ORIENTAL REPERTORY,

Published at the *Charge* of the *East-India-Company*,

by

Dalrymple.

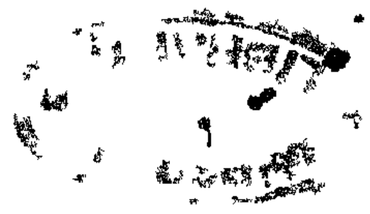
1791.

LONDON, 1791,

Printed by GEORGE BIGG

And delivered by Mr. ELMSLY, opposite Southampton Street, Strand;

and by Mr. *Chapman*, at the East-India-House.



To The HONORABLE

The COURT of DIRECTORS,

of the

UNITED EAST-INDIA-COMPANY,

In January 1791,

STEPHEN LUSHINGTON, Esq being Chairman.
WILLIAM DEVAYNLS, Esq. Deputy.

DIRECTORS,

FRANCIS BARING, Esq.
JACOB BOSANQUET, Esq.
THOMAS CHEAP, Esq.
LIONEL DARELL, Esq.
WALTER EWER, Esq.
THOMAS FITZHUGH, Esq.
HUGH INGLIS, Esq.
PAUL LE MESURIER, Esq. and Alderman.
JOHN MANSHIP, Esq.
THOMAS THEOPHILUS METCALFE, Esq.
CHARLES MILLS, Esq.
WILLIAM MONEY, Esq.
THOMAS PARRY, Esq.
THOMAS PATTLE, Esq.
ABRAHAM ROBARTS, Esq.
JOHN ROBERTS, Esq.
DAVID SCOTT, Esq.
NATHANIEL SMITH, Esq.
GEORGE TATEM, Esq.
ROBERT THORNTON, Esq.
JOHN TOWNSON, Esq.
JOHN WOODHOUSE, Esq.

This *Work*, undertaken on their *Encouragement*, is

is inscribed by

Their most obliged humble Servant,

Dalrymple.

Errata in Note P. 2.

The Perſon alluded to, Mr. Charles Dubois, was *Treaſurer* and not *Secretary* to the *Eaſt India-Company*; a *Dutch* Veſſel from *Madagaſcar* alſo brought the *Rice* into *Carolina*; and to this is attributed Their having *two kinds of Rice*.

XS 21

INTRODUCTION

To the *Firſt Volume* of the

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

I do not think it neceſſary to reprint, The PLAN for the *Publication* of this WORK; The *General Introduction*, which explained the *Heads* propoſed, and the *Plan* adopted; nor The *Introductions* to the *Firſt*, *Second* or *Third Numbers*; which may all be bound up at the beginning of *this Volume*: The *Fourth Number*, which compleats the Volume, contains only *Two Articles*: The 1ſt is the *Route* from *Poonah* to *Balaſore*, as travelled by Colonel *Upton* on his return to BENGAL: It was communicated to me, by my Friend Major *Rennell*: A *Journey* over ſo great a part of the *Peninſula*, is certainly in itſelf a very curious and important Addition to the Common-Stock of Knowledge; but The World have received, from this valuable Member of Society, ſo much of *His own*; that no ſingle Piece of Geography can ſenſibly encreaſe the Debt of the Publick for his Labours and Communications.

The *Maps* belonging to this *Route*, were moſt obligingly ſent to me by Captain *Ghent*: Theſe are only ſufficient to elucidate the *Route*, but are by no means laid down with competent preciſion for eſtabliſhing the *Geographical Situations* of the *Places*, through which Colonel *Upton*

paſſed: I am ignorant by whom they were made, but the Reverend Mr. *Smith*, who accompanied Colonel *Upton* from *Bengal* to *Poonah*, unfortunately, was not with him in his return; if that aſſiduous Obſerver had been preſent, we ſhould not now have reaſon to regret, that this *Route* was not regulated by Obſervations, even of the *Latitude*, at any of the *Places* viſited in the *Journey*.

The 2d Article concerning Sooloo, does not require any addition to the Introduction prefixed: after printing the laſt Sheet, I found a curious Paper, being ſome Notes of Information I received from *Oranky Ogoo*, on 8th Auguſt, 1761, of the *Sultans* of *Sooloo* which he had ſeen: This Relation comprehends the *Period* of *more* than a *full Century*, and affords a great pleaſure to the Imagination, carrying us, as it were, back to the days of the Patriarchs, when Tradition preceded Hiſtory! To preſerve ſo curious a Paper, I cancelled a Half-Sheet, and printed 577 and 578 with * to denote repetition.

I have made it a rule to adhere to the *Original*, in ſpelling *proper Names*, although it produces a number of *ſynonimes*; but I would not take upon me to decide what is right: When the MS was ambiguous I have added, ?, to the name.

Having compleated the 1ſt *Volume*, I think it proper to take notice, that the *Fund* is *diminiſhed*; inſtead of an *encreaſing Fund*, which I was in hopes might in time have enabled me, to have given in this Work, *Views* of

of many remarkable *Buildings* and of *Places* in INDIA, and that it depends on the *Sale* of this *Volume*, whether the *Fund* will be competent to publiſh *another:* The nature of this Publication being neceſſarily limited to a ſmall Number, muſt of courſe be expenſive: as the Price muſt ever be regulated by the number of the Impreſſions: I cannot myſelf have the ſmalleſt pecuniary Intereſt in It, 'till after the whole Impreſſion is ſold; but I poſſeſs the retroſpective ſatisfaction of having, in this Volume, preſerved many Papers, which would otherwiſe, probably for ever, have been loſt to The World.

I am induced to ſtate the circumſtances that has occaſioned my diſappointment concerning the *encreaſing Fund:* The Article of the Original Propoſition was

"The Eaſt-India Company, on advancing £200, to "conſtitute the neceſſary *Fund*, ſhall be entitled to re-"ceive 100 copies of each Number of the Publication, at "the prime coſt of the whole Impreſſion of 250 copies, "*whereby the Fund* will be *preſerved unaiminiſhed:* and an "adequate number of copies remain for contingencies."

This *Stipulation* is perfectly *clear*; but as an Objection naturally occurred, that, unleſs The Company had an option of refuſal, They might be drawn into an unlimited Expence, of which they could not judge: It was therefore added

It

" It ſhall be optional with The Company, to take or " refuſe the 100 copies of each Publication at prime-coſt, " but *ſuch Number* as The Company do not take *within a* " *month after Publication*, ſhall be ſold for the benefit of " the *Fund:* ſo that The Company cannot, without their " approbation, be drawn into any Expence beyond the " Sum originally ſubſcribed."

The intention of this clauſe is obvious; That The Company might at any time ſtop, on the loſs of the firſt Subſcription: but that ſo long as They thought the Publication merited their encouragement, it was naturally inferred, from the former ſtipulation, that The Company were to receive the *whole* 100 copies, that the *Fund* might be aſſured of an *Encreaſe* by the Sale of the other 100, as their payment for 100 would preſerve it *undiminiſhed*. However The Company underſtanding the matter otherwiſe, have only taken 64 copies, inſtead of 100 copies; which, being a caſe unthought of, an ambiguity of expreſſion may be conſtrued to admit as the Condition of their Agreement: But, I hope the uſual Liberality of The Company, will induce them, on reconſideration, to compleat their 100 Copies.

N° 52, High Street, Marylebone.
31ſt Dec. 1792.

Dalrymple.

TABLE

INTRODUCTION

To the *Second* Number

OF the ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

THE *Letter*, which commences this Number, it is preſumed, will be found to contain ſome curious information; although its many imperfections muſt claim the Public Indulgence.

The Paper, received from the late *Governor Saunders*, derives ſome conſequence, from its having been the *Foundation* of the *Negrais Expedition*.

Capt. *George Baker's* Obſervations at *Perſaim* in 1755; *His Journal* of an *Embaſſy*, to the King of the *Burag hmahns*, *His Character* of that *King*, and the *Short Account* of the *Country* are from MSS, which that valuable Friend gave to me during the courſe of our Voyage in the *Cuddalore* 1759: His Modeſt Diffidence makes him apprehenſive of appearing as an Author; but, I doubt not, The Publick approbation will ſhew his apprehenſions were groundleſs.

I find amongſt my Mem^{s}. of information, received from Capt. *Baker*, the following Account of *Pegu*, which could not properly be introduced in any other Place, and therefore I have inſerted it here.

"The *City* of *Pegu* was a *regular Square*, with *four* "*Grand Streets* leading to *four Gates*, and being built on "a *Plain*, a Perſon, at the Center, could ſee them all at "once, although the City was above *a mile* each way:

"In

" In the NE Quarter was the *Palace*, and the *Temple* of " *Kyak Mintao*, the laſt was *gilt*, and made a very ſplendid " appearance, as do the other *celebrated Pagodas*, in this " Country, being alſo *gilt*.

" The *Palace* had ſomewhat of *Grandeur*, although it " had no *carved Work*, like the *Bûraghmagh King's*, which " was very far from being contemptibly executed. The " *Pillars*, &c. of the *Pegu Palace*, were carried to *Bengal* " in 1757 by Capt. Bailey.

" It is remarkable the *Palace* was *built* in *one day*, ac- " cording to a ſuperſtitious Cuſtom of theſe People, which " enjoins their Royal Palaces to be raiſed in *one day*; It " was built in 1753: All the Materials being prepared, a " certain number of People, from every Diſtrict, and from " every Ship in the *River*, were ſummoned, with the proper " Implements, to be employed in this Buſineſs."

He alſo informed me " The *Bûraghmah King's Boat* " carries 300 Perſons, beſides *Servants*, 150 Rowers, 75 " Men with Firelocks, and 75 with Bows and Arrows, " placed in 3 teers; The Rowers on the ſurface of the " water, and then the Fire Arms. The *Boat* was about " 150 feet long and 40 broad, and went very ſwiftly, the " *Rowers* being *well-trained* to their *Oars*."

It has appeared, in Capt. *Baker's* Obſervations, that the *Bûraghmah King* had riſen from his abilities; *Simento*, the *King* of PEGU, was at firſt a *Goldſmith*; ſo that both Competitors were ſelf-raiſed.

I have

I have engraved, for this Number, the *Map* which Capt. *Baker* had ſketched of the *Ava River*; unfortunately a Corner of it has been torn off, ſo that the View of the *diſtant Mountains*, to the NE of *Ava*, is not compleat: Capt. *Baker* having made a miſtake in caſting up his Traverſe, the *Map* was affected by this error; I have corrected it by the Latitudes, which reſult from his Courſes and Diſtances; but have, in every other reſpect, exactly followed the *Original Map*; though the Scale is reduced.

The other *Map*, of *Ava River*, is reduced from a MS communicated by my Friend *Major Rennell*; but he is ignorant when, or by whom, it was made.

Perhaps ſome Apology may be requiſite for the Papers which immediately follow Capt. *Baker's*, but the like abſurdity, hereafter, may be prevented, by the expoſure of this very extraordinary contradiction of Proceedings, in Perſons under the ſame Flag, and in the ſame ſervice.

Enſign *Leſter's* Journal contains ſo much naiveté, that I doubt not it will be well received by The Publick.

The Short Account of the *Trade* to *Arrackan*, as it repreſents the actual State of that *Trade* in 1761, muſt be conſidered as a very valuable document.

I am indebted to my Friend Capt. *Clements* for the Particulars concerning *Tippo Sultaun*, and the *Malabar Princes*; I thought it expedient to omit the *name* of *Tippo's Officer*, from whom the information was received.

Mr. *Kirſop's* Account of Cochin China, beſides its intrinſick Merit, has the advantage of being *one link* in the

the *Chain*, of European Acquaintance with that Country: the *Notes* are partly from a *Spaniſh Paper*, in Mr. *Kinſop's* hand; and partly from an Engliſh MS, which I conceive to have been written by Dr. *Duff*, who was a *Mandareen* at COCHIN-CHINA.

I hope the Liſt of the different kinds of Grain, in the *Chicacole Circar*, will induce ſome one, hereafter, to give a particular Deſcription of thoſe ſeveral kinds.

I am indebted to *Governor Hornby* for the *Plan* and *Sections* of *Syringampatnam*, It was the *Original French MS*; *Governor Boddam* alſo communicated to me a *Copy*, in *Engliſh*, but although there were ſome differences in the two Plans, the laſt was obviouſly copied from the other.

The *Plate* of *Colar* was moſt kindly given to me, by my old Friend *Mr. Orme*; The Publick will lament that His State of Health prevents the continuation of His valuable Hiſtory, for which the Plate was intended.

The *Original* MS of *Darampury* and *Tingherry Cotah* were *without Scale*; This may, I hope, be ſupplied by ſome Perſon who was preſent, by the *diſtance* of the *Batterys*, if no more determinate *Scale* can be obtained: I find this *Defect* of *Scale* very often in *Plans*, brought from INDIA; but as I mean to engrave *all* the *Plans*, that are not already before The Publick, although I ſhall not be prevented on that account, I wiſh the *Scales* could be obtained before they are engraved; I muſt take this occaſion to mention that the *Plans* of *Biddinore*, and of *Annantapore*, obligingly communicated by *Governor Boddam*, are *without Scale*.

5th December, 1791.

Dalrymple.

INTRODUCTION

To the *Third* Number

OF the ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

THE Accounts of *Malwa*; of *Bandelcund*; of the *Ranah*; of *Jaypoor*; of the *Jauts*; of the Province of *Agra*; and the Hiſtorical Anecdotes of the *Bounſla Family*, were obligingly communicated by my Friend *Mr. Gregory*, of *Berner-Street*: They are, I believe, from the Obſervations of the late Colonel *Camac*.

The Papers concerning the *Junk-Trade* of *Canton*, *Chuſan* and *Limpo*; the Chineſe *Japan-Trade*; and of the *Imports* at, and *Exports* from, *Macao*, were communicated by my valuable Friend Mr. *Thomas Fitzhugh*; whoſe kind attention I have experienced, on every occaſion.

The *Papers*, concerning *Negrais*, and Capt. *Alves's Embaſſy* to *Ava*, with the *Letters* that paſſed on that occaſion, were communicated by my much lamented Friend the late *Lord Pigot*: Having the *Original*, of the *Prince* of *Perſaim's* Letter, in the *Buragmagh Character*; I may, perhaps, give a *fac ſimile* Engraving of it, if The *Fund* ſhould, hereafter, admit.

The Account of *Quedah*, was obligingly ſent to me by Mr. *Topping*, who informed me, it was chiefly from the information of Capt. *Light*, the *Chief* at *Prince-Wales Iſland*. It muſt be very ſatisfactory to The Public, to ſee the following Account of the *Trade* of that *infant Settlement*, which, although the *firſt Hutt*, on the *Iſland*, was built no longer ago than *July* 1786, has now a *capacious Town*, and a *Colony* of near 10,000 *Inhabitants*; from its *Trade*, It bears the *Expences* of the *Civil* and *Military Eſtabliſhment*. Although It never can become the EMPORIUM of the ORIENTAL POLYNESIA, It may be a very profitable *Commercial Settlement*, if duly countenanced and protected; but *all infant Eſtabliſhments* require ſo much *nurſing*, that I am affraid, in the great Concerns on the *Continent* of INDIA, This *Settlement* may be *overlooked* and *neglected*.

General Review of *Imports* and *Exports*, at *Prince-Wales Iſland*, between *March* and *November*, 1789.

EXPORTS.	Value in Spaniſh Dollars.	IMPORTS.	Value in Spaniſh Dollars.
On Ships, to China, &c.	294,910	By Prows, in theſe 8 Months,	128.904
On Malay Prows .	43.406.	By Ships, in 3 Months	219,330
285 Cheſts, Ophium ſold	94,050	By Hon. Company's Ophium	59,192
		By Private Ophium .	16,000
Total	432,366	Total	423,426

The

The Account of the *Morattas*, from a *Perſian MS*, was obtained, in 1769, at *Allahabad*, by my old Friend, Mr. *Claud Ruſſell*, to whoſe attention I am much indebted; as every thing concerning *This People* is become an object of conſideration, I have given it a Place; but the *Hiſtorical Documents*, of the *Morattas*, have the like contradictions, as are found in the Hiſtories of other Countries.

The Paper containing the *Latitudes* and *Longitudes* of *Places*, between *Maſulipatam* and *Calcutta*, was obligingly communicated by Mr. *Petrie*, of the Madraſs Council; This *Journey* was executed under the countenance of the late Sir *Archibald Campbell*, to *whom*, and to Mr. *Topping*, the Public are indebted for much valuable Geographic Information: and ſtill more may be expected from Mr. *Topping*, in conſequence of the liberal conduct of The Court of Directors, when They gave him the direction of that buſineſs, by appointing him The Company's Aſtronomer and Surveyor on the Coaſt of Choromandel.

The Account of Dr. *Roxburgh's* aſſiduous Exertions for the Public Service, is taken from his Letters to me.

Dr. *Roxburgh* has ſuggeſted the very great benefit, to the Inhabitants in the *Circars*, under the Eaſt India Company's

Company's Juriſdiction, that would attend a *Copper Coinage* from *England*, not liable to thoſe *Arbitrary Fluctuations*, which at preſent enable the *Shroff's*, or Money-Changers, grievouſly to diſtreſs the *induſtrious Poor:* I truſt the *Perſons*, to whom the Management, and Superintendance of the Company's affairs, are now confided, will not be wanting in applying a remedy to the Evil complained of.

The Public are to thank Lieutenant *I. S. Ewart*, for the *Plan* of *Khalinjer Fort*, ſketched by an *Indian*; although it cannot be conſidered as a *Geometrical Plan*, it probably conveys a competent idea of that Place.

Dalrymple.

5th July, 1792.

INTRODUCTION

To the *First Number*

Of the ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

I HAVE in this Number given A Detail of the circumſtances attending the Cultivation of Pepper, in the Circars, by the indefatigable labours of Dr. *William Roxburgh*, taken from letters written from time to time; they alſo contain occaſionally other ſubjects of public advantage and curioſity.

This is followed by an Account of the method of cultivating the Pepper at *Tellicherry*.

The Letter from Dr. *A. Anderſon* to Dr. *William Roxburgh*, concerning the Climate and Productions of the *Travancore* Country, is a very curious Paper, and not the leaſt remarkable circumſtance in it, is the Account

of the *Bread-fruit Trees*, called by the Dutch *Maldiviny Jack*, being found at COCHIN.

Dr. *Roxburgh's* Deſcription of the Tree-Indigo, which he names *Nerium Tinctorium*, I doubt not will be ranked amongſt the moſt curious Articles in this Collection: The Court of Directors of the Eaſt India Company, with their uſual liberality, communicated this Deſcription, and the Drawing of It, tranſmitted by Dr. *Roxburgh*, for inſertion in this Work; and I truſt the Engraver will be thought to have done Juſtice to his Subject: I confeſs my own ignorance in this Branch of Knowledge, and ſhall not often be induced to meddle with Botanical Subjects, but I wiſhed to ſhew, that every thing promoting our Knowledge of the Eaſt will be embraced in this Collection; and I was eſpecially ſolicitous, for the credit of Dr. *Roxburgh*, that The World ſhould, as ſoon as poſſible, receive the communication of this important Diſcovery.

It appears to me that Regiſters of Weather are of the moſt important conſequence. It is by them alone we can

can have political Information, for the Operations of Armys; and from them alſo a probable inference may be drawn, what vegetable Productions, for the uſe of Mankind, may be either introduced into any Country, or brought from thence: My Acknowledgements are due to Lieutenant *Ewart*, not only for the Summary Account of the Weather at *Nagpore*, but for many Aſtronomical Obſervations, which I mean to introduce, in ſubſequent Numbers of this Collection.

The Liſt of the Claſſes of the Indians who *do*, and who *do not* eat animal food, will be a curioſity to thoſe intereſted in the Inveſtigation of the Indian Manners and Cuſtoms.

The Geographical Papers that follow, by Lieutenants Lennon and M'Kenzie, were obligingly communicated by Major Maule, to whoſe attention my acknowledgments are due.*.

The

* There is a miſtake in the *names* of the *Rivers* to the *South-ward* of *Ongole* in *one* of theſe *Surveyors*, for that next to *Singraconda* is called the *Muſſy*, by Lieut. Lennon, which the other names the *Paler*; and calls that *Muſſy* which Lieut. *Lennon* names *Ingaleru*.

The Voyage to Cochin-China, was extracted by myself at Madrafs, many years fince; I have collated it with a MS. now remaining at the Eaft India Houfe, which Mr. Thomas Wilkes has refcued, with many other curious Papers, from the confufion and oblivion, into which the Old Records of the Eaft India Company had been thrown.

I fhall conclude this Introduction with my beft thanks to the feveral Perfons who have obligingly lent me Their affiftance in this Work.

9th April, 1791.

Dalrymple.

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

THE Human Mind is not, naturally, ſo profligate, or abandoned to ſelf, as to be without the generous deſire of promoting the welfare of Poſterity: But, ſince Ignorance and Envy are Weeds, even in theſe enlightened days, not quite rooted out from Society, Public Applauſe and Encouragement are juſtly due to Thoſe Men, who apply their Ingenuity and Labours to the Public Service: Indeed it appears that *Approbation* is, at all times, *requiſite* to ſupport the *Energy* of *Effort*.

The *Cultivation* of *Pepper*, in the *Circars*, appears to be an Object of very great conſequence; and much credit is due to Dr. *William Roxburgh*, by whoſe aſſiduous Endeavours, the Introduction of this valuable Plant, into cultivation, was effected in 1787.

There is no Subject more curious, than to follow, through every Step, from the firſt Introduction, the Progreſs of New-Articles of Produce, in any Country.

MISCELLANEOUS.

When it is conſidered that *Sugar*, the great Staple of the *Weſt-Indies*, is not indigenous to the *New-World*; but firſt grew at *Hiſpaniola* in 1506; having been carried *thither* from

the *Canaries*, [a] We are ſtruck with aſtoniſhment at the Events produced by the introduction of a *Vegetable!*

On 7th March, 1787, I received from my worthy Friend Mr. *Andrew Roſs*, at *Madraſs*, the firſt account of *Dr. Roxburgh's* having found [b] that the *Black-Pepper* grew *wild* in the Hills to the Northward of *Samul Cotah*, which is in about 17° North Lat. 82° E. Long. from Greenwich; but as I doubt not it will be moſt acceptable to the Publick, to have theſe Papers in the ſtate I received them, I ſhall, without further introduction, inſert them, eſpecially as it gives me the opportunity of doing Juſtice to all the Parties concerned:

EXTRACTS

---

[a] Tablas Chronologicas por Claudio Clemente, Valencia 1689 4° P. 168.
" Las primeras cañas de açucar q̃ huvo en las Indias, fueron en la Iſla Eſpa-
" ñola, 1506; Avia las llevado de Canarias un vezino de la Vega llamado
" Aguillon: el Bachiller Velloſa, y Pedro de Atiença, fueron los primeros
" que las plantaron, y facaron açucar de ellas; dieron tan bien, que en poco
" tiempo huvo 40 ingenios de agua, y cavallos en la Iſla. El primero le
" hezieron Chriſtoval, y Franciſco de Tapia en el Laguate.

" The firſt *Sugar Canes* found in the Weſt-Indies were at Hiſpaniola in
" 1506. An inhabitant of *la Vega*, named *Aguillon*, having brought them
" from the *Canaries*: *Bachiller Velloſa* and *Pedro Atiença* were the firſt who
" planted them and extracted Sugar from them: They yielded ſo well, that
" in a ſhort time there were on the Iſland 40 Water and Horſe Mills. The
" firſt was made by *Chriſtoval*, and *Franciſco de Tapia*, at *Laguate*."

I cannot omit, on this occaſion, taking notice, that the late *Mr. Hazard* aſſured me, he learnt from one of the Parties concerned, that *Rice*, the Staple of *Carolina*, was the reſult of a *ſmall bag* of *Paddy*, given as a preſent from a Secretary of the Eaſt India Company to a Carolina-Trader. *A*

[b] It is ſaid The *Committee* of *Circuit*, in one of their *Reports*, had mentioned that *Pepper* was produced in *Rampah*, on the borders of the *Rajamundry*
MISCELLANEOUS. *Circar*; but it appears Dr. *Roxburgh* was unacquainted with this *Report*, and his Merit is *not* in having *learnt* that it was *produced*, but in his aſſiduous
2 endeavours to bring the *Pepper* into *cultivation*.

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

EXTRACTS of LETTERS from Mr. *William Roxburgh*, Surgeon, at *Samul Cotah*, to Mr. *Andrew Ross*, at *Madrass*.

" April 25th, 1786.

" I have the pleasure to inform you, that, since my return, I have for the first time discovered, that Black Pepper is found, growing wild, in some parts of the Hills to the North West of this, the Natives of those Hills bring small quantities frequently down to the Plains to sell,—now judge to yourself, how right Doctor *Russel* and I have been in conjecturing, that the Climate, &c. of the Circars, would be favourable for the culture of Black Pepper.

" I have now two Men out amongst those Hills, to bring me some of the Pepper—some of the Plants, &c. and shall let you hear from me again on their return, I must now request of you to take a favourable opportunity of mentioning the whole Plan to our new Governor.[a] You can point out the advantages that may be expected to arise from our schemes being *heartily* carried into execution.

" May 8th. I wrote you on the 25th ult.° that, since my return, I had learned, that Black Pepper grew wild amongst the Hills to the North West of this—and that I had sent out to bring me some of the Pepper, some Specimens of the Plant, &c. The Pepper I got—but none of our low country People will just now venture in amongst the Hills for the Plants. The Pepper I find is to be had in all the Bazars near the Hills, it being chiefly what is used Inland, and as soon as any of the Hill-People come down, they are to be brought to me, and then it shall be my business to induce them to bring me as many Plants as possible—about a thousand I hope, thus far

I will

[a] Sir Archibald Campbell.

I will go at my own expence; but if Government wish to set about introducing the culture, in a proper manner, many thousand must be got, suppose 5000, and if those are well taken care of, 500,000 may be in two years raised from them.—I must request of you to let me know what is your opinion of this matter, and whether or not you think Government will proceed in the business or not, for without they do, it is needless for me to take much trouble, nor to put myself to much expence about the matter.

"May 12th. Your agreeable Letter of the 4th. I have received, and thank you for the warm part you take in forwarding the Pepper cultivation. On the 8th I did myself the pleasure to send you a muster of the Pepper from the Hills.—I now send you a little more for Sir *Archibald Campbell*, which I beg of you to present. As soon as the Rains begin to fall, I shall set about getting Plants, and if Orders in the mean time were issued, to the Board at *Masulipatam*, to render me all the assistance in their power, it would be of the utmost consequence, for my labour unsupported can at most only cultivate a small number of Plants compared to what must make it an Object of Commerce for the Company.

"I have fortunately met with *Marsden's* History of *Sumatra*, which throws some light on the method of proceeding with that valuable plant.

"Many thanks for the *Guinea* Grass seed. I had some from *Sir John Dalling* last year, but none of it grew, however I hope to succeed better with this, we may expect our Rains to set in next Month, which is the time for sowing it, so it has arrived in very good time, pray can you procure me any thing else in that way?

From *Mr. Roſs* to *Sir Archibald Campbell.*

" *Madraſs, 23d May,* 1786.

" I forgot, Sir, to add to the Extracts from *Mr. Roxburgh's* " Letters on the Subject of the Pepper, what may be regarded " as no immaterial conſideration; that on comparing the Muſter " which he has ſent, with the Pepper from the *Malabar Coaſt*, " which is here in the Shops for Sale, the Shopkeepers ſay that " the former is at leaſt 10 ℔ Cent. better in quality.

" I am not a ſufficient judge of the matter, but am inclined " to think, that the quality of the Pepper would be ſtill further " improved by cultivation."

" From *Mr. Roxburgh* to *Mr. Roſs*, 4th June, 1786.

" Some days ago I replied to your kind Letter of the 25th ult? ſince that my Peon has returned from the ſkirts of the Hills, with ſome more Pepper: he got it at a place called *Cottapilla*, where the Hill people frequently bring it to ſell, and he was informed, the neareſt Pepper Gardens were at a place called *Rampa*, which is about 12 Coſs beyond *Cottapilla*, and where the low Country People never go, if they can avoid it. The Zemindar, that *Rampa* belongs to, promiſes to procure plants when the Rains *begin*. I am now anxious to have Official inſtructions before the Rains *begin*, for without Orders being iſſued, by the Board, to the Zemindars, to aſſiſt and encourage the undertaking, little is to be expected; the Labouring People, through the Circars, look up to their Zemindars, or Rajahs, and not to the Company, nor their Servants."

MISCELLANEOUS. Mr. *Roſs* in his Letter to me of the 13th Auguſt 1786, received in *England* on the 7th March 1787, ſays " The moſt

" particular Orders were given in time to The *Chief* and *Council*
" of *Maſulipatam* to furniſh Mr. *Roxburgh* with all the neceſſary
" diſburſements to enable him to proceed, and to give Orders
" to the Zemindars, to aſſiſt and encourage the undertaking."

On the 7th of April 1787 I received from Mr. *Roſs* the following additional information, contained in Extracts of Letters from Dr. *Roxburgh* to him; they comprehend other Subjects beſides the Pepper, but as It is a pleaſure to promulgate the public-ſpirited efforts of theſe worthy Perſons, I have not a doubt, that in giving the Extracts at large, I ſhall render an acceptable ſervice to a Generous Publick.

" *Samul Cotah, 16th Nov. 1786.*

" Since my laſt to you I have received ſome very conſiderable ſupplies of Pepper Plants, and what is more, they grow well, I begin already to lay them down, I think, ſuppoſing I receive no more, a ſuppoſition I have not right to entertain, by the time for tranſplanting them out to the prop-Trees, I ſhall have about 1000 Plants. The Prop-Trees for 1500 Pepper Vines are already planted, ſo you ſee I go on briſkly, indeed my ſucceſs hitherto is far beyond what I ever flattered myſelf with; my valuable Correſpondent *Herbert Harris* of *Calcutta* is now ſending me a number of Coffee Plants, ſo that the whole of my plan will be completely on foot, he informs me that Lord Cornwallis told him the Government of Madraſs had procured me a large ſupply of Pepper plants, which I would ſoon receive; do you know any thing of them?

" The Board of *Maſulipatam* render me every aſſiſtance I can wiſh for, Plants excepted, thoſe I have got by my own induſtry. I have fortunately been able to enter into a Correſpondence

pondence with the Rajah of *Rampa*, where Pepper grows, he may be called an independant Polygar, he is a young man of about 18 or 20; when he laſt ſent me Pepper Plants they were accompanied with a wild Hog, a Mountain Squirrel, differing from any I had ever ſeen before, and ſome ſinging Birds, and in return wrote for two pen-knives, and a looking Glaſs. The knives I ſent, but had no looking Glaſs fit for him, I ſhall write to *Amos* to ſend me one by the firſt Conveyance.

" We have been viſited by two very violent Gales of Wind in the Circars this Year, which is a thing very uncommon, the laſt was on the 3d, it exerted its force chiefly in the *Vizagapatam* Diſtrict, where many Lives were loſt, Trees torn up, Houſes beat down, &c. ſome Veſſel or Veſſels muſt have been loſt at Sea, as many pieces of the wreck have been drove on ſhoar near this, and the Body of an European.

" Mr. *Harris* is ſending me a ſet of Copper-Sugar-Boilers. I mean to ſet about improving the quality of our Sugars, next month they begin to cut the Cane, &c.

" The Crop looks remarkably well all hereabout, we have had juſt ſufficient Rain, the Farmers ſay they have had juſt as much as they could wiſh and no more, which is a rare circumſtance, as they are always complaining, with a view to raiſe the Price of Grain.

" *Samul Cotah*, 28*th Aug.* 1786.

MISCELLANEOUS.

" I have received the wild Paddy, you were ſo good as to ſend me by Mr. *Amos*, together with your obliging Letter which accompanied it, that ſort of Paddy grows in great abundance wild in this diſtrict, but is never eat, the Inhabitants here are better

better fed than on the Iſland of *Zeylan*, it is ſeldom they are drove to the neceſſity of eating ſuch food; they ſay it has no taſte, and that it is troubleſome to gather, and to clean.

" The Seeds I promiſed you ſhall be ſent by Captain *Burns*, who arrived here the day before yeſterday, and delivered me your Letter of the 17th, but alas! the Water-creſſes periſhed on the paſſage, not one ſingle blade of them to be ſeen, he ſays, ſo did not ſend the Tub on ſhoar.

" I am ſorry, ſincerely ſorry indeed, to be ſtill unable to give you favourable accounts of the Pepper Plantations. The Board of *Maſulipatam* has ordered me what Ground &c. I want, but with all their influence and my induſtry, Plants have not hitherto been procured. I have ſtill two men on the Borders of the Hills with Money to procure them, the neareſt place where the Pepper grows, is about 30 Coſs within the Hills, you would think no great diſtance, yet ſo great is the dread the low land people have of theſe Hills, that it would be eaſier to bring them (the Plants) from the moſt Southerly part of the Continent than that 30 Coſs. I am exceedingly glad to find you are endeavouring to get Plants from *Sumatra* and the *Malabar* Coaſt, and hope you will ſucceed, for at all events it will be ſatisfactory to try every ſort."

" *Samul Cotah, 7th Sept.* 1786.

" It will give you ſatisfaction, I am certain, to know, that I have received in pretty good order, a parcel of Pepper Plants from the Hills—they were brought from beyond *Rumpa*, which is about 20 Coſs within the Hills—two Peons were ſent on the expedition, one of which was taken ill with the Hill Fever on his return and left behind, ſo dangerous is it for a Native of the low Lands, to venture in amongſt the Hills."

" *Samul Cotah*, 12*th Sept.* 1786.

" I have, ſince writing you laſt, received ſome Pepper Plants from the Hills, ſo I now hope, the great obſtacle is at laſt ſurmounted, and that I ſhall almoſt every few days receive ſupplies."

On 2d April 1788, by the *Ravenſworth*, I received from Mr. *Roſs*, in a Letter dated the 5th Oct. 1787, the following copy of a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh*, at *Samul Cotah*, dated 23d Aug. 1787, to Dr. *Anderſon* at *Madraſs*.

" Only yeſterday did I receive your favour of the 10th, with its encloſures, the Rains have been ſo very violent hereabout for a length of time, that we are ſometimes 3 days without a Tappal. The *Cactus ſlips* which were ſent me by the *Danſbrog*, I have received, and have planted them, immediately under my Eye, in my Garden, and as they ſhoot out *ramuli*, I will remove them to a Plantation, out at the Pepper Gardens, which is inland from this about 6 miles, and from the neareſt part of the Sea 8 or 12 miles. The place is near the firſt range of Hills and is well ſheltered by innumerable Mango Topes—ſo have no doubt but that it is as good a ſituation as can be found any where on the Coaſt. No ſpecies of the *Cactus* grows any where hereabout. I have conſtantly people going and coming from the Hills collecting Pepper Plants.—I ſhall ſhew them the Plant, and direct them to keep a look out for any thing they can ſee like it. I have alſo a Man conſtantly employed amongſt the Hills collecting me Seeds and Specimens of Plants, he ſhall alſo be inſtructed to look out particularly for the Plants of that Genera. I fear the *Chlocoon Inſect* will not be found hereabout for ſome time, on account of the late Inundation; laſt year I ſaw many of them near the Sea by *Cockanara* upon however I ſhall

I ſhall diſtribute your Advertiſements amongſt the moſt intelligent of the Natives, and do otherwiſe all I can to procure you a quantity.

" My Pepper Plantations go on far beyond what I ever expected. I have now not leſs than between 2 or 3000 very fine Plants ready to remove from the Nurſery, ſome of them in flower—as ſoon as the heavy rains are over, I ſhall ſet about removing them out to their Prop-Trees — *Erythrinæ coralladendron*. The Seeds of the *Logwood*, *Cæſalpinia ſappan*, you gave laſt year, has produced very fine Plants. I have them out at the Pepper Gardens. I now mean to ſet about to introduce the culture of *Teak* in the low Lands hereabout. At preſent it grows only amongſt the Mountains about *Rajahmundry*."

Mr. *Roſs* adds in a PS. " Dr. *Roxburgh*, in a letter of a " later date, ſays that he has about 4000 Pepper Plants."

Mr. *Roſs*, in a letter of the 22d Oct. 1787, by the ſame Ship wrote me thus.

" Having lately received from Dr. *Roxburgh* a Parcel of the " *Pepper* which is produced in the *Hills* to the Weſtward [a] of " *Samul Cotah*, from whence he has procured the *Plants*, that he " is now rearing.—I have requeſted the favour of Capt. *Roddam*, " to carry it home—and he is ſo good to do ſo. It is put up " in *Gunny* and marked I. A. *Pepper*, and you will enquire " after it, and diſtribute the Contents to ſuch Perſons, as you " may judge moſt likely to take notice of an improvement " which

[a] *Weſtward* ſhould be *Northward*.

" which may prove beneficial to The Company, and that ſuch " intimation of the laudable care, induſtry, and knowledge of " ſo valuable a Servant as Dr. *Roxburgh*, may be better known " to ſuch as have it in their power, and ought to reward, with " liberality, thoſe who ſhew themſelves ſo deſerving."

But unfortunately this *Sample* of the *Pepper* never came to my hands; Capt. Roddam informed me, it had been ſeized by the Cuſtom-Houſe Officers.

On 24th March, 1789, I received a Letter from Mr. *Roſs*, dated 6th Aug. 1788, in which he encloſed an Extract of a Letter, dated 17th July, 1788, from Dr. *Roxburgh* to the Chief and Council of *Maſulapatam*, giving an account of the Improvements he had made in the cultivation of *Pepper* and *Coffee* at *Samul Cotah*, viz.

" It is with pleaſure that I can inform the Board, that the late weather has been ſo favourable for tranſplanting the Pepper Vines from the Nurſeries to the Plantations, as to enable me to determine, that the three Plantations contain no leſs than 9,500 Plants; nearly double the number I formerly reckoned upon, which reduces the charges above one half, or which is the ſame thing, I have double the number of Plants for the ſame money, and what will reduce them ſtill more is, that I have the pleaſure to find, that after compleating the above work, 9 or 10,000 Plants will remain, the chief purport of this Letter is to requeſt to know as ſoon as poſſible, what Government would wiſh to have done with the remaining 9 or 10,000 Plants.—They thrive exceedingly well, in all the different ſoils mentioned in my former Letters, ſo much ſo, that in another year, I could venture to ſay, that 100,000 Plants may be procured from thoſe I am already in poſſeſſion of.

" In my Letter to the Board, under date the 24th December, and again in my Letter to the Honourable the Governor in Council of the 17th Febr. I hinted my wiſh to try if a leſs valuable ſoil would not anſwer equally well for this culture, and pointed out the *Sandy Lands* about *Tovarum*, in the Zemindary of *Pettapoor*; except a Plantation there for a trial, I would recommend the greateſt number of the above mentioned ſpare Plants, to be placed about *Irawa*, where they thrive ſo well.

" The young Coffee Trees grow well, and are moſt completely loaded with berries, which I mean to employ entirely for ſeed, with a view to raiſe as many Trees as poſſible; Government will then have it in their Power to cultivate that Article or not, as may be adviſeable."

Mr. *Roſs* added that " if I could procure Dr. *Roxburgh* any " ſubſtantial mark of The Company's approbation it would " be encouraging to him and to others, and if nothing better " can be obtained, it would be acceptable to him, if his " Maſters would ſend him, all the good Books on Botany " (Latin and Engliſh) and on ſuch other Subjects as have a " connection with it, and on Natural Hiſtory, Chymiſtry and " the cultivation of ſuch Staple Articles in that way, as this " Country produces, or may be introduced. If a copy of the " *Hortus Malabaricus* could be procured, that would be very " acceptable to him. For all theſe he is now at a loſs, by " being deprived of many of them, and of others, by the " Great Storm that happened at *Coringa* (where he then was) " two years ago. He is very induſtrious and ſenſible."

I received at the ſame time a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* himſelf, dated *Samul Cotah* 25th Auguſt 1788, in which he gives the following Summary Account of his Proceedings.

MISCELLANEOUS.

" Since the end of 1781 I have been ſtationed here, and as
" ſoon as I became a little acquainted with the Seaſons, Soil
" and Produce of the Country hereabout, I formed an idea
" that *Pepper* and *Coffee* would thrive as well in this *Circar*, as
" in any part of *Aſia*; my natural turn for Botany, Agriculture
" and Meteorological Obſervations enabled me to form the
" idea upon pretty certain grounds. I addreſſed Mr. *Davidſon*
" [then Governor of *Madraſs*] on the Subject and received a
" favourable anſwer, recommending my writing immediately
" to The Board, which I did; however little more than juſt
" having received favourable anſwers from Government, was
" done, 'till the arrival of Sir *Archibald Campbell*: during the
" interval I fortunately diſcovered that the *Pepper-Vine* was a
" *Native* of the *Hills* directly *North* from *Samul Cotah*: on
" procuring ſome of the *Pepper*, it was found *equal to*, if not
" *better than*, the beſt *Malabar* or *Zeylan Pepper*, theſe favour-
" able circumſtances induced me to preſs Government pretty
" hard to begin the cultivation, in their *own Lands* between
" *Samul Cotah* and *the Hills*; and at laſt an Order arrived for
" ſo doing: the whole of the aſſiſtance I have hitherto re-
" ceived has been juſt 200 Pagodas, which ſum has defrayed
" every expence down to this time. I think you will ſay I
" have not neglected the buſineſs, nor peculated from the
" abovementioned Sum, when I inform you that at this inſtant
" I have compleated *three Plantations* containing 4750 *prop-*
" *Trees*, and to each *prop-tree* I have put two *Pepper Vine*
" *Plants*; in all 9500 *Vines*, and have beſides about 10,000
" Plants remaining in the Nurſeries, with which I am ordered
" to form more *Plantations*: and ſhould the culture be carried
" on as faſt as I could do it, I will venture to ſay that in one
" year more I could have 100,000 Plants and could continue
" to encreaſe them to any number: I never met with any ſort
" of plant ſo eaſy to propagate. My *Prop-trees* are from
" branches

" branches of the *Moochy Wood tree*[a] and to ſave room they
" are planted in *quincunx order*, at the diſtance of 6, 8 and 10
" feet aſunder.

" I have alſo procured about 40 very fine young *Coffee*
" *Trees*, they thrive as well as I could wiſh, and are at this
" inſtant compleatly loaded with berries.

" Many of my *Pepper Plants* begin to ſhow their Flowers:
" however I ſcarce can expect any produce yet, as they have
" been only two and three months tranſplanted into the plan-
" tations from the Nurſeries.

" I have made trial of various ſorts of Soil, and they grow
" moſt luxuriantly in all ſorts to be found, up towards the *Hills*,
" viz. a *rich black mould*, a *mixed red* ditto with *much coarſe ſand*,
" a *ſandy* and a *clayey*: theſe are the Sorts that prevail where
" I have made the *Plantations*: they require much *ſhade* and
" *moiſture*. The Ground employed for *Nachanee* and *ſmall*
" *grain* is what anſwers beſt, and is not half ſo valuable to
" the *Zemindar* as *Paddy Ground*.

" Had it not been for the above Undertaking I ſhould
" have left *India* for my native Country laſt Year, nothing
" elſe detains me, as I have been ſo fortunate as to make a
" ſmall fortune entirely by Trade, my income from The
" Company has never any thing like maintained me, yet I
" am not an expenſive Man. I have a wife and Family of
" two Children, they are of an age to be put to School; which
" is another inducement for me to go home. I have not
" hitherto received the ſmalleſt advantage for the great trouble,
" I may

13

[a] Erythina coralladendron of Linneus. R.

" I may ſay conſtant labour, I have had with the undertaking,
" nor do I expect any: I am perfectly convinced that the
" advantage likely to accrue, not only to The Company but
" to the Nation, muſt be conſiderable when abundantly poſ-
" ſeſſed of ſo *valuable* a *Commodity* in the *Circars*, which is to
" me a great reward.

" *Bencoolen* and its dependencies are, I believe, kept up
" chiefly, if not entirely, on account of the *Pepper*, how much
" more preferable would it be, could as much as The Company
" wants, be raiſed here in their own Territory, which would
" require no additional expence to defend It, on account of
" Its producing *Pepper*.

" The chief Place, up amongſt the *Hills*, where I have
" been able to diſcover the *Pepper Plants* to be a *Native*, is in
" amongſt the *Hills* about 30 miles, and about 50 directly North
" from hence, It is called *Ramphah*, and belongs to an inde-
" pendent *Pollygar*; a young man of about 20 years of age,
" I have had ſome friendly correſpondence with him on the
" ſubject of *Pepper*, ſome Plants he ſent me himſelf: he alſo
" ſent me a preſent of a living *wild-pig*, a *mountain Squirrel*,
" *two tame Paroquets*, and a *black Myna*, ſuch as we get from
" *Chittagong*.

" I muſt not omit to tell you, that the *quantity* of *Pepper*
" procurable from the *Hills*, is too trifling to deſerve attention,
" its price as high as from 30 to 40 Pagodas ℔ *Candy* of 500 lb.
" ſo The Company muſt entirely depend on the produce of
" their own Plantations. It will then come *very low*, if the cul-
" ture is managed with proper Œconomy. The *Hill People* are
" excedingly indolent, and only juſt pick up the little that
" Nature yields without culture or care. I find, that after
" the

" the Plantations are compleated, *one Cooly* [a] will be fully " ſufficient to take care of 1000 *Plants*, his pay may be " reckoned at 30 Rupees ℔ annum, and the 1000 Plants " will on an average yield at leaſt 500 lb. ℔ annum, [b] after " they arrive at their bearing ſtate, ſo that every Candy of " *Pepper* ſo raiſed, may be reckoned to ſtand The Company " in 50, or at moſt 60, Rupees, rent of the Ground included."

The next letter which I received from Dr. *Roxburgh*, by the Manſhip 22d June, 1789, was dated at *Madraſs*, 30 Jan. 1789, in which he ſays.

" I have now formed Plantations which contain between " 40 and 50,000 Pepper Vines, occupying about 50 Acres " of Land, and they might now, beyond a doubt, be encreaſed " to any extent Government thought proper; The Soil they " thrive beſt on, is a mixture of *red-ſand and clay*, and ſo high " as never to be flooded by the moſt violent rains, ſuch Lands " the Natives generally uſe for growing *Natchanee* and other " ſorts of *dry grain*, [c] and is only rented at half the value of " Rice-Land, this circumſtance will be of conſequence when " the Plantations come to be very numerous. The whole of " the Undertaking (excluſive of my own private Travelling &c. " expences, that I am at on that ſcore, and theſe I have " never charged, as I wiſh to keep the expence as low as " poſſible) came to no more, at the end of December, than " about 300 Pagodas, but now the expence will be conſiderably " greater, as it was only between September and December " that the encreaſe of from 9 or 10,000 to between 40 and " 50,000* was made." He adds

" I have

[a] Cooly i. e. Labourer. *D*

[b] This is a *very low eſtimate*, for it appears that 1lb. ℔ plant is the uſual produce, and conſequently 1000 lb. inſtead of 500 lb may be expected. *D*

[c] This is the vulgar appellation for all *Grain* except *Rice*. *D*

" I have lately pointed out, to the Governor and Council, " the great advantages the Country would now derive, from " the culture of *Teak*, in every little vacant corner, and ſuch " vacant ſpots are innumerable all over the Coaſt. I have " alſo hinted, that I think the *Silk-Worm* might be reared " to advantage on the Coaſt. You muſt well remember how " eaſily and luxuriantly the *Mulberry Tree* grows every where; " poor helpleſs women and children might be employed feeding " and taking care of the Worms, which would render the " work a charitable humane undertaking, independent of its " expected advantages."

In a P. S. he adds " No Botaniſt has ever been in the " *Travancore Country*, I mean to apply to Government for " their leave to explore that Country, at the ſame time to " learn their method of cultivating Pepper. I ſhall alſo " recommend making a Contract with the King of The Country " for an annual ſupply of Pepper: The *Danes* have ſuch a " Contract with him, and deliver *Military Stores* in payment " for the *Pepper*: It is much better our Company ſhould have " that profitable branch of Trade to themſelves. I am certain " it only wants being propoſed to the King of *Travancore*."

On the 1ſt September, 1789, by the Dublin, I received a letter from Mr. *Roſs* of 6th April, 1789, encloſing Copy of a Letter, dated *Vizagapatam*, 14th Dec. 1788, from Dr. *Ruſſell* to Sir *Archibald Campbell*, which, being very much to Dr. *Roxburgh*'s Credit, I ſhould be unpardonable not to introduce. Dr. Ruſſel ſays,

MISCELLANEOUS.

" The Time approaching when I muſt of courſe reſign my " preſent appointment, I am naturally ſolicitous, that ſome one " ſhould ſucceed to continue the ſame reſearches. The only

" Perſon I know of in The Company's Service on this Coaſt,
" adequate to the Taſk, I conceived to be on the eve of
" his departure for Europe, but find lately that it is his in-
" tention to remain ſome years ſtill in the Country. The
" Gentleman I mean is Mr. *Roxburgh*, who has been many
" years in India, and applied much to Botany at his leiſure
" hours, he had the advantage alſo of being much with the
" late Dr. *Konig*, who aſſiſted him in his ſtudies.

" In the inundation laſt year at *Ingeram*, he had the miſ-
" fortune to loſe the whole of a very large Collection of
" Plants, together with moſt of his Books and Papers, but
" has ſince, under many diſadvantages, made a New Collection,
" and in a great meaſure repaired the loſs he had ſuſtained, this
" I conſider as an unequivocal proof of his knowledge and
" practice in Indian Botany, (and conjoined to his local
" knowledge acquired in the courſe of a long reſidence in the
" Country) of his ability to be of eſſential Service to the
" Company in the way The Directors wiſh, that is in the
" application of ſuch reſearches to the more immediate purpoſes
" of utility. It is in this view, ſhould you Sir have no
" objection, that my reſignation is intended to be accompanied
" with a recommendation of Mr. *Roxburgh*, as a very proper
" ſucceſſor, a few lines in anſwer will much oblige, &c.

To which Letter, Sir *Archibald Campbell* made the following anſwer, dated *Madraſs*, 31ſt December, 1788.

" I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 14th
" Inſtant, while I lament that The Publick are to be deprived
" of the continuation of your important Services in this
" Country; I am happy that a Gentleman ſo well qualified
" and

" and ſo deſerving of the Truſt as Mr. *Roxburgh* is upon the " ſpot to purſue the enquiries you have commenced; and as " I perceive that his being appointed your Succeſſor, will be " an agreeable meaſure to You, You may relye on my recom- " mending him for the vacancy when your reſignation comes " before the Board."

Mr. *Roſs's* Letter alſo contained copy of the following letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* to Sir *Archibald Campbell's* Succeſſor in the Government dated 6th March 1789.

" While I am at the Preſidency, I think it proper to " trouble you, with a brief recapitulation of the ſucceſs and " preſent ſtate of The Company's *Pepper Plantations* under my " care, my Correſpondence with the Board of *Maſulipatam* " contains a pretty accurate hiſtory of their progreſs, at large.

" At various times during 1787 I procured from the " Diſtrict of *Rampah* about 4 or 500 Slips of the *Pepper Vine* " which was the utmoſt I have ever received from that or any " other ſource. They were planted in Nurſeries and remained " in them till the Rains began to fall laſt year, when they " were removed out into the Plantations prepared for their re- " ception, the *prop-trees* having been before planted and rooted. " At the end of December laſt, I had nearly compleated " Plantations containing between 40 and 50,000 *Pepper Plants*, " occupying between 40 and 50 acres of ſuch Lands as are " employed for the growth of *Natchanee* and other ſorts of " *dry grain*, which is only about half the value of the Lands " uſed for the culture of Paddy. This will be a conſideration " of conſequence ſhould the culture of *Black Pepper* become " extenſive on the Coaſt.

" Beſides

" Beſides the abovementioned 40 or 50,000 *Plants*, there was " ſtill, in the Nurſeries, remaining to be planted out, a con- " ſiderable number. New Nurſeries have alſo been formed, from " the ſmall Slips and prunings of the tranſplanted Plants.

" The prodigious increaſe in one year from 500 to upwards " of 50,000 [a] convinces me, and I dare ſay it will every one, " that the Undertaking may in a ſhort time be carried to " whatever extent Government pleaſes. While the Plants " remained in the Nurſeries, they required few hands to take " care of them, of courſe the expence was very trifling. At " the end of December laſt it did not quite amount to 300 " *Madraſs* Pagodas, excluſive of my own travelling charges " which have never been put in the account. But now the " expence will be conſiderably higher, a Man to each 1000 " *Plants* is the leaſt that can be reckoned on, with a *Maſtery* " *Gardener* [b] to each 10 or 15,000.

" I could wiſh to have one or two good careful Invalids " to look after and keep the Coolies to their work, if they " have been originally Gardeners, ſo much the better.

" The *Pepper Vines* on the *Weſt Coaſt* [of *Sumatra*] I am " credibly informed yield one with another, including young " and old, bearing and not bearing, *one pound* of *Pepper* " *annually*; but as they grow ſo much more luxuriantly in the " *Circars* than on *Sumatra*, I am inclined to think they will " alſo yield a larger proportion. *One Ton*, Builder's Meaſure- " ment, is equal to 16cwt. of Pepper, or 1792lb. a ſhip may " be ſaid to carry 500 Ton for The Company, ſo it will " require to load *one Ship* 896,000 lb. and reckoning *one*

" *pound*

MISCELLANEOUS.

20

[a] There is an inaccuracy of expreſſion here, for the number of Plants by the end of 1787 was 4000; ſo that the Encreaſe from 500 to above 40,000 was in the courſe of *two years* inſtead of *one* year. *D*

[b] Maſtery Gardener i. e. Head Gardener. *D*

" *Pound* and *a half* to be the annual produce of each Plant,
" it will require 597,332 Vines, to yield 500 Tons of
" *Pepper* [a] yearly.

" As ſoon as I know it is the intention of Government to
" continue encreaſing the number of Plantations as faſt as the
" Plants can be propagated, I will then take the liberty of
" pointing out what, in my opinion, ought to be done, to
" render the Work extenſive and ſucceſsful, and flatter myſelf
" that every ſupport will be heartily granted, to enable me to
" render the undertaking as ſoon as poſſible beneficial to the
" Public."

On 23d April, 1790, I received a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh*, dated *Samul Cotah*, 10th Octob. 1789, he ſays,

" In Auguſt, 1788, I informed You, that I had diſcovered
" the *Pepper Vine* to be a *Native* of the *Rampah Hills*, and
" that my *Plantations* then contained between 9 and 10,000
" *Plants*, beſides as many more in Nurſeries; It gives me
" much pleaſure to be able to inform you, that, ſince that
" time, I have diſcovered that *that valuable Plant* grows wild,
" in almoſt every Valley, amongſt the *Mountains*, immediately
" North of this Place, as well as in the *Rampah Diſtrict*;
" In general the Natives do not know it, nor its value, ſome
" few, better informed, benefit by the ignorance of the
" multitude, by gathering and bringing it to market.

" My

[a] But at 1 lb ℔ Vine, 500 Tons will require 896,000 *Vines*. The *Vines* to produce a *Ton* of *Pepper* will occupy ſomewhat leſs than *two acres* of Land.

" My Plantations contain at preſent between 40 and 50,000 " Plants, planted out to their *Prop-trees*. The oldeſt begin " to ſhow their flowers, however I cannot expect they will " prove fruitful with me at ſo early a period. In the *Travancore* " Country they do not bear 'till the *fourth year*, a pretty good " account of the method of cultivating the Vine in that Country, " I have lately received from Mr. *Anderſon*, Surgeon to our " Troops there, a copy of his Letter I ſend you with this. [a] " The weather there ſeems much the ſame with what we have " in the *Circars*, however, I cannot be ſo certain as I could " wiſh, 'till I have it in my power to compare our *meteorological* " *Obſervations*.

" Our Government before I left *Madraſs*, (I was there on " a viſit the beginning of the year) granted me *permiſſion* " to extend the Plantations till they contained 100,000 *Plants*, " and not to exceed, I have been trying to get ground for " the additional work, but hitherto have not got poſſeſſion " of it: ſo many hindrances come in the way. Notwith- " ſtanding, I ſhall do every thing in my power to bring the " Undertaking to perfection. The Labour is great; beſides " I am at much private expence on that ſcore, which I cannot " well charge to The Company.

" I ſtill go on with my Botanical Labours, I conſtantly " keep two *Draughtſmen* drawing and colouring *Plants*, &c. " I have now between 4 or 500 Drawings of *Plants* alone. " Since my return from *Madraſs* I have found a ſpecies of " *Nerium* which yields very excellent *Indigo*; it is a pretty " large ſhrub, and grows wild, in the utmoſt abundance, up " amongſt the Mountains, I cannot well ſend you a ſample of " it by this conveyance (an Imperial Ship for *Oſtend*) But " will

[a] I ſhall inſert this Letter hereafter. D

" will ſend you ſome, by the firſt of our ſhips that ſails from
" *Madraſs*, the greateſt quantities of this Indigo may be had
" at a trifling expence, as the Shrub grows abundantly wild.

" Some years ago I ſent home a ſmall quantity of *Caducay*
" *Galls*, they appeared by my experiments to be a ſtronger
" aſtringent than *Aleppo Galls*; beſides the beſt *yellow dye* of
" this *Coaſt* is prepared from them: I imagine they might
" become a beneficial Article of The Company's Commerce.

" Our *Rains* began this year in *June*, ever ſince the weather
" has been cool and pleaſant. *Thermometer* without doors,
" keeping conſtantly between 76° and 90°. *Barometer* 29½ to
" 29¾. There fell by my *Rain-Gage*, which is a *Tin Cylinder*,

	Inches	12ths
" In June	6.	0
" July	6.	10
" Auguſt	21.	1
" September . . .	1.	4
" From 1ſt to 10th October	3.	8
	38.	11

" Laſt year was reckoned *remarkably wet*, 69 Inches fell during
" the whole year, intermitting fevers prevailed much towards
" the end of the Seaſon, no doubt cauſed by the uncommonly
" *great* humidity of the Air. This Seaſon has hitherto been
" healthy, except to thoſe who have been obliged to be on
" duty up amongſt the *hills*, in the *Ganjam* and *Vizagapatam*
" diſtricts; what a pity that ever European Officers ſhould be
" employed on ſuch a diſtreſſing dangerous Service. A *cure*
" for the *Hill-Fever* is *not known* to the *Natives*, I have made
" every poſſible enquiry, but in vain, *Bark*, *Camphire*, *Snake-*
" *Root* and *Wine* are what I have found of moſt uſe. If we

" could fall on ſome mode, to clear away the immenſe *Jungle*,
" that covers almoſt the whole of the *Hills* and *Vallies*, up
" amongſt the *Mountains*, we would not only gain large *Tracts*
" of as *fertile Land* as any in INDIA, but alſo remove the cauſe
" of that dreadful diſorder, the *Hill-Fever*, and render the
" *Polygars* more obedient; for while they have their *wild* and
" *almoſt inpenetrable Forreſts* to hide in, they will be their own
" Maſters: many valuable lives have been loſt in endeavouring
" to bring them to obedience, but all in vain, and will ever
" be ſo 'till the Country is cleared. During the *Land Winds*,
" the *Jungle* could eaſily be *burnt*, the *Hill People* themſelves,
" during that period, burn large *Tracts* of it to cultivate, but
" the head *Polygar* takes care that they never take more than
" a Crop or two from the ſame place, they muſt then leave the
" cleared ground to Nature, to repleniſh with its original
" Cloathing."

By the Houghton, 21ſt January, 1791, I received a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh*, dated at *Samul Cotah*, 17th July, 1790, in which he informs me:

" Government has never yet tranſmitted to me any Paragraph of the General Letter from the Directors, regarding the *Pepper Plantations*. [a]

" Soon

[a] The following is Paragraph of The General Letter from The Court of Directors to *Madraſs*, dated 22d April 1789.

" In our Letter of the 31ſt July 1787 we approved of the meaſures You
" had taken to aſſiſt Dr. *Roxburgh* in the cultivation of *Coffee* and of the
" *Pepper-plant* in the *Rajahmundry Circar*; but for want of information, &c.
" we could not decide how far it was a meaſure meriting our further En-
" couragement. Having ſince received this information, and likewiſe the
" moſt favourable accounts of the Succeſs of the Undertaking, we now order
" and direct that You afford Dr. *Roxburgh* every encouragement and aſſiſtance
" in your power, in the cultivation of ſuch uſeful Articles of our Commerce,
" particularly that of *Pepper*."

" Soon after the date of my laſt Letter to You, [10th Oct. 1789] Government ordered me not to extend thoſe Plantations any further, ſo they remain as before: This year I have about 100,000 *ſuperfluous Plants*, which I muſt throw away to clear the Plantations. The *Zemindars*, ſince they began to be convinced the *Pepper-Vine* would thrive, have done all they well can to impede me, in my labours; and to that, I impute the want of Encouragement and Aſſiſtance from *Maſulipatam*, notwithſtanding I have brought this Species of Culture to ſuch a pitch of perfection, as muſt convince every perſon, that the Pepper-Vine will thrive as well, on this Coaſt, as in any part of India; how they will produce is ſtill undetermined, but, from every appearance, I have reaſon to think, they will be as productive as they are luxuriant, ſome of the moſt forward Plants bore laſt year, but dropped before it came to maturity. [a] "

Dr. *Roxburgh* encloſes in his Letter ſome papers to invalidate the falſe aſperſion of a Black Agent from *Maſulapatam*, who had reported, that inſtead of between 40, and 50,000 *Pepper Plants* that he had not above 1500. The ſame Black Agent had alledged, that, on the *Malabar Coaſt*, The *Pepper Plants* produce in *five Months* after planting, and yield 30 lb. of Pepper each Vine *per* annum. So much Ignorance, or Impudence, cannot merit attention.

Dr. *Roxburgh*

[a] In a letter to Dr. *Roxburgh* from D. *A. Anderſon* in the *Travancore Country*, he ſays, "The *Young Trees*, unleſs the Seaſons are very favourable, "are obſerved to loſe the firſt year's growth many Flowers without producing "Germen, and it likewiſe happens to *Old Trees* when the *Seaſons* are *dry*."

Dr. *Roxburgh* adds, "You will judge, the encouragement I have met with, and the reward for ſo much unremitting labour, as I have had with this Work. Had it not been for the encouragement You gave me in one of your Letters, I ſhould certainly have given up the Undertaking before this time."

Dr. *Roxburgh* further adds, "In my laſt I mentioned my deſire of being able to procure ſome *Cinnamon Plants*, this point I have effected. I have ſix very fine ſmall trees, more I expect daily; the *ſix* I have made *Public Property* of.

"I have been able to raiſe ſome thouſand plants of the *Sappan Wood Tree*, which is a valuable article of Commerce, and was always imported from the Eaſtward. Alſo a very large number of Plants of the *Annatta-Tree*, *Teak*, &c. all at my own expence; could you prevail on the Directors to eſtabliſh a *Botanical Garden* up here, upon a ſmall (limited, if they think proper) Scale, it would be a means of bringing into their Territories many very valuable vegetable productions. I do as much as my finances will permit, ſhould my labours be ſucceſsful, the Directors will probably reimburſe me, if not, I have the ſatisfaction to think, that my money could not be better laid out, than for the Benefit of Mankind in general.

"My new *Indigo plant*, or rather *tree*, promiſes well; by this conveyance, the Houghton, I ſend to the Directors a *drawing* and *deſcription* of it, with a ſample of the *Indigo* that I have extracted from its leaves; ſome of the *Indigo* I have ſent to *Bengal*, where it is well thought of, a copy of a paragraph

graph of a letter from Col. *Kyd* on that ſubject, I take the liberty to encloſe you. [a]

" I have lately got an additional ſupply of *Bread Fruit* plants; in January I hope to be able to diſpatch ſome more to *St. Helena*, laſt year I ſent *one very fine young Tree*, which I recommended to be left at *St. Helena* to gain ſtrength; that Iſland is a good half-way houſe for rare Plants.

" The introduction of the *Sago Palm* ſeems to me a moſt deſirable object, they would be a great reſource for the Natives in times of ſcarcity, and at other times an object of Commerce; in the *Travancore* Country, the poor live almoſt entirely on it. I have lately procured ſome of the ſeed, but as yet it has not vegetated; had there been a few thouſands of them round *Madras* during laſt War with Hyder Ally, they would have been the means of ſaving many lives, a bound-hedge might be made of them, every hedge, avenue, &c. in the environs of *Madras*, and elſewhere, might be filled with them; for theſe purpoſes,

---

[a] Colonel *Kyd* in this letter, dated *Calcutta* 22d June 1790, tells Dr. *Roxburgh*, that both *He* and Mr. *Harris* " are of opinion that your new *Nerium* " *Indigo* poſſeſſes the qualities of the *beſt Indigo*, and falls to be ranked (if not " equal in value to the firſt) to the ſecondary ſpecies which has yet been " produced in *Bengal*."

He adds " Of the *ſeed* of this *Plant* which you ſent me, ſome has already " been diſſeminated amongſt the *Collectors* of the *Provinces* of our *Weſtern* " *Frontier*, beſides *many hundreds* now riſing, in The *Company's Garden*, in the " moſt promiſing manner; ſo that we ſhall be able to avail ourſelves immedi- " ately of this additional valuable reſource, by a general diſtribution, in the " courſe of the preſent ſeaſon, to the *Manufacturers* of *Indigo* throughout the " *Provinces*.

purpoſes, ſeeds and plants might be eaſily procured from the *Travancore* country.

" They would, no doubt, thrive better in the *Circars*, but the grand object is, to have them in plenty, cloſe to *Madras* in particular; up here every ſpecies of vegetation is much more luxuriant than in the *Carnatic*, we have *here ſix months* of *ſhowery weather* in the Year, *there* ſcarce *two*, for that reaſon a *Botanical Garden* ought to be eſtabliſhed in the *Circars* in preference to the *Carnatic*.

" Dr. *Anderſon* ſent me a ſlip or two of his *Kew Opuntia*, ſent out by the Directors, they grow with me aſtoniſhingly, I could, if neceſſary, form a pretty large plantation of them already.

" I have *ſilk-worm eggs* coming from *Bengal*, it is aſtoniſhing that they ſhould never have been tried in the *Circars*, where the *mulberry* grows with the greateſt eaſe from *cuttings*, and moſt luxuriantly; rearing them would create employment for many poor helpleſs women and children, who are in thouſands ſtarving, for want of ſuch employment as they are able for; but what can the labours of an individual do without ſupport, and here I have ſcarce any to hope for."

" P. S. Since writing the above I have got *two* very fine *Nutmeg* plants, and *five* more *Cinnamon* plants."

" Account of the Number of *Prop-Trees* and *Pepper-Vines* in The *Company's Pepper-Plantations*, in the *Zemindarys* of *Peddapore* and *Pettapore*, alſo of the *Land* they occupy, and its value ℔ annum: taken at the end of the year 1789.

	Number of *Prop-Trees*	Number of *Pepper-Vines*	Land Viſſums	Land Countas	Value of the Land ℔ annum.	M. Pag^{s}.	Fan^{s}	Caſh
" The *four Plantations* under the *Villages* of *Irwada*, *Irwa* and *Mallum*, in the *Zemindary* of *Pettapore*, contain	11,400	22,800	10	23	at 5 M. P^{s} ℔ viſſum	53	32	0
" The *Plantation* at *Samul Cotah* in the ſame *Zemindary*, contains	4,680	9,360	4	23	D^{o} . . .	23	32	0
" NB. In the laſt mentioned *Plantation*, is ſome Land, *ſo bad* as to be *unfit* for this *culture*, it is therefore kept in *graſs* for the *Buffaloes*, employed drawing *water*, &c. the quantity may be about . . .	. . .	. . .	2	16¼	at 2 D^{o} ℔ viſſum.	5	2	0
" The *Plantation* under the *Village* of *Mangotoor*, in the *Zemindary* of *Peddapore*, contains . .	7,200	14,400	6	24	at 5 M. P^{s}. ℔ viſſum	33	40	20
Total	23,280	46,560	24	24	Mad. Pag^{s}.	116	10	20

" The Land has been repeatedly valued by different *Cultivators*, they diſagree; from 4 to 6 *Madraſs Pagodas* ℔ *Viſſum*, runs their valuation; the Medium 5 will be near the Truth.

" There are *two Pepper-Vines*, in general, to each *prop-tree*; The *Prop-trees* are 6 cubits aſunder, but as they are planted in *quincunx order*, the *rows* are little more than 5; however 6 is reckoned in the above ſtatement.

MISCELLANEOUS.

" The *Viſſum* of *Land* is a *Hindoo* [a] *Meaſure* containing 31¼ *ſquare Countas*, the *Counta* is 32 ſquare cubits, ſo that the *Viſſum* is not quite *two Acres*.

" A *quarter* of the above *Plants* are about *two years* planted out from their nurſeries, *another quarter* from *one* to *one* and a *half* year, and the *other half* are from *two* to *twelve months*; beſides the above, there are about as many more *young vines* in the Nurſeries.

" Auguſt 1790. Since the above Account was taken, there has been, 'till laſt month, a continuance of *dry hot weather, without one ſhower*, notwithſtanding, moſt of the *Pepper-Vines* have throve well, except ſuch as were planted on a *red barren clay*, or *ſand*, there moſt have periſhed: however the loſs is made up for, by another Plantation in a better ſoil.

" Alſo, ſince taking the above Account, I have had reaſon to think the Land *over-rated* at 5 *Madraſs Pagodas* ℔ *Viſſum*, Mr. *Maxwell*, who was a *Member* of the *Committee* of *Circuit*, and who is well acquainted with the *value* of *Land* in the *Circars*, has examined the *Plantations*, and He alſo thinks that theſe Lands are greatly *over-valued*. By the original valuation, 5 *Madraſs Pagodas* ℔ *Viſſum*, it comes to 24 ſhillings ℔ *Acre*."

Method

---

[a] Original, *Gentoo*, which is the common appellation at *Madraſs*, obviouſly adopted, originally, from the *Portugueſe*, and corrupted by *Engliſh* pronounciation. *A*

Method of planting, and cultivating, the Pepper-Vines, *at* Tellicherry, *on the* Malabar Coaſt, *encloſed in a Letter, to Fort Marlbrough, from the* Chief and Council, *dated 11th June,* 1776.

The Pepper-Vine ſhould be planted in a low firm ground.

In the beginning of the month of June when the rain falls inceſſantly, at the foot of a Jack, Mango, Cajou, Muricu* or any other Tree, whoſe Bark is rough, or prickly, dig a hole one foot deep, the breadth and length 6 inches, into this hole, put a piece, taken from the extremity of one of the branches, of a Pepper-Vine, then fill it up with earth, taking care no water is therein, and that none may remain after planting; in the month of July the Roots will extend themſelves in the ground, and the ſprouts will appear on the ſurface, when they are to be tied to a Tree, and a circular bank of earth thrown up round them, that they may enjoy the moiſtneſs of the water, which remains on the ground, and thereby kept from being inflamed by the Heats, which ſubſiſt from the month of July till October; when the Rains are over, cover the root of the Vine with freſh leaves, it matters not from what Tree, ſo they have the quality of cooling: if the ground is too dry, water the ſame, morning and evening, but if it is entirely cool, twice in eight days is ſufficient; Then plant 5 or 6 ſprigs at the foot of the ſame Tree, taking particular care they in no ways touch one another.

Ten days after the Rains are ſet in, remove the leaves that cover the root of the Vine, pull up the graſs that may have grown near them, and demoliſh the circular bank of earth, made to contain the water, that none may remain at the foot of the tree;

* The ſame Tree uſed in Dr. *Roxburgh's* Pepper-Plantations.

tree; in the month of Auguſt repeat the ſame: The Vines are to be cheriſhed in this manner for 3 years.

It muſt be obſerved, that the foot of the Vines ſhould be covered every year, in the manner before mentioned.

If the Vine is once ſmothered by the heat, it will begin to languiſh and produce no fruit, ſo it is neceſſary to follow the above inſtructions.

The leaves ought likewiſe to be removed in the month of June, to prevent the white Ant from eating the root of the Vine, thoſe Vermin being much given to eat the leaves, which the rain draws into the ground, and thereby come to the roots of the Vine, which they prey upon likewiſe.

Obſerve alſo, that the Vine is not too much affected by the heat of the Sun, on account of the proximity of the water.

Theſe Pepper-Vines ought not to be planted at the foot of Trees whoſe Bark is ſmooth, as they will in conſequence fall to the ground; therefore always make choice of thoſe that are rough, and prickly.

The Manner of Planting the Pepper-Vine in the month of February, where the ground is low and firm.

Having made a hole 10 inches from the Tree, the depth thereof being 15 inches, the length and breadth 12 inches each, take ſeven branches from the extremity of the Vine,

cut them 30 inches long, and put them into the hole; then fill it, ¾ with earth, and the remainder with freſh leaves; obſerving to put water thereon, morning and evening, 'till the commencement of the Rains, when fill the hole with earth, and throw up the bank as before directed.

The time for planting thoſe Vines, in the rainy ſeaſon, is in the month of June, and the month of February in the dry ſeaſon; if they are planted at any other time they will bear no fruit; the reaſon is, that they will extend their roots in the ground at theſe times, and no other, and therefore particular care ought to be taken of them, as before directed.

Trees, planted for the ſupport of Pepper-Vines, ought to be 15 or 16 feet aſunder, if cloſer, the branches will ſhade the Vines from the Sun; as they ought to receive a moderate heat.

Manner of planting the Pepper-Vine in higher ſituation and firm ground.

Make a ſquare hole of 15 inches, the ſame diſtance from the Tree, take 10 branches from the extremity of the Vine, of 7 inches length each, put them into the hole at a certain diſtance, filling it with earth, and treating them as before directed. In a high Place, the Trees, planted for the ſupport of Pepper-Vines, ought not to be more than 13 feet diſtant on account of the heat. Two years after they are planted, it is neceſſary to throw up a ſquare Bank of Earth round every 5 Plants, that the rain-water may ſoak in, and nouriſh the roots; if this is omitted during

during the rains, the Vine will not ſubſiſt during the dry ſeaſon, on account of the heat.

This Square is to be repaired every three years, by which means the Vine will live a long time, and produce plenty of Pepper; it ought to be done during the Rains, in the month of July, for, at that time, ſhould the ſpade happen to touch the root, it will be of no inconvenience, but ſhould it do ſo, at any other time, the Vine will certainly die.

The Manner of planting Pepper-Vines in a very high Ground.

Make a ſquare hole 2½ feet deep, at the ſame diſtance from the Tree, take 12 ſlips from the extremity of one of the Vines, 2 feet 9 inches long, put them into the hole at a certain diſtance, and cover them as before directed, throwing up the ſquare Bank. It is neceſſary to plant thoſe Vines at the time before mentioned. The reaſon for making the hole deeper, is on account of the great heats which prevail in high places, and prevents the Vine from dying.

Vines, planted in a ſtony ſoil, will not produce any fruit, becauſe the Roots cannot extend themſelves with facility.

A ſandy ſoil is equally prejudicial to them, becauſe it is naturally hot, and the heat of the Sun penetrates with more facility than in any other Ground, conſequently the Vines are not able to reſiſt, though watered three or four times in a day.

You may plant Vines in a place where freſh water communicates itſelf, in the ſame manner as in Ground entirely low and firm, but I doubt very much if they will produce Pepper; if they really yield any, I am certain the Grapes will be of no great account, becauſe of the continual moiſture the Plant will receive. I have already remarked, it is abſolutely neceſſary, that thoſe Vines enjoy an equal degree of heat and moiſture, if you think of gathering a good Crop.

Manner of planting the Pepper Grain.

Take ripe Pepper and put it into water for 3 days, at the end of which take off the ſkin, and after you have mixed good red earth, with cow-dung and water, put the Pepper into it, expoſing the ſame to the Sun for 3 days, only early in the morning and in the evening; it is neceſſary this mixture be neither too thick or thin. After this, plant the ſame in an earthen pot, every grain at a certain diſtance, taking care to water them every day, with a waterpot, until the ſtalk has 4 leaves; then dig a hole, at a foot of a tree, 2 feet deep and 9 inches long and broad, take cow dung and aſhes of all ſorts of firewood, put it in the hole, and mix the ſame with the ground dug out of it, taking care to fill it in ſuch a manner that there only remains 5 inches of elevation; 15 days after, plant 4 Pepper-Vines in every hole, cover them with earth 2 inches deep, during the ſummer water them every day, morning and evening, and cover them during the rains, likewiſe take care no water remains at their feet, by covering them with earth, as they ought to be, as ſoon as the rains are over, throw up a circular bank of earth round them, to contain the water they are watered with; in this manner they muſt be nouriſhed for 3 years, in the 4th year they will begin to give fruit.

fruit. Theſe Inſtructions are to be followed every year, theſe Pepper Plants are planted either in high or low ground, but it is neceſſary it be very firm.

Manner of planting Pepper-Vines in a Place where Salt Water is.

After having made a hole, 13 inches ſquare, at the foot of a tree, fill the ſame half up with good red-earth, without mixing it in the leaſt with the ſalt water, then plant therein 10 ſlips of thoſe Vines, at a certain diſtance, and cover the ſame with good red-earth; when the rains are over, throw again red-earth at their feet, and make a circular Bank round them, to form a conſervatory, for watering them every other day, taking particular care to cover the feet of the branches with freſh leaves: in the beginning of the Rains fill the conſervatory, and take away the leaves, obſerving to pull up the graſs, that ſprouts at their feet, covering them with red-earth, at the ſame time ſpreading ſome round about; they are to be nouriſhed every year, as is pointed out at the beginning of theſe Inſtructions.

Tellicherry, 11th June, 1776.

(Signed) M. FIRTH, Sec.

Copy of a Letter from Dr. *A. Anderſon* to Dr. *William Roxburgh*.

Paroor, 26th Auguſt, 1789.

I WOULD have done myſelf the pleaſure of anſwering your Letter of the 1ſt Inſtant before now, but I wiſhed to get information, that I could depend on, regarding the cultivation of Pepper; and it requires ſome time to come to the truth, in a Country where we and our ſervants are not familiar with its language. The Climate of this Coaſt differs very much from that of *Coromandel*, and in my opinion accounts for the cultivation of Pepper being attended with ſo little trouble; it is a plant that requires much water, and the inceſſant heavy rains that fall here from the month of May to October juſt ſuits it; vegetation, in conſequence, is more luxurious than I have ſeen, particularly of large trees, and indeed the whole Country appears as an immenſe foreſt, from the ſummits of the hills to within fifty yards of the ſea. The Pepper is planted at the commencement of the rains, in the latter end of May, or beginning of June, according to the appearance of a ſtar; the top of the branches, or thoſe that run along the ground, at the bottom of the tree, are equally fit for raiſing new plants; ſlips are generally about a cubit in length, one half of which is put in the ground, and the other half towards the tree on which it is to climb; no manure is uſed, and care is only taken of it, till two or three leaves are produced, afterwards no attention is paid to it. The tree in general bears fruit in the fourth year, but if the ſoil is very good, and the ſeaſons favourable, it often appears in the third. I have not been able to aſcertain the exact number of years the tree continues to give fruit, but the general idea appears to be, the term of a man's life. The flowers appear in the month of June, and the berry is ripe in December; it is cut down when the berry becomes of a blood red colour, and dried in the ſun for five or ſix days, it is then winnowed and ſorted for the different Markets, the heavy being intended for the European, and the light for the Indian conſumption. The white Pepper is prepared by bruiſing the berry with the feet, ſo as to take off the external ſkin, and waſhed with water, it is afterwards dried in the ſun as the black. The young trees, unleſs the ſeaſons are very favourable, obſerved to loſe the firſt

TRAVANCORE.

year a great many flowers without producing germen, and it likewiſe happens to old trees, when the ſeaſons are dry. The trees that the natives think moſt proper for the Pepper to climb on, are the Mango, Jack, and Cotton, the former of which is ſaid to be the beſt; they do not ſeem to think that ſhade is of ſo much conſequence, but they ſay the tree muſt have a ſoft and ſweet bark. There is a great difference in the produce of trees, both in quantity and quality, in different ſoils, the trees towards the hills, produce, at leaſt, fourfold to thoſe near the ſea; the ſoil that I have ſeen, about 10 miles from the Coaſt is a reddiſh clay, or red gravelly earth, that towards the ſea a dead ſand. They depend much on the rains, that fall in the beginning of June, for a Pepper crop, and if it happens that there is little rain in the month of April and May following, the great many young trees in general ſuffer, but the old ones are never in danger. The Pepper towards *Tellicherry* is ſaid to be ſuperior to that of *Travancore*, and the trees are more productive, probably owing to the ſoil, and its Northerly ſituation. Every man in this Country underſtands the cultivation of Pepper, but the difficulty is in getting one to quit his native ſoil; I have been uſing my endeavours without effect.

We have found, at *Cochin*, a great many *Bread-fruit trees*, growing moſt luxuriantly, it is called, by the Dutch, *Maldiviny Jack*, the fruit is equal to the *firſt ſort* of *yam*. *Coffee* is produced in ſmall quantities, but is of a very inferior quality. The *Caſſia lignea* grows to an immenſe foreſt-tree, all over this Coaſt, it is of no value here, and is frequently cut down for firewood. I have not been able to learn if there are any *Cinnamon* trees; I have obſerved two or three ſpecies of *Palm*, which I never ſaw on your Coaſt; *nettles*, *lemon-graſs*, *cedar* and *hazle* in abundance: one ſpecies of the *Palm*, called, by the natives, *Beſſen bittah*, is a moſt curious and uſeful one, the *heart*, after beating it, produces a flour and grain ſomething like *ſago*, which conſtitutes the greater part of the food, of the poorer ſort of people hereabouts, the natives ſay, that it beats only once fruit in twelve years, after which it dies. We only want you to point out the immenſe riches with which Nature has ſtocked the foreſts.

TRAVANCORE.

A Botanical Description, and Drawing of A *new Species* of Nerium *(Roſe-Bay)* with the *Proceſs* for extracting, from *It's Leaves*, a *very beautiful* Indigo.

Addreſſed to The Honourable Court of Directors of the

East-India-Company

by

Their moſt obedient humble Servant

Wm. ROXBURGH.

THIS is a middle-ſized *Tree*, agreeing perfectly in *It's* Botanical Characters, with the Nerium, of the *Linnæan Syſtem*; and, from the *quality* of It's *Leaves*, I will call It Nerium tinctorium, *DYER'S-ROSE-BAY*, for to me It ſeems a *new Species*, at leaſt, It is not taken notice of, by the Great *Sir C. Linnæus*, nor by *His Son*, in his laſt *Botanical Publication*, The Supplementum Plantarum, publiſhed in 1781. It comes neareſt *Nerium Antidyſentericum*, the Tree which yields the *Coneſſi Bark*, of our *Materia Medica*; *Codago Pala* of the Hortus Malabaricus, *Pala Cadija* of the *Hindoos*; *They* are both Natives of the *lower Region* of thoſe *Mountains*, which bound the Rajahmundry Circar on the North ſide, and are ſo much alike in moſt reſpects, the *Nectarium* excepted, that, without a perfect knowledge of *both*, the *one* may be miſtaken for the *other*; and I have no doubt but the *Bark* of this *new Nerium*, might have been gathered and ſold for *Coneſſi Bark*; to this ſuppoſed miſtake of mine, I attribute the diſrepute which has fallen upon *Coneſſi Bark*, for, with the *Hindoos*, it is eſteemed a *Specific*, in moſt complaints of the Bowels, and I am inclined to think it deſerves a better name, than it has hitherto acquired in Europe.

NERIUM TINCTORIUM.

TRUNK, .very irregular in ſhape, when very old, it is from *one* and *half*, to *two feet* in *diameter*, but when of that ſize, it is full of *large rotten cavities*; *Its height*, to the *branches*, when large, is from 10 to 15 feet; the *Bark* of the *old wood* is *ſcabrous*, of the *young*, *pretty ſmooth*, and *aſh-coloured*.

WOOD, remarkably white, cloſe-grained, very beautiful, coming near to *Ivory* in appearance.

BRANCHES, irregularly diſpoſed, being bent in various forms.

RAMULI, or ſmall branches, oppoſite.

LEAVES, numerous, ſtand oppoſite, on ſhort foot-ſtalks, are oval, pointed, pretty ſmooth, entire, pale-green, when full grown, from 5 to 8 inches long, and from 3 to 4 broad.

STIPULS, none.

FLOWERS, about an *inch* and an *half* in *diameter*, when expanded, perfectly white, fragrant, and diſpoſed on lax globular panicles, at the extremities of the Branches.

BRACTEA, a ſmall oval one below each ſubdiviſion of the Panicles.

CALYX, a perianthium below the germen, divided into *five* equal, ſemi-orbicular Segments, permanent.

COROLLA, conſiſts of one petal, tube ſhort, the border large, ſplit into *five*, oblique-linear, oblong, ſpreading Segments.

NECTARIUM, [a] many ramous white filaments crowning the Mouth of the Tube of the Corolla.

STAMINA, five very ſhort rigid filaments, inſerted juſt within the Mouth of the Tube, and within the Nectarium; Anthers arrow-ſhaped (ſagittatæ) rigid, united to one another laterally, forming a very firm conical cover for the Stigma, their lower parts are covered with fine white hairs.

PISTILLUM, the germens two, ſeemingly united; Stylus the length of the Tube, Stigma double, covered with tranſparent gluten, by which it adheres to the inſide of the anthers.

PERICARPIUM, two very long ſlender pendulous follicles, united at both ends, ſingly they are from 12 to 20 inches long, and about as thick as a common Pencil, conſiſting of one valve, which opens lengthways.

SEED, numerous, long, ſlender, and crowned with down, like the ſeed of the common Thiſtle.

This Tree, as I obſerved before, is a Native of the lower region of the Mountains, directly North from *Coringa*, in the *Rajahmundry Circar*; it contains a mild milky juice, chiefly the tender branches and young leaves, which flows out on being wounded. (*Nerium Antidyſentericum* contains a ſimilar juice.)

The

NATURAL HISTORY.

[a] In *Nerium Antidyſentericum*, the *Nectarium* is wanting.

The Natives make ſcarcely any uſe of this tree, except for fire-wood, and the more it is cut down, the more it encreaſes, many Shoots iſſuing from the old ſtumps. Theſe, in one year, acquire the height of 8 or 10 feet, and are thick in proportion; It caſts its Leaves during the cold ſeaſon, (perhaps it may not do ſo in a ſtate of cultivation). About the beginning of the hot ſeaſon, March and April, the young leaves begin to make their appearance, together with the flowers, by the end of May, thoſe that firſt begun to be unfolded, will have attained to their full ſize; about this time alſo, it ceaſes flowering, and the ſeed veſſels are fully formed, but the ſeed are not ripe till January or February.

The colour the leaves ſometimes acquired, in drying for my *Hortus ſiccus*, firſt induced me to think, They were poſſeſſed of colouring matter, and the reſult of ſome Experiments, fully anſwered my Expectations, although I have been often deceived by the ſame appearances in the Leaves of other Plants.

The method I took to extract the Colour, was, by collecting, promiſcuouſly, the large and ſmall leaves, while freſh; I put them on the fire, in common unglazed earthen pots, with ſoft well water, and, when ſcalding hot, ſtrained off the liquor, which had acquired a deep green colour, with ſomething of the violet coloured ſcum, that is obſerved on the common Indigo, not* towards the end of the fermentation; with little agitation, this liquor began to granulate; to promote the granulation as well as the precipitation, I tried various liquors, *viz.* cold Infuſion of Jamblong bark *(Jambolifera pedunculata* of *Linnæus)* which is what the *Hindoos* uſe univerſally on this

HISTORY.

* So in the original. ? *D*

this part of the Coaſt, to precipitate their Indigo; I alſo tried Lime-water, a lixivium of wood-aſhes, a mixture of Lime-water and lixivium of wood-aſhes, and alſo a ley, made of equal parts of cauſtic vegetable alkali and quick-lime; theſe five I have repeatedly tried, and as often found that lime-water and a lixivium of wood-aſhes, mixed together, anſwered beſt, the fæcula was waſhed, filtrated and dried, in the uſual manner.

A ſample of the Indigo accompanies this: I have no doubt but a perſon ſkilled in the manufacture of Indigo, would by the common proceſs of fermentation, &c. extract a much finer colour from the leaves of this Tree, than the accompanying Specimen; It is almoſt the firſt Indigo of any ſort that I ever made, of courſe muſt be imperfect.

The quick and luxuriant growth of this Tree, in its native ſoil, will be a great inducement to thoſe who wiſh to cultivate it, which can require little or no trouble, and the ſoil that it is always found wild in, is the barrren dry rocky hills, and lower region of mountains, which is totally unfit for every ſort of agriculture. The lower parts of the ſteep rocky Mountains of *Saint Helena*, ſeem to be the very ſoil and ſituation it delights in, its ſize and quick growth will render it valuable there, if it be only for firewood; with that view, I ſent, in January and February laſt, a pretty large quantity of the ſeeds, to the Planter's Society on that Iſland.

NATURAL HISTORY.

It may be ſaid that we are already in poſſeſſion of a ſufficient number of good blues, conſequently, unneceſſary to attend to this new Indigo; to obviate this objection, let me obſerve, that the common Indigo Plant is only to be brought to perfection, by nice, expenſive, and laborious culture, is liable to many

many accidents, from changes of weather, and other cauſes, that no human foreſight can prevent: theſe are well known facts to every one that cultivates Indigo to any extent; only laſt year a very conſiderable manufacturer, in *Bengal*, wrote me as follows on the 10th October: "The wet ſeaſon has hurt my Indigo "very much, it has not yielded one fourth proportion of "colour, ſo that inſtead of making near 300 Maund (24,000lb.) "as I expected, I do not get above 80 Maund (6,400lb.)" This Tree is not ſubject to theſe inconveniences, beſides it requires not the ſmalleſt care, is found in the greateſt abundance, growing wild, in the moſt barren tracts that can poſſibly be imagined, and, from what I have ſeen and learned from the natives, it requires only to be cut down, once every year, to make it produce a large ſupply of young ſhoots, with very luxuriant leaves the following ſeaſon; beſides, the colour that this Indigo may give to cloth, &c. may be different from any other hitherto known, conſequently, may prove of conſiderable benefit to a commercial nation like *Great Britain*.

My experiments do not yet enable me to determine, with preciſion, the proportion of pure colouring-matter theſe leaves yield, but have reaſon to think, it will be about one in two hundred, that is, two hundred pounds of the freſh leaves, produce one pound of Indigo, which is rather more than the leaves of the common Indigo Plant yield.

Summary Account of the *Weather*, at Nagpore,

Lat. 21° 8′ 28″ N. Long. 79° 24′. E. from Greenwich,

by

Lieut. J. S. EWART.

March, 1782.

22d. Strong North-Weſter, in the Evening, with ſmall rain, with a good deal of Thunder and Lightning. Thermometer at Noon generally up at 94° or 95°

May.

26th. A ſtrong Squall, from NW, with Thunder, Lightning and heavy rain.

June.

12th. Cloudy Weather, and ſome hard Rain, with Thunder and Lightning.

13th. } D° Weather, with ſmall Rain, Wind moſtly from
14th. } NE.

20th. D° . . hard Rain, Wind from NE Quarter, with Thunder and Lightning.

25th. Dark, cloudy Weather, in the night much Rain, Wind from the Weſtward.

26th. } Moſtly hard Rain, Wind from Weſtward.
27th. } Thermometer 76° Noon.
28th. }

29th. } Fair Weather, Winds as yeſterday.
METEOROLOGY. 30th. } Thermometer 80° at Noon.

July. 1782.

1ſt. Small Rain, Winds variable.
2d. D°
Clear Weather, with ſtrong Weſterly Winds in the mornings until the
14th. When we had ſome Rain.
Thermometer generally at Noon 88° or 90°
Rainy and cloudy Weather till the
23d. Thermometer 78° and 80° at each Noon.
D° D° until the end of the month.

Auguſt.

Unpleaſant Weather till the
10th. Thermometer 75° and 80°
Some flying ſhowers the end of the month.

September.

Little or no Rain, all the month, and moſtly a clear ſerene ſky.
Thermometer at Noon generally about 80°

October.

7th. Had a very ſevere Squall of Rain from the Weſtward, with ſome Thunder.

8th.	Cloudy.	Thermometer down to	65°
9th.	Clear.	D° . . up to	78.
10th.	D° .	D° . . .	75.
12th.	D° .	D° at 7 AM.	66.

Fair clear Weather all the remainder of the month.

November.

November 1782.

5th. Pleaſant clear Weather, the Evenings and Mornings pretty ſharp, at which time the Thermometer 4° above temperate, and at Noon 86°

The Weather, throughout the remainder of the month, very pleaſant, and the mornings and evenings pretty ſharp.

The Thermometer down ſometimes to 61° and at Noon generally up to 84° or 85°

December.

From the 1ſt to the 5th Cloudy Weather, the evenings remarkably warm. The Mercury in the Thermometer up to 77°

January 1783.

Pleaſant clear Weather, all throughout, the latter part the ground very dry, and much in want of rain, for the grain, which is moſtly blighted.

February.

Clear pleaſant Weather all the month. The Winds moſtly Weſterly, and ſome days blowing very freſh and hot withall. In the latter end of the month all the grain cut and taken off the ground.

March.

7th. Cloudy Weather, in the evening ſqually with Thunder, Lightning and ſome Rain, Wind from the SWeſtward.

20th. Very hot Weather, with Winds moſtly Weſterly in the afternoons, but in the morning moſtly from the Eaſtward. Thermometer at Noon 107°

31ſt. D° Winds and Weather. Thermometer 106°

The night very pleaſant.

April.

METEOROLOGY.

Strong Weſterly Winds, very hot with clear Weather.

May

May, 1783.

Strong Weſterly Winds, very hot with clear Weather, until the

20th. Cloudy Weather, ſome Thunder, Lightning, and ſmall ſhowers of Rain at intervals,

23d. D°. . . . . D°. . . } Thermom. generally up to 105°. at Noon.

26th. D°. . . . . D°. . .

30th. D°. . . . . D°. Threatening ſky all round.

June.

1ſt. 2d. and 3d. Cloudy Weather, with variable Winds.

7th. Squalls from all round the Compaſs.

Fair Weather, until the

17th. When there was heavy Rain for ſeveral days—then fair, to the latter end of the month.

July.

The 1ſt part of the month, Weather unſettled, middle clear and pleaſant, latter heavy rain.

Thermometer, in the clear Weather, high, but down at Summer heat, in the rainy days.

Auguſt.

From the 1ſt pleaſant clear Weather, to the

10th. Squally rainy Weather, until

16th. And fair Weather all the month. Winds moſtly Weſterly.

September.

Clear pleaſant Weather, throughout the whole month.

NB. A great want of Rain, the grain being almoſt ſcorched up.

October.

From the 1ſt to the

7th. Moſtly Eaſterly winds, with many flying clouds and ſome rain, the mornings beginning to be a little cold about daybreak.

12th. A ſevere ſquall of Wind, and very heavy Rain from 3 PM to Sunſet.

A GENTLEMAN, who had long reſided in *India*, having queſtioned the allegation, that ſome of the *Hindoos* eat animal food, I wrote amongſt others to my Friend Mr. *Ruſſell*, then at *Vizagapatam*, ſtating the matter in queſtion, without influencing his judgment by any expoſition of *my own*, or any *other perſon's*, opinion, but only requeſting he would be as explicit as he could on the ſubject; He was ſo obliging to make the Enquiry deſired, and obtained the following *Liſts*; which I give without any alteration.

Liſt of the Caſts that do not eat Animal Food.

Gentoo Brahmineys.
Guzerat Ditto.
Arra or Maharatta Ditto
Kannojee or Lallah Ditto.
Gavoorah Banians.
Guzerat Ditto.
Dava Tellukelavanloo . Gengerly Oil People.
Putſauleeloo . . . Spinners of Fine Thread for Stockings.
Gold Smiths, Iron Ditto, Braſs Ditto, Carpenters, Stone Cutters * . . Five Strings, ſuch as are called Seelamuntuloo.
Davanguloo

* I am indebted to Mr. *Maxtone* for the following information.

"Theſe *Five Caſts* do *not burn* their *Dead*; but *bury* them, conſequently when "a *Wife* of either of theſe *five Caſts* wiſhes to follow her *deceaſed huſband*, ſhe "cannot *burn*, as is the cuſtom amongſt moſt of the other Caſts; the uſage "therefore with them, on ſuch occaſions, is, to erect, upon very ſlender ſupporters, "a kind of large Baſket, which is filled with ſand, or earth, ſo that it may be of "conſiderable weight, when this is prepared, which is done at the place of inter-"ment, the *ſelf-devoted Widow* goes under this weight of ſand, and ſtands "upright, holding a Coconut under her chin; ſhe then gives a ſignal of her being "ready, immediately upon which ſome of her friends, or thoſe ſtanding around, "inſtantly cut away the ſupporters of the Baſket of Sand, which of courſe falls *Of the INDIANS.* "directly on the Woman's head, diſlocates her neck, and never fails, I under-"ſtand, of *inſtantaneouſly* putting an end to her exiſtence: ſhe is then interred

Davanguloo Saulevanloo	such as are called Seelamuntuloo.	Weavers of all kinds of Cloth.
Linga Baljeeloo	. .	Makers of the Glaſs Joys for Women's Arms.
Vepravenoduloo	. .	Beggars, but from Brahmins only.
Jungumvanloo.	Seelamuntooloo.	Prieſts to ſome of the Sooderloo or 4th Caſt.

Liſt of the Caſts that eat Animal Food.

Woriar Brahmineys . .	Fiſh, Mutton, Game. Not Fowls.
Pundah Brahmineys . .	That perform Ceremonies at Jaganat Pagoda. Neither theſe eat Fowls.
Rajahs.	
Calinga Banians . .	Outcaſt from Gavarah Banians.
Tellagas or Gentoos . .	Sooderloo or 4th Caſt.
Wadeeloo . . .	Coir Makers.
Kammavauroo . . .	Cultivators of Grounds.
Valamaloo . . .	Maheputtyrow one of them.
Batraujuloo . . .	Beggars on Weddings and public occaſions.
Totadevalamaloo . .	Born of Slave Mothers.
Mooterachevauroo . .	The ſame among Rachevars.
Moorekenautevauroo . .	Born of Slaves by Baſtards.
Ayarkelavanloo . . .	Rich Farmers.
Gavaravanloo . . .	Gardeners.

Gold

" with her Huſband. This ceremony however is but ſeldom, or never, put in " practice, for in the courſe of 18 years reſidence amongſt the *Hindoos* I never " ſaw an inſtance. Indeed, the *Wives*, of the *lower* Caſts, very ſeldom either *burn*, " or *bury*, with the *Huſband*.

Of the INDIANS. " None of the *Hindoo* Caſts burn thoſe who die of the *Small Pox*: they are " always buried, from a notion that the *Smoak*, of the *Funeral Pile*, ſpreads the

Gold Smiths Iron Ditto Braſs Ditto Carpenters Stone Cutters	Five Strings, ſuch as are called not Seelamuntuloo.
Siſtukurnauloo	Town Conicoplies.
Bondileloo	A kind of Rajapouts.
Poodbialoo	A little different from the above, reputed for honeſty.
Jungumvanloo, not Seelamuntuloo	Taylors.
Naravedeavanloo	Tumblers.
Katchapoovanloo	Slight of hand People.—Thieves.
Panaſavanloo	Beggars from Gold Smiths only.
Veeramuſtevanloo	Begging Caſt, who carry Braſs Pots and ſing at Doors.
Chenchuvanloo	Hill People.
Chittajuloovanloo	Beggars from Banians and Slight of hand People.
Savalevanloo	Fortune Tellers.
Muchevanloo	That makes Trunks, and other Cheſts with paints over them.
Maudegavanloo, or Chucklers	Makers of Shoes and other Leather Works.
Maulavanloo, or Pariars	Labourers in the Fields.
Saduroo, Boyaloo or Pariars	Holders of Lands and of conſequence in Hyder's Country, for guarding the Entrances of Fortreſſes at Nights.

The following Caſts eat Animal Food, and the Wives are married as often as Widows.

Caulingavanloo	Chillee Sellers, and Cultivators of Lands.
Voonupulavanloo	Painters.
Radekeeloo	Palankeen Boys.

Waudavanloo . . .	Syrangs and Laſcars of Veſſels.
Gollavanloo . . .	Milk People and Cowkeepers.
Pullevanloo . . .	Both Laſcars and Fiſher Caſt.
Jalleryvanloo	Fiſhers and Boat-drivers.
Nagarauloo . . .	Cultivators of Hill Fields.
Mangalavanloo . . .	Barbers.
Sakalevanloo . . .	Waſhers.
Coomarevanloo . . .	Pot Makers.
Yeandravanloo . . .	Toddy People.
Perrikevanloo . . .	Gunny Makers.
Gamunlavanloo . . .	Arrack Diſtillers and Sellers of it.
Sondevanloo . . .	Makers of Rice Balls for the Arrack Diſtillers.
Sagodevanloo . . .	Toddy People.
Mullamoodupuvanloo .	Thieving Caſt.
Jalagadugulavanloo . .	Live by the Gold, &c. found among the Aſhes bought from Silver Smiths, Mint, &c.
Yatavanloo . . .	Gardeners and Toddy People.
Vooperloo . . .	Tank Diggers.
Vodaravanloo . . .	Different Caſt of Tank Diggers.
Condavanloo . . .	Hill People in general.
Gaunetavanloo . . .	Hill People.
Vojoolavanloo . . .	Ditto.
Gaudebavanloo . . .	Ditto. Tank Diggers.
Godealoo	Hill People.
Savarloo	Ditto.
Yarukelavanloo . .	Baſket Makers and Wandering Beggars.
Sankudauſerloo . . .	Wandering Beggars.
Paumulavanloo . . .	Snake People.
Totakooravanloo . .	Gardeners.
Yanaudevanloo . . .	Between Hill People and Pariars.
Lumbaudeevanloo Coodealoo Sookaloo	These Three Caſts are Travelling Merchants, and marry the Widows of their Brothers.

MEMOIR of a *Sketch* of the *Roads* into the COMBUM and CUDAPAH COUNTRIES, by Lieut. W. *Caulfield Lennon*, Lieutenant of Engineers.

THE accompanying *Sketch* was made in the year 1783, when I attended the Detachment under General *Jones*, which was deſigned againſt CUDAPAH and SIDOUT. The Route from ELLORE to ONGOLE being ſufficiently well known, I began at the latter place. From the *Hill* of *Ongole* I took the bearings of ARDINGHY, *Chicurta*, *Pudally*, *Cannaguerry* and *Sundy Hills*, with an *Azimuth Compaſs*. Our Route from *Ongole* was by *Mynumpaud*, *Bodawada*, *Pudally*, *Yetherelepaud*, *Turlepaud* and COMBUM. The bearings of each days March laid down from the former, the diſtances meaſured by a *Perambulator*. From *Pudally Hill* I took the bearings of COMBUM, INICUNDA, *Chicurta* and ONGOLE. From COMBUM we marched to *Comeral*, where the Detachment halted ſome time. From hence I proceeded to the *Paſs* of *Tacoor*, and to within ſight of BODEWALL, but could not with ſafety venture further. Thus far, bearings and diſtances are laid down by the *Compaſs* and *Perambulator*. From *Pormamela* the two Routes to CUDAPAH and SIDOUT are taken from the concurring *reports* of *Black People*, ſent out for the purpoſe; I believe them to be tolerably exact, for when ſhewn to the *Rajah* of COTACOTAH he immediately named the places as they were repreſented; I was afterwards confirmed, in my opinion, from the accounts of Lieutenants *Baillie* and *Martin*, who were taken at the *Battle* of *Bodewall* and carried priſoners to SIDOUT. The *Roads* from *Tacoor*, by *Satrumporam* and *Woodaguerry*, to *Sungum*, and from BODEWALL, by the *Dornal Paſs*, I collected from the *reports* of thoſe who eſcaped by theſe *Roads* from BODEWALL to NELLORI. The Road

GEOGRAPHY.

from NELLORE to *Colway*, and by the bed of the *River* to the ſmall *Redout*, within five or ſix miles of SIDOUT, alſo the ſituation of *Rampoor*, and the *Chittel Paſs*, I have from Lieut. *Robinſon*, who explored theſe places in perſon.

The Detachment remained a conſiderable time at *Comeral*, from whence I was ſent to deſtroy the Fort of COTACOTAH, and thence to *Dupaud*; theſe *Roads* are all laid down by *Compaſs* and *Perambulator*. There is a conſiderable *Paſs*, about five coſs to the NW of *Gurzapilly*, but I had not time to explore it, for before I had quite finiſhed my work at *Dupaud*, the Enemy's horſe, after the affair at *Bodewall*, poured in from the Weſtward, and I was obliged to take refuge at *Courchier*. From this *Hill* I took the bearings of INICUNDA, ARDINGHY, *Pudally* and COMBUM *Hills*. Having caught a violent fever here, from the ill treatment of the *Rajah*, who had a deſign of delivering me up to the *Enemy*, I was incapable of meaſuring the *diſtances* to ONGOLE, where I was permitted, at laſt, to go for my recovery.

Shortly after, I explored all the Roads to *Cannaguerry*, and rejoined the Detachment at COMBUM, by the *Paſs* of *Yelmapaud*; through which, though extremely difficult, upon my report of its practicability, the Commanding Officer, then Captain *Brown*, was perſuaded to carry off the two 24 lbrs that were intended to *breach* SIDOUT, which, otherwiſe, he would have been obliged to leave behind; as our communication was effectually cut off by the Enemy, on every other ſide. This *Road* is laid down particularly exact, for I traverſed it four different times, and always found the bearings and diſtances to correſpond.

The *Rivers* I took particular care in *tracing*, and aſcertaining their *exact courſes*. The *Muſſy* I croſſed in above *ten* different *places*, and of the *few parts* that I did not *actually trace*, I had a *View* of its *windings* through the whole extent.

The *Gandegama*, I traced from COMBUM to *Courchier*, and from ARDINGHY to the SEA. *North* of the *Road* leading to *Courchier*, I am not certain of its *courſe*, but it certainly paſſes between *Courchier* and INICUNDA, and approaches as near to ARDINGHY as repreſented. The *Source* of this *River* is the *great Tank* of COMBUM, which is formed by *nature*, as repreſented in the *Sketch*, *perfect*, except a *ſmall opening* in the *leſſer Range of Hills*, at the letter C of COMBUM; which is *built up* with *Stone*; from a baſe of 150 feet to 40 at top, 60 feet high, and near 300 yards long, with a *Stone Sluice*, in the *Center*, of very *curious Conſtruction*. The *Tank* when *full*, is about 7 miles *long*, and 3 *broad*. The *hills* to the Weſtward *remarkably high* and *bold*, and forms altogether a very *noble View*.

The *River* at *Garlepett*, I believe to be, the ſame that diſembogues itſelf at *Caroar*, or at leaſt a *branch* of *it*, but I had no opportunity of examining it.

I was ſorry that I could not take the *Latitudes* and *Longitudes* of the *principal places* in this *Sketch*, but had no other Inſtruments with me than a *Compaſs* and *Perambulator*. From the Circumſtance of my having been attacked with the *Hill-fever* in 1786, when attempting a *Survey* of the River *Godavery*, above *Polarum*, and being obliged to go to *China* for my Recovery, I loſt almoſt all my *papers*, amongſt the reſt, the *Account* of the *diſtances* of the *particular places*, in this *Route*

GEOGRAPHY.

by

by the *roads*, but they were laid down at the time, according to the Proportion of 8 and 8½ *Engliſh Miles*, traverſed by the *Perambulator*, to 7 *horizontal* miles of the ſame kind; varying the proportion, *within* the above *bounds*, by the *diverſity* of the *roads*.

The *diſtance* between ONGOLE and NELLORE, is laid down a little more than it ſhould, being only intended to ſhew the relative ſituation of the other *places Weſt* of them.

Febr. 8th, 1790.

NB. The *Map* and this *Memoir* differ in ſpelling ſome of the Names, viz. *Canaguery*, *Mynumpad*, *Bodawoda*, *Yetherlepaud*, BODEWAL, *Garlapett*, *Caroure*. *D*

GEOGRAPHY.

4

Account

Account of the Conſtruction of the Plan of the Roads from NELLORE *to the* Weſtern Paſſes, *and to* ONGOLL, *&c. meaſured in* 1788.

By Colin Mackenzie, *Practitioner-Engineer.*

The ſituation of ſome remarkable objects near *Nellore*, were aſcertained, by an actual *Survey* of the *Environs* of that *Place*; the principal are, * *Ramanaig petta Pagoda*, *Narſamallee Pagoda*, on the rock of that name, the ſmall *Pagoda*, on a *rock* North of the river, *Janiverdy rock*; the road to *Seropilly Fort* was alſo accurately meaſured by the chain, and the diſtance of upwards of 11 miles, from NELLORE to *Seropilly*, formed a baſe for the Angles taken of *Narſamallee Conda*, *Janiverdy Conda*, *Caſſimore Conda*, *&c.* Bearings were alſo taken, with an accurate Theodolite, of *Cundell Peak*, **Venkatgerry durgum*, *Malleam Conda*, *Dudama Conda*, and ſeveral remarkable *Hills* in the Weſtern Chain, which may be clearly ſeen from NELLORE, and ſerved to correct the diſtance run by the *Perambulator*.

This foundation being laid, in Auguſt 1788, I meaſured the Road from NELLORE *South-Parade* to **Rampour*, following the windings of the road, minuting the diſtance at every change, in the direction, and Country, correcting the ſmall errors, which unavoidably aroſe from the Pocket Compaſs uſed, by bearings, taken at every convenient ſtation with the Theodolite, of thoſe remarkable objects, mentioned already, and of others, which occurred in the courſe of this Survey. The Perambulator uſed, was a Wheel about 20 feet in circumference, conſtructed by the late Major *Pringle* of the *Guides*, and which I found, on examination, to be more accurate than the common ſmall ones. In protracting the meaſurements on the Plan, I laid down each ſmall diſtance according to the bearing by Compaſs, and afterwards corrected them by the ſtationary bearings, ſo that the diſtances, on the Plan, may be reckoned horizontal, the road or winding diſtance

* The MS is not always conſiſtent with itſelf, and differs from the *Map*, in ſpelling the *names*; by the *Map*, Ranganaig, Narſimallee, Vencatygerry durgum, Mallem-conda, Rampore.

being in the abſtract of the Routes annexed. I alſo took ſketches of the outlines of the remarkable hills, which ſerved to make them known to me, when viewed afterwards from other quarters: ſome of theſe may be diſtinguiſhed at upwards of 60 miles; as *Venkatygerry durgum* and *Malleamconda* from NELLORE; *Udgherry durgum* from *Narſamallee* and *Singriconda.**

The ſhortneſs of the time prevents my giving a complete copy of the *field-book* kept, and of many *bearings* taken, but it is hoped, the *abſtract* annexed will give ſome ſatisfaction.

The routes marked with the *Guntoor Detachment* are alſo given, and which were ſurveyed in the ſame manner; the great number of remarkable *Hills* and *Pagodas* facilitate very much a Survey of this kind, but from *Allour* to **Carwar* on the *Ongole* road, this help was much wanting, as the road there goes through thick *Groves* of *Palmyras*, in a level Country near the Sea, where the ſight is much circumſcribed, and a view of the *mountains* can be rarely obtained; this may have occaſioned perhaps ſome ſmall deviation there from the true line, but I apprehend it cannot be conſiderable, as Colonel *Pearce's* meaſured line agrees ſo nearly with it; a ſcale of Coſſes may be formed for this part, from theſe diſtances, but it will not anſwer for the Weſtern parts of the Country, as the *Cantarow Coſs* is uſed beyond the *Gaats* in *Tippoo's* Country, which I am told is much larger than this, in the proportion, perhaps, of 3 to 2.

No obſervations of the Variation were taken for want of time and proper inſtruments, but from a variety of obſervations made by another Gentleman, I underſtand it is never more than about 1° 18′ to 1° 27′ Weſterly from *Madraſs* † to *Maſulapatam*, no allowance is made for this, in the Map.

Fort St. George, Febr. 10th, 1790.

Abſtract

* By the *Map*, Singraconda, Carvadoo.

† Mr. *Topping* found the *Variation* was 1° E. at *Fort St. George* in 1789.

Abſtract of the *Diſtances* of the *principal Places*, from NELLORE *to the Paſſes of* RAMPOUR *and* SAMISERUM, * extracted from the *Field Book*, kept from 8*th* to 16*th* Auguſt 1788, in *Road Diſtance, meaſured* by an *accurate Perambulator*, 20 feet in circumference.

	M	F	Y	
Minimoody village, mud Choultry, having croſſed Narſamallee	8	6	0	Bearings here. ⊙ (Vide View N° 1.)
⊙ A rock, on the left	6	4	0	Venkatgerry Hills { Peak 211. durgum 215°
Diſtance to Nellore, 8 Coſs.				Sangam Hills { 350. 357.
				Narſamallee Spire N 67° 45′ E
				Cundell Peak S 249. 30 W
				Podalcour Tope S 232. 45 W
				Caſſimore Hill S 142. 0 E
Tondal Village	0	5	0	Bearings from ruined Mud Fort.
⊙ Podalcour Village and Cuſba mud Ch° Rampore, 8 Coſs diſt.	3	0	0	Vencatgerry durgum S 213° 36′ W
				Narſamallee Hill N 64. 0 E
				Cundell Peak S 252. 0 W
				Tondall Rock N 54. 21 E
Pond-aar * River	4	6	0	
Candelair River	0	5	0	It riſes from Cundel Peak whence its name, Cundel = aar.
Adriapilly, Village	3	1	0	
Chainapallee, * Village	1	4	0	
Toomay Village, paſſed through Jungle	4	3	0	Enter the Valley of Rampour.
⊙ Sydapilly	3	4	0	
N. B. The Ridge of Mountains, now near, go by the general name of * *Ella conda* or *White Mountains*, though diſtinct hills have their ſeparate names, as Cundell-Coryve, Dudama conda, Malleam conda, &c.				Bearings.
				Vencatgerry durgum S 196° 9′ W
				Cundell Peak N 291. 18 W
				Rampour Flag Staff S 190. 0 W
M.	36	6	0	

⊙ Rampore

* By the *Map*, Samiſſerum, Pondair River, Chainapalem, Ela conda.

	M	F	Y	
	36	6	0	Bearings.
⊙ Rampore Fort, gate . . .	2	5	0	Dudamaconda . N 335° W
NB. Rampore from Nellore, 20 Cofs				Malleamconda . N 327. W
from Calvay 12 Dº				Peak . . . N 307. W
from Vencatgerry 6 Dº				Gaat *or* Pafs . . N 274.½ W
	34	3	0	Vencatgerry durgum S 195 ¾ W
Entry of the Pafs, and bed of river .	4	0	110	Vide *View* Nº 2.
Barrier in the Pafs	0	3	110	Chittell faid to be . WSW 4 Cofs.
Choutra Siramooda, * the boundary or limit				Sidout 5 Gaes or 20 Cofs.
on the hills	3	8	110	Iragoonta . . Sº 3 Gaes.
	47	7	110	

Rampore *to* Samiferum.				Bearings near Penpurry.
Sydapilly, Village	2	5	0	Pafs . . . S 193°½ W
Cundell, dº	3	3	0	Vencatygerry durgum S 186. W
Govanapilly, * dº	—	—	—	Cundel Peak . . S 226. W
Lingapilly, dº	—	—	—	
Candelair River, croffed . . .	4	6	0	Bearings *at* Calvay.
⊙ Penpurry, * Village . . .	—	7	—	Cundell Peak . . S 177.½ E
Paliconda, dº through Jungle and ftrait	5	5	0	Bomaveram Peak . N 326. W
Shipfnappy, Village	2	2	0	Samiferum Pafs . N 258. W
Topegunta, dº	4	2	0	Udgherry Hills { E part N 346.† W; W dº N 341. W
⊙ Calvay, * dº	2	6	—	
	26	4	—	

Colour, Village	3	4	0		
Rajapilly, dº	1	2	0		
Pennar River, South Bank . . .	1	—	—		
Dº North Bank . .	1	—	—		
⊙ Samiferum Pagoda . . .	—	7	110	Bearings from the Pagoda.	
NB. Sidout, diftant 16 Cofs.	M. 34	1	110	Bomaveram Peak .	N 20. 21 E
Chittell, . 12 Dº					

* By the *Map*, Siramoody, Gouampilly, Penpurily, Calway.

† Qu? 346° or 344°

Samiſerum *to* Nellore.	M	F	Y	Bearings.	
⊙ Cumbumpaur, * Village	2	3	110	Calvay	S 104° 21′ E
				Cumbumpalem	N 80. 30 E
Cumbumpilly, * dº	1	2	–	Bomaveram Peak	N 17½ E
Shinivaſſaporam, * dº	4	1	110	Bearings at Devoorpilly.	
⊙ Devoorpilly, Village	5	2	–	Injamour Conda	N 22½ E
Minikell, Tope	1	4	–	Bomaveram	N 284 W
Bandaarpilly, Village	4	7	–	Bearings *at* Aparoupilly.	
⊙ Aparoupilly, * Village	4	7	–	Cundell Peak	S 217° W
				Attcour * Hill, 2 Miles	N 329. W
				Yerlagoodypaud	N 63. E
				Vide *View*, Nº 3.	
				Udgherry	309. 311. 312. ¼ 316.
Yerlagoodypaud	2	5	–	Sangam Hills	44° to 89.
Bugair River	–	3	110		
Collagotla, * Village	1	4	110		
Veraper River	3	5	–		
⊙ Sangam, Village and Pagoda	–	6	–	Bearings from Sangam.	
Peramuttapollam, * Village	3	1	–	Narſamallee Conda	133° to 142.
Door, Village	3	2	–	Spire, ſuppoſed	135.
Panchery, * dº	2	3	–	Udgherry (dim)	300. 21
Janiverdy dº	4	4	–	Cundell Peak	226.
Pennar, Croſſed	–	2	110	Attcour Hill	284.
Ramdoz's Choultry	1	1	110	Collagotla	282. 30
Nellore	7	–	–		
M	55	1	0		

GEOGRAPHY. *Abſtract*

* By the *Map*, Cumbarpoor, Cumhumpilly, Shinivaſaporam, Aparopilly, Attacour, Collagotta, Paramuttapalem, Ponchery,

Abſtract of the *Diſtances*, from NELLORE to ONGOLE, in *Road Diſtance*, meaſured from 19*th* to 22*d* Auguſt, 1788.

NELLORE, South-Parade.	†	M	F	Y	Bearings.	
⊙ Coravellour, * Pagoda	4	8	5	–	Sangam Hills	281° to 276
Mopour, Village		7	4	–	Naiſamallee Pagoda	228. 39′
Allour, Village	4	2	5	–	Ranganaig Pagoda	189. 21
Shindapallem, * Tope and Village		6	4	–		
Jualdenny * Village	7	2	3	–		
Sipelair River, croſſed		–	7	–		
Mamadroog, ſmall Village		4	–	–		
Chinapalem, * d° d°		7	7	110		
Rameapatam (Centre Village)	7	3	7	110		
Sacherla, ſmall Village		5	–	–		
Carwar, * village		5	1	–		
Maner River, croſſed		1	1	–		
Binganapilly, Village		1	1	–		
Paler River, croſſed		7	5	–		
Tangatore, Village	6	1	4	–		
Muſſy River, croſſed		2	4	–		
Velour, * Village		3	3	–		
Pellour * Fort (to Venkatgerry)		2	2	–		
South Gate of Ongole Fort		3	7	160		
M		77	7	160		

From NELLORE to ONGOLE is reckoned in Country meaſure 32 or 33 Coſſes, of thoſe uſed in this Country, Col. *Pearce's* meaſured route agrees nearly with this, being Miles 76.48 from the North Bank of the *Pennar*.

10

* By the *Map*, Curavelloie, Sindipalem, Jualdinny, Chimpalem, Carvadoo, Velloie, Pellore.

† This Column is in black-lead pencil.

Abſtract of the Route, marched by the Guntoor Detachment, in Sept. 1788.

Ongole Fort.	M.	F.	Yd.
Goulapilly, * North ſide of the Gondegama or Gonlacummum River	11	4	100
Ardingy	12	7	140
Cooprapaud *	8	4	200
Yelchoor	9	4	100
Inaconda	13	7	20
Yelpour	11	2	100
Garapaur, or Gourepaudoo *	9	3	160
Upilpaudoo *	10	7	120
Bellamconda *	7	7	100

From hence the Detachment marched to *Condavir* and *Guntoor*. And I afterwards ſurveyed the road to *Chintapilly*.

Bellamconda			
Achempetta	13	1	160
Chintapilly	4	3	120
	17	5	60

The above diſtances are meaſured from the Artillery Park, from one Encampment to the next.

GEOGRAPHY. Bearings.

11 * By the *Map*, Gollapilly, Cooprapad, Gurapaad, Upilpaad, Bellumconda.

		Bearings.	
Head-Quarters Goulapilly.			
Peak of Chicotta Hill		261	0
Matiametla Conda (By the *Map*, Maliamella)	to	350 to 354	0
Ongole Hills, Weſt extremity		17	24
Head-Quarters Ardinghy.			
Inıconda, diſtant 11 Coſs	to	311 to 312	0
Matrametla	to	163 to 175	0
Ardingy round Hill, or Singriconda.			
Inaconda Eaſt Hill		322	30
Dº Weſt Hill		319	15
Chicotta Peak		221	0
Dº Hill, from	to	205 to 302	0
Poudela Conda	to	234 to 244	0
Couperapaudoo.			
Singriconda		172	42
Matiametla		167	21
Yelchour.			
Inaconda		266	9
Inaconda Rock.			
Ardingy Hill		132	9
Matiametla		140	0
Chicotta	to	162 to 177	45
Bellumconda		142	9
Yelpour.			
Inaconda		233	48
Chicotta	to	180 to 185	9 30
Gunipar.			
Inaconda Fort Hill		272	30
Bellumconda		21	6
Chicotta	to	190 to 187	15
Bellumconda.			
Chintapilly Fort		38	0
Coſſour		74	30
Guticonda		245	0
Inaconda		214	30

Account

COCHIN-CHINA.

INTRODUCTION.

Fort S. *George*, 1757.

IN looking over the old Records, in queſt of Materials to explain and compleat "A *View* of the *Countries adjacent* to PEGU," I fell accidentally on a Letter, to the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA, with *Inſtructions* to a *Perſon* bound *thither*, concerning the Meaſures to be purſued in endeavouring to obtain a *Settlement* there; This induced me to poſtpone my purſuit, and to look after the *Reply*; I met with many Diſappointments, from Books being wanting, and from the Confuſion of thoſe ſtill remaining; however at laſt I was ſucceſsful enough to find the *Journal* of *this Expedition*, which was ſo full, as convinced me, my Time and Pains were well requited.

The Gentlemen at Fort St. George in 1695, whilſt *Nath. Higginſon*, Eſq. was *Preſident*, fitted out the Ship *Dolphin*, on a *Voyage* to COCHIN-CHINA; the Command of this Ship was given to Captain *Zechariah Stilgoe*, and Mr. *Thomas Bowyear* was *Supra-Cargo*; they departed in May, 1695, and returned the 2d April, 1697; Mr. *Bowyear*, the *Supra-Cargo*, ſeems to have been a very intelligent and diſcreet Man; He after his return was ſent to PEGU, where he continued, as *Reſident* at *Syrian*, till

COCHIN-CHINA.

It is but juſtice to the Memory of Mr. *Higginſon*, who appears to have been not only an honeſt, conſcientious, but public ſpirited Man, to obſerve that ſeveral ſchemes were laid, during his

Adminiſtration, for *extending* our *Commerce*; a Correſpondence was opened with the *King* of *Succadana* on BORNEO: the *Settlements* were *re-eſtabliſhed* in the *Dominions* of PEGU, and a correſpondence renewed with ACHEEN. — This Gentleman was about that time appointed *Lieutenant-General*, the Affairs of *The Company* being then managed, by a *General* at *Bombay*, to whom all the *Settlements* were *ſubordinate*; but Mr. *Higginſon* was afterwards ſuperceded by *Thomas Pitt*, the famous Diamond-Governor. †

Mr. *Bowyear's* Journal contains an account of COCHIN-CHINA, with his Proceedings there. I do not recollect to have even met with any mention of our attempting to gain admiſſion into that *Country*, ſo that this Account is the more valuable, conſidered doubly, as a *Piece* of *Hiſtory*, and as tending to inform us of the *ſtate* and *Product* of the *Country*.

The Account *Borri* gives of this *Kingdom*, has generally been eſteemed, but as *two Accounts* of a *Place* are more valuable than *one*, both as mutual teſtimony of each other's veracity, and as many Particulars will be noted by each, which eſcaped the other; at the ſame time, a variety of Incidents, which every one cannot meet with, tend greatly to our Information; beſides this Expedition is at leaſt half a Century later than *Borri*. *

October,

† I am far from meaning an imputation on his memory for any tranſaction concerning that *Diamond*; when I arrived at *Madraſs*, 1753, He bore the Character of an *honeſt Man*, but *violent*: In *Salmon's Iriſh Peerage*, under the article *Londonderry*, will be found a *Vindication* of Governor *Pitt* againſt the aſperſions of Mr. *Frederick*, who had a very bad Character.

* This Expedition was before the Expulſion of the Miſſionaries.

October, 1758.

Mr. *Borreyear* ſays, the *Prince* of CHAMPA, whom he met at the *Cochin-Chineſe Court*, was very polite to him, and ſtrenuouſly exhorted him to introduce the *Engliſh* to the *Dominions* of CHAMPA, where he promiſed they ſhould be ſecure of a good reception; The *Ambaſſadors* of CAMBOJA were likewiſe there, and endeavoured to perſuade him to open a *Trade* with their *Country*; aſſuring him that he would be free from the Impoſts and Difficulties met with in COCHIN CHINA: He ſeems to have a good opinion of this, and imagines *Quantities* of *woollen Goods* might be diſpoſed of to advantage amongſt the *Laws*, as he calls *them*, by the *River* of *Camboja*.

It muſt be confeſſed the Scheme is far from being unfeaſible; and it is ſurpriſing never was attempted. The *River* of *Camboja* is navigable for Veſſels of Burthen to the *City*, and at its Entrance has not leſs than 4 fathom Water; above the *City*, they make uſe of ſmall veſſels only. A conſiderable way up a *Cataract* is laid down, by ſome Maps, which, if real, muſt be an Interruption to the Navigation upwards: however I do not find any authentic account of this *Fall*, nor indeed any at all of its *height*, ſo that it is impoſſible to ſay, whether it will be a *hindrance* at *all Seaſons*, or only when the *Waters* are *low*. CAMBOJA is plentifully ſupplied with all the *conveniencies* for *Ship-Building*, nor is it *void* of *Commodities* for *Traffick*, at the ſame time the *People are*, at leaſt *were*, much addicted to *Mercantile Affairs*, and their ſituation is very favourable for carrying on an extenſive Commerce.

COCHIN-CHINA.

By ſome converſation with Mr. *Duff*, a *Mandarin* of COCHIN-CHINA, I was informed, that the ſtate of *this*, and the *adjacent Countries*, is ſtill nearly the ſame as it is deſcribed

by *Bowyear*. CAMBOJA is *tributary* (the terms and Occaſion juſtly related by *Hamilton)* but is little *pleaſed* with a *Foreign Yoke*, and almoſt every year rebels, CHAMPA is likewiſe *tributary*, and though it has its *own Prince*, nothing can be done without the *Approbation* of a *Cochin-Chineſe Mandareen*, reſident at the *Court*. The *Champans* particularly have very *good Veſſels* (a circumſtance mentioned by *Dampier* alſo) are remarkably fond of Maritime Affairs, and are a very ingenious People.

The *Cambojans*,' are by him deſcribed to reſemble the *Malays*, which *Language* is generally *underſtood* by all the *People* in thoſe *Parts*, a perſon therefore proficient in the *Malay Language* will be neceſſary as an *Interpreter*, although ſome may be found in *this*, as well as in the *adjacent Countries*, who can ſpeak *Portugueſe*.

18th November, 1758.

Dalrymple.

COCHIN-CHINA.

Inſtructions

4

INSTRUCTIONS to Mr. *Bowyear*, a *Supra Cargoe*, in the *Country Service*, bound for COCHIN-CHINA, what meaſures to purſue, in attempting to obtain a *Settlement*; Letters *to* and *from* the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA, with Mr. *Bowyear's Journal* of *his Proceedings* and *Obſervations*. (Extracted at MADRASS, from *Letters Sent* 1695, and Letters Received 1697, and collated with a M. S. at the Eaſt India Houſe 1791.)

Letter to the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA.

To the moſt Illuſtrious and Mighty *Prince*, the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA, Nat. Higginſon, Eſq. *Preſident* for the *Engliſh Nation*, on the *Coaſt* of CORMANDELL, BAY of BENGALL, SUMATRA, and SOUTH-SEAS, Wiſheth Health and Happineſs, and a Long and Proſperous *Reign*.

May it pleaſe your Majeſty.

Whilſt *Your Anceſtors* forbid other Nations to viſit their *Kingdoms*, their *Luſtre* was confined within their own *Bounds*, but ſince *your Majeſty* has *permitted* and *invited them* to *trade* in your *Ports*, the *Fame* of your *Majeſty's Greatneſs*, *Power* and *Juſtice*, ſhines like the *Sun* throughout the *World*, GOD made the *Heavens* for the *Throne* of HIS *Glory*, and the *Earth* for the *habitation* and *Uſe* of *Mankind*, and hath divided it amongſt a *few*, whoſe *Greater Wiſdom* and *Valour* renders them *fit* to *govern men*, your Majeſty is one of *thoſe*, to whom *Dominion* is given over a *numerous* and *valiant People*, a *large* and *rich Country*, bleſt by fruitful *Nature*, with Variety of good Things, convenient for the Life of Man, in greater ſtore than is neceſſary for the Maintenance of your own People, ſo hath GOD given *other* good things, to *other* Countries, and hath not given *all* to *any part* of the *Earth*, but hath by HIS Providence ordered, that *one* Country ſhall communicate to *another*, and that by a *friendly Exchange*, each part of the World enjoys the Benefit and Choice of all,

In confidence of your Royal Goodneſs and Juſtice, I have ſent my Merchant Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, to wait on your Majeſty, whom I pray your Majeſty to receive courteouſly, who if pleaſe to permit him, will make a *ſmall preſent* to your Majeſty's Acceptance, and propoſals in behalf of the *noble Engliſh Company*, for a *future Commerce*; at preſent not underſtanding the *Trade* of the *Country*, have ſent but a *ſmall Ship*, and a *ſmall Stock* for a *Tryal*, and I pray your Majeſty to permit him to ſell his goods and buy ſuch Commodities, as the Place affords, and give him leave to return in due time, the next year I ſhall ſend more, as your Majeſty ſhall give Encouragement.

I have heard a report that Mr. *Lemuel Blackmore*, belonging to the *Engliſh Factory* at TONQUEEN, was caſt away on the *Coaſt* of COCHIN-CHINA, and that your Majeſty uſed him civilly and gave him free paſſage to TONQUEEN, for which favour I return your Majeſty my humble thanks, and beg this further favour, that your Majeſty will aſſiſt Mr. *Bowyear* in ſending my Letters to my *Factories* * at TONQUEEN, whom I ſent two years ago with a Ship, and heard nothing from them ſince, but there is a report that the *King* of TONQUEEN doth detain my Ship.

It is well known to all parts of INDIA, where the *Engliſh* have traded, that they deal juſtly, and live peaceably, with all men; not ſeeking to *conquer Kingdoms*, but carry on their *Trade* only, to the great Benefit of the *Country* where they trade.

Your Majeſty's moſt humble Servant,

Fort St. George.
2d of May, 1695.

NAT: HIGGINSON.

* So in the original.

Letter to Mr. *Bowyear.*

Fort St. George, 2d May, 1695.

To Mr. Tho. *Bowyear,* Supra Cargoe of Ship *Dolphin,* bound for COCHIN-CHINA.

After the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA has underſtood the Contents of my Letter, which refers him to you for *Propoſals* of *Trade,* you may take your opportunity to acquaint him, that not underſtanding the *Trade,* and *produce* of the *Country,* I deſire *Him,* to order *his own ſervants,* to make a *liſt* of the *ſorts, quantities,* and *Prices* of *Commodities, bought* and *ſold,* that I may know how far the *Trade* would be *profitable,* to the *Right Honourable Engliſh Eaſt-India Company,* and would anſwer the charge of *ſettling* a *Factory.*

That if the *Trade* proves *profitable,* I would ſettle a *Factory,* if he would grant the ſame *Terms,* and *Priviledges,* which the *Right Honourable Company* enjoys in all *other places,* viz.

1. A Piece of *Ground* to build a *Factory* in the moſt convenient Place.

2. The Engliſh Chief to have Power of Judging all Matters, wherein Engliſh Men are concerned, either with Engliſh or Natives.

3. Coolies and others to ſerve the *Engliſh,* paying them at the ſame rate as the Natives pay, and to be puniſhed, by the *Engliſh Chief,* when guilty of a Fault.

4. Freedom of Cuſtom, for all Goods exported, or imported.

5. A convenient Place for building a Dock, wherein our Ships may be laid aſhoar and repaired, or new Ships built, either in the *River*, or on ſome *Iſland*.

6. Ships caſt away by ſtorm, or other accident, on any part of the *Coaſt* of COCHIN-CHINA, not to be forfeited, or ſeized; but the King's Subjects to aſſiſt in ſaving, and ſecuring Ship, Men, and Goods, and all to be delivered to the *Engliſh Factory*.

7. All Goods, belonging to the *Engliſh Factory*, to paſs from the *Factory* into the *Land*, and from *the Land* to their *Factory*, free of Cuſtom, having the *Chop* of the *Engliſh Chief*, and they, and their Servants, to travel free, and ſafe, without moleſtation.

Take care that all, belonging to your Ship, behave themſelves civilly and ſoberly, that no *Offence* be given to the *Government*, or *Injury* done to the *Natives*.

If *Freedom* from *Cuſtom* cannot be obtained, then the *Payment* ſhould be reduced to *certainty*, ſo far as can be, either ſo much ℔ Cent on the Goods, or a rate of meaſuring the Ship, to prevent the *Mandareens*, &c. *Officers* impoſing and demanding *Preſh-caſhes* at Pleaſure.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

COCHIN-CHINA.

S Mr.

Mr. Bowyear's Instructions.

To Mr. *Tho. Bowyear, Supra Cargoe* of Ship *Dolphin*, bound for COCHIN-CHINA.

It is probable you may have occaſion to produce Inſtructions delivered to you for treating with the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA, about trading in *his Country*; and therefore This is delivered apart, to be kept *private*, that mentions *Priviledges* to be *demanded*, the 1ſt whereof is a *Piece* of *Ground* to build a *Factory*; but it is left to you to enquire and conſider whither it be fit to aſk for ſuch a piece of ground, as is contained within a random ſhott, wherein a *Fort* may be built; and all that Ground to belong to the Right Honourable Company, and all that dwell within it to be ſubject to their Government, as in FORT ST. GEORGE and FORT ST. DAVID; a *ſmall Iſland* is moſt *eligible*, eſpecially if *naturally fortified*, and has a good *Road* or *Harbour*, and a convenient Place for mending Ships.

During your ſtay there, inform yourſelf in the following particulars, and at your return bring us an Account of your Obſervations in Writing, viz.

The *Names* and *Titles* of the *King* and *his Family*.

The *Names*, *Titles*, and *Offices* of his Chief Servants and Favourites.

The *Manner* of *Government*, eſpecially relating to the *Trade* of *Foreigners*.

The *Order* of the *Cuſtom-Houſe.*

Whether the King of COCHIN-CHINA has *War*, or *Peace*, with the *Kings* of TONQUEEN, SIAM, and CAMBOJA.

Whether a *Trade* be driven from thence to *Jappan*, and by what *Merchants?* What is the *Amount* of the *Stock* and *Number* of the *Veſſels* yearly? What *ſort* of *Goods* carried *thither?* and what brought *back?* Whether *Europe-Cloth* may be ſent to *Jappan* by the *Cochin-China Junks?*

The *Prices* of all *ſorts* of *Commodities growing*, or *made*, in the *Country*, or *imported* from any *part.*

What *Trade* or *correſpondence* the *Dutch* have, or had, in COCHIN-CHINA, and how the *King* ſtands affected to *them?*

You are not to conclude any *Contract* with the *King*; but only to *make* and *receive Propoſals.*

Fort St. George,
2d May, 1695.

NAT. HIGGINSON,
WILL^m. FRASER.
IOHN STYLEMAN.
THOM. WRIGHT.
EDWRD. TREDCROFT.

Mr. Bowyear's Journal.

To the Honourable Nath'. Higginson, Esq. *Governor* of Fort St. George, *President* of the *City* of Madrass, *Coast* Cormandell, *Bay* of Bengal, *West Coast*, &c. and to his Respective *Council*. (Received 2d April, 1697.)

Honourable Sir, and Worthy Gentlemen.

For the better answering your Honour's Queries, and Charge given me, be pleased to take the following Relation of my Proceedings here, the foregoing year, not to mention our tedious Passage, arriving on this Coast, late in August.

The 18th in the morning we let go our grapling in 46 fathoms Water, to the Eastward of the *Isles* of *Champellos*, distant 3 leagues, the Wind and Current both setting off, lay in the offing till

The 20th, with our Colours out, to invite the Fishermen on board, having many in sight, but none offering to come near us, in the Afternoon I sent the *Purser* on shoar, to acquaint the People at the *Isle*, that we were bound in, and desired Boats to help us.

The 21st in the forenoon *He* and the *Surang* were brought off, in two Boats, with two small Officers, belonging to the *Isle*, and *ten* other Boats with them, all *Fishermen*, which they told us should help the Ship in, desiring the *Captain* and another would go ashoar with them, while they kept our *Boat* and *four Lascars*, at the *Isle*, with a strong guard, however, I prepared immediately for the shoar, with Mr. *Gifford*, and the *Purser*, leaving the Captain to get his Ship into *Harbour*;

Cochin-China.

we parted about 11 a'Clock in two Boats, and arrived at the ſhoar, between 3 and 4 in the Afternoon, but, the Wind and Tide being againſt us, were ſet ſo much below the Bar, that it coſt us a hard march, of above 3 hours, along the ſtrand, ſo that about 7 at night we gained the *River*, and were carried to a *Fiſher's*, where we had a *Supper* provided, of a boiled *Snake*, to invite us to eat their *black Rice*; after a little reſpite, our Officers got a Boat, and carried us, over the *River*, to the *Bar-Town*, where we were met at our landing, with a great Company of armed men, drawn up in two Ranks, through which paſſing about 200 paces, were led before the *Reſident*, or *Sub-Governor* of *Cachong*, our *ſecond Diſpatchadore*, &c. who were waiting for the *Lingua*, that they had ſent off, in the Morning, to enquire what we were. Here my Cheſt, Scrutore, and Bedding (which the Officers had preſſed men to bring with us) being ſet down, we had a Matt ſpread to ſit on, and after ſome General Queſtions, were deſired to ſtand up, that their Men might feel us, it being their Cuſtom, which they did, examining our pockets, and after, my Cheſt, Bedding, and Scrutore, opening every particular (ſealed Letters excepted, of which had ſeveral for the Padris) as if they ſearched for Diamonds, &c. a Common-Prayer-Book, and other of like bulk, they muſt know what was writt in them, and what Language, with many other Impertinencies that I ſhall forbear particulariſing, for I fear being tireſome, amongſt the reſt, they found my Letter of Credit, and *His Honours* to the *King*, which were convincing Arguments that we came directly to the *Port*, on account of Trade (otherwiſe our Ship and Cargo had been liable to Seizure, by an antient Cuſtom, for Ships forced in) yet notwithſtanding our Complaint, both of Wearineſs and Hunger, they kept us with their ſearching Queſtions from 8 till 12 at night; then, ſealing up my Cheſt, and Scrutore,

Scrutore, ſent us to take our repoſe at a *Fiſher's*, the Chief of the *Aldea*.*

The 22d early in the morning came to me two of our Laſcars (that were brought from the *Iſle* and ſeverely examined apart) full of Fear and Concernment what ſhould be done with them, the buſineſs ſeeming no better, but that we were all Priſoners, but going to pay our reſpects to the *Mandareens*, deſired they might be ſent on board, which was immediately done, and we embarked for *Foy Foe*, in a Boat with the *Lingua*, at what time the Gallies were ready to put off for *Cachong*, and in leſs than two hours, arrived at *Foy Foe*, (by the Natives, *Wha Phoo*) where we were entertained by the *Lingua* at his own houſe. They had brought down thirty *Gallies*, on the notice of our Ship's lying in the Offing, either out of Fear, or thinking to take a Prize, but I rather believe the former, they being very jealous of their Neighbours the *Tonqueeners*; and the *Dutch*, who they can't be but conſcious they have diſobliged; Theſe *Gallies* carry a ſmall *Culverin* of *Braſs*, in the head, of 8 or 12 Pounders, go with 50 *Oars*, the blades painted white, and the upper part red, a red ſtreak, of about 4 inches, fore and aft, above the water's edge, and all above that, lackered black, the ſtarnes curiouſly gilded and carved.

The 23d I was ſent for to the *Under-Diſpatchadore*, who I found with my *Scrutore* before him, I having the *Key*, he deſired me to open it, and after a ſecond examination returned it with all what it contained, told me, they had diſpatched His *Honour's Letter* to the *King*, and was very inquiſitive as to our Cargo, of what it conſiſted, the amount, and what I deſigned

* *Aldea* is *Village* in the Burmaugh, &c. as in this Kingdom.

I deſigned to make my returns in, &c. making me a Viſit in the Afternoon, I deſired him to ſend my Letter on board, with ſome refreſhments, and caſhes to ſupply the Captain's Wants, 'till his arrival in the *River*, which he did, I would willingly have hired a Boat, for the Purſer to go to and fro, but could not be granted.

The 24th *Ung Coy Back Looke Deam* arriving, made him a Viſit.

The 25th went with a preſent of 3000 caſhes, according to the Country Cuſtom, he enquired of our Nation, whence we were, the difference between us and the Dutch, and which the moſt powerful, &c. Then of the *Governor's Letter* to the *King*, which, he told me, none of the *Padris* at the *Court* could read, on this I produced the *Portugueſe Copy*, having conſulted the Padris before, by whoſe aſſiſtance it was tranſlated into *Cochin-China*, all but *His Honour's* deſire of having his *Letter* forwarded to TONQUEEN, which they thought not convenient; there being mention of a preſent *to* the *King*, he required the particulars, which producing in a paper I had ready, he thought it *too ſmall*, as coming from the *Governor*, to which I anſwered, that *His Honour* had left to me *without Limitation*, and if I had made an *error*, as a *Stranger*, hoped he would excuſe it, if he be ſo kind as to adviſe me, what he thought proper, or neceſſary, to be added; which he ſeemed unwilling, intimating that *Gifts* were *free*, but preſſing it, told me when he ſee the things I mentioned, he would conſider it, and that what I then gave the King would be conſidered in the return of *His Majeſty's Anſwer* to the *Governor*.

COCHIN-CHINA. The 26th early in the morning, he went to ſee the Ship over the *Bar*, taking all imaginable care and ſeeing her ſafe

at anchor, immediately returned, giving us Joy; in the evening the Ship moored before the *Cuſtom-houſe*, being towed up the *River*, by *Fiſhermen*; the *King* forgives theſe *Fiſhermen* their *Tribute* for their Service in helping in the Ships.

The 27th we began to unlade, and come to their *Cuſtom-houſes*, of which there are *three*, in a *ſquare Compound* of about 100 Paces over each way, at the upper end, right againſt the *Gate*, ſtands the *largeſt*, in the middle of which the *Mandareens* and *Officers* ſett, the other two, which are ſomewhat inferior, on each ſide, all open to the middle of the Square, on one ſide of the Gate, without, is a Shed, where the Soldiers watch, to ſee that all goes right from the Ship, notwithſtanding ſix or eight Waiters on board, from the time of the arrival of the Ship at the *Iſles* of *Champello*, which was no ſmall trouble to the Captain, being uneaſy Gueſts, here is a ſtrict Watch kept by the People of two *Aldeas*, who likewiſe carrys the Goods from the Ship to the *Cuſtom-houſe*, if any thing be loſt, they are accountable, for which the *King* frees them of their *Tribute*. The goods being brought and ſet in *two Rows* in the *middle* of the *Square*, are one by one opened before the *Mandareens*, ſtrictly examined and entered by three or four ſeveral Perſons, what the Diſpatchadores think fit, they ſet by for the *King*, the reſt they give the liberty to take away, reſerving *Muſters* of each ſort, they open all Cheſts, Boxes, Scrutores, and whatever comes, turning every thing out before them, and handing from one to other, peeping, pearing, prying and enquiring the meaning and uſe of every thing, very vexatious, not to mention the loſs, by begging and ſhifting, there being many *Waiters* and *Under-Officers* crouding about.

COCHIN-CHINA.

After 12 days ſpent in this Exerciſe I fell Ill of a violent cold, which was a great Detriment, being not able to proſecute my Journey to the Court, where the *Mandareens* were gone with the Groſs of our Cargo, till

The 4th of October parting from *Foy Foe*, travelling along the *Sea-ſide*, and over the *Great Mountains*, though there is a much nearer way, but prohibited, for what reaſons I cannot learn.

The 9th D.° arrived at the *Court* of *Sinoa*, by the natives *Ding Claÿe*, here I came to underſtand that the *King* was entered into his *Tongtam*, or 8th Moon, a time he ſets apart for his recreation, with his *Chief Mandareens* in the *Court*; prohibiting all Petitions or Addreſſes of any Nature to be made to him, which was a Second Hindrance; mean time I made my Viſits to our two Diſpatchadores, *Ung Coy Backe Looke*, and *Ung Cookey Thoo*, the latter is the moſt active in this affair, as being bred up to It; he keeps the *Books* and gives *Reports* to and from the *Merchants*, by way of an *Eunuch*; though *Ung Coy Back* is of greater Authority, daily attends the *King*, in whom the *King* much confides, a good moral Man, and of great moderation; he, though ordered by the *King*, has not the *King's Clop* as the Cuſtom is, and one of the *King's Uncles* aiming at, and pretending to the Place, makes him lax, to the great Prejudice of Merchants; ſo that I found a Neceſſity of applying myſelf to *Cookey Thoo*, one of a *hard Face*, but *courteous*, *ſmooth* and *well ſpoken*; he, being brought up a poor boy by *Un-Thoo Moy*, (Son-in-law to this *King's Grand-father*) betrayed his *Maſter*, and ſo came to be *Chief-Diſpatchadore*, had the *Title* of *Ung Ai Coy Boe*, grew great in favour, 'till

a Servant, of his bringing up, accuſed him of like crimes, relating to the *Diſpatch*; he was impriſoned, congoed, tormented, his family turned out, but making Friends with his Money, after many ſuffrances, and the expences and charges of 50,000 Tale, was cleared, and made *Under-Cuſtomer* or *Diſpatchadore*; he profeſſed great Friendſhip, and diſcourſing our Affair, I offered to his conſiderations His Honour's *Propoſals* of *Trade*; which I had adviſed about, and got fair written in *Portugueſe*, for the more ready turning into *Cochin-China*, which he ordered to be done before him, and after Examination and a fair copy, he was pleaſed to ſay there was many Articles, though nothing but what the *King* might grant, and he would uſe his Diligence; but was deſirous to know how I would conſider his Trouble. We had long Harangues by way of Inſinuation and Inſtruction, promiſing to manage all my Buſineſs to content, but the Point was 500 Tale for his Trouble; after ſome practice, we agreed on 100 Tale certain, the *Lingua* aſſuring him the *Engliſh* were not wanting in acknowledgement of good-turns, and that, if he did my buſineſs, the Price of the Goods conſidered, and ſo as to have a Diſpatch in time to proſecute my Voyage, I would farther gratify him, according to my ſmall ſtock; deſiring withall that he would conſider the future benefit that might accrue, if your Honours found encouragement to make a *Settlement*, in fine he expreſſed a great Readineſs and Good-will, ſaying, that he was already obliged, and would not be wanting.

The 2d November *His Majeſty* ſitting without his *Palace*, I was led before him by *Ung Cooley Thoo*, with a preſent as cuſtomary, which ſet down about 50 Paces from the *King*; I there ſtood, and made my Bows, and retired; after the *King* had aſked, what *Captain* it was, and given me *A ja Ung*, or *Thank you Sir*,

COCHIN CHIN I.

He ſent, as cuſtomary, to the *Houſe* where I was, a *Preſent* of 10,000 *Caſhes*, a *Hog*, *two Bags* of *Rice*, *two Jars* of *Salt Fiſh*, and *two Jars* of *Wine*.

After this, and my Preſents to the *Queen-Mother* and *King's Uncles*, &c. *Cokey* being ſlow with his *Cuſtom-Houſe-Books* and *Papers*, I made my Application to *Ung Cowe Toe*, the 2d *Eunuch*, to whom the Buſineſs likewiſe pertained, he promiſed fair, but I found he ſided with *Ung Cokey*; withall I continually made my addreſſes to *Ung Coy Back Looke*, who I found very cordial, in all my practice with him; and after his ſeveral Meſſages to *Ung Cokey*, and my often complaint of the expence of Time, to the danger of loſing my Voyage, he adviſed me to go before the *King*, with my *Propoſals*, promiſing to be there, and take the Opportunity to ſpeak to the *King*, and forward me what he could, but what with the *exceſſive Rains*, *Floods*, and other *Impediments* it was

The 27th of December, before I could offer the following *Propoſals* to *His Majeſty*, as directed by His *Honour*.

1ſt. If it pleaſe your *Majeſty*, that the *Engliſh* may continue to *trade* in this *Country*, It is deſired that your *Majeſty* conſent, that at the *Arrival* of our *Ships*, we deliver an *Account* with *Muſters* of *Cargoe* of ſaid *Ships*; that what your *Majeſty* pleaſe to take of ſaid *Cargoe*, may be account ſent to the *Chief*; deſiring to be free from the *Diſpatch*, uſed in this *Country* to *Strangers*, it being contrary to our *Cuſtoms*, very troubleſome and vexatious. But that the *Chief Diſpatchadore* with his *Scrivans*, may take Account on *board Ship*, of the *Cargoe*, and ſee the *Muſters*. That we ſhall be obliged to pay in

lieu of the *Cuſtoms* and *Dotchin* for every *Ship*, that ſhall come into the *Port* to *trade*, 500 Tales, with what more your *Majeſty* ſhall pleaſe to order to the *Officers* of the *Cuſtom*, as their *Fees*.

And if it ſhall happen, that any Ship in her *Paſſage* to CHINA, touch here to unlade any *Goods*, or part of her *Cargoe*, ſhall pay 200 Tale, and what ſhall be unladen ſhall be given Account of with the *Maſters*, but in caſe the Ship cannot ſtay many days for the *Arrival* and *Diſpatch* of the *Chief Mandareens* from the *Court*, by reaſon of the lateneſs of the *Moſſoon*, we deſire your *Majeſty* will give leave to any other *Mandareen* in *Foy Foe*, to take Account of what ſhall be *unladen*, without opening the *Goods* as the Cuſtom here is.

21y. We deſire, in caſe it ſhould happen that any *Ship* ſhall be *caſt away* in your *Majeſty's Ports*, belonging to the *Engliſh*, that it may pleaſe your *Majeſty*, what *Goods* ſhall be ſaved, be delivered into the hands of the *Captain*, and that if any *Ship* ſhall put in here, for want of *Proviſions* or *water*, ſhe ſhall not be obliged to pay any *Cuſtom*, nor detained here, but forwarded, with neceſſary Proviſions, for the Proſecution of her Voyage.

3ly. Deſire a *Place* in *Foy Foe*, near the *River*, and another at the *Court* of *Sinoa*, to build a *Factory*, and tiled Houſes ſecure from Fire and Robbery, as the *Engliſh* are allowed in other *Countries*; our *Factories* uſually conſiſting of *large Stocks*, not to bear away on our Backs, on every Accident by Fire, nor ſuch loſs well to be ſuſtained.

4ly. It is desired, that having a *Factory*, your *Majesty* will give leave and empower the *Chief* of the *Factory*, to judge and determine all causes of Difference, that may arise between the *English* and their *servants*, and that they may not be called to Account, or judged of, by the *Mandareens* here. We as *foreigners* having the said *Liberty* in other *Countries* where we trade.

5ly. That no *Mandareen*, or other of the *Country People*, be allowed to enter the *Factary* in a rude, affrontive or violent manner, to lay hands on, or seize any in the *Factory*, and if it should so happen, that the said Persons may be seized on, and bound according to their Quality, and delivered up, to the *Chief Dispatchadore* of the *strangers*.

6ly. That in case of any *Complaint* by, or *Lawsuit* with, the *Country People*, the *English* shall not be obliged to answer to any other *Justice*, than the *Mandareen* that is, or shall be, appointed over the *Affairs* of *Foreigners*.

7ly. Having a *Factory*, it will be necessary to be served by a *Lingua* and *servants* of the *Country*, which, is desired, should be *free* from *Tribute*, and *service* of the *Mandareens*, and not subject to be *seized* on, for *soldiers*, but to be wholly at *command* of the *Chief* of the *Factory*.

8ly. That your *Majesty* issue out your *Royal Chop*, to the *Chief* of the *Factory*, for the liberty of *two Sinjes*, to trade *freely* to the *Ports* of *Champa*, *Camboja*, and *Siam*.

COCHIN-CHINA. 9ly. Your *Majesty* consenting to and allowing of these Articles.

The Noble *Eaſt-India Company* will be obliged to bring, for your *Majeſty's Account*, ſuch ſort of *Goods*, as your *Majeſty* ſhall pleaſe to deſire and give *Muſters* of, at ſuch rates as ſhall be agreed, between your *Majeſty* and the Noble *Eaſt-India Company*.

In a *Paper by itſelf*, I deſired that, for *this preſent Year*, His *Majeſty* would be pleaſed to excuſe us from paying the *Cuſtoms* and *Dotchin*.

The Anſwer was, that in *Caſe* of a *Settlement*, the *Propoſals* ſhould be *granted*, and, if I would, might make then Choice of *Ground* for a *Factory*, and *Ung Coy Back-Looke* was ordered to ſhew me the *Guns*, about the *Palace*, to know if his Honour could ſend the *King* ſuch *Guns?* there were *four* that carryed a ſhot of 6 *Inches diameter*; round about the *Palace* were placed *Guns* within *ten feet* of one another, the leaſt carrying a ſhot of 12 *and* 8 *Pounders*. The *Palace* ſeems to be a *perfect Square*, about 500 Paces each way.

On this the *Cuſtom-Houſe Books* were produced, and the *King* ordered immediately *Payment* to be made me, which was done for what he took, in *Gold*, as I deſired, but at a high rate; and underſtanding withall that the *King* had abated fourteen hundred and odd Tales of the *Prices* that *Ung Cookey* had made of our Goods at the *Cuſtom-Houſe*.

The 10th January 1695-6, I went with a *Paper*, complaining of the *abatement* and *Price* of the *Gold*; as to the *Gold* it was anſwered, that it was the *Price* the *King* gave it to others; and for the Goods he had ordered the *Jappaners* to make it *good* to *me*; underſtanding they had prized them for their *Intereſt*; and *Officers* were ſent to *Foy Foe* to recover the *Money* of *them*,

ſo were the *Jappaners* enſnared by the Intrigues of *Ung Cokey*, and while I was buſy getting in my *Money* for the *Goods* he had parted to the *Courtiers*, the *Jappaners* came up with their Complaint, and

The 27th January, I went before the *King* with *another Paper*, complaining of being delayed, to the danger of loſing my Voyage; and deſiring His *Majeſty's* further order for the Payment of the *Jappaner's* money, underſtanding they pleaded poverty, but they were excuſed; and though the *King* was perſuaded that the *Goods* were *over-rated*, he was pleaſed to order me two *Bars* of *Gold*. *Ung Coy Back-Looke* was ſtirring in my Buſineſs, and the *King's Letter* and *Preſent* being prepared, the *Drum* was *beat* about the *Court*, giving notice, that whoever did not make *immediate Payment* to the *Engliſh Captain*, ſhould loſe their *Offices*; however it was

The 17th of February before I could part from this *Court*.

The 24th of February I arrived at *Foy Foe*, and then had a Quantity of *Saraſſes*, *Beteelas* and *Mulmuls* that were rejected. Beſides all my *Long-Cloth*, *Red-Wood* and *Brimſtone* to diſpoſe of, about 3000 Taile to inveſt, and 2000 more ſtanding out, with confuſed Accounts, as the *Jappaners* pleaſed to make them, they having parted, what they pleaſed of the *Goods*, returned from the *Court*, amongſt *themſelves*, and the *Under-Officers* at the *Cuſtom-Houſe*, however, being wholly bent to make my *Voyage*, if poſſible, uſed all diligence to get in, diſpoſe, inveſt, and lade the Effects, ſo that by

COCHIN-CHINA.

The 24th of March I had cleared the *Factory* and agreed with the *Pylots* to carry the *Ship* down the *River*, and over the *Bar*, it being the time of *Spring Tide*, but they failing

by

by reaſon of the *Ve Quan*, as they ſaid, which is underſtood to be the *buſineſs* of the *King* and *Mandareens*, and the *Spring loſt*; Captain *Stilgoe*, conſidering the *Winds* and *lateneſs* of the *Seaſon*, declared the *hazard* of the *Voyage*, if we were then at *Sea*; and ſince we muſt wait 15 days more for another *Spring*, there was no probable hopes of gaining the *Port* of *Malacca*; on which adviſing with Mr. *Gyfford*, although I had made *Proviſion*, in caſe we had been forced into any *Port* on the *Coaſt*, by deſiring the *Chops* of the *Mandareens* and *Prince* of *Champa*; yet conſidering the whole Matter, with the attending circumſtances, we thought it moſt adviſeable to remain here, till the next *Moſſoon*, concluded to hire another *Factory*, and unliver the *Ship*.

This *Foy Foe*, is about three Leagues from the *Bar*, a *ſtreet*, by the *River Side*, with two *Rows* of *Houſes*, to the number of 100 or thereabouts inhabited by the *Chineſes*, except four or five families of *Jappaners*, who, formerly, were the *chief Inhabiters* and ruled the *Trade* of this *Port*; but they being diminiſhed and empoveriſhed, the *Trade* is now driven by the *Chineſe*, with *ten* or *twelve Junks* yearly, at leaſt, viz. from *Jappan*, *Canton*, *Siam*, *Camboya*, *Manilha*, and of late from *Batavia*.

The *Jappan Junks* are not conſtant, nor do they return directly, ſince the Prohibition of the *Exportation* of *Silver* by the *Emperor* of *Jappan*, but diſpoſe their *Jappan Cargo* in *China*, and bring *other goods*, with ſuch a *Quantity* of *Copper* as ſufficeth the *Market*, keeping up the Price to 20 Ta: ℔ Pecull. Theſe *Junks* commonly touch at *Lympo*, from whence they bring *Petre*, *Geelongs* and other *Silks*.

From CANTON is brought *Caſhes*, of which they make a great *Profit*, as alſo of their *flowered Silks* of *Sundry Sorts*, *Geelongs*, *Seyas*, *China-ware*, *Tea*, *Tutenage*, *Quickſilver*; *Jenſum*, *Caſumber* and many ſorts of *Drugs*.

From SIAM, *Petre*, *Sapan*, *Lack*, *Necarie*, *Elephant's-Teeth*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Rice*.

From CAMBOJA, *Camboja*, *Benjamin*, *Cardimons*, *Wax*, *Lack*, *Necarie*, *Coyaluca* and *Sapan Wood*, *Damer*, *Buffalo's-Hides*, *Deer-Skins* and *Nerves*, *Elephant's-teeth*, *Rhinoceros's-Horns*, &c.

From BATAVIA, *Silver*, *Sandall*, *Petre*, *coarſe Baftaes red* and *white*, *Vermillion*.

From MANILHA, *Silver*, *Brimſtone*, *Sapan*, *Cowres*, *Tobacco*, *Wax*, *Deer-Nerves*, &c.

COCHIN-CHINA affords, *Gold*, *Iron*, *Raw* and *wrought Silks*, as *Lings*, *Shues*, *Hockings*, *Theas*, *Holas*, *Chemunges*, *Taffiteirs*, *Callamback*, *Agula*, *Sugar*, *Sugar Candy*, *Jagary*, *Bird's Neſts*, *Pepper*, *Cotton*.

Their *Tale* is accounted by *Caſhes*, one *thouſand* of which, as they call it, makes the *Tale*; *ten Maſs*, the *thouſand*; and ſixty *Caſhes* the *Maſs*; ſo ſix *Caſhes* make the *Candareen*, and 600 the *thouſand* or *Tale*.

COCHIN-CHINA.

The *Silk* and *Cloth* meaſure is 22⅕ Inches, anſwerable to the *Tonqueen*; For their *Lotchin* and *Ballance* they uſe that of *Japan*.

(1650?) As to the *Dutch*, it is now near 46 years ſince they left the *Country*; the manner is variouſly reported; ſome ſay that the *King* ordering their *Ships* to be *ſearched* for *Tonqueeners*, or his *own People* (which he doth not ſuffer to go out of his *Country*,) and the *Dutch* refuſing to be ſearched, bred a quarrel; others ſay that the *Sailors* bred a quarel with the People of *Champello*, and forced ſeveral of them off the *Iſle*, carrying them on board their Ships; but certain it is, that on a quarrel, the *Dutch*, with *three Ships* lying in the offing, between *Turong Bay* and the *Court River*, from whence the *King* ſent his *Gallies*; the *Dutch* firſt firing, they began a *fight*, which laſted the *whole day*; in the *Action* the *biggeſt* of the *Dutch Ships* was *loſt*, how many of the *Gallies* I know not, but the *King* was ſo diſpleaſed, that he ordered their *Factory* to be ſeized, the *Goods* turned out and burnt; above 30 *Dutch*, belonging to the *factory*, were bound and carried up to *Court*, to be executed; but the *Mandareens* interceeding, telling the *King* the fault was not theirs, but thoſe that belonged to the *Ships*, they were ſent to *Batavia* the year following on the *China Junks*.

The *Government* of COCHIN-CHINA, is the ſame with TONQUEEN, they being a *branch* of that *Nation*; and to this day all their *Papers* are *dated* in ſuch a *Moon* of ſuch a *year* of the *Reign* of the *Booa* of TONQUEEN; ſo that their *quarrel* is not againſt the *Booa*, or *King*, but the *Chewa* or *General*, of whoſe *family* the *Kings* of COCHIN-CHINA, are *Rightful heirs-Males*, as thus:

COCHIN CHINA. The *firſt* that governed COCHIN-CHINA, called *Chewa Tean*, was the *only Son* of the *Chewa* of TONQUEEN, who dying left this Son, a *Child*, with the *Militia* of the *Kingdom* (till his Son came to Age) to be governed by one of the *chief Mandareens*, to whom he had married his *Daughter*. This *Mandareen*,

having the Government at Command, defigned privily to make away his *Young Brother-in-law*, but his *Wife*, having notice of his *Cruelty*, hid her *brother*, till fuch time as ſhe wrought on her *huſband* to ſend him *Governor* of COCHIN-CHINA, then of little Account with the *Tonqueeners*. This

Chewa Tean, accompanied by ſeveral of the *better Sort* to his *Government*, remained quiet for his time, and after, his Son

Chewa Say, only encreaſing their ſmall *Province* by encroaching on the *Champas*, 'till

Chewa Thung, ſtrengthening himſelf, refuſed *Tribute* to the *Chewa* of TONQUEEN, and defending himſelf againſt their Power, took the *Title* of *Couck-Cung-Cheue-Chewe-Thew Boe*, which is, *Reſtorer* of the *Kingdom*, *Generaliſſimo* at *Sea* and *Land*; after him

(1644?) *Chewa Hean*, maintained a *ſtrong War* againſt the *Tonqueeners*; he brought *Nock Ramaſs*, the *Rebel King*, from *Camboja* to his *Court*, his Aid being deſired by *Nock Boo Toom*, he over-ran *Champa*; in his time the broil happened with the *Dutch*, he ſettled the *Kingdom*, bringing *it*, to what it now is, and after 44 years *Reign*, left it to his *Son*.

(1688?) *Chewa Gnay*, about the Year 88 or 89, he deſigning to open a *Port* of *free Trade* in his *Country*, ſent to invite the *Dutch*, and other *trading nations*; but dying before his *Embaſſadors* returned, left the Government to his *Son*, that now reigns who writes himſelf.

COCHIN-CHINA.

King of the *Kingdom* of AYNAM, a *Young Prince* much ruled by his *Uncles*, of which he has *four* by the *Mother's ſide*, *three* of them are ſeated about the *Palace*, and govern his *Guards*. The *two Eldeſt* are known by the *Titles* of *Ung Taa* and *Ung How*, and are the *Juſtices* on the *right* and *left hand*; They have no War, and ſeem to be deſirous of *Correſpondence* with *Europe Nations*; and ſo the *Champas*, whoſe *Prince* I met at this *Court*, and was pleaſed to *viſit* me at his *Departure*, and give me his *Chop*, with many *Invitations* to his *Country*.

Here I alſo met the *Embaſſador* of *Camboja*, who complained of the *Uſage* and *Trouble* the *Cochin-Chineſe* gave to *Foreigners*; and promiſed better treatment in his *Country*, where the *Trade* is *free* of *Impoſition* or *Cuſtoms*; a correſpodence here with the *Laws*, probably, may be a way to diſpoſe of ſome quantity of our *broad-Cloth*. *This Country* is ſaid to be *rich* in mines of *Gold* and *Silver*, as well as *Iron* and *Steel* which comes behind none; ſuch *Plenty* of *Timber* of all *ſorts*, that the *Spaniards* from *Manilha* have ſent hither to build their *Galleons*; The *Woods* abound with *Rhinoceroſes*, *Elephants*, *Deer*, *Buffaloes*, *Wild Hog*, &c. They have *Rice* and all *ſorts* of *Proviſions* in *great abundance*. The *people* given up to *ſuperſtition* and *Eaſe*. Here I preſume will be *Ground granted* for a *Fort*, or any thing that can be deſired, how conveniently it lyeth for drawing the *Trade* of all *theſe Parts*, or what benefit may accrue to the *Right Honourable Company* by a *Settlement* here, I refer to your judicious and mature conſiderations, as being

HONOURABLE SIR and WORTHY GENTLEMEN,

Your moſt faithful and obedient Servant,

COCHIN-CHINA. *Foy Foe*, Apr. 30th. 1696. THO. BOWYEAR.

Tranſlate of The *King* of COCHIN-CHINA's *Letter* ſent to the *Engliſh Governor* of the *City* of *Madraſſpatam* in INDIA, rendered into *Latin* from the *Chineſe Characters*. Received 2d April 1697.

The *King* of the *Kingdom* of AYNAM returns this *Anſwer* to the *Engliſh Governor* in INDIA, who is of the ſupreme and ſecret Council of the *King*.

Our *Holy Book* ſays, the *fear* of *Heaven preſerves Kingdoms*, and the *heart* of a *truly wiſe Man* carries in itſelf the *Right Rule* of gaining the *Friendſhip* and procuring *Leagues* with the *Neighbouring Nations*, nor is there any buſineſs too difficult for a Man of a ſound Judgement; and who earneſtly endeavour at Piety, will eaſily attain to that Goodneſs, to that brightneſs of it, and as may be ſaid to that Spring of Virtue.

Supreme Governor and *Princely Counſellour* who repreſents the *Chief Perſon* of the *Weſtern Axis*, which receives its *Name* from the *Northern Pole hanging over* it, The *Engliſh* who perfectly underſtand whatſoever is contained in the book of the *ſix Sheaths*, and the *three Orations*, ſo called amongſt us, and containing wholeſome Doctrine, Who have the Strength and Courage of the *Bear*, and the *Tiger*, and the *Panther*; who induſtriouſly nouriſh the *Military* Art, and the *Mathematicks*, and perfectly underſtand not only the *Heavens*, but the *Earth*, the *Winds*, the *Clouds*, and the *Airy Regions*, whoſe underſtanding reaches the *Sea*, and whoſe hands are able to ſuſtain the *Firmament*, who are ſo very careful in chooſing *Governors*, and ruling their *ſubjects*, in the *Protecting* of their *people*; in *giving Honor* to *great* and *Worthy Men*; in *kindneſs* to *Foreigners*; who manage themſelves ſo regularly in thoſe other *nine Rules* of *Government*, and although the Diſtance from us hinders our perſonal

perſonal converſation, yet our minds are never ſeperated from you in affection and eſteem.

Not many Months ſince one came, whom

The *ſupreme Governor* and *Kingly Counſellor* ſent on purpoſe to Us, and who was *Captain* of a *Ship*, and called *Bowyear*, who brought into this our *Kingdom*, a *Packet* of *Letters* with *Gifts* and *preſents* (which was a great favour). The *Piety*, The *Behaviour*, The *Fidelity*, and the truely *ſolid Juſtice* of that *Deputy* are not *Marks* of an *inferior Perſon*.

Now we return you as an Anſwer to thoſe Letters, and with them ſend ſome preſents to

The *ſupreme Governor* and *kingly Counſellor*, as bringing a ſmall *Memorial* of our true *affection*; As to what related to the Merchandizes brought in that Ship, we referred them to our Miniſters, to be viewed, and examined, in order to the ſale of them, according to the Current Price of this year, for it is not our Nature to do any thing clandeſtinely, as to the tryal relating to the Ship, and what we were to receive, and other things of that Nature that were in controverſy, the *Seaſon*, and opportunity of this year are now paſſed, but if the Ship returns, this next year, we will freely grant them all Things and introduce a new Method of Trade, that, making uſe of the riches that are under Heaven, we may gain the Love of all the Nations, both of the Northern and Southern *Climates*, with this we ſend ſome offerings, viz.

COCHIN-CHINA.

Calamback	. .	1 Europe Pound.
Gold	. . .	10 Pts. of the ſame Pound.
Silk	. . .	30 Ps.
Wood of a fine Grain		200 Pieces.

Dated the 12th day of the 12th Month of the 16th Year *Chink-hoa*, (which happens on the 16th day of January New Stile.)

Note. This Letter is throughout very friendly written. And it is to be obſerved as a mark of Great Honour, to begin a new Paragraph, whereſoever the Name of the *Lord Governor*, (who is ſtiled the *Supreme Governor* and *Kingly Counſellour*) is mentioned.

COCHIN-CHINÆ.

AN ACCOUNT of the Groſs Produce of the different Grain ſown in Common and Uſual Fields in the Diſtrict of *Vizagapatam*.

Names of Grains.	Seeds Sown. Cunchums.	Groſs Produce. Cunchums. *
Paddy	1	30
Nachiny or Solloo . .	1	70
Samaloo	1	20
Ganteloo	1	120
Kouraloo	1	40
Voodeloo	1	60
Jonnaloo	1	80
Deſakeloo	1	20
Allaſendaloo . (Gram) . .	1	10
Canduloo . (D°) . .	1	200
Voolavaloo . (or Horſe Gram)	1	15
Paſaloo . . (Gram) . .	1	15
Anumuloo . (D°) . .	1	20
Bobberloo . (Gram) . .	1	10
Amudauloo . (Lamp Oil Seeds)	1	30
Minumuloo . (Gram) . .	1	20
Sannagaloo . (D°) . .	1	20
Nuvooloo . (Gingerly Oil Seeds)	1	30
Aulloo	1	30
Putty . . (or Cotton Seeds)	1	1 Maund of Cotton.

* A Cunchum is $7\frac{1}{2}$ Seers, each Seer, nearly 24 Oz. Averd.

Number

Number of grains, amounting to 12,463, counted on 105 different Stalks of Paddy, at *Vizagapatam*, in 1787, by Claud Russell, Esqr.

Number of grains of Rice.

177	88	186	130	144	147
089	124	105	137	167	148
089	170	029	135	109	133
058	52	141	065	129	198
208	133	116	140	089	053
143	131	137	125	135	140
145	109	143	092	114	072
071	110	058	055	102	096
117	124	104	085	059	148
056	081	147	178	110	127
220	081	102	154	094	107
151	124	160	174	057	106
147	133	051	134	123	082
157	075	121	110	116	134
101	223	110	063	121	123
077	148	107	074	055	035
028	051	111	040	122	189
114	048	107			

Total 12,463

LETTER concerning the *Negrais Expedition*; and concerning the *adjacent Countries*. *

23d June, 1759.

IN the Year 1753, an Expedition to ſettle at *Negrais* was undertaken; As the particular Motives, for this Scheme, were communicated only to a *Secret Committee*, of theſe, or the *Plan* laid down, if there was any, I can therefore ſay nothing. †

Of the Conduct and Conſequences of the Expedition, I am enabled to give you more information: But before I do this, it may afford you ſome entertainment to receive a brief Account of ſeveral attempts, made, in ancient times, towards an *Eſtabliſhment* in this *Country*, ſo far as I have been able to meet with any Records.

This Account muſt neceſſarily be obſcure, from the want of compleat Memoirs, but I hope it will contain ſome things you may not have heard; and perhaps indeed what you will find few, if any, capable to inform you of, as my Information was

---

* The Authorities quoted, B denotes Capt. George Baker. H B the late Mr Henry Brooke, and T P The deceaſed Capt. Thomas Powney.

† I received from my deceaſed Friend, *Governor Saunders*, ſome years after my return to England in 1765, A Paper, which ſeems to have been the *Foundation* of the *Negrais Expedition*; I cannot tell who was the Author of this Paper; perhaps Mr. *Thomas Taylor*, who, I have been informed, was at *Negrais* in 171.. in H M. Ship *Exeter*; but, I have heard it reported, it was Capt. *Barton* who recommended to The *Court of Directors*, That a Settlement ſhould be made at *Negrais*. I ſhall print the Paper received from *Governor Saunders*.

was derived from muſty Volumes of old Records, which had ſlept undiſturbed for above half an Age.

In the beginning of the 17th Century, it appears, both *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, had conſiderable Commerce in the *Búraghmah* * *Dominions*; the *Engliſh* had *Eſtabliſhments* at *Syrian*, at *Prom*, at *Ava*; and on the *borders* of *China*; probably at *Prammoo*; The *Dutch*, by an *Inſcription*, in *Teuto ick Characters*, lately found at *Negrais*, on the *Tomb* of a *Dutch Colonel*, who died in 1607, † appear then to have had Poſſeſſion of that *Iſland*; of which the Natives are ſaid to have an obſcure Tradition.

On ſome diſpute with the *Búraghmah Government*, the *Dutch* threatened (if they did not even attempt) to bring in the *Chineſe*; This very juſtly gave umbrage to the *Búraghmah*, who immediately turned both *Engliſh* and *Dutch* out of his Dominions; many years elapſed before the *Engliſh* could obtain leave to return; and the *Dutch* never were re-admitted. Could the Relations of thoſe times be obtained, we ſhould have a better knowledge of the *higher Country*, than the *future Experience* of *Europeans* will permit, as their Eſtabliſhments never reached ſo far up, ſince that Period: Probably it was at this time *Thevenot's Draught* of the *Ava River*, by the *Dutch*, was made; and having mentioned this, I imagine it may be agreeable to you to be informed, the *Sheet ſaid to be wanting*, is, I am well aſſured, to be ſupplied by uniting thoſe that remain, as the intermediate ſpace is merely imaginary, or, if there be any chaſm, it is only of a very ſmall tract neceſſary to unite them.

The

* This is the Name by which the *Búraghmahs* diſtinguiſh their Country, in which *gh* is ſounded like *ch*, harſh; we commonly called it *Burmagh*.

† qu? if not 1627.

The exact year, of our Admiſſion into, or Expulſion from, this Country, does not appear, from any Memoirs I have ſeen; though there is, in them, ſome reaſon to conjecture, the laſt happened before the middle of the 17th Century.

[It may be here proper to obſerve that *This Country* contains *two Nations*, the *Búraghmahns*, and *Peguers*;

The *Peguers* reſemble the *Malays*, in their appearance and diſpoſition, though more induſtrious; they cut their hair round before, and the back-part, from their ears to the crown of their Head, is ſhaved in a Semicircle.

The *Búraghmahns* have more ſimilitude to the *Arabians* in their features; but are darker in complexion than the *Peguers*; The *Búraghmahns* are much more numerous than the *Peguers*, and more addicted to Commerce; Even in *Pegu* their Numbers are 100 to 1: They punctuate themſelves, and, by rubbing Gunpowder [a] into the wound, give ſuch marks as remain ever after; They are of a tawny complexion, though the women who are not much expoſed, if not white, are at leaſt fair; The common women undergo all drudgery, and are very homely.

The men are luſty, and particularly paint their Thighs, as has been obſerved, not in figures of *Beaſts*, &c. as would ſeem, but like the *Meangis*. [b]

There

[a] Another Memo^r ſays *Dammer*, which is more probable.

[b] *Dampier*, in his deſcription of the *Prince* of *Meangis*, ſays "He was "painted all down the Breaſt, between his ſhoulders behind; on his Thighs "(moſtly) before; and in the form of ſeveral broad Rings, or Bracelets, "round his Arms and Legs. I cannot liken the Drawings to any Figure "of Animals or the like; but they were very curious, full of great variety "of Lines, Flouriſhes, chequered Work, &c. keeping a very graceful "proportion, and appearing very artificial, even to wonder, eſpecially that "upon and between his Shoulder Blades."

Dampier, Vol. I. p. 514.

There is another People in this Country called *Carianners*, whiter than either, diſtinguiſhed into *Bûraghmah* and *Pegu Carianners*; they live in the *woods*, in ſmall *Societies*, of 10 or 12 *houſes*; are not wanting in induſtry, though it goes no farther than to procure them an annual ſubſiſtence.

They are remarkable for their *perfect morality*, but have no apparent Religion: When aſked if they believed the *exiſtence* of any SUPERIOR BEING, they replied, that the *Bûraghmah* and *Pegu Tallopins* told them ſo, but that they knew nothing about IT.

It is cuſtomary with them to place a Duck, or Fowl, with ſome rice, upon the grave of every deceaſed perſon; when aſked on this alſo, they give no reply, but that it is cuſtomary. When any perſon dies they abandon the houſe, and build another. [a] B

The Firſt Dominion, the *Bûraghmahns* had over *Pegu*, was about 300 Years ago, [b] when called in againſt *Siam*; but the *Peguers* never had any Authority over the *Ava Dominions* 'till above a Century after, [c] when having thrown off the *Bûraghmah Yoke*, and reduced the then independant ſtates of *Dalla*, *Martaban*, &c. They marched to *Ava* and were very near taking that *Capital*, however in that they failed; and being then again ſubdued; it is the common report, [d] in that Country, that only

7 *Peguers*

[a] Between [ ] was not in the Original Letter; but now inſerted from ſome *Notes* of the ſame period.

[b] i. e. about 1595.

[c] About 150 years ago, i e. about 1609. B.

[d] The expreſſion was "in the mouth of every Child." B

7 *Peguers*, of *each ſex*, were ſaved from a *General Maſſacre* that enſued: It cannot be imagined that after ſo general a Deſtruction, they could for a long time make head againſt the *Bûraghmahns*, and indeed I can find no traces of any *Revolt* 'till 1740, in which year, being ſupported from *Siam*, a Body of many thouſand *Peguers* and their *Allies*, entered *Syrian* on the 4th December, and maſſacred the *Bûraghmahns* of every Age, Sex and Condition; the ſame was done in the Provinces of *Tavay*, *Martavan*, *Tongoo* and *Proñe* (or *Prom* [a]) where the *Bûraghmah Government* was eſtabliſhed, ſo that the conqueſt of *Ava*, the only Place left, was thought certain; *Simento* the *Pegu Chief*, who was made *King*, having heard of this ſucceſs, ſent a Letter to the *Engliſh Reſident*, adviſing him of the Motives which had induced them to riſe at all hazards, viz. The grievous Oppreſſions the *Peguers* laboured under; and the maſſacre, of *them* and the *Siameſe*, intended by the *Bûraghmah Government*.

In 1741, a *Narrative* of the *Progreſs* of the *War*, from the commencement of Hoſtilities to that time, was tranſmitted to *Fort St. George*; but from having no opportunity to recur to *That Narrative*, I can ſay nothing of the War 'till 1743; On the 10th November the *Bûraghmahns* regained *Syrian*, the *Peguers* having deſerted it; but on the 13th the *Pegu Army* returned and put the *Bûraghmahns* to flight; As the *Factory* was now withdrawn, I cannot give you any Account of what followed, farther than that Hoſtilities continued, generally with ill ſucceſs on the part of the *Bûraghmahns*, 'till April 1752; when *Ava* was taken: This is the commencement of the *Æra* of the *Pegu Dominion* over *Ava*, as the *King* was made *Priſoner*, and the *Empire*

[a] Generally ſuppoſed the *Limits* between *Bûraghmah* and *Pegu*, but by often changing its Maſters, it was ſometimes reckoned the *South Limit* of *Ava*, and ſometimes the *North Limit* of *Pegu*.

Empire overturned; however the *Pegu* Affairs gradually declined from this time, 'till October 1754,[a] when they put the *Captive King* to *death*; Thenceforward they hurried to deſtruction, as that Event joined all the *Bûraghmalns* under the *Banner* of their *Antagoniſt*, whoſe ſuperior Courage and Conduct completed the Conqueſt by taking *Pegu* in 1757.[b]

After this Digreſſion, concerning the Revolution of Government, let me return to what propoſed.

Fort St. George, Conſultations, 1680. P. 15 & 28.

I can find no Traces of any Attempt towards a re-eſtabliſhment in this *Country*, from our Expulſion, to the year 1680, when ſettling there was taken under Conſideration: From the Records of theſe times it appears ſome trading Veſſels went thither antecedent to this Period; The Perſon then entruſted with the management of the Affair, which was ſcarcely a Public Undertaking, had belonged to theſe; It was his Opinion, that

D° . 1681. P. 4.

an European, ſent thither with Preſents, might eaſily ſucceed: As it was not purſued with much earneſtneſs, I can find no farther progreſs 'till

Letters Sent, 1684, P. 306.

1684. When one *Dod*, trading thither, was inſtructed to enquire into the Commerce, and Terms, which might be obtained; and as a ſtrong deſire was now expreſſed of obtaining a Settlement at *Prammoo*, on the Confines of CHINA, I have been induced to ſuppoſe, This was the Place (though I cannot determine its ſituation) at which we had formerly an Eſtabliſhment.

Conſultations, 1684, P. 143.

In

[a] I find a Mem°. ſays October 1753; and that He was the 35 in direct Line of that Family, in a period of 375 years (1378). Another Line of Princes before that, for time immemorial. B

[b] "In the end of May, or beginning of June laſt," Letter from Capt. *Miller* at *Negrais*, dated 12th September, 1757.

Conſultations, 1685, P. 7. Letters Received, 1685. P 52. Conſultations, P. 46.

In 1685, This *Dod* arrived with *Papers* from PEGU, and returned thither with farther Inſtructions.

Conſultations, 1686. P. 5.

But in 1686, All thoughts of ſettling were given up, as they inſiſted, very reaſonably, that ſome Perſon of conſequence ſhould be ſent: at this time a Letter from AVA was received by *Dod*.

Conſultations, P. 72, 112. P. 116, 142.

However there was now a Reſolution taken to ſettle at *Negrais*, conſidered at this time as part of the *Arrakan Dominions*, and a Sloop was accordingly ſent to make a *Survey* of it; but, loſing her Paſſage, ſhe returned, which prevented the Expedition.

"I can't help here mentioning that about this time Civil Diſſenſions having been carried to great lengths in the Dominions of ARRAKAN, The *King* to be rid of the vexation, occaſioned by the Diſpoſition of his Subjects, endeavoured to bring the *Moors* into his *Kingdom*, which he was ſolicitous to relinquiſh; and, to effect this, made application to Governor *Yale*, at *Madraſs*, for his Interceſſion with the *Moors*. You cannot but perceive what a different Figure we now cut, and muſt be ſenſible that on ſuch a Propoſition, at preſent, we would interfere as Principals; But although our Military Force was then ſo contemptible, and our Political Views ſo narrow, it appears the Perſons in Adminiſtration, at that time, cultivated a more extenſive Correſpondence, and intimate Connection, with the Indian Powers than we do now.

Conſultations, 1687, P. 188.

In 1687, Captain *Weldon*, with whom *Dampier* mentions to have made a Voyage to TONQUEEN, went in the *Curtana* to *Meigui*, to declare War againſt SIAM. In his return he touched at *Negrais*, of which he made a *Survey*; and having deſtroyed ſome *Siameſe Inſcriptions*, and *Huts*, took poſſeſſion of the *Iſland*;

AVA and PEGU.

hoiſted Colours, and left an Inſcription, on Tin, of his Proceedings. In this Voyage he ſurveyed the *Nicobars* alſo, which *Survey*, with the *Hiſtory* of them by a *Spaniſh Prieſt*, who had reſided there many years, was ſent to The Company, and may poſſibly be ſtill extant.

Conſultations, 1688, P. 21. 26.

In 1688, A Letter was received from the Government of *Syrian*, profeſſing great Friendſhip, and inviting to a Settlement, which was taken under Conſideration, and many Arguments urged to The Company in favour of it, though this Project was rejected by them, through preference to *Chatigan*, againſt which an Expedition was then intended. It is remarkable that in the Letter abovementioned, the *City* and *Empire* of AVA, is ſtiled ALLA.

All thoughts of eſtabliſhing here ſeem to have dropped 'till 1695; when, during the Adminiſtration of Mr. *Higginſon*, one Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* was ſent thither, the *Journal* of his *Tranſactions* was tranſmitted to *Europe* in 1697, but I have not been able to meet any Detail of them. *

In this Year, 1697, Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, whoſe curious Voyage to COCHIN CHINA is ſtill extant,† was ſent to *Syrian*, in the Character of *Reſident*, ſo that it appears ſome *Priviledges* had been obtained, but what they were I can give you no Information.

In 1709, Mr. *Richard Allanſan* (mentioned by *Hamilton*, under the name of *Alliſon*) went on an *Embaſſy* to AVA; with a Letter from the famous Diamond-Governor *Pitt*. *Hamilton's* Account of

* His Diary exiſts at the India Houſe, 1791. *D*

† Printed in *Oriental Repertory*, N° I.

of his Obſervations, is all I have met with regarding his *Journey*, and therefore refer you to that Book; which, though generally extremely partial, where our own Governments are concerned, in other Things, except when under the influence of ſuperſtition, is well worth attentive peruſal.

It does not appear that from this time, (when, it is preſumed, Articles of Commerce were agreed upon) to the year 1744, the Factory was ever withdrawn, but as the *Reſidents* were, in good meaſure, mere Superviſors of the Private Trade, and not immediately in the *Service* of The *Company* (who have had no Commerce, in this Empire, ſince their Expulſion in the 17th Century) There is hardly any Information to be obtained from Public Records during this Period, ſo that I have ſcarce been able to collect any thing worthy Attention, from the Records of almoſt a Century. There was indeed (as I have been confidently aſſured) a compleat *Deſcription* of this *Empire*, written by one of theſe Reſidents, named *Tornery*, but whether it be now extant is much to be queſtioned: It has been ſaid Mr. *Fowke* got it into his poſſeſſion; I hope, if that Gentleman is really in poſſeſſion of ſo curious a Work, he will not deprive the Public for ever of ſo valuable an Acquiſition.

When the *Peguers* conquered *Syrian*, in 1740, none of the *Europeans* were moleſted, and, in the Letter above-mentioned, the *King* gave the *Reſident* the ſtrongeſt aſſurances that the *Strangers* ſhould not be touched; In reply to this, the *Reſident* obſerved to him, that as *Strangers* were only *Merchants*, they conſidered themſelves under the protection of the *ruling Power*, whether *Pegu* or *other:* The Perſons who conveyed this reply, were kindly received at *Pegu*, by the *new King*, who importuned the *Reſident* to make him a *Viſit*, and propoſed that he ſhould have the Regulation of the *Port-Charges* and *Cuſtoms*, which

it was then imagined might be reduced for *Strangers* to 5 ℘ Cent. The *Liberty* to *build Ships*, free of the exorbitant Preſents, formerly exacted, and Permiſſion to export all kind of Goods were alſo promiſed: But ſo far were the *Peguers* from keeping their word, that the *Factory* was *burnt* to the *ground*, when they entered *Syrian* the ſecond time, in conſequence of which the *Reſident* withdrew.

Living Teſtimony places the Character of Mr. *Smart*, the Reſident, in an infamous Light, and taxes him with having involved the *Engliſh* in the diſpute, between theſe blood-thirſty Parties, in neither of whom could any Confidence be placed; as the ſavage diſpoſition, common to all Civil Wars, is in *this*, perhaps, more brutal, than in *any other* Country.

I have now endeavoured to give you a ſketch of the Attempts made towards an Eſtabliſhment in this Country, before the late one, which I ſhall now ſtudy to explain to you, as far as I am able.

But, to convey an idea of the *Value* of any *Eſtabliſhments here*, it will be requiſite to take a brief *View* of *this*, and the *adjacent Kingdoms*.

The genuine *Title* of the *preſent King*, which here follows, was tranſcribed from a *Tranſlation* of two Letters, the *one* to *His Majeſty*, written on a *Leaf* of *Virgin Gold*, the other, on *Paper*, to The *Company*, ſent from *Ava* in 1757.

" The *King* deſpotick, of great Merit, of great Power,
" Lord of the Countries, THONAHPRONDA, TOMP DEVAH,
AVA and PEGU. " and CAMBOJA," Sovereign of the Kingdom of BÛRAGHMAH,
" the Kingdom of SIAM and HUGHEN, and the Kingdom
10 " of

" of CASSAY. Lord of the *Mines* of *Rubies*, *Gold*, *Silver*,
" *Copper*, *Iron*, and *Amber*; Lord of *White*, *Red*, and *Spotted*
" *Elephants*, Lord of the *Vital Golden Lance*, Lord of many
" *Golden Palaces*, and of all theſe *Kingdoms*, *Grandeurs* and
" *Wealth*, whoſe *Royal Perſon* is deſcended from the *Nation*
" *of the Sun*."

I ſhall not offer to determine the ſituation of theſe ſeveral *Countries*, ſince none, I have converſed with, know *even* the *Names* of the two firſt: CAMBOJA and SIAM are well known; HUGHEN, by being joined to SIAM, may perhaps be what we call LAOS, which is ſaid, by the *Chineſe*, to be tributary to AVA; and to be governed by a *Prince*, deſcended from *Siam*: CASSAY lays to the NWeſtward of AVA, and to the Eaſtward of AZEM.

In regard to the *Title* he derives from *Elephants*, it may be obſerved, that The *White Elephant*, is rather an *Object* of *Deſire* than *Poſſeſſion*: There is a Report, current amongſt them, that the *Divinity* appeared on a *white Elephant*; and an Oracular Tradition, that He who is poſſeſſed of *ſuch*, ſhall have the *Dominion*, *jure divino*; Hence, ſince they *cannot find*, they endeavour to *make* a *White Elephant*, by frequently rubbing off the Hair, which produces a whitiſh Scurf; and by the help of imagination, and adulation, this paſſes for the *true white Elephant*—The *preſent* grew *white*, as *Allaum Praw* grew *great*, and after the completion of the *Emperor's Conqueſt*, *He* became perfectly *white as Snow*.

I can't help taking Notice of another Prophecy, univerſally received, (which greatly impeded any Giant from the *Pegu* Government, though the *Biraghmah Prince* ſeems to deſpiſe it)
AVA and PEGU. It is a Report, that, about this Period, a *Nation wearing Hats*,

 ſhall

ſhall *conquer* the *Empire*, and *overthrow* the *Government*.—I mention this, that I might have an Opportunity of obſerving, that in all Countries, there are *Vulgar Prophecies* which will enſure ſucceſs to the Politician, who is obſervant of them: You cannot but remember how long diſaffected perſons called the *Battle* of *Preſton*, in 1745, by the name of *Gladſmuir*, from the *old prediction* of *Thomas the Rhimer*, who ſays of the deciſive Battle.

On Gosford Green it ſhall be ſeen
By Gladſmuir Tree, the Battle be.

Give me leave to expreſs my Opinion, that to the Perſon who could make an *Elephant white*, if he added to it the *Diſtinction* of a *remarkable Hat*, the conqueſt of the *Bûraghmah Empire* would be certain.

To drop Politicks and treat of Geography!

The *Bûraghmah Empire* to the *South* is bordered by the *Siameſe Dominions*: On the *Eaſt* it has *Yunnan*, a *Province* of CHINA, Part of LAOS and of SIAM; To the *North* is THIBET, between which is a *mountainous Tract*, according to the *Chineſe*, inhabited by a *Savage People*, whom they name *Liſſe*.

On the *Weſt* is the *Sea*, and the tributary States of ARRAKAN and CASSAY; though it is uncertain whether, ſince the *Revolution*, ARRAKAN has yet ſubmitted.

AVA and PEGU.

The Kingdom of BÛRAGHMAH, I conceive, includes *Ava*, *Prom*, *Perſaum*, *Pegu*, and many other ſmaller Diſtricts, *Tavay*, *Martavan*, *Reys*, which lyes between the two laſt; and *Tammoo* towards *Siam*; perhaps ARRAKAN ought alſo to be included,

as it is reported to have been ſubject to them. The *Countries* mentioned in the *Title*, were only tributary, though ſeveral of them have advantaged, by the disjointed Government of late, and thrown off their Allegiance; *Allum Praw* declared he would oblige them all to ſubmit, before he ſheathed the Sword; but it is reported he abandoned himſelf to *Women*, after he compleated the Conqueſt of PEGU, and probably will not be ſo much inclined to commence a new War, as he ſeemed to be of proſecuting the old one.

As I cannot have recourſe to many Writers, who mention theſe Countries it would be impoſſible to be very minute in my Deſcription, nor indeed would ſuch a taſk be agreeable to the Plan I have laid down; Their *General Situation*, and *Produce*, is all I have in View, except when I am able to give ſome Information not to be met in Books.

The *Bhaghmah* Dominions yield *Gold, Silver, Iron, Tin, Copper, Lead, Allum, Elephant's Teeth*, ſome *Pepper* and *Cardamums, Muſk, Lacs, Furs, Precious Stones, Elephants, Grain, Hartal, Tirmerick, Cotch, Wax, Earth-Oil*, and *Wood-Oil*, plenty of *Cotton* and *Silk*, and *Salt Petre*.

The *laſt*, produced in the Countries between *Prom* and *Ava*, may be had in any quantities; if Permiſſion be granted to export it, (which ſeems implied by the Treaty concluded in 1757.) It behoves us attentively to endeavour preventing other Nations from being concerned in this *branch* of *Commerce*, as the *excluſive Privilege* granted in *Bengal* will be ineſtimably beneficial, if the like can be obtained in *Pegu*; beſides it will lower the price at *Bengal*, and ſecure a ſufficiency in caſe of any accident in that Province, it ought however to be obſerved, that

AVA and PEGU.

that a *Sample*, ſent to *Madras* ſome years ago, was found *much inferior*, to what is produced in *Bengal*.

The common price of *Rice* formerly was 20 *Baſkets*, three of which make a *bag*, for a *Rupee*; now it is about 15 only. B

The Country, for 20 miles round *Perſaim*, is repreſented as capable of producing Rice ſufficient to ſupply The *Coaſt* of CHOROMANDEL from *Pondicherry* to *Maſulapatam*, 20 miles inland. B

Vaſt quantities of *Raw Silk* may be obtained from *this*, and the *adjacent Countries*: The prohibition of exporting it from CHINA, * demands our attention to enquire whence it may be had. And as all theſe Countries produce plenty of *Cotton*, I preſume a due encouragement to the Cultivation of it, will be the means of ſecuring in a few years a ſufficient quantity for the *Inveſtment* in BENGAL, and on the CHOROMANDEL COAST; not to mention the great probability that a very conſiderable *Inveſtment*, of *Piece Goods*, may be had in this *Country*; the People are deſcribed as very induſtrious, and ſo addicted to weaving, that ſcarce a *houſe*, from *Prince* to *Peaſant*, is *without* a *Loom*.

Formerly conſiderable quantities of *Woollen Goods* were carried thither from the CHOROMANDEL COAST, and as they muſt there have been purchaſed at an advanced Price, it is evident that they would have turned to better account, had they been imported immediately from Europe.

The *Jeſuits*, who have publiſhed an Account of COCHIN-CHINA, report that the Inhabitants of LAOS, carry on a conſiderable

AVA and PEGU.

14

* This was only a temporary Prohibition.

conſiderable *Traffick* with THIBET: This muſt be done either through the Province of *Yunnan*, or through the Dominions of the *Büraghmahns*; either way it is evident a Trade may be carried on by the *Engliſh*, with theſe reſpective Countries; LAOS, in Mr. *Bowyear's Opinion*, † will take off conſiderable quantities of *Woollen Goods*: And, if we may judge from the *Situation* and *Climate* of THIBET, there is no room to doubt that a good Vent will be found for them there. *Yunnan* alſo, and the adjoining Provinces, will probably take off large quantities; Although being ſo diſtant from *Canton*, and the *Sea Coaſts* of CHINA, they can at preſent have very little ſhare in the *Europe Trade*; eſpecially as the numberleſs *Hopo-Houſes*, by their Exactions, as well as by the eſtabliſhed Duties, will not admit Goods to be tranſported far, but at an enormous Expence: This Branch ſeems formerly to have been driven, from the Eſtabliſhment at *Prammoo*. Nor are we to ſuppoſe *Woollens* the only Article that may be introduced, many others from EUROPE, as well as from various parts of INDIA, undoubtedly will find a Vent.

But to have a juſt ſenſe of the Conveniency of the Inland Trade, I muſt give you a View of the *Ava River*.

The *Chief River* in this *Empire*, traverſes it from *North* to *South*, paſſing *Ava* and many other *Cities*: It is generally called by the Natives "*the River*," by way of Excellence, as the *Ganges* in BENGAL, *Tſanpu* in THIBET, and *Kiang* in CHINA; all which are nothing more than appellations, which have aboliſhed the common uſe of their proper Names, by expreſſing their Diſtinction.

This

AVA and PEGU.

† Vide his curious Voyage to *Cochin-China*. ORIENTAL REPERTORY, No I.

This *River* diſcharges itſelf into the Sea by a multitude of Channels, the chief are *Perſaim*, or *Negrais*, *Bragou*, *Dalla*, *China-backeer*, and *Syrian:* The largeſt is that of *Bragou:* That of *Perſaim* is occaſional only, as there is a *tract of Land* between *it* and the *Main River* in the *dry ſeaſon*.[a] The *Eaſtern Channel* is conjunct with *Pegu River*, into which that of *Ava* falls, a little below *Dagoon*, a very noted *Pagoda*.

Some Modern Geographers have imagined that of *Ava* to be the *River Yarou*, or *Tſanpu*; the more antient reckon it the *Lukiang:* A middle Opinion, from the beſt information I have been able to obtain, appears to be the moſt rational.

I am aſſured, that not very far above *Ava* there is a *very large Lake*, from whence the *River* proceeds. B

This *Lake*, I am inclined to believe, is the *receptacle* of the many *large Rivers*, which run from THIBET and CHINA towards AVA; it is probably the *Chiamay Lake* of the *Old Maps*, though *that Lake* is deemed *imaginary*, by the *omiſſion* of *it* in the *Modern Draughts*; Out of this *Lake* run not only the *Ava River*, but thoſe of *Siam* * and *Caſſay*, and probably thoſe of *Arrakan*, *Chatigan*, and *ſome others* on this ſide, if that of *Caſſay* be not one of the *two*, laſt mentioned.

This *Lake* is repreſented to be difficult of Navigation, on account of *Overfalls* and *Riplings*, which makes the communication

[a] This is doubtful; at leaſt there ſeems to be a certain communication from *Negrais* to *Ava* at all ſeaſons: though perhaps the channel into the *great River*, in the *dry Seaſon*, may be *below* the *Town* of *Perſaim*.

* According to the concurrent Report in the *Bûraghmah Dominions* and *Siam*.

nication with CHINA, leſs facile than might be expected, from the depth of the *Ava River*, which is navigable by Veſſels of conſiderable Burthen, up to that *City*, where it is reported to be about 3 fathoms deep. B

The *Waters* of *this River* are *extremely cold*, during the *Freſhes*, which is an Evidence that the Country from whence *It* comes, is a *cold one*; but the ſuppoſition of the *Armenians*, and, from them, of ſome *Europeans*, who have been in this *Country*, that it muſt therefore have its ſource in a *very high Latitude*, is owing to their ignorance in Geography; as THIBET, from whence both the *Yanou* and *Lukiang* flow, exactly correſponds with this Account; being a *cold mountainous Country*, covered with *Snow*.

Beſides the Communication abovementioned with CHINA, I have been told of another that is practiſed; whether it be true, or falſe, I will not preſume to determine, but I am convinced that the Gentleman, * from whom I had this Information, had no intentions of deceiving; and as he was ſome time reſident in the *Country*, and had ſeen ſeveral *Chineſe* in the *Southern parts*; he certainly had an opportunity of informing himſelf, unleſs the Natives had an Intereſt in deceiving him.

This *Communication* is by a kind of *Aquatick Land Carriage*, for they report, that between the *Ava River*, and *another large one*, which traverſes part of CHINA, † there is a *narrow Tract* of

* II B

† Mr. T. Taylor reports, that according to the *Tallopin Manuſcripts*, the CHINESE were formerly ſettled at *Perſaim*; and traded from thence to the Weſtern Provinces of CHINA.

of *Low Land*; this being *overflowed* in the *Floods*, much *Mud* is left behind by the Stream, over which the *Boats*, with *Goods*, are tranſported from *one River* to the *other*. This *tranſportation*, from leaving *one*, till launching into the *other River*, takes up about a *Week*. As there is ſtrong reaſon to preſume the *River*, here mentioned, is what runs from *Yunnan* through LAOS and CAMBOJA, the Trade thither may be commodiouſly carried on by this Track: In confirmation it might be urged that *Borri*, as above related, in his Account of COCHIN-CHINA, poſitively aſſerts the People of LAOS to have a conſiderable Trade with THIBET.

The Diſtance between *Ava* and the Country laſt mentioned, is about 300 Miles, what Nations inhabit this Tract is very uncertain, as the *Liſſe* are the only people I can find any mention made of, and the Extent of their Territory is not at all known.

The *Pegu River*, which Modern Geographers have ſuppoſed the *Lukiang*, according to the beſt Information I have received, is not navigable far above *Pegu*; nor does the *Ava River* communicate with it to the *Northward* of *Dagoon*. B

I have now attempted to convey an Idea how well this Empire is ſituated for an extenſive inland Trade; which being once eſtabliſhed, would infinitely encreaſe, by the Induſtry it would introduce, and by the many valuable Articles which would be found, if there was a certain Vent, ſufficient to encourage the ſearch after them.

AVA and PEGU.

To compleat the View propoſed, I muſt briefly ſpeak of the *adjacent Countries*, and to begin with thoſe more immediately under the *Bûragbmah*.

TAVAY produces *Tin* in large quantities, *Rice* in plenty, and ſome *Cardamums*, there is in this Country a *Gold Mine*, which is reported to be valuable; it abounds, as well as all others on this ſide of INDIA, with *Timber*: The Natives are of an indolent Diſpoſition. The *King* of this Country offered the *Engliſh* an Eſtabliſhment in 1752. The *Terms* I ſhall inſert, as they may yield you ſome ſatisfaction, though the *Offer* was rather *neglected* than *refuſed*. He required of The Company 100 pieces of Cannon, 3 covids and one ſpan long, four of 5 covids and one ſpan, 100 muſquets, 1000 catties of powder, and a like quantity of ſhot, and that 50 men ſhould be kept there for his Defence, at The Company's charge, ſo long as the Settlement was continued. And that the Succours, neceſſary at any time, for the preſervation of his *Country*, ſhould alſo be tranſported at their Expence; Beſides which he was to have an *annual Preſent*, ſo long as they continued the *Eſtabliſhment*; though the value of that *Preſent* was not ſpecified. On theſe Conſiderations the following Privileges were offered: 1ſt. The Company to have the refuſal of all the *Tin*, in his Country, and private Merchants only to have what The Company did not chuſe to purchaſe. 2d. They were allowed to purchaſe as much *Grain* as their Ships may require. 3d. Leave to *build Veſſels*, and to cut the *Timber* neceſſary for this purpoſe, as well as for *lading their ſhips*. And on theſe Conditions it was ſtipulated, that all their ſhips ſhould be free from paying Cuſtoms, or making Preſents.

That theſe Terms ought not to have been accepted, is beyond diſpute; but it is not ſo clear that a *ſettlement* in this *Country*, on more advantageous Terms, would not be beneficial; Certainly, however, at this time it was improper to inſert in a *propoſed Treaty* with PEGU, that the Company would aſſiſt them againſt TAVAY; not only as theſe had proffered their *Friendſhip*, which was *not rejected*, but as the *Pegu Government* might

might very ſenſibly have urged, that it was not againſt *Tavay*, but againſt the *Bûraghmahs*, they deſired aſſiſtance, but in truth, *that Treaty* is a miſerable piece, wrote in the ſtile of a *Country Attorney's Clerk*, and unworthy the Notice of a Politician.

I remember to have ſeen ſome years ago a particular *Chart* of the *Tavay River*;[a] it is very deep within, but whether there be water enough at the Entrance for a large Ship I cannot poſſibly ſay.

CASSAY, which, as before mentioned, lies to the NWeſtward of AVA, is a Country, ſo far as I can learn, hitherto unheard of in *Europe*, the Account I am enabled to give you of it is very imperfect, being only what a Perſon, (who went on a kind of Embaſſy to *Ava* lately) learnt of a *Bramin*, who had reſided there ſome years, where he had married. The ſame Perſon who obtained this information was ſhewn by the *Bûraghmah King*, whilſt at *Mum Chabco*, a *Prince* of about 21, and a *Princeſs* of 17 years of age, left as *Hoſtages* for the fidelity of this Country; They were *not*, ſtrictly ſpeaking, *white*, though fairer than the faireſt of the *Peguers*. The *Princeſs* had an air of *grandeur* in her appearance; ſhe was of a *long viſage*, and her *features very fine*. This *Country* is a *ſmall, fruitful Principality*, ſtrictly ſpeaking no more indeed than a *large Valley*, confined on all ſides by a *circle* of *Mountains*: The *Capital* is encloſed by an impenetrable *Hedge* of *Bamboos*, with only *one Paſſage* through. Near the *Town* is a large *River*, with a very remarkable *Cataract*, under which Carriages may paſs dry.

[a] I have ſince publiſhed the Chart of *Tavay River*, which however I believe was not the ſame here referred to.

dry. This Country is amazingly fruitful in *Rice*; and, as Money is very ſcarce, it is incredibly cheap.

CASSAY [a] has another Country ſimilar in Name, CASAY, to the NW of it, but this is reported to be independent.

ARRAKAN was, formerly, immediately ſubject to AVA; but, of late years, it ſeems to have been entirely free from ſubjection; nor, from the circumſtance above taken notice of, does it ſeem to have been under the juriſdiction of the *Bûraghmahns*, at the end of the laſt Century. The *River* of *Arrakan* is ſcarce to be paralleled in the Eaſt; I preſent you a *Chart* of it, * though I cannot warrant it's authority; That it is a very *fine River* ſeems a Circumſtance too well eſtabliſhed to be doubted: The Knowledge of *Europeans*, however, extends but a little way up, †though there ſeems to be a ſtrong preſumption it flows from the ſame *Lake* as the *Ava* and *Siam Rivers*; it probably is that *large River* which runs through CASSAY. ‡ The Country of ARRAKAN is reckoned extremely *unhealthy* to *Europeans*; It produces, beſides *Grain* and *Timber*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Stick-lack*, and *Elephant's Teeth*. I have been aſſured by the Perſon abovementioned,

---

[a] B

* This Chart is publiſhed in my collection of Plans.

† This ſeems to be a miſtake, as by a MS. *Map*, received from my Friend *Major Rennell*, the *River* falls into the *Ava* River below *Ava*, which is ſaid to divide the *Caſſi* and *Bûrmah* Countries. D

abovementioned, [a] who went to *Ava* on an Embaſſy, that there is no *Branch* of *this River* falls into the *Sea* between *Ava* and *Negrais;* whence it is evident the *Arrakan*, cannot be a *Branch*, of the *Ava River:* at leaſt falling from *it*, to the Southward of *Ava:* and 'tis alſo evident, that the *Channels* dotted in *D'Anville*, and ſupplied by his "*improving* "Tranſlator," are purely imaginary.

To the *Northward* of ARRAKAN, is the Country of AZEM, to which the *French* have gone from *Dacca* of late years, it produces plenty of *Coarſe Silk*, and *Gum-lac*, beſides *Gold* and *Silver*, *Lead*, and *Iron*.

In this quarter alſo is ſituated the Country of TIPRA, which yields *Silk* and *Coarſe Gold*. I thought it moſt eligible to mention the two laſt in this place, from their vicinity to ARRAKAN, though I do not find they were ever under the ſubjection of the *Bûraghmahns*.

1ſt July, 1759. The next adjacent *Country* to be mentioned is SIAM; It hardly merits notice, if their Behavior did not deſerve Chaſtiſement, which may turn to more advantage than the *Trade*, whilſt ſubject to ſuch impoſitions, as at preſent, under ſo injurious a Government.

The *Productions* of this *Country* are prodigious quantities of *Grain*, *Cotton*, *Benjamin*, *Sandal*, *Aguala*, and *Sapan Woods*, *Antimony*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *Loadſtones*, *Gold* and

and *Silver*, *Sapphires*, *Emeralds*, *Agates*, *Chryſtal*, *Marble*, and *Tambanck*.

The *Dutch* in 1754, had 3 *Europe Ships*, and 1 *Country Veſſel* here, one of the Ships was intended to carry *Rice* to *Ceylan*; the others chiefly loaded with *Sapan Wood* and *Tin*; the former for the *Europe*, the other for the *China Market*, whither it was ſent from *Batavia*. I cannot inform you whether this *Trade* be continued, ſince that to *China* was put under new Regulations. But the practice of ſupplying one Place with *Grain* from another, where it is cheap, is certainly a very judicious practice, and what naturally occurs to every Nation; though BENGAL has generally been our *Granary*.

An *Engliſh Veſſel* was very lately *ſeized*, and the *Crew murdered* in a *Siameſe Port*; the Captain fortunately, and narrowly eſcaped; In conſequence of his *Report*, Remonſtrance was made to the *King*; and a *Reſolution* taken of making *repriſals* if *ſatisfaction* was not given; So *notorious* an *Act* of *Treachery* ought *not* to be *forgiven*, merely from receiving *pecuniary ſatisfaction*; as SIAM has no *Force*, and would be a very valuable Acquiſition to any *European Nation*, either in whole, or in part, though the *Trade* will yield but little advantage under the preſent circumſtances.

AVA and PEGU.

The ſeveral Deſcriptions of this *Country*, in print, will convey a better Idea of it than any thing I can ſay in general; But as I have been informed of ſome Circumſtances regarding

Mugsi,

Mergui, by a Gentleman [a] who was lately there, I muſt beg leave to repeat theſe Circumſtances.

There is ſtill the remains here of an *Old Engliſh Fort*, but the *Siameſe* have no Force, except a few *old Guns*, which they would abandon at the firſt appearance of an Enemy. The *River* was formerly navigable to *Tenaſſerim*, where the *Portugueſe* had a *Fort*, but the Communication is only open for Boats at preſent; whether the Navigation of the River was ſpoiled by accident, or intentionally, is uncertain: It is reported there is a Communication with JUNK SEYLON, from *Tenaſſerim* for *Boats*, by the *Rivers* within land.

Proviſions are extremely plenty and cheap; a dozen, or 20 fowls, may be bought for a *Tical* (little more than ½ a Crown) *Fiſh* are very fine, and equally cheap; and *Rice* may be bought for about 12 *Pagodas* a *Garce*: The price of *Rice* on the *Choromandel Coaſt* is generally above 30, and ſometimes even 80 Pagodas ℔ *Garce*: The Commodities in chief demand, are *Salt*, *Iron*, *Tobacco*, and *Metchlepatam Chints*. For *Salt*, which generally is from 3 to 3½ Pagodas ℔ Garce, on the *Coaſt* of *Choromandel*, they give in return at *Mergui* 3 of *Rice*, for 1 of *Salt*. A *Bundle* of *Tobacco*, which will coſt about a *Pagoda* on the *Coaſt* of *Choromandel*, will ſometimes ſell for the value of 10 or 12 at *Mergui*; The *Chints*, and other *fine painted Goods* will, if the Market is not overſtocked, find immediate Vent, and ſell for 100 ℔ Cent. It is evident from hence, that were the *Country* under better Government, it would yield no contemptible Trade; eſpecially in that ſure

[a] Captain Thomas Powney.

ſure Article of *Grain*; But there is another Conſideration of weight in regard to *Mergui*. The *French* have frequently of late years gone thither, and ſhould they be kept out of BENGAL and PEGU, it can ſcarcely be doubted they will fix themſelves *here*, as it is ſo ſituated as to admit an *early Arrival*, on the CHOROMANDEL COAST, abounding in *Grain*, which they may tranſport with the greateſt conveniency to *Pondicherry*, and as there is the greateſt plenty of *fine Timber*, and *many Carpenters*, which muſt greatly *expedite* and *facilitate* the *Repairs*, which may be required by their *Fleets* in *War*.

In this Place I beg leave to obſerve that the Gentleman above mentioned * aſſured me, that they paſs from *Mergui* to *Judia*, in about 3 Weeks during the *Floods*, when the *Rivers* overflowing great extent of Country, they paſs the *greateſt part* of *the way* by *water* on *Rafts*. In the *dry ſeaſon*, they are *almoſt double* this time.

I have alſo heard it reported, that there is a *Trade* carried on, between *Quedah* and *Pattany*, over land.

Colonies and Settlements of every kind muſt at firſt be attended with many Difficulties, which however a judicious Perſeverance

* Captain Thomas Powney.

Perſeverance will ſurmount, if there be not ſome Original Default in the Eſtabliſhment.

It muſt be obvious to every one that the Engliſh never made a Settlement in which they were not impeded by ſome unforeſeen Difficulties, ſo as at laſt frequently to make abandoning the Infant Eſtabliſhment, appear the moſt prudent ſtep, without even hoping any Return for the prodigious Expence, which may have been incurred by the Undertaking.

Various Reaſons may be aſcribed for this Event; But incapacity in the Perſon, entruſted with the Management; and the want of proper previous Examination of the Place; ſeem to me the moſt common, and moſt conſiderable.

In Diſcovery Expeditions, There is ſcarce room to lay down a Regular Plan, as the Ignorance of the Objects of them, makes particular Inſtructions impoſſible. But as Eſtabliſhments are ſuppoſed to be the Reſult of former Diſcoveries and Obſervations, where theſe are incompleat, it certainly is neceſſary, not only to lay down a Plan, of what is propoſed by the Eſtabliſhment, the Inducements to it, and the moſt probable means of Succeſs; but that a previous Survey ſhould be made, and the Place beſt adapted to anſwer the Purpoſes of the Expedition pitched on, whether as a place of Trade; or merely as a Port. It ſeems indiſpenſibly neceſſary, that the Perſon, to be entruſted with the future Management of the Expedition, ſhould ſuperintend this Survey, which ought not to be a curſory View, but a careful,

accurate and mature Examination of the Place, where the intended Settlement is to be made, by Perſons properly qualified for ſuch a Survey. The inconveniencies and Advantages ſhould be minutely noted, and an Eſtimate of the Expence made; It ſhould then be conſidered what Expence the Advantages propoſed may induce to be at; for it may happen, eſpecially if a *Port* only is in View, that an Eſtabliſhment, which in itſelf is very beneficial, may become otherwiſe by incurring a greater Charge than the Advantages of the Settlement will be adequate to.

Without a previous Accurate Survey being made, it muſt be admitted ſo certain, as the probability of 10,000 to 1, an extraordinary and unneceſſary Expence will accrue: For there is hardly a poſſibility that accident ſhould point to the Spot which is really beſt adapted, every thing conſidered, for the Eſtabliſhment; and if that is not fixed on, not only the Expence of erecting Works in the firſt place, and the time loſt in erecting theſe works, are to be charged to the ill Choice, in conſequence of a previous Survey being omitted, but when it is conſidered that the firſt Difficulties are always the greateſt in ſuch Expeditions, and the Loſs of Men then likewiſe greateſt, from being expoſed to the Weather without Shelter, It muſt appear that nothing can be of more fatal conſequence, than to repeat theſe Inconveniencies by a removal; as it may be the means of making the Expedition abortive, by diſcouraging the People, and expoſing them to new Fatigues; beſides ſuch removes cannot fail to leſſen their

their Confidence in the Chief, and produce many other unhappy Circumſtances. *

This Defect is eaſily remedied, as it is no very difficult matter to find Perſons capable of ſuch a Survey; but to find one, with all the Qualifications requiſite to form a good Leader in ſuch Expeditions, is of equal Importance and Difficulty.

It is not Capacity, or Knowledge, alone that are required. There is a certain turn of Mind, a prudent compaſſionate Diſpoſition, to gain the Confidence and Eſteem of his own People; a Preſence of Mind, and readineſs in all Exigencies; an unwearied Patience, joined to indefatigable Activity; An open, though cautious, Behaviour, and eaſy Affability, with

---

* Letter from Mr. H. B. dated *Negrais*, 31ſt Aug. 1754. "We have "moſt unhappily made choice of a *Spot* of *Ground* for our *Fort*, which is "exceeding low and ſwampy, and overflowed by the *Tides*, and to which "we imagine in a great meaſure is owing the Cauſe, why our People fall "down ſo very faſt, and indeed our diſtreſs in this point is really calamitous, "Blacks, Whites, Coffries, and even the Natives of the Country have "not been exempted, but all univerſally have been ſubject to intermittant "Fevers and Fluxes: and yet if I am permitted to judge by the robuſt "and vigorous appearance of a *Peguer* or a *Burmagh*, there is not a more "healthy Climate in INDIA."

with a Free Generoſity, is neceſſary to win the good Opinion of thoſe, amongſt whom it is intended to ſettle: But even after ſuch a Survey has been made, and ſuch a Perſon found, what good can be expected; unleſs the Settlement be properly aſſiſted and ſupported? There is hardly an Inſtance of a Troop of Emigrants, going in queſt of a new Home, under a Leader of their own Election, who have failed to grow conſiderable in their Habitation; knowing they had no reſource but in their own Virtue, they conformed to Circumſtances, and ſoon ſurmounted every Difficulty; but a Colony, or Settlement, being under Orders and Reſtrictions, compoſed of Perſons not acting with the ſame Diſpoſition, cannot be thus modelled to Incidents; and if not duly, regularly, and effectually ſupported, by the Conſtituents, like a Plant ſtinted in it's growth, will never yield the fruit, which might have reaſonably been expected from the richneſs of the Soil.

That *Negrais* was *thus neglected*, I can poſitively affirm; but it may be uſeful to conſider whether the other Circumſtances, neceſſary to the well-being of an Eſtabliſhment, were duly regarded.

The Chief, Mr. *Hunter*, was a Perſon of Capacity, but of a very unfit Diſpoſition for ſuch an Undertaking, extremely haughty, and ſo bigotted to his own Opinion, that he ridiculed whatever any other propoſed, even when his Sentiments were aſked: Beſides his Hopes did not reſt in the Succeſs of the Expedition, but he conſidered himſelf as aſſured of the Government of Madraſs; So that when an Accident evinced that this Hope was vain,* He was not only greatly diſappointed, but

* Capt. *Felix Baker*, Brother to The *Alderman*, who was, in 1752, *Chairman* of the *Eaſt India Company*, married a Daughter-in-law of Mr. *Hunter*; The *Alderman* diſqualified in, or about, 1753, and conſequently all Mr *Hunter's* Hopes, of the Government of Madraſs, were overturned! I am far from aſſerting that they were ever well grounded.

but chagrined at the Reflection, that this Event, which he had conſidered as certain, and on which he had built, leſſened his Influence amongſt thoſe under his Eye, whom he had endeavoured to keep in dependance, by the hope, or fear, of what might happen, on his removal to a more exalted Station. Unleſs there be a Dependance on the Chief, every thing muſt be cloged; when Difficulties occur, they will be made impoſſibilities; for this reaſon every Perſon engaged on ſuch Expeditions, ſhould have their Preferment dependant on the recommendation of the Chief. Mr. *Hunter* was not of a Diſpoſition, to gain the Affection of the People under him; and he, ſoon after his arrival, did a thing equally injurious and unreaſonable to the *Coffrys*, whom he would not ſupply with Proviſions, in common with the reſt, as there was a great ſcarcity; but obliged them to rely on the precarious Fortune of the Chace: The Conſequence naturally to be expected, was not guarded againſt, and when they roſe, they eaſily got Arms, and drove the *Europeans* aboard the Veſſels. The loſs of the *Coffrys*, of whom ſome were killed, and many took ſhelter in the Woods, from whence they got over to the *Main*, was very ſenſibly felt in the retardation of the *Works*, neceſſary for the General Accommodation, and Security; Luckily, none made an Hoſtile Attempt, (which could ſcarce have failed of Succeſs). But the ravages of Diſeaſe, from want of Proviſions and Shelter, were very great.

Mr. *Hunter*, the Chief, who for ſome time, had been ſenſible of his approaching end, had deſired that he might be relieved; or at leaſt that *ſome one*, *capable* of the *Truſt*, might be ſent to ſucceed him, declaring the Perſon, who had gone over with him as his Aſſiſtant, was *incapable*.

AVA and PEGU. Mr. *Hunter* was not relieved; but his *Death* made the appointment of a *new Chief* neceſſary: As *Negrais* had got

30

the

the character of being *unhealthy*, and as there was no proſpect of advantage falling down from Heaven upon it, many were pointed out, but all declined; ſome on one, ſome on another pretence; It is a Cuſtom in The Company's Service, that Seniority precludes every conſideration of Capacity, but as Perſons, with this infallible Teſtimony of Perfection, were unwilling to proceed to ſo uncomfortable a Place, as *Negrais* was deſcribed to be, The Buſineſs ended in giving the Appointment to the Perſon, who had gone over with Mr. *Hunter*, and whom on his *death-bed* he had publickly repreſented as *incapable:* as He was alſo of an inferiour rank, It could not be expected that much attention ſhould be paid to his repreſentations, of the Neceſſities of a *Settlement*, which had been ſo miſerably neglected, in the appointment of ſuch a *Chief*.

I have heard Governor *Pigot* declare, that in his opinion, ſome Perſon of Rank ſhould have been ſent over, with full powers to conclude a Treaty with the Government; and that the Eſtabliſhment, if formed, ſhould have been purſued with vigour; avowing that he would willingly have accepted of ſuch an appointment; I dare ſay, if he had been ſent, Succeſs would have attended the Entreprize; as He is well qualified for ſuch an office: and as, if He had been ſent, it would not have been neglected, in the manner it was.

It is now time to end this Letter, which has run to a length much beyond what I expected: I truſt what has been ſaid will be ſufficient to ſhew, how *ill* the *Negrais Expedition* has been *conducted*, and I ſhall therefore only add, that a *Treaty*, as it is called, was concluded in 1757, by which *Negrais*; a Spot, about 2000 feet ſquare, at *Perſaim*;

AVA and PEGU.

and a *free Trade* through the *Biraghmah Dominions*, were granted; as I have been aſſured, the *Purport* of *this Treaty* was *not known* to the *King*, who conſidered it only as a Royal Grant, to encourage the Engliſh to trade in his Dominions; it ought never to be conſidered as more by us; as it certainly will not by Him: It was obtained by a Preſent to the *Prince of Perſaim*; and to a Perſon who acted as an Interpreter. I have before ſaid it is drawn up in the Stile of a Country Attorney: I repeat that and ſubſcribe myſelf, &c.

July, 1759.

MEMORANDUM.

11th Auguſt, 1791.

On reference to the *Records*, although nothing in the *foregoing* can be conſidered as *miſrepreſentation*: yet the *Information* is *defective*: which will make it deſireable, to give as *full* a *Detail*, as the *Records* admit, of the *Proceedings* on the *Negrais Expedition*. A

The Paper *received from* Governor Saunders.

The CONSEQUENCE of *Settling* an *European Colony* on the *Island* NEGRAIS.

THESE *two Islands*, lying on the *Weſtern Part* of the *Coaſt* of PEGU, form a *Capacious Harbour* for *Shipping*, being ſecured againſt all ſorts of Winds; and the Entrance very eaſy, having good Anchoring Ground, at a good Diſtance; the Soil of them being very good, by the Quantity of Food it produces, to the vaſt number of *Wild Beaſts* they afford, ſuch as *Deer*, *Buffaloes*, *Wild Hogs*, and *Elephants*, beſides plenty of *Fiſh* and *Turtle*, on *Diamond Iſland*, which is but three Leagues diſtant from them, the advantage of having communication by large navigable Rivers, into all parts of the *King* of AVA's dominions, from whence the Trade of that Country might be eaſily ingroſſed in a few years, and the *Iſland* ſupplied with all the Commodities that Kingdom affords, as alſo made convenient for Shipping, either to repair, or build new ones on, with a conſiderable leſs Riſque or Danger than the *Port* of *Syrian* is at preſent; which it ſeems will in a few years be almoſt impracticable for large Ships, by the encreaſe of the *Sands* in ſeveral places, eſpecially before the *Town*. Another benefit, that ſuch a *Settlement* would be of, is the nearneſs of the *two Places*, MADRAS and BENGAL, which at any time of the year might be ſupplied with the Effects and Materials this Country produces, as alſo their Ships repaired, or new built, without any Moleſtation, after the Colony was once ſupplied with a competent Number of Inhabitants, which would not be long in effecting, by giving a reaſonable encouragement to the *Natives* of the *Main*, who having been for many years under a tyrannical Government, would joyfully embrace the opportunity of ſettling in a place where they ſhould enjoy the Benefit of their Labour, eſpecially the People employed in the Building of Ships, and cultivating the Land, which, being the moſt oppreſſed, would be the moſt forward to ſeek for relief, and by their quitting the adjacent *Port* of *Syrian*, that place would ſoon be ruined, and the whole trade of the Country take its Courſe toward the *New Settlement*; being ſo conveniently ſituated, and with a moderate charge may be made capable of Defence againſt a conſiderable Force. The

preſent juncture, of ſettling ſuch a Colony, ſeems one of the moſt favourable, for the following reaſons. The *War* which, for almoſt* Ten Years paſt, has harraſſed the poor people in the Principalities of *Martavan*, *Tongu*, *Pegu*, and *Syrian*, has ſo far diſguſted them, that a conſiderable Number of them, to ſhun the repeated oppreſſion, are retired into the moſt deſert places of the Country, by the Sea ſide; having quitted all the Neighbourhood of Cities and Towns, chuſing rather to live among the Wild Beaſts, than be at the Mercy of the cruel and tyrannical Government, which at preſent has a *King*, without any experience, and intirely ruled by *Miniſters*, without any other knowledge but a bare private Intereſt, which makes the Country in general wiſh for a change, becauſe every *petty Governour* of *Towns* or *Cities*, if he can but ſatisfy the Miniſter at Court, can at his pleaſure oppreſs the people under him, without any fear of Puniſhment, which has cauſed the Revolt of the richeſt and largeſt Province of this Kingdom, who for this laſt 10 Years has baffled all the attempts that have been made by all the *King's Forces* to bring them again under Subjection; having at preſent no hopes to accompliſh it, being quite diſheartened by their continual loſſes, which are wholely owing to the bad Government all over the Kingdom.

The Natives of this Kingdom, if once under a good Government, are capable of any improvement; being generally of a good diſpoſition, a tolerable good Genius, and ſtrong conſtitution, and nothing near ſo ſuperſtitious in their religion as other people of INDIA, which makes them very fit to be brought up amongſt *Europeans*, the *Peguers* eſpecially, in a little time form *excellent Seamen*.

If the ſettling ſuch a *Colony* ſhould be thought by the *King* of AVA an encroachment upon *his Country*, yet he is not in a Capacity to hinder it, and the *ſaid Iſlands* have been for many ages without Inhabitants, he cannot hinder a Nation to improve them, ſince they are not a property to him or his Subjects; beſides, in caſe of any oppoſition, the Iſlands are ſo ſituated, that with a few light Boats, or Pinnaces, the Paſſage from *Syrian*, *Pegu*, and *Martavan* to AVA would be eaſily ſtopped, and no Proviſions ſuffered to go up towards AVA, which would quickly bring him to

* The date of the Paper may be inferred from hence; for the War *began* in 1740, which implies the date to be antecedent to 1750.

to Terms, conſidering that the aforeſaid Provinces ſupply AVA, and all the inland parts of the Kingdom with *Rice*, and other neceſſaries for Life, and by conſequence it would oblige him to ſuffer a free Trade all over his Dominions. The *Port* of *Syrian* being once diſcredited, and the *New Settlement* brought to a tolerable paſs, all *Nations* trading to *Pegu* would infallibly, rather chuſe to trade under an *European Government*, than to bear *Impoſitions* that the *Country Government* lays on all *Strangers*; and by conſequence the charges of the Settlement would ſoon be defrayed by a *moderate Cuſtom*, on the *Imports* and *Exports*; another conveniency is, that the Danger of going out and coming in of that *Harbour*, is nothing in compariſon of *Syrian River*, or the *Coaſt near it*; where the *ſtrong Tides* and the *Sands*, lying at a great diſtance from the ſhoar, makes the Entry difficult and dangerous for Ships; Having ſuch a Settlement on the Frontier of both Kingdoms (AVA and ARAKAN) it would be eaſy to ſettle a Correſpondence with the Inhabitants of the *laſt Kingdom*, by which means a good Trade might alſo be carried on, the People being almoſt of the ſame Genius as the other, and ſpeaking the ſame Language, and the Country exceeding *fertile* in *Rice*, beſides other valuable Commodities, which by a good underſtanding with the Natives would be brought to enter into a Traffick beneficial to both ſides.

The *Province* of *Martavan*, which is the ſame Climate as *Negrais*, and has the ſame outward appearance, produces good *Pepper* and *Cardamums*, which in all probability would grow on theſe *Iſlands*, if once cultivated, and without doubt *Cotton* and other *Commodities* beſides, as the *Main Land* is ſo abundant in all ſorts of *Minerals* and *Metals*, it is likely alſo, that a *large Iſland*, at ſuch a ſmall diſtance from the *Main*, muſt have its ſhare of either; the ſettling ſuch a *Colony* would in a little time make it very populous, conſidering that out of the *King* of AVA's Dominions, a conſiderable number of *Chriſtians* would joyfully chuſe to live under the protection of an *European Government*, rather than ſtay under the *hard Government* of the *Bareghmaus*, (a great many of them being *Workmen* in *Shipping*) would be very uſeful.

AVA and PEGU. In caſe of a War with any European Nation, of what Conſequence would it be, to have a ſafe and capacious *Harbour* for Ships, at ſuch a ſmall diſtance from MADRAS, and BENGAL: the *Coaſt*

of COROMANDEL has *none*, and the *River* of BENGAL is full of Dangers for large Ships, beſides not ſo convenient, to put to Sea at all times of the Year.

A great conveniency towards the ſettling on theſe *Iſlands* is the Quantity of *Timber* there is on them, as alſo the Commodities of making Bricks and Chunam, with all the eaſe poſſible, by which means the Building would be of little charges: As *Madras*, and the adjacent Country, contains vaſt Numbers of poor *Chriſtian Families*, no doubt a good Number would be glad to be ſent to ſuch an *Eſtabliſhment*; where in a few years by their Labour, they could live in plenty of the neceſſaries of Life; the *Famine* of *laſt Year* having reduced many to the greateſt miſery; as the Sea about theſe *Iſlands* abounds with all ſorts of *Fiſh*, and the *Land* with quantity of *Deer*, *Buffaloes*, and *wild Hogs*, as alſo *wild Fowl*, the people could not be reduced to want, having once a *Crop* of *Rice* of their own, beſides the ſupplies they could draw from the *Main*; the Neighbourhood of the *Coco Iſlands* would contribute alſo to the welfare of the *New Settlement*, by procuring from thence plenty of thoſe valuable *Trees*, which in few years do ſo amply pay the Labour of their Owners.

To begin ſuch a *Settlement* it would be ſufficient at firſt, to have a moderate number of People, both capable of Labour and Defence; but moſtly Men of good Diſpoſitions, with the Encouragement they ſhould have, would keep always in a good behaviour towards their Superiors, who ſhould be alſo of an examplary behaviour to the people under them; and as much as poſſible uſed to fatigue, their preſence being requiſite on all occaſions. The firſt Planters ſhould alſo be exempt from any *Cuſtoms* or *Taxes*, for a certain time, to encourage them; as to the number of *Forces*, to begin with 40 *Military Men*, inured to the *Climate* of INDIA, with about an equal Number of *Artizans*, ſuch as *Carpenters*, *Smiths*, *Bricklayers*, &c. *Arms*, *Ammunition* and *Proviſions* for about *ſix Months*, with *Inſtruments* neceſſary for *building* of *Houſes*, and *Tilling* of the *Ground*.

It is not to be doubted, in the leaſt, but ſuch an *Eſtabliſhment*, in a few Years, would encreaſe conſiderably; and the Benefit of it ſoon repay the Charges, and theſe *two Iſlands* become one of the moſt flouriſhing parts of INDIA, by their *convenient Situation* in reſpect to *Trade* with the two *Neighbouring Kingdoms* of AVA and ARAKAN.

AVA and PEGU.

36

Captain

Captain *George Baker's* Obſervations at PERSAIM and in the Journey to AVA and Back, 1755. *

PERSAIM, 1755.

Some Account *of the* Country Affairs *this Year.*

The *Peguers* having poſſeſſed *Prone*, for ſome Years paſt, made ſeveral ſucceſsful Campaigns into the heart of the *Bûraghmah* Dominions, even to the taking, ſacking, and burning of AVA, their *Capital*, in April 1752; they ſeemed then to be arrived at the ſummit of their Glory, for ever after they purſued their Conqueſts with leſs ſucceſs, having been totally defeated near that place in April 1754, which obliged them to retire into their own Dominions, leaving a Garriſon in *Prone*, which was ſoon after well fortifyed, after their manner, by the direction of *Ponna Della:* That being done, He left it in September and returned to PEGU, where the Captive King of Ava was put to death on the 13th October following. This ſo incenſed the *Bûraghmahns* in *Prone* (who were by much the moſt numerous Party there) that they conſpired againſt the other Party in the Town, and at an appointed time, in the beginning of November, put them to the Sword; and took the Government of the Place into their own hands. The Seaſon of the year now permitting, they began to make Preparations of each ſide, one to retake, and the other to defend, this important *Poſt* of *Prone*; and accordingly *Ponna Della* left PEGU, for that Place, the 16th November; but, making little ſucceſs in his Enterprize, was re-inforced by a ſtrong Party, in the beginning of January, 1755, which altogether made up a numerous Army.

The

* The names of Places are differently ſpelt; I therefore follow the MS. as the varieties may tend to explain the true pronunciation: and ſhall at the end give a Table of thoſe Varieties. *D*

The *Bhraghmahs*, having received Notice of their *Sovereign's Death*, immediately joined the *New King* of *Monchabue*, who had now uſurped the Government near A. A, to whoſe Aſſiſtance ſeveral of the neighbouring Nations ſent Parties of Men, who were commanded by him, whom I now call the *Bûraghmah King*. He loſt no time to come to the relief of *Prome*; for, by the beſt intelligence I get, he was there as ſoon as the party diſpatched laſt to *Pouna Dulla's* Aſſiſtance, and, having a free Entrance, he reinforced it very conſiderably.

The *River*, fronting this Place, leads ſomewhat near North and South, and as the Town ſtands on the Eaſt ſide of it, the *Peguers* pitched their Camp on the Weſt, ſomething below the Place; which the *Bûraghmah King* obſerving, pitched his Camp alſo below the Town, almoſt right oppoſite the *Peguers*, for ſome days together there paſſed frequent ſlight ſkirmiſhes between their boats.

On the 9th of February, at Night, the *Bûraghmahns* marched a little down, and croſſed the *River*, unknown to, and unexpected by, the *Peguers*, and fell on them at Daylight, with ſuch fury, as ſlaughtered great numbers, and routed the others: The Generals themſelves eſcaped with the greateſt hazard. This Defeat which had ſo diſperſed their Troops, and was indeed compleat, made the *Pegu* Generals apprehend themſelves unſafe, even in that Nighbourhood, for they immediately took their rout to *Khoughn-Zeak*, where they ſtaid only to deſtroy the Country, and took the whole People with them to *Sanyangon*, (a Place about two days Journey above *Syriam*) where they made a ſtand with the Army. This Affair had very extraordinary Effects on the whole People of both Kingdoms: The *Bûraghmahns* were ſo animated, that they talked of purſuing their Conqueſts, and making a puſh for *Syriam*: The *Peguers*, on the other hand, were ſtruck with a panick that made them

apprehend they might. At leaſt the Government here, and all that Faction, was ſtrangely intimidated; but at nothing ſo much as of a ſet of men (Bûraghmahns) who had been gathering together for ſome Months paſt, at *Rhoughkhoughn*; and who would not diſperſe themſelves, notwithſtanding they had frequent remonſtrances from the *King* of *Pegu*, *Rajah*, &c. though they always took care to return palliative Anſwers to them. This Fear of theirs proved well grounded, for the *Prince* here, having ſent Spies, they returned the 16th February, reporting that they had heard a Letter read, which came from the *Bûraghmah King*, to the *Chief there*, telling him that if he would make head againſt, and reduce this Place, He ſhould have (under the *King*) the whole *Diſtrict* as *His Province*: On this they called a General Council, and gave out as the Reſult of it, that they would tranſport their Families to *Dalla*, in order to be rid of that incumbrance, and ſo to be the better able to defend the Town with the Men: This, for the day, was generally believed to be the reſolution taken, but on the 17th in the morning it was found the *Prince* had left the Place; which, being done in ſo ſecret a manner, made People ſuſpect ſome eminent danger, and put them into very great confuſion: The *Peguers* thought the *Bûraghmahns* might have conſpired againſt them; and ſome *Bûraghmahns* thought the *Peguers* might have laid a ſcheme to maſſacre them; part of each Faction feared and hoped reſpectively, that the Government had received intelligence, that the *Bûraghmah* Troops were immediately at hand; Thus the *Town* being in an uproar; and none knowing juſtly what they feared; nor any ſteady hand to calm them, ſome ran to the *Wood*, but moſt to their *Boats*, Women big-bellied and thoſe with Children at their breaſt, as alſo the Aged, of both ſexes, were forced to exert themſelves for their Lives ſake, on this Occaſion, though they could not determinately ſay what it was they had at that inſtant to fear.

By Noon there was not perhaps 20 Souls left in the Place, theſe ſet fire to ſeveral parts of the Town, and conſumed great quantities of Grain; the Town being at laſt entirely evacuated, there appeared ſeven of the *Búraghmah* Boats in ſight, at 9 in the morning the 23d, which gave chace to a ſingle *Pegu* Boat down the *River*, and having taken her, returned and landed here, they came to our houſe, and ſtaid about an hour, where I entertained them as I uſed to do the other Party: I deſired them not to moléſt this Place, as it was on the *Honourable Company's Ground*, they declared they would not, nor did in the leaſt; and in every other reſpect behaved humanely and decently, they were about 250 Men, well armed in their way, and people of good appearance; having left us, they ſet fire to the Town about Noon, which they entirely demoliſhed, with a great part of the *wooden Walls*, and ſet out again for *Rhuglhkhoung* at 4 o'clock that Evening.

From the time that the *Búraghmahns* demoliſhed the *Town*, to the 2d March, there frequently came *Pegu* Boats for, and went with, Paddy; at leaſt thoſe that could get it, for it was become now very ſcarce. And again on this day the 2d March there arrived 4 *Búraghmah* Boats with about 30 Men, only to ſee how things ſtood, at a time when there happened to be no *Peguers* here; they went away again about 11 in the morning, but had not been gone an hour, when the late *Second* of this *Place*, arrived with 12 or 15 Boats, and about 200 Men, and being every day after joined by more, he got together by the 5th about 400 Men, in order to ſettle here again and oppoſe the *Búraghmahns*; but that day in the morning, between 10 and 11, there arrived in ſight 21 *Búraghmah* Boats, the *Peguers*, who were then moſtly on ſhoar, repaired to theirs, and drew out in the middle of the *River*, as it were to receive their Enemy;

Enemy; whoſe number they then plainly ſaw to conſiſt, as I ſaid before, of 21 Boats, and they having but 12, immediately took to flight, and were purſued by the others, who paſſed down out of ſight, and, in about 2 hours after, returned again with 5 *Pegu* Boats, of thoſe prepared to fight, and 3 or 4 other ſmall ones laden with Grain, &c. which I did not firſt reckon in the number, ſo that there was but 5 Boats eſcaped in all: * However there was none of the People taken, killed or wounded, as they quitted their Boats and ran into the Woods. The *Bûraghmahns*, ſtaid ſome time in the Town, and ſet out again about 4 that evening. The 12th there arrived again 6 Boats, who came then only to ſee how things ſtood; and if it might be ſafe for thoſe, of whom I ſhall ſpeak by and by, to come down; they returned again that evening, and the next morning came back with 19 Boats more, in all 25, in which were two *Armenians*, two *Moors*, and two *Bûraghmahns*, Embaſſadors to Mr. *Brocke*, from (*Momlabue*) the *Bûraghmah King*, whom they left at *Lundſey*; He, having made himſelf Maſter of the whole *Bûraghmah* Dominions, has been declared and acknowledged *King* of all parts in it; from *Him* theſe Men brought a Letter to Mr. *Brooke*, deſiring his Friendſhip, &c. and promiſing in return that nothing ſhould be wanting in which he could oblige him; the Copy of which I ſent that Evening to *Negrais*; and, as they did not think it prudent to go themſelves, they went up the *River* again that evening, to wait there 'till an Anſwer might be had to the Letter, I ſent; which being expected in four days,

* The number was ſaid to be 12 or 15, and the number taken 5, ſo that the number eſcaping muſt be more than 5; unleſs there is ſome miſtake in the *whole*. *A*)

days, they promiſed to return in that period, which they accordingly did, and the *Schooner* from *Negrais* arrived the ſame evening, with Orders for me to accompany them thither on her; we ſet out accordingly the 19th in the morning, and arrived at *Negrais* at 8 PM the 22d. The Embaſſadors had their Audience the 23d; but their Buſineſs being not compleated, nor determinate Anſwers given, till the 26th, it was 6 that evening before we ſet out again for *Perſaim*, and 1 o'clock in the morning the 30th before we arrived there; where we found then about 1800 *Peguers*, in about 60 fighting Boats, which, as we were then informed, had on the 26th paſt taken all the *Bhraghmah* Boats (being about 20) which waited for the return of the Embaſſadors. Theſe *Peguers* inſiſted much on having the Embaſſadors ſurrendered to them, but *this* I abſolutely refuſed, and as there remained no practicable method of conducting them up in ſafety, we determined to carry them back to *Negrais*; and, as I thought it abſolutely neceſſary, for their ſafety, to go with them there, we ſet out the 31ſt in the evening accordingly, and at 6 PM on the 3d April arrived there. The 4th, the Embaſſadors went aſhoar, and ſtaid to wait ſome favourable opportunity, whereby to return to their Maſter: which it appears was attempted ſome two or three days after. The 9th at 4 in the Evening I ſet out again on the *Schooner* for *Perſaim*, where I arrived on the morning of the 12th. The number of Troops here at this juncture not exceeding 500, a part of them having deſerted, though it appears not 'till they had made ſome Incurſions in the Country above, and brought off good quantities of *Grain*, *Buffaloes*, ſome *boats*, &c. The 16th they received intelligence, that *Chowbrah* had been attacked by the *Bhraghmahns* in his *Camp* at *Simyangon*, this gave them here much concern for the Event, and made them readily ſuſpect, what at laſt they were confirmed in, viz. that he might

might be defeated, and accordingly they received that Account the 21ſt in the Afternoon; and, having made preparations for that purpoſe, they all ſet out for *Syrian* that night, and were followed, the next day, by thoſe which were ſent up the Country to ravage it; ſo that on the 23d in the morning there was not a ſingle *Pegher* left here, being moſtly retired to *Syrian*, where they had received information the *Bûraghmahns* intended to puſh their conqueſts, and 'tis whiſpered that in order to it, they are arrived in the neighbourhood of *Dagon*.

The 2d of May a Party of *Bûraghmahns* from *Khoukkhoughn*, conſiſting of about 1000 Men, in 40 Boats, arrived here, (commanded by the ſame Man who was defeated at this Place the 26th March) who informed us that the *Bûraghmahns* had attacked the *Peguers* in their *Works*, at *Sinyangoung* and *Paulang*, and routed them thence; and that the *King* of the *Buraghmahns*, with the body of his Army, was now encamped at *Dagon*. The 3d in the morning theſe 40 Boats ſet out again, down the *River*, in queſt of what *Peguers* lay hid in the ſundry *Rivers* and *Creeks*, between *this* and *Dagon*; and, if ſucceeding, to diſperſe them, with a reſolution to go thither that way.

The 8th in the morning theſe 40 Boats, with 9 more, returned, having attacked the *Peguers*, on the 5th Inſtant, in ſome of the *Rivers*, near the *Sea ſide*; and, as they ſay, defeated and taken from them 8 Boats, 7 ſmall Guns, 8 Muſkets, 10 Viſs of Powder, killed many Men, and taken two Priſoners.

The 11th inſtant the Fleet ſet out again for *Koukkhoughn*, and the ſame time arrived Advices here, that a party of *Buraghmahns*

Búraghmahus, who had been diſpatched to reduce the *Kaianers* in *Meta River*, had accordingly effected it.

The 20th arrived here about 20 Families in as many Boats, moſtly *Búraghmahus*, who had abandoned the *Peguers*, and came to take protection of the *Búraghmahus*, and for that purpoſe ſet out the ſame evening for *Lower Conjong*. Soon after which, about 9 PM, arrived here a ſmall Party of *Peguers*, through the *Woods*, about 14 or 16 in number, they paſſed by our Houſe, in ſuch haſte, that we had only time to aſk them who they were? where the body of their People was? and what number they conſiſted of? to which they only anſwered they were *Peguers*, their Party was below, and that they conſiſted of about 1500. Then aſking if the *Búraghmahus* were here? and, being reſolved negatively, ſet out immediately.

The 25th arrived 5 *Búraghmah* Boats from *Khoubkhoughn*, and from that to the 28th about 35 more, which made the number amount to 40 fighting Boats, and were manned with about 800 effective Men, beſides theſe, a Party of theirs came by land of about 200 Men, and the ſame day arrived at their *Camp*, part of thoſe 20 Families, which I have already ſaid arrived here on the 20th inſtant, and ſet out again the ſame day for *Conjong*, who happening to be intercepted, the day after, by two *Pegu* fighting Boats, were many of them cut off, others taken, and thoſe which came to the Camp eſcaped.

AVA and PEGU.

The 2d June, in the evening, 35 of the Boats went down the *River* (the others being diſpatched on the look out) in order to meet the Honourable Company's Schooner, on

board of which were expected to be the remaining *two Embaſſadors*, who had hitherto waited an opportunity to come hither; and the 3d, at 9 PM, they returned again with the Schooner, and the two *Embaſſadors*, on board her, as expected, and, on the 5th, theſe two *Embaſſadors* ſet out for the *King* at *Dagon*, with the Chief of *Negrais* his Letter.

The 7th arrived here thoſe *Bûraghmahns* (being about 16 Families) which had ſince the Deſertion of this Town, taken ſhelter at *Negrais*; they now entered into the Party, and protection of their own Faction; and were received without further moleſtation, than being each Family ceſſed 3 Tickle. From this time forward the General ſuffered ſeveral of his Troops, thoſe with their Boats as well as others, to retire to their Homes; (perhaps on ſome pecuniary conſideration made him) to follow their neceſſary vocations, as preparing for Tillage, &c. inſomuch that on the 17th there remained but 7 fighting Boats, with which he that morning went down the *River*, as he ſaid, in queſt of the Enemy: But it is probable he did not go with that intention, ſince it is evident he did not go into that Quarter where he well knew they lay, viz. about *Pooloo*; for on the 20th two ſtout *Pegu* Boats, well manned, arrived here, and burnt the *Bûraghmah* Houſes, then ſet out again immediately.

On the 24th there arrived from the *Bûraghmah King*, at *Dagon*, two *Embaſſadors* (one of them being one of thoſe which came to Mr. *Brooke* from the *King* in April laſt) deſigned for *Negrais*, to the *Chief* there, with a Preſent of two Horſes, 100 Viſs of Wax, 100 Viſs of Teeth, and a Ring; they were eſcorted with about 20 fighting Boats, well equipped and manned, with about 600 Men. The 28th arrived here the Party conſiſting of 7 Boats, which left this

the 17th inſtant, but brought with them no tokens of having diſtreſſed the *Peguers*: Their Chief now put himſelf under Orders of him who commands the Party from *Dagon*, and is now Chief of all ranks of the Faction in this Quarter.

This Chief ſent his Orders into all parts of this Neighbourhood, commanding the *Seggees* of the Villages, each to bring in his Quota of Men and Grain; which being accordingly done, they made themſelves ready for an Expedition, and ſet out, with about 50 Boats, in queſt of the *Peguers*, on the 5th July, but firſt of all to eſcort the *Embaſſadors*, as far down the River, as they ſhould think paſt any danger from the Enemy.

The 6th in the evening we received News that the *King*, (as we have hitherto called him) late at *Dagon*, had ſet out thence, ſome fifteen days ſince, to go into the *Ava Dominions*, to oppoſe the late *Binaghmah King's Son*, who, it appears, has invaded the *Kingdom* in that Quarter, from the ſide of *Siam*, and contends for the *Crown* of his *late Father*.

Captain GEORGE BAKER's Journal *of a* Joint Embaſſy *to the* King *of the* Bûraghmahns.

Having received Orders, from the Chief of *Negrais*, to accompany the *King* of the *Bûraghmahns* two *Embaſſadors* to their *Prince*, Lieut. *John North* and *myſelf* ſet out, from *Negrais*, in company with them, the 17th July, as *Embaſſadors* from the *Honourable Company*, being provided by *Henry Brooke*, Eſq. with a *Preſent* for that *Prince*; conſiſting of 4 *Pieces* of *Iron Cannon*, one a 12, the other three 9 pounders; 80 *Shot* and 4 *Cheſts of Powder*, together with ſome few things of leſs value; having Orders from the ſaid *Henry Brooke*, Eſq. for the concluding a *Treaty* of *Friendſhip* and *Alliance*, between that *Prince* and our *Honourable Maſters*.

Arriving at *Perſaim*, the 19th, and having prepared our Boats, in the beſt manner we could, proceeded on our Paſſage again the 21ſt in the Afternoon.

On the 23d arrived at the *Quala* of *Coanjong*, where my Colleague, Lieut. *John North*, was ſeized with an Aguiſh fit, which terminated in a continued Fever.

The 24th at 6 in the evening left this Place again and at 5 in the Afternoon on

The 25th reached *Koukkoun Creek*, which we left again

The 26th at 7 in the morning; and on

The 27th, at 3 in the afternoon, arrived at *Lameanah*, where we continued 'till

The 29th in the morning; and at 4 o'clock the ſame evening reached *Bowchagang*, where we were confirmed in the Truth of a Report, which we had heard ſome days before, viz. That the *French* and *Peguers* together, had both with Shipping and on ſhoar, attacked the *Bûraghmahns* at *Dagon*, and that they had made themſelves Maſters of the *Engliſh*, and other Veſſels there, and plyed all their Cannon on the *Bûraghmah* Camp, in ſo much that there then remained a probability of their being routed thence: This we thought a material affair, though it was not yet decided, and therefore forwarded a Letter to the *Chief* of *Negrais*, with the moſt circumſtantial Account of it that we could procure. Now my Colleague's Fever began to intermit, having reduced him to a ſtate of great weakneſs.

The 30th, in morning, left *Bowchagang*, and lay the following Night at *Tombay*, which we left again.

The 31ſt, at 2 in the Afternoon, and at about the ſame time of day, on

Friday, the 1ſt Auguſt, got out into the *Great River*, leading from *Ava*, which, had the *King* been at *Dagoon*, we ſhould have gone thereby; But now the *Bûraghmah* Gentlemen acknowledged themſelves convinced that he was gone up, of which they hitherto pretended to doubt; we urged to them the neceſſity of our making all poſſible diſpatch, which they promiſed to do, to the utmoſt of their power.

The 3d, at Sunſet, we arrived at *Lundſey*, where we ſtaid for the Boat, that carried the Guns, to get a Maſt and Sail, ſhe being the thing that ſo greatly prolongs our Paſſage.

At 10 in the forenoon, of the 6th, we left *Lundſey*, and having paſſed *Saladan* (a Place remarkable for the great quantities of *Timber* it produces) and three or four places of leſs note, arrived

The 9th, in the evening, at *Prone:* having left the Boat with the Guns, ſomething behind us, in order to procure a more commodious Boat for Mr. *North*, againſt ſhe might come, he being not yet perfectly recovered, and attributed it, chiefly, to the inconveniencies he ſuffered in that we now were.

The Weather proving remarkably calm, and the Freſhes exceeding ſtrong, it was the 11th ere the Boat with the Guns arrived; and, that no time might be loſt, we prevailed on her to ſet out again the next day. Having now ſufficiently experienced how tedious it was to go up this *River*, at this Seaſon, and particularly informed ourſelves (from ſuch People as probably could have no Intereſt in miſguiding us) in how long a time we might perform the reſidue of our Paſſage; received ſuch an Account, as by no means left us any reaſon to think we could return to *Negrais*, in Seaſon for a Veſſel to be diſpatched thence to the *Coaſt*, and be able to return again before the NE Monſoon: On this we again remonſtrated, to the *Head-Man* of the Boats of our Fleet, and the Governor of *Prone*, together with the two *Embaſſadors*, how great a diſappointment to His *Majeſty*, ſhould he pleaſe to ſign the *Treaty*, if we could not return to *Negrais*, in ſeaſon for a Veſſel to be ſent to the *Coaſt*, and return from thence again before

AVA and PEGU.

the NE Monſoon; to which they unanimouſly anſwered, we ſhould be forwarded with all poſſible diſpatch; but, notwithſtanding this, we foreſaw how unlikely it was, we ſhould arrive at *Negrais* again, time enough for this purpoſe, and therefore wrote to Mr. *Brooke*, adviſing him of the improbability of it; and at the ſame time informing him that the *Biraglmahns*, had not only made a Sally out of their Works, and defeated the *Beſiegers*, but alſo compelled the Veſſels to withdraw from thence; and how much the People in general were irritated againſt Capt. *Swaine*, "whoſe conduct, ſaid they, argued him (and conſequently You) our *Enemy*." Being well aſſured of overtaking the Boat with the Guns, ſtaid here for the benefit of Mr. *North's* health (who was now ſeized by a Flux) 'till the 14th, and then ſet out in the Afternoon.

The 17th touched at *Camma*, and ſet out again immediately after.

The 19th, at *Meachagang*, met the *Generaliſſimo* of the *King's* whole Troops, with about 80 Boats, and 4000 Men bound to *Dagoon*; to re-inforce and take the Command of the Army there; to whom on conſideration of the ſituation of our Affairs at *Dagon* and *Syrian*, we had, when we firſt heard of his coming down, reſolved, when we ſhould meet him, to procure an interview, and make him ſome Preſent, in order to mitigate, and cool, his reſentment againſt our Shipping, in that Quarter; Mr. *North* being ill, I paid him my Compliments in his own Boat, and at the ſame time preſented him with ſundry things, to about 100 Rupees value: and after a little Converſation, in which he ſhewed great hopes of taking *Syrian*, and deſtroying the *French* Veſſels, I took my leave, and we each proceeded on our reſpective Voyages.

AVA and PEGU.

The 23d arrived at *Mellone*, where we ſtayed about an hour,

50

and

and ſet out again. The 24th, at night, reached *Yaynangong*, or *Earth-oil town*, where we ſtaid the night, and ſet out the 25th, in the morning; and on the 27th, about 2 o'Clock in the afternoon, arrived at *Youngoue*, where having procured a Houſe we carried my Colleague on ſhoar, who was now reduced to a ſtate of ſuch weakneſs, as not to be able to walk, or even ſtand; and his diſtemper, ſtill raging, indicated the approach of Death, which accordingly happened the 30th, at ½ paſt 9 in the morning; and he was interred the ſame evening, with all the Decency that the Circumſtances of Place, and Neceſſaries, would admit of; the Ceremony being performed, I again remonſtrated to the *Embaſſadors*, &c. the neceſſity I apprehended there was, of our making more diſpatch than what we had yet done; to which they anſwered as they did before that all poſſible haſte ſhould be made; and indeed it muſt be confeſſed, that there could ſcarcely be any other method uſed to forward the Boat with the Guns, (as ſhe was full manned with Oars and provided with a very large Sail) except that of having People ready (for her Crew was changed at almoſt every Town) at each ſtage to go on board her, as ſoon as ſhe ſhould arrive at it, which I propoſed to them, and in order to it, they generally ſent a light Boat a-head, to get the People ready againſt ſhe came; but I think it was not ſo well executed, as to afford all the advantage that might be expected from it. The 31ſt, at Sunriſe, we ſet out from *Youngoue*, and after having touched at ſeveral ſmall Places, of ſome 30, others 40 or 50 Houſes, it was the 8th September, before we arrived at the *late Seat* of the *Empire*, AVA, which is now governed, under the *King*, by his Brother-in-Law; on whom I waited, and was kindly received; at leaſt in ſuch manner as is, in this Country, generally eſteemed ſo. The 9th at Sunriſe we ſet out for *Khoummeon*, a Town, on the *Bank* of the *River*, where the *King* always

AVA and PEGU.

51 lands,

lands, or embarks, going on, or coming from, any Expedition; and on the 12th, at about 3 in the afternoon, arrived there, when the Governor immediately diſpatched notice thereof to the *King*. On the 13th, I waited on this Governor, by whom too I was kindly received; He told me, he had adviſed his Majeſty of our Arrival, and expected an Anſwer that day; and, as I underſtood after, came accordingly to call the Head Man of the Party, which came with us, and the *Bûraghmah Embaſſador*, (the *Armenian* having no Orders to come, durſt not repair to *Court* 'till he was called) the others ſet out on the 14th, in order, perhaps, to report the *Event* of their *Embaſſy*. On the 15th the *Bûraghmah Embaſſador* returned to *Khounmeon* again, with Orders to accompany us back to the *King*, and on the 16th in the forenoon ſet out, and, after having laid by conſiderably in the way, reached the Town about Sunſet, and was lodged, by the *King*'s Appointment, in a Houſe, prepared for the purpoſe, juſt without the middle Eaſt Gate. When the *Bûraghmah Embaſſador* waited on the *King*, to acquaint him of our arrival, and ſoon after his *Secretary* came, by his Order, to take an *Inventory* of our *Preſent*; which being done, he returned with it directly to him. On the 17th, in the morning, I was given to underſtand, that he intended to admit me to a Publick Audience, in the evening; and, for that purpoſe (having diſpoſed of every thing to the beſt advantage for the diſplaying the grandeur of his State) I ſet out at 4 o'clock, accompanied by 10 or 12 of his Officers, the 4 Cheſts of Powder, ſome Shot, 2 Muſquets, 2 Braſs Carbines, 1 Gilt Looking Glaſs, 2 Bags of red Earth, and 6 Bottles of Lavender Water, being carried, with the Governor's Letter, on a piece of clean Muſlin, in proceſſion before us; and entering the Gate, paſſed through two ranks of Elephants and Horſes, promiſcuouſly diſpoſed of, and interſperſed with Crouds of People, (perhaps the major part of the inhabitants of the Town) untill

AVA and PEGU.

52

we

we came to a Street leading to the *Palace-Yard*, where were diſpoſed of in rows, about 200 Pieces of *Braſs Patareroes*, and *Cannon*, and having advanced near the Yard Gate, where we could view the *King* on his *Throne*, began our Compliments, * from whence to the *Palace Steps*, we were conducted by about 20 *Muſqueteers*, headed by a *Drum*. In this part of the *Walk*, were ſeated at little diſtances on each ſide, ſeveral *Bands* of *various ſorts* of *Muſick*, and *Women Dancers*, unto the *Steps* aſcending the *Preſence Room*, where I entered in the midſt of a Croud of *Officers*, in their *Court Dreſs*, the *King's two Eldeſt Sons*, being ſeated on Carpets, one on each ſide the *foot* of his *Throne* where their *Father* ſat in *State*. Having paid him my Compliments, he looked at me for ſome time, and at length ſaid, How does your *King* do? I anſwered, he was well when

* Which were performed on the *Knees*, bowing the *Head three times low down*; this was repeated *three ſeparate times*, from the *Place*, where it was firſt begun, to the *Palace Steps*. It muſt be confeſſed it was an extraordinary *Ceremony*, as I had it in my power to have refuſed, at leaſt not voluntarily to have ſubmitted to the performance of it, but what would have been the Conſequence? I conceive the preventing an *amicable Interview*, breaking off the *Treaty*, and confirming them in the Opinion which they, either real, or pretendedly, entertained, ſince our Ships firing on them, of our being in a *Combination* with the *Peguers*, againſt *them*. But it may be objected perhaps, that The *Honourable Company's Dignity* is not to be proſtituted after ſuch manner, on any Condition: I anſwer, the *Cuſtom* of *this Country* is well known; that ſome ſuch *Ceremony* has been always paid, and they that would *reform* the *manners* of a *Jealous Prince*, or *bigotted People*, need much *force* or *eloquence*; I was maſter of neither. Moreover I was poſſeſſed of no Inſtructions on that Head, and I could not juſtify myſelf to thoſe who had an Authority to examine me, for interrupting that friendſhip and good underſtanding which we might expect to enſue from this Journey, on a punctilio, which in a little time, by prudent management, I believe, may in a great meaſure be got over. B

when we had the laſt accounts from *Europe*. How old is he? ſeventy-two Years. Is he at Peace with his neighbouring Princes? Yes, and has been ſince the laſt War with our old Enemy the *French*, which is now about 6 Years. Having pauſed ſome time, at length ſays he, Your Ships that were at *Dagon* with Mr. *Whitehill*, I treated with kindneſs, and ſupplied them with what they wanted, and at my leaving that *Place*, to come here to keep our faſt, deſired him that, in caſe it ſhould be required in my abſence, on an emergency, to aſſiſt my *People*; or at leaſt not to join the *Peguers* againſt *them*; which though he promiſed to obſerve, yet was the firſt that fired on them; I anſwered, I was heartily grieved at his being guilty of ſo raſh, and imprudent an Action; and that I was ſure His *Majeſty* himſelf could not be more offended at him than Mr. *Brooke* would be for it; However hoped, that, on due examination, it would in the event appear clearly to His *Majeſty*, that, it was either the force of the *Peguers*, or the fraud and device of our *inveterate Enemies*, the *French*, which had compelled, or ſeduced him to it: But ſays he, had not Mr. *Brooke* any hand in this; was it not by his Counſel? I gave him all the aſſurances to the contrary, that I thought would be moſt likely to convince him, and concluded that head, with averring, that I was ſure no other Human Affair could give him ſo great uneaſineſs, as the News of this would do. He then ordered the Letter to be read, to which he gave a calm attention 'till coming to theſe Words, "As you will, by this means, obtain an "*Alliance* and *Friendſhip* with ſo *great* a *Power* as the *Honourable* "*Eaſt India Company*, who can ſend you ſuch Aſſiſtance as "will ſupport *Your Majeſty's Throne*, againſt all future *Rebellions*, "*Domeſtick feuds*, and *foreign Enemies*." At which he affected a very *hearty laugh*, (and his Officers in attendance, like true Courtiers, joined in the Chorus) ſaid, have I aſked? or, do I want

I want any Aſſiſtance to reduce my Enemies to ſubjection? let none conceive ſuch an opinion? have I not, in three Years time, extended my Conqueſt three Months journey on every Quarter, without the help of Cannon, or Muſkets? Nay, I have with Bludgeons only, oppoſed and defeated theſe *Peguers*, who deſtroyed the *Capital* of *this Kingdom*; and took the *Prince priſoner*; and, a Month hence, I intend to go, with a great force, in perſon to *Dagoon*, where I have an Army now lying; when I will advance to the *Walls* of *Pegu*; blocade, and ſtarve them out of *it*, which is the *laſt Town* I have now to take, to *compleat* my *Conqueſt*; and then I will go in queſt of *Bourno*. Then the Secretary proceeding on to theſe Words, "theſe Gentlemen may be Witneſſes to "Your *Majeſty's* placing your *Signet* to the *Contract* on your "*Part*, &c. he again affected the ſame mirth (and was too again joined by his Courteous attendance) ſaying, What Madman wrote that? * the Letter being gone through, he ſays, Captain, ſee this *Sword*, it is now three Years, ſince it has been conſtantly exerciſed in chaſtiſing my *Enemies*; it is indeed almoſt blunt with uſe, but it ſhall be continued to the ſame, 'till they are utterly diſperſed; don't talk of Aſſiſtance, I require none, the *Peguers* I can wipe away as thus. †

I told him I was convinced of his potency, but hoped at the ſame time our voluntary Offer would not be taken in bad part. He anſwers, See *theſe Arms* and *this Thigh* (drawing the ſleeves of his Veſture over his Shoulders, and tucking the lower

* Alluding to the *Bŭaghmah* who tranſlated the Letter, for he thought, or pretended to think, it ſtrange, that one of his own Subjects ſhould think, (in which *he* ſuppoſed the Tranſlator to agree with the Writer of the Original) that he who had recovered moſt of all the Ancient Dominions, ſhould want aſſiſtance to take the *Laſt Town*, as he called it. B

† Drawing the Palm of one Hand over the other. B

lower part up to his Crutch) adds, amongſt 1000 you won't ſee my *match*. I myſelf can cruſh 100 ſuch as the *King* of PEGU. I proteſt, and GOD knows the truth of my aſſertion, that State is a burthen to me, 'tis a confinement which I endure only on account of the neceſſity there is for it, towards the ſupport of Government. I have carryed my Arms to the *confines* of CHINA; the *King* of which *Country* has ſent me a *rich Preſent* of curious things, (ſeveral of which he ſhewed me,) on the other quarter, I have reduced to my ſubjection the major part of the *Kingdom* of CASSAY, whoſe *Heir* I have taken captive, ſee there he ſits behind you: I have alſo ſome of the *Princeſſes* in my Court, they ſit yonder (then ſays he to them) come forth, on which they paſſed before us; [a] I have upwards of 100 near Relations, amongſt the reſt an own Brother, there he ſits, (pointing to him) and 9 children, two of them Men grown, there they are: they have behaved well in the late War, the third a Youth, here he is, the reſt are but young. To all which I gave the moſt ſuitable, or what I conceived would be the moſt agreeable Anſwers, (for I thought that was the avenue to his heart) admiring the ſucceſs of his Arms, telling him it was the immediate hand of *Providence*; and declared his *Preſents* from CHINA, rich and curious; hoping my Honourable Maſters would have the opportunity of preſenting to him ſome of the Produce of EUROPE, in their kinds equal to, if not ſurpaſſing, them; when it ſhould be known to them, what ſorts would be moſt acceptable to *His Majeſty*, and hoped that his *Royal Progeny* would, to the end of all time, perpetuate the memory of their *unparalleled*

[a] Capt. *Baker* informed me, the *Prince* was about 21, and a *Princeſs* 17, who were as *Hoſtages* for the *Fidelity* of *Caſſay*; They were fairer than the faireſt of the *Peguers*, but not perfectly white, Her Features were very fine; a long face, and an air of grandeur in her appearance.

unparalelled Predeceſſor. After ſome time he aſked me where the *other Letter* was, meaning the *Articles*, I anſwered him here, He aſked me, in what *Language* they were, I told him, *Engliſh*, he then deſired me to get them tranſlated into *Bûraghmah* and bring them to him the next day; on which he gave the Signal for our withdrawing, which we did accordingly, going through the ſame Ceremony as I did at my Entrance.

The 18th tranſlated the *heads* of the *Articles* into *Bûraghmah*, in order to have preſented them to the King, but he being not diſpoſed to receive them that day, deſired they might be ſent by *Gregory*,* the next; which was accordingly done, being the 19th, and cauſing them to be read to him, ſaid, what they want *three Places*, and will give me in lieu thereof an *Annual Curioſity*; and pray what is this *Curioſity* to be? Go aſk the Captain, *Gregory* came accordingly and deſired to know, what it was deſigned to be, or whether I could aſſure any *particular thing*. I told him the *Honourable Company* had expreſſed themſelves in that manner, only becauſe the *King* might have the opportunity of making known to them, what would, in the *Produce* of EUROPE, be moſt acceptable to

* The *Armenian Ambaſſador*, which came with us, he was often employed afterwards by the *King* in bringing Meſſages to me, and was the Man who always introduced me to him, and which brought Apologies from *Him*, or perhaps either forged, or new formed, them himſelf, as they were generally in exceeding kind terms, when *His Majeſty* deſired to be excuſed from granting me an Audience, at my requeſt, on account of his Indiſpoſition. I was ever dubious of the uprightneſs of this Man, yet deemed it imprudent to diſcover my diſtruſt, and thought it impoſſible to break with him, at this time, to advantage; as he had ſo much the *King's* ear; But our moſt dangerous Enemy was *Zachary*, an *Armenian* by *Nation*, and an *Accomplice* and *Intimate* of his, of whom I ſhall ſay more hereafter. B

to him. *Gregory* returned immediately with this my Anſwer, and the *King* ſent word again by him in return, that *Muſkets* and *Guns* were what he made choice of, could I aſſure his *Preſent* ſhould conſiſt of that: I returned for *anſwer*, that he might depend, it ſhould.

The ſame night, though late, he ſent *Gregory* back again with this *Meſſage*, viz. that as he intended to begin the *Siege* of PEGU, ſome ſix Weeks hence, he choſe rather to have a good Supply of Arms now, than an *Annual Preſent*, of them, and that he would grant the *Negrais* and *Perſaim* to the Honourable Company, with a Place at *Dagon*, where he intended to build a Town himſelf (for he was determined to deſtroy *Syriam*, and ſuffer no body to inhabit there) if I would aſſure him he ſhould be immediately ſupplied with 1000 *Muſkets*, and 20 *Pieces* of *Cannon*. Thus ended all that paſſed material on the 19th, and on the 20th, in the morning, I returned for Anſwer by *Gregory* again, that 1000 Muſkets was a quantity that I could not aſſure, however, that if *His Majeſty* would pleaſe to ſign theſe *Articles*, I would warrant that on my return to *Negrais* he ſhould be ſupplied on the ſpot with 75 *Muſkets* and *ſix Pieces* of Cannon, * and that a Veſſel

* Here, it muſt be confeſſed, I took a very extraordinary ſtep, but the Caſe appeared to me deſperate; and, as I apprehended, muſt have had a ſuitable remedy; for this *Armenian Zachary*, of whom I ſpoke in Note Page 153, had now arrived ſome two days ſince, he was one of the firſt of the *Strangers* who deſerted *Syrian*, and came over to the *King's Party* at *Dagon*, where, he accidentally met this other *Armenian*, *Gregory*; who was the only *Stranger* then in the *Buraghmah Camp*; and who having followed the *King* in all his fortunes, ſince he was firſt attacked by the *Peguers*, after the deſtruction of *Ava* (of which he was then an Inhabitant) had gained much of his Eſteem and Confidence; and making him to believe that he was intimately acquainted with the Manners and Intereſts

Veſſel ſhould be ſent to the COAST, to return again as ſoon as poſſible with 14 *Pieces* of *Cannon*, and 525 *Muſkets* more; that being the utmoſt I could aſſure; however, I would uſe all my Intereſt and Endeavours with Mr. *Brooke*, that the number

---

Inte eſt of the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *other Strangers*; and that *Zachary* was *Maſter* of the *two firſt*, and *ſeveral other Languages*, the *King* employed them in bringing, what *Strangers* they could, over to his faction, in which they ſucceeded ſo well, that they, by that means, jointly engroſſed *His Majeſty's* favour; and whoſoever came, whether by their inſtigation or not, they made a merit of it; as was the caſe with all the Veſſels which came to *Dagon*, particularly *Bourno*.

I having before had ſome acquaintance with this *Zachary*, was well convinced from my Converſation with him, to what *Intereſt*, reſpecting the *French* and *Engliſh* he inclined; and being confirmed in it by a careful Examination of his Behaviour while at *Dagon*, from ſundry *Strangers*, and even the *Bhraghmahas* themſelves; found he had but too much influenced the minds of the *King*, and *People*, of the *grandeur* and *ſtrength* of the *French Nation*; but, ſince the Shipping attacking *Dagon*, he had entertained ſome fear of the *King's* reſentment, for what he had ſaid in favour of them; but he found means to remove that, by declaring it a mad trick of *Bourno's*; and that he would certainly be puniſhed for it at *Pondicherry*. He moreover inſinuated to the *King*, that he would undertake to reconcile the Affair, and make the *French* his *friends*, if His *Majeſty* would ſend him, on that *Embaſſy*, to their *Preſident* on the COAST; and, I am well informed, that the *King* for a long time deſigned it, and am not ſure that he has yet dropt that Reſolution entirely. Here methinks I foreſee it will be ſaid, how eaſy was it to convince the *King* of our *ſincerity*, and the *deceit* of the *French*, particularly ſince *Bourno* came over to them, and engaged to ſtay by them at *Dagon*, afterwards deſerted them, and came again and fought againſt them; this indeed one would think were enough to convince them; but theſe *Armenians* (our *Enemies*) have taught them to ſay, did not the *Engliſh* come to us, promiſed the *King* to ſtay by us, and we expected their help accordingly, 'till the *French* and *Peguer* attacked us, then, ſay they, when they, if they had been *friend*, ſhould have ſhewed themſelves ſo, ſuffered the *Enemy* to come upon us, without oppoſition; nay, though we eſteem them as friends in our bo om, were the firſt that fired on us; and when they could not

effect,

number of Muſkets ſhould be made 1000; and though I could not affirm it ſhould be ſo, yet from the great reſpect I knew Mr. *Brooke* to have for *His Majeſty*, and the ſtrict attachment to the *Braghmah Intereſt* in general, I had great hopes,

---

effect, what they intended, eloped with the beſt, prey which ſhall we eſteem our greateſt *Enemy?* Notwithſtanding this, perhaps, the *King* and *People*, in general, believe the whole of that Affair to be a *device* of the *French* and *Peguers*; though they don't care to acknowledge it to us. However it has afforded a ſufficient handle for this *Frenchified Armenian*, and he has not omitted to make the beſt uſe of it: Therefore finding the *King* wavering in his opinion, whether to ſend him to the *French* or *not*, I concluded ſomething muſt be done to prevent it; for I make no doubt, when they know rightly the circumſtances of Affairs, they would, if they could with the leaſt ſhadow of Juſtice or Honour, have abandoned the *Peguers*; and nothing was more likely in my opinion to do it, than coming ſomething near the *King's* terms, eſpecially as they were ſuch as would not have proved more diſadvantageous to the *Honourable Company*, than the preſenting him annually with any *tolerable Curioſity*, which was their *own Propoſition*, and more particularly ſo, as they were by this exempt from the *obligation* of *aſſiſting* him *againſt all his Enemies*, and this I do believe had its intended effect, for the next day when the *Armenian* waited on *His Majeſty*, he returned to the houſe, (for we live and eat together) ſomething chagrined, and told me the *King* had been deſiring him to go to *Pondicherry* with a Meſſage for him, but that he had excuſed himſelf, and to be out of the way of further temptation he would leave the *Place* the next day, which he accordingly did; this, as I was afterwards informed, was actually the contrary of what had happened, ſo that I preſume the making the *King* this Offer, was the principal thing which rendered the *Armenian's* Scheme abortive; though, as he never after ſpoke of that affair, I was cautious not to urge it much, and only once after mentioned it; being loth to give any Aſſurance, for any particular thing, when the only reaſon which could juſtify me in doing of it, ſeemed to be for a time effectually anſwered; and indeed, whether that were ſufficient to have vindicated me in it, or not, my Superiors can only judge of, to whoſe better knowledge, and impartiality, I appeal, for their approbation or reproof, in this unwarranted Affair. B

hopes, I ſhould be able to prevail on him to grant the full of *His Majeſty's* requeſt.

He then ſent back word for us to wait on him on the Morrow, viz. 21ſt, and I went to the *Palace Gate* for that purpoſe, but he ſent out an Apology, and deſired that our Attendance might be poſtponed 'till the next day.

On the 22d accordingly, I waited on *Him*, at about 4 o'Clock in the Afternoon, when he happened to be buſy with his *Court*, about other buſineſs; and therefore ſat near an hour before he accoſted me, which was again with the Story of the Shipping; how ill *they* (our *Engliſh*) had requited his favours, I anſwered him in ſuch manner as at length he confeſſed, he believed Mr. *Whitehill* not *guilty*, but *Swaine* he affirmed to be reſolved in a ſcheme with *Bourno*. However ſays he, you ſee my Army repulſed them, notwithſtanding their force and treachery, but how can we truſt you again? however, I am willing to try how far you will prove truely my friends, and therefore we will now live, as heretofore, in amity, and you may have a *Plate* as cuſtomary at *Perſaim*, and *Dagon*, (for we intend to deſtroy *Syrian*) but ſays he, with what Intention did you come to *Negrais?* and without ſtaying for the Anſwer, went on again with Encomiums on himſelf, and ſucceſs; and ran on with a *Narrative* of all *his Actions*, inſomuch that I had not the opportunity to ſay any thing, but ſignifying my approbation of what he ſaid; at length he concluded, with ſaying: now we ſhall ſee how far you will be our friends, and I will deal accordingly with The *Company*, then I told him if he would pleaſe to grant their *Requeſt*, I would aſſure he would be ſupplied with the

I have granted them the *Negrais*, and a Place at *Perſaim*, and *Dagon*, but come again to-morrow morning.

The 23d in the morning I was deſired to defer my attendance 'till the evening, between 4 and 5 o'clock, then I accordingly waited on *Him*, and having ſat a little while, he called the *Secretary* and dictated to him Mr. *Brooke's* Letter, which was in our hearing; but I finding he tolerated The *Honourable Company* with liberty for *Factories* at *Perſaim* and *Dagon* only, without any mention of *Negrais*, and all this without any form of ſecurity, I deſired *His Majeſty*, that he would pleaſe to make a Grant of that to them alſo, as Ships of Burthen could not be brought up to *Perſaim* to repair; and becauſe that it was particularly uſeful as a *Harbour*, which The *Honourable Company* often wanted to ſhelter their Ships, as it was at one Seaſon of the Year dangerous lying on the *Coaſt*.

Why you are there, are you not? but I thought you had wanted to come all to *Perſaim*.* However I don't tell you not

* To this I could give no determinate Anſwer; and, in ſeveral other reſpects, found the want of Particular Inſtructions, for had I known where *The Honourable Company* would have choſen to have had their Factory, when *Perſaim* had been refuſed, I believe I might have had a Verbal Grant of it, for whenever that ſhall be aſked again, as it muſt be if they chuſe it, at any other Place than near *Perſaim*, it will be eſteemed by the *King* as another favour granted; and whoſoever ſhall be hereafter deputed by You to treat with the *King*, will, I am perſuaded, need Particular Inſtructions on almoſt every Head that can happen; or the Concluſion of his Buſineſs will in all appearance be put off 'till the next time, &c. &c. that being a hole which they never fail to creep out at. Though after all it muſt be confeſſed, the manner of your Proceedings with them is rather begging a favour, than coming to terms with them, on one equal footing; and therefore I believe the ſucceſs of the whole affair depends upon the manner, and other Circumſtances, of the next Embaſſy. B

not to ſtay *there*, but let me ſee *The Company's generoſity*, and then *They* ſhall *ſee mine*; we are yet but *Strangers*, this is the firſt time you have ever ſeen my face, I don't yet well know your Intention of ſtaying there, for what inſtance have I had of your ſincerity, I treated your Ships at *Dagon*, with ſingular kindneſs, and they proved traitorous to me after it; let me ſee how *The Company* will behave this time, let them ſhow their *generoſity*, and *mine* ſhall not be *wanting*. I don't care if they bring all *Madras* to *Negrais*, if they behave kindly now; for this is the only time by which I ſhall judge of their friendſhip. Then he gave the ſignal to withdraw, and come again in the morning.

The 24th in the morning I went to the *Palace Gate*, to have waited on him, but was told he deſired I would come in the evening, I went in the evening accordingly, but was told he was indiſpoſed, and would have me come the next day.*

I went accordingly, viz. the 25th in the afternoon, but he being (as I was told) greatly indiſpoſed; I was deſired to come to the *Rounday*, the next day, where the *Governor's Letter* ſhould be delivered to me by the *King's Council*, unleſs I had any particular deſire to take my Leave of *His Majeſty* in perſon, I told them, I was entirely devoted to the *King's Pleaſure*, with reſpect to that: I then was given to underſtand the ſame night, that he would admit me to an *Audience* the next morning.

The 26th, I kept a perſon at the *Palace* the whole day, to know when it ſhould be the *King's Pleaſure* to admit me; but at night

* His Indiſpoſition was *exceſſive grief* for a *favourite Concubine*, who then lay dangerouſly ill. B

night was told, as heretofore, that *His Majeſty's* Indiſpoſition had ſo much increaſed, that he could not grant an *Audience*, and therefore deſired me to come again in the morning; hoping he might be better then, I went accordingly about 10 o'clock in the morning, on the 27th to the *Inner Rounday*, from whence a Meſſenger informed *His Majeſty* of my coming, who returned for an Anſwer in Writing, don't take it amiſs Captain, that I cannot grant you an Interview, my Indiſpoſition will not admit of it; I have therefore ſent, by my *firſt Miniſter*, The Company's Letter, and ordered him to give you a Horſe, return again with diſpatch and meet me at *Dagon*, or in the way thither, then *The Company* ſhall not want what they would have; I have *Elephant's Teeth*, *Wax*, &c. &c. ready for them, this being read, and interpreted to me, the *Miniſter* delivered me the *King's Letter*, and ordered the *Horſe* to be ſent to *my Houſe*, I then anſwered the *King's Apology* and ſaid, I am far from thinking ill of *His Majeſty* for not granting me an Audience of Leave, at ſuch Conjuncture; I am on the contrary heartily grieved for his Indiſpoſition, and hoped his recovery would be ſpeedy; for which I ſhould not ceaſe to pray; then paying my Compliments, took my leave and withdrew to my Houſe, where I made ready for ſetting out the next morning.

Sunday, 28th September, at 4 in the morning ſet out for *Khoummeon*, where arrived at 10 the ſame forenoon, and employed the reſidue of the day in preparing for our Departure.

The

* At this time his *favourite* lay at the *Point* of *Death*, and expired about two hours after. She was *Daughter* to a *petty Prince*, whoſe *Dominions* lay about 15 *days Journey* to the *Northward* of *Momchabue*, and whom the *King* had ſubdued; and taken this *Princeſs Captive*. B

The 29th, at 5 in the forenoon, left *Khounmeon*, and

On the 30th, at 10 AM, arrived at *Ava*, where we ſtaid 24 hours to get *Rice*, &c. and then

On the 1ſt of October, at 10 AM, left that Place, and at Midnight, (for we went night and day) between the 2d and 3d, arrived at *Pegang Youngue*; Where, on the morning following, we were informed that there had a *Boat* paſſed that *Place*, two days before, with a Letter for us, on which I immediately diſpatched a Man to *Ava* by *Land*, that being the ſhorteſt way, to order her back here, where I reſolved to ſtay 'till her Return; expecting at the ſame time ſhe might get information in her Paſſage, that we were come down, and that on that News ſhe would immediately return hither; but it happened that ſhe received no certain account of our being come down 'till ſhe arrived at *Ava*; (Where ſhe met the meſſenger I ſent from *Youngue*).

It was the 10th, in the morning, before ſhe arrived, when, finding the Letter to import no reaſon for our returning to the *King*, as at firſt was doubtful, we left that Place immediately.

On the 14th, in the evening, arrived at *Prone*.

On the 16th, in the morning, ſet out from thence again; and

On the 17th, in the evening, arrived at *Lundſey*.

The 18th left *Lundſey*.

On the 19th, entered the mouth of the *Negrais River*; and

On the 20th, arrived at *Khoukkoun*.

The 23d left *Khoukkoun*.

The 24th arrived at *Covjoeng Quainla*, where continued for an Eſcort of *Bûraghmah Boats* 'till

The 27th, and then left that *Place*.

The 29th, arrived at *Perſaim*, where ſtaid about an hour, and ſet out again, and

On the 30th, arrived at *Negrais*.

This is an *Exact* and *true Account* of our *Paſſage* to *Momchabue*, my *tranſactions* with the *King* there, in every reſpect (ſome Repetitions reſpecting his ſucceſs in the Wars only excepted, of which he ſeemed to think he could hardly ſay enough) and *Return* from *thence*. As Witneſs my hand.

GEORGE BAKER.

A *Short Character* of the *King* of the *Bûraghmahns*.

It being but ten Days that I reſided at *Momchabue*, and either on account of *His Majeſty's* real Affliction, or pretended Illneſs, had no very frequent *acceſs* at *Court*; and not being able to ſpeak the *Language well*, it can't be ſuppoſed that I can give a very *full*, or *general Deſcription* of *this Prince*, or *his Policy*: However I will ſay a few words, ſuch as has come to my knowledge, of his *Riſe*, *Wars*, *Perſon* and *Government*, and that as followeth.

At the reduction of *Ava* by the *Peguers*, [a] and the taking the then *King Captive*, he was a *Seggee*, (i. e. the *Head* of a *Village*) over about 300 families, inhabiting a *little Spot*, where his *Capital* now ſtands, called *Momchabue*. Soon after the *Rajah* * had made himſelf Maſter of *Ava*, he ſent an Officer, with about 100 Men, to neighbouring *Villages*, to adminiſter the Oaths of Allegiance, and amongſt the reſt to *Momchabue*; When they were told by the *Seggee* (now *King*) that he was not prepared for the performance of that Ceremony, after a manner that he could wiſh, to honour thoſe with who were to adminiſter it; and therefore begged they would pleaſe to make their tour to the neighbouring *Villages* firſt, and, by their return, he would make proviſion for the performance of it, ſuitable to the occaſion: The *Pegu Officer* went his Rounds accordingly, and returning to *Momchabue* was kindly received by

* Captain *Baker* informed me the *King* of *Ava* put to death in October 1753, was the 35 in a direct Line of that Family, in a period of 375 Years, which goes back A. D. 1378. Another Line before this, for time immemorial. I am doubtful if the year, on which he was put to death, was 1753, or 1754. *D*

* *Apporazab*, Brother to the *King* of *Pegu*, commonly, though erroneouſly, called *Upper Rajah*. *D*

by his *Hoſt*, who was to be ſworn the next day; but, purſuant to a premeditated Reſolution, the *Peguers* were all ſet on, and maſſacred, in the night.

The news of the *Peguers* being cut off, at length reached the *Rajah's* ears at *Ava*, who ſent a Party of about 1000 Men to chaſtiſe the Aggreſſors but he, in the Interim, had taken all neceſſary precautions for his Defence, got a good party of men together, and made himſelf a little Tenable Incloſure, in which he defended himſelf againſt this *party* of *Peguers*, and at length, in a ſkirmiſh, ſlaughtered many and diſperſed the reſt.

The *Rainy Seaſon* being now commenced, he was attacked no more this Year, as the *Rajah* returned to *Pegu*, leaving a Garriſon only in *Ava*. The *Seggee*, or as the People began now to call him, by the *Grace* of GOD the *Great Man*, began to be *famous*, and the *fugitive Prince*, the *King* of *Ava's Son*, who had quitted that *Place* before *it* was *taken*, about this time, took ſhelter under his Protection; on which all the neighbouring Country, united with them, and amongſt the reſt the *Quois*, who had been a ſore thorn in the *King* of *Ava's* ſide during his Wars with the *Peguers*.

The *fair Weather Seaſon* being now commenced again, the *Peguers* began their Campaign, and brought a great Body of Troops againſt *Momchabue*, and (not to deſcend to particulars) were again defeated, and retired to *Ava*. About this time the *Prince, Son* of the *Captive King*, abſconded from *Momchabue*, on ſuſpicion of their having ſome treacherous deſign on his *Perſon*, and retired into the *Siam Dominions*; ſoon after, the ſame ſeaſon, the *Búraghmahns* attacked *Ava*, and made themſelves maſters of *it*, and not long after that again, the

Great Man, as I now call him, maſſacred all the *Quois*, that were then at *Momchabue*, being about 700, alledging that they had laid a ſcheme, to have effected the ſame thing on them; he, having now no rival in his neighbourhood, and being poſſeſſed of a good poſſe of Troops, extended his conqueſt on every Quarter, and to the *Southward* as far as near *Youngeoe*.

This was the State of his Affairs, when in *November* 1754, on the *Peguers* having put the *King* of the *Bûraghmahns* to death, the *Bûraghmahns*, in *Prone*, maſſacred all the *Pegu Officers*, *Soldiers*, and *common People* of that *Nation* then there, and as there was no *Pegu Garriſons* above that *Town*, they diſpatched a Meſſenger to *Momchabue*, to beg the *Great Man* to come to their aſſiſtance; aſſuring him of their readineſs to receive him as their *Sovereign*, on which he made as ſpeedy preparations as poſſible, and after having ſent a Body of Troops, under one of his principal *Officers*, into the *Siam Dominions*, to oppoſe the *lineal Heir* to the *Crown*, and *Quois*, both of which were now *his Enemies*, he departed for *Prone*; where he arrived very ſeaſonably for the relief of that *Place*, it being then cloſely beſieged by the *Peguers*, which ſiege however he found means to raiſe, after having killed and taken many of their troops, and cauſed the reſt to retire down, within two days journey of *Syrian*, at a place called *Panlang* or *Sinyangong*.

Being thus ſucceſsful in the Wars, he began now to take a *Prince-like-ſtate* on him, and to receive the Compliments, and Courteſies uſually paid to *Sovereigns*, in this Country; (which before he abſolutely refuſed, ſaying, God would ſend the *People* a *Prince*, he for his part was only as an Introduction to a Revolution.)

Having now made himſelf maſter of this important *Place*, where he got many *Boats*, and had abundance of People flock to him, he reſolved to puſh his Conqueſt, and accordingly attacked the *Peguers* again, at *Panlang*, which he carried by ſtorm, and thoſe which eſcaped of that Party retiring to *Syrian*, he followed them to *Dagon*, where he pitched his *Camp*, and here (as there had indeed many before) abundance of *Bûraghmahns*, which were hitherto with the *Peguers*, deſerted *them*, and came to *him*; here he continued 'till ſome time in June, 1755, when finding it neceſſary to provide himſelf with more *fighting Boats*, and to collect the People together, many of which yet lay about in by-places, where they, and their Families, had hid themſelves during the Troubles; he reſolved to go in perſon, and give the neceſſary Orders for it; and having appointed about 15,000 Men to maintain the *Poſt* at *Dagon*, ſet out accordingly; and as he paſſed by every *Place*, gave orders, for them reſpectively, to call in the former Inhabitants, and obliged them to build a number of *fighting Boats*, in proportion to the number of the People; many of which I ſaw in my way down, and all of which will probably be ready by the time he returns to *Dagon*, which he purpoſed to do in November, with, as he ſaid, 1000 Boats and 100,000 Men, but by the beſt Information I can get, his Boats will not exceed 500, nor his Troops, both by Land and Water, not above 30 or 40 thouſand, which perhaps with the *Army* now at *Dagon*, may make the whole Body about 50,000.

Thus is the riſe of the *preſent King*, of the *Bûraghmahns*, (for he is now generally allowed as ſuch, all Officers taking their Oaths of Allegiance to him; and none now duſt put him in mind of his having ſaid, GOD would appoint *another*

 King) he is about 45 Years of *Age*, about 5 feet 11 inches *high*,

70

high, of a *hale Conſtitution*, and *ſturdy*, though *clean*, *made*, and of a *Complexion*, *full* as *dark* as the *generality* of *Bengalahs*, his *Viſage ſomewhat long*, though not *thin*, nor *prominent*, and *coarſe features*, a *little pitted* with the *Small Pox*, his aſpect ſomewhat *grave*, when *ſerious*; and, when *ſeated* in his *Throne*, I thought he ſupported *Majeſty* with a *tolerable grace*; his *Temper* (if I have made right inferences from my Converſations with the *People*, for though he were a *fiend* from the *lower Regions*, his *Subjects* through *fear*, as a *Conqueror*, would *extol* his *Virtues*) is *haſty*; and *diſpoſition*, *ſevere*, or *rather cruel*: I don't remember to have heard any inſtance of his *Juſtice*, (though he himſelf adminiſters it in almoſt every caſe) that deſerves to be more remembered for its *impartiality* than *ſeverity*, though the former never fails to meet with *Encomiums* from them about him; for he always cauſes, and often ſees, all *corporal*, or *capital*, *Puniſhments* to be executed, to the utmoſt rigour of the Sentence, which generally argues rather a *barbarous* than *humane diſpoſition*.

As to his *Courage*, his actions have often proved it *undaunted*, and *reſolute*; which, with that *ſtrictneſs* of *diſcipline* he keeps in his *Army*, has won him his *Crown*; he has 9 *Legitimate Children* by *one Wife*, the *three firſt Sons*, the *Eldeſt* married, and is about 22 Years of *Age*, the *ſecond* about 19 and is *married* alſo; He has alſo abundant *Relations* and *Dependants*, which he generally employs in *Poſts* of *truſt*, or *conſequence*, and ſo many of the *principal Men* of the *Country* have lent a hand to his *Cauſe*, and are now become intereſted in it, that if he happens to compleat his *conqueſt* of the *Peguers* this *Seaſon*, as (putting by the Aſſiſtance the *Fates* may render them) has certainly much probability in it, it will in all human appearance, be more than the *ſtrictneſs* of *Diſcipline* can

* The *City* of *Pegu* was taken in the end of *May* or beginning of *June* 1757.

can do, to *retrieve* his *Right*, until ſome unforeſeen contingencies may come to paſs, or the hearts of the People, which is often ſeen to change, ſhall happen to be united, in a diſpoſition to favour his Reſtoration.

The *Varieties* in ſpelling of *Names* in the MSS of Capt. *Baker*; The names in his *Map*, being written in *his own Hand*, are placed firſt.

Monchabue	Momchabue
Kounmewa	Khounmeon, Khounmewn q? R inſtead of K
Chagang	Chaggang, Chajganj
Youngeoe	Youngoue, Pegang-Youngue, Poganj-Younjwe, Pigang-Youngue
Sallemew	Salleemue
Raynangong	Raynangome
Cammah	Camma
Khounzeak	
Prygee	Pryggee

In Ava, Mellone, Meachagang, Prone, Saladan, Lundſey, (*called alſo* Yaoungmeoe) Perſaim, and Negrais, there is no variety of ſpelling; the following Places are not in his *Map*.

Conjong, *called alſo* Coanjong and Cowjoeng Quainla; Khoukkhoughn, *called alſo* Koukkhoughn, Khoukkoun, and Koukkoun; Capt. *Baker's* K and R are ſo much alike, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh the one from the other, and I ſuſpect the Place named Rhoughgkkhoughn, P. 135, and 136 is the ſame as this; Lameanah, Bowchagang, and Tombay; theſe are on *Perſaim River:* Dagon *or* Dagoon, Syrian *or* Syriam; Yay nang ong, Sinyangon, *or* Sanyangon; *called alſo* Panlang, Pooloo, Metra River, Pegue (for Pegu).

Short Account of the BURAGHMAH *Country*, by Captain *George Baker*.

The *Bûraghmah Country*, it is certain, has heretofore been frequented by many *Europeans*, particularly *Engliſh*, whoſe reſidence, in It, has undoubtedly afforded them much greater Opportunities of giving better Accounts of it, than what I can pretend to do; yet, as theſe *Gentlemen* are now moſtly defunct, and perhaps no Account of Theirs extant, I will ſay a few words towards it; for the ſatisfaction of ſuch as have not themſelves ſeen it.

Momchabue is the Place where the preſent *Prince* reſides; it is a *walled Town*, built with *Brick* and *Mud*, about 12 feet thick, and 20 high; and as I compute, about 1000 paces each ſide, being a *regular Square*; and contains about 4000 Familes. It is ſeated in an *even Country*, about 12 Miles from the *Water-ſide*, but a very *ſandy Soil*, though it abounds in many places, with a ſort of *Black Earth*, which, when boiled, and otherwiſe prepared, produces great quantities of *Salt*, and out of the neighbouring parts is got, with but a reaſonable degree of trouble, good *Salt-petre*; of which too, there might be great quantities had, if People were employed on it.

Khounmewn, a Place on the *River's ſide*, about 12 Miles Eaſt of *Momchabue*, it being the *Town* where Goods are landed for, or boated from, the *Capital*, from this Place the *River* running to *Ava* (the *Ancient Seat* of the *Empire*) in a line nearly South about 45 Miles diſtant; on the *Weſt* ſide, there runs a *ridge* of *Hills*, of a moderate height, from near *Khounmewn* to immediately oppoſite of *Ava*, where they end;

in a *point*, at a Place, formerly well inhabited, called *Chajganj*. On the *Eaſt* ſide the *Land* is *marſhy*, at leaſt *low*, in moſt places, for 2, 3, 4 or 5 miles diſtant from the *River's ſide* unto the *foot* of a *very high Ridge* of *Mountains*, running nearly North and South, they extend, from conſiderably to the *Southward* of *Ava*, unto the *Northward* of *Khoummeum*, even ſo far as can be ſeen, and it is ſaid much farther, though at *Khoummeum* they come near the *River*, and part the *Country*, which is ordinarily called the *Burraghmah Dominions*, from thoſe of *Siam*, though theſe *two Countries* have generally been under one *Prince*.

Ava alſo is a *walled Town*, but of leſs Extent than *Momekabue*, though the *Soil* being much better for *Brick* than that of *Momekabue*, it is certainly much more durable; 'Tis ſaid it has been a rich and populous Place. Indeed the remaining *ruins* afford reaſon to believe the latter, and common Report is ſufficient to confirm us, in the belief of the former: Though I think (notwithſtanding there are ſome *two* or *three Edifices* admired by the Country People) that there is not a *ſingle ſtructure*, or but *one*, that can poſſibly deſerve the name of *great*, much leſs *magnificent*. It contains now about 1000 Families, and is ſeated by the ſide of the *River*, on the *Point* of a *delightful large Plain*, of rich *Soil* and *delicate Herbage*. From hence the *Merchants* go by *Land* to and from SIAM. At this time it is not productive of a ſingle Commodity, and though it has formerly been the Mart for *Trade*, That is at this time ſo dead, there is now ſcarce any there.

From *Ava* to *Pogaaj-Tounjwe*, the *River* is very *winding* and *crooked*. I judge the *latter*, in a ſtreight line, to lye about WSW, 70 Miles from the *former*. Between theſe *two*, the Country is, for the moſt part, *low*, yet ſo *high* in the *loweſt*

loweſt places as to preſerve itſelf from any damages from the *ſwellings* of the *River*, the *Soil* is good and productive of *Gajary* [a] and *Paddy*, beſides the Eaſt ſide I am told abounds with *Salt-petre*, and is, in my Opinion, one of the beſt ſpots in the *Northern part* of the *Kingdom*. There is no remarkable *Town* between thoſe *two Places*, but ſeveral *ſmall Villages*, both on the *River's* ſide and farther in the Country.

Pegong-Youngeoe, we are told, has formerly been a *large* and *populous Place*, and indeed from the great number of *Pagodas*, there is in, and about it, it carries with it much probability. It is ſituated on Ground, reaſonably high, perhaps 10 feet above what the Water ever comes to; but the *Soil* is exceeding *ſandy*, and remarkable for the production of nothing near it but *Ginjelly* [b] and *Gajary*, for there is neither *Timber* nor *Grain* grows in the Neighbourhood; The Country for ſome 5 Miles round it, grows nothing but *Shrubs* and *Tamarind Trees*, of which *latter* there are abundance. But notwithſtanding the *barrenneſs* of the *Soil*, near this Place, yet at ſomewhat remoter diſtances, 'tis very fertile; particularly on the oppoſite ſide, which is tolerably well inhabited, and from thence is brought *Grain* and *Fruits*, with a ſort of *Earth* good for *waſhing*.

This Place is now inhabited by about 6 or 800 Families, and is the Mart, where Goods are brought from all the neighbouring Country, and conſequently where others come to buy.

They have one particular *Pagoda*, much bigger than the reſt, and indeed the biggeſt of any between *Dagon* and *Monchabue*, 'tis well adorned, and kept in good order, and repair; and celebrated by the People for having one of their *God's Teeth* and a *Collar-bone* buried under it.

AVA and PEGU.

From

75

[a] q? what? in one MS it is *Jagary*, which is unrefined ſugar. *D*

[b] Is a Plant from whoſe ſeeds Oil is expreſſed. *D*

From *Tongeoe* to *Sallee-mue* I take to be about 25 Miles, and the *latter* to lye about SW by South from the *former*; There is a *ridge* of *ragged Mountains* on the Weſtern ſhoar, near the *River's ſide* (for theſe two Places lye both on the Eaſt) that extend from oppoſite the *one* to oppoſite the *other* of theſe Places; On the *Eaſt ſide* is another *ridge* of *Hills*, but not *ſo long*, and lying *farther* in the *Country*, and at the back of them again, is *one remarkable Mountain*, which may be ſeen, in clear weather, from *Ava* upwards, unto *Mellone*, or perhaps farther, downwards. The other part of the Country on the *Eaſt* ſhoar is reaſonably high, and perhaps a good Soil; though 'tis certain near the *River's ſide* it has a good degree of *Sand* mixed with it.

Raynan-Gome I take to lye 25′ South of *Sallee-mue*. The Country between them, on the *Weſt ſide*, is *low* for many Miles from the *River ſide*; 'till it ends at the *feet* of *ſeveral Mountains*. The *Eaſtern ſhoar* is conſiderably higher, and, in all appearance, a fine level *Country*, though the *Soil* near the *Water ſide* has a mixture of *Sand* in it. At this Place there are about 200 Families, who are chiefly employed in getting *Earth-Oil*, out of Pitts, ſome five Miles in the Country.

Mellone, a Place on the *Weſt ſide* of the *River*, lyes about SSW 35′ from *Raynan-Gome*; there are about 100 Families inhabiting this Place, who employ themſelves chiefly in *tillage* of *Paddy* and *Ginjelly*; the *Country*, on each ſide the *River*, between theſe two Places, is ſomething irregular; being in ſome places a *little hilly*, and in ſome *level*, at *reaſonable heights*, in others *lower* and *plain*, and in general the *mould*, *richer* and *leſs ſandy* than the Country above, though for *want* of *Inhabitants*, and *Cultivation*, it is moſtly ſpread over with *low thin Woods*.

From *Mellone* to *Meachagang*, a Village containing about 100 Houſes, on the *Weſt ſide* of the *River*, I take to be about 35′ SSW. Between theſe *two Places* there has formerly been ſome *Towns* and ſeveral *Villages*, but now utterly ruined and void of a ſingle Inhabitant; The *Country* in *moſt*, at leaſt *many*, places *hilly*, and ſome of them, on the *Weſtern ſide*, *high*, though there be many intervening *Vallies*, ſome lying *low*, and *fit* for *Paddy*; others higher, and is undoubtedly fine *Paſture Land*, being rich *Soil*, and ſpontaneouſly producing abundant *Herbage*, *Trees* and other *Plants*, as Nature has poſſeſſed it of, but it is rare to ſee between theſe two Places a head of any ſort of *Cattle*, or any other mark of a *Country inhabited* or *cultivated*, and in general it is *very Woody*.

From *Meachagang* to *Camma*, the Courſe is about South by Weſt 20′. Between theſe two Places, there are *two* or *three ſmall Villages*, of 10 or 20 Houſes each. The *Country* is much the ſame as that between *Mellone* and *Meachagang*, or if it differs in any thing, it is for the *better*, being *leſs hilly* and *rather thinner* of *Woods*. *Camma* is remarkable for the great quantities of 12 *Covit Teak Plank* it produces.

From *Camma* to *Prone* the Courſe is about South by Weſt 15′; The Country between theſe two Places, is very *hilly*, not *inhabited*, and indeed *unfit* for *Agriculture*, or even *Paſturage*.

Prone is ſeated on a *broad level Point*, *jetting* out into the *River*, which runs back into a fine *Champain Country*, of *rich Soil*, well *inhabited*, and productive of much *Grain*; It has the *ruins* of an *old brick wall round it*, and immediately without *that*, another with *Teak Timber*. It contains about 2500 Families, and is the Place where is the moſt *Trade* for all ſorts of Goods,

particularly the Chief Commodities, as *Iron*, *Lead*, *Teeth*, *Wax*, *Timber* and *Plank*, of any between *Syrian* and *Ava*.

Saladan lyes about SW 18′ from *Prone*; The Country, between theſe Places, is *level*, of a *rich mould*, and naturally cheriſhes whatever is *ſown*, or *planted*, with *care* and *culture*; but at preſent abounds with no one particular thing. At the back of *Saladan*, which lyes on the *Weſt ſide* of the *River*, about a *day* or *two's journey*, in the Country, grows great quantities of *Teak Timbers*, which are brought thence by two *little Rivers*, which come out near this *Place*. 'Tis from *This*, and *Camma*, that the *Syrian Market* always has been ſupplied with theſe *commodities*.

Landſey, or *Yaoungmeoe*, lyes on the *Weſt ſide* of the *River* about 25′ SSE of *Saladan*. It is walled in with *Timber*, about 800 Paces long, and 600 broad; and contains (the *Suburbs* included) about 2000 Families. The Country on all ſides of it, is exceeding *even* and of an *excellent rich Soil*, but in general *woody*, being but *badly cultivated*; it is not remarkable for any thing in particular, but there is notwithſtanding ſomething, of whatever the Country produces, to be had here, and as to Trade it ſeconds *Prone*.

From *Landſey*, to the *Mouth* of that *River* which leads to *Negrais*, the Courſe is about South, 35.′ Between theſe two Places, there are two *ſmall Villages*, both on the *Weſtern ſhoar*; The Country is *even*, and *lower* than *that above it*; however it is *habitable*, and not ſo *thick* of *Woods*, as ſome other parts. The *Soil* is exceeding *good*, and productive of good *Paddy*: and indeed the whole Country between *Prone* and this *River's Mouth*, is a *very fertile mould*; being, in my Opinion, the *richeſt Soil* that

that I have ſeen, for ſo great a ſpace together, in the whole Country. From this Place, where the *Negrais River* receives its *ſource* from *that* of *Ava*, it being exceeding crooked, I compute to be, by way of the *River*, to *Pryggee* about 110′, and (according to Computation 100) in a ſtreight line SW 60.′ The *Soil*, between theſe Places, is exceeding *rich*, and *productive* of great *quantities* of *Grain*, and ſuch *Fruits*, &c. as they *plant*, it being in moſt places *reaſonably high*; 'Tis as well inhabited, at this time, as any other part of the Country, that I have ſeen.

From *Pryggee* to *Perſaim*, the Land is much *lower*; yet many Places *habitable*, though *not now inhabited*, and abundance of *fine Land* for *Paddy*. I take the latter to lye from *Pryggee* SSW 45′, direct diſtance.

Negrais I take to lye 45′ in a line SSW from *Perſaim*; [a] The Country, between theſe Places, is ſo well known, it needs no Deſcription of mine; and therefore I ſhall only ſay, that the firſt 10′ *below Perſaim*, is Land exceedingly well ſituated for

---

[a] Capt. *Baker* having made a miſtake, in caſting up the *Traverſe* of the Courſes and Diſtances between *Momchabue* and *Negrais*, has obtained a *falſe Latitude* of *Momchabue*: and has laid down his *Sketch* of the *River* by this falſe *Latitude*. I have thought it would be ſatisfactory to give Capt. *Baker's* Traverſe, as well as the *Poſitions*, from his *Traverſe correct*.

for the growth of *Paddy*, which is one Commodity, if the Place becomes inhabited, and the Country enjoys Peace, that will certainly be very cheap.

Mention

	Courſe.	Diſt.	Dif. Lat. S.	Dif. Lat. E.	Depart. W.
" From Monchabue *to* Ava .	S	45.	45	.	.
" Ava *to* Youngeoe . . .	WSW	70.	26,8	.	64,7
" Youngeoe *to* Sallemew . .	SWbS	25.	20,8	.	13,9
" Sallemew *to* Raynangong .	S	25.	25	.	.
" Raynangong *to* Mellone .	SSW	35.	32,3	.	13,4
" Mellone *to* Meachagang .	SSW	35.	32.3	.	13,4
" Meachagang *to* Cammah .	SbW	20.	18.8	*	6,8
" Cammah *to* Prone . .	SbW	15.	14,1		5,1
" Prone *to* Saladan . . .	SW	18.	12,7	.	12,7
" Saladan *to* Lundſey . .	SSE	25.	23,1	9,6	.
" Lundſey *to Head* of Negrais *River*	S	35.	35	.	.
" *Head* of Negrais *River to* Prygee	SW	60.	42,4	.	42,4
" Prygee *to* Perſaim . .	SSW	45.	41,6	.	17,2
" Perſaim *to* Negrais . .	SSW	45.	41,6	.	17,2
		"	431,5	9,8	206,8
					" 9 6
					" 197,2 N
" Difference of Latitude between *Negrais* in . .					16.0 N
" and *Monchabue* . . .			431′	or	7.11
" Latitude of *Monchabue* . .					23.11 N
" *Ava* lyes South of *Monchabue* . .					. 45
" Latitude of *Ava*					22.26N"

But the ſum of the difference of Latitude is only 411,5 inſtead of 431,5 and conſequently 6° 51′ inſtead of 7° 11′ added to the Latitude of *Negrais* 16. 0 gives

22. 51 Latitude of *Monchabue*, and
ſubtract 45
gives 22. 6 Latitude of *Ava*, but

* 18,8 / 14,1 ſhould be 19,6 / 14,3 which would place *Monchabue* in 22. 52 N and *Ava* in 22. 7 N: Working the *Traverſe*

	Corrected Lat. by Capt. *Baker's Traverſe*.	From Capt. *Baker's* Map.
Monchabue	22° 53′N	23° 11′N
Ava .	22. 8	22. 26
Youngeoe	21. 41. 15	22. 0
Sallemew	21. 20. 30	21. 38½
Reynangong	20. 55. 30	21. 14
Mellone	20. 23. 10	20. 43
Meachagang	19. 50. 50	20. 11
Cammah .	19. 31. 10	19. 52
Prone .	19. 16. 25	19. 36
Saladan	19. 3. 40	19. 8
Lundſey	18. 40. 34	18. 43
Head of Neg. R.	18. 5. 34	18. 6½
Prygee	17. 23. 8	17. 25
Perſaim .	16. 41. 34	16. 41
Negrais	16. 0.	16. 0

Traverſe to the greateſt exactneſs,

Monchabue is in . 22° 53′N
and conſequently *Ava* in 22. 8

Capt. *Baker* has not made his *Map* conformable to his *Traverſe*, but having placed *Saladan*, nearly in its true ſituation from *Negrais*, he has extended the diſtance between *Saladan* and *Prone*, to conform the *Map* to the *falſely aſſumed Latitude* of *Monchabue*. D

15th Auguſt, 1791.

Mention having been made in Capt. *Baker's Narrative*, of the Embarraſſment which had occurred, from the *Engliſh Veſſels* at *Dagoon* having fired into The *Bûraghmahn Camp*; It is neceſſary to give ſome account of that matter.

The Company's Snow *Arcot*, commanded by Capt. *Robert Jackſon*, with Mr. *John Whitehill*, Paſſenger, on board, was ſent from *Madraſs* to *Negrais*; but, falling to leeward in the end of May 1755, partly by ſtreſs of weather, and partly by her leaky condition, the Commander was induced to go to *Syrian*, to get her leaks ſtopped; intending to proceed from *Syrian* to *Negrais*, the latter end of *Auguſt* following.

On the 1ſt June they croſſed *Syrian Bar* into the *River*, when their Boat, which had been ſent in, returned with a letter from Mr. *Stringfellow*, late Carpenter at *Syrian*, informing them of the Wars in the Country, and that he had left *Syrian*, in The Company's Schooner *Hunter*, and was at *Dagoon*, with the *Elizabeth*, Country Ship, Capt. *Swaine* from *Bengal*, and *two* more *Veſſels*: that the *Bûraghmahns* had driven the *Peguers* away; that the *Arcot* might come into *Dagoon River*, where aſſiſtance might be got to repair her, but at *Syrian* there was nothing to be had.

Capt. *Jackſon* met in *Pegu River*, *three French Veſſels*, *one large* and *two ſmall*, which had left *Syrian*; and *another* coming into the *River*. The *Officer*, that had been ſent with a letter to Mr. *Stringfellow*, told Capt. *Jackſon* that the *King* (of the *Bûraghmahns*) would aſſiſt him in every thing wanted, and ſend *Boats* to *Negrais*, with their letters to Mr. *Brooke*, the Chief there, who was the *King's Friend*, and to whom the *King* had ſent his *Ambaſſadors*.

AVA and PEGU.

On 6th June the *Arcot* got safely into the *River* of *Dagoon*: Capt. *Jackſon* deſired Mr. *Whitehill* to wait on the *King* of the *Buraghmahs*,* with a preſent of a *fine fowling-piece* and *two bottles* of *Roſewater*, in The Company's name, and to requeſt His aſſiſtance, of *Carpenters* and *Caulkers*, to repair their Snow *Arcot*; which the *Búraghmah King* promiſed; and that he would ſend Boats to *Negrais*, with their letters to Mr. *Brooke*: the next day Mr. *Whitehill*, Mr. *Stringfellow* and the reſt of the *Engliſh Gentlemen*, went on ſhoar to the *Búraghmah King*, as he had deſired them to do: and then His People came on board the *Arcot*, and demanded all the *Guns*, *ſmall Arms* and *ammunition*, and an Account of what *Goods* were on board, to which Capt. *Jackſon* anſwered that "he could not part with any *Guns*, &c. "that it was not The Company's Cuſtom, nor had ever once "been demanded of them at *Syrian*; and that what *Goods* were "on board, were for The *Company's uſe*, and *not for ſale*; and "that as the *Búraghmah King* was a Friend to *The Company*, "hoped he would not inſiſt on it, for if he did (Capt. "*Jackſon* ſaid) he would go to *Syrian*, with *all* the *Engliſh* "*Ships*." Mr. *Whitehill* and the other *Gentlemen* were kept Priſoners all day, and at night came on board, and informed Capt. *Jackſon*, that all Capt. *Swaine's great guns*, *ſmall arms* and *powder* were taken away.

Capt. *Jackſon* ſays, "I did not any ways like theſe proceedings, "for I found they wanted to diſable us; I was ſorry Capt. "*Swaine* had let them go; for I ſaw they wanted to uſe us "very ill. I complained to Mr. *Stringfellow*, what ſhould "make him ſo blind, to think that ſuch *Rebels* ſhould be friends "with the *Engliſh*, and, as I underſtood, this man was an *Uſurper*, "and

* Capt. Jackſon calls them *Burromors*; but he miſpells the moſt common words. *R*

" and was taking the *Throne* from the *true Prince*, which was " at *Ava*."

In the morning the *Bûraghmah King* ſent his people again on board the *Arcot*, to take away the *Guns*, &c. by force; Capt. *Jackſon* anſwered that " he would not deliver them, but would " protect them, and The Company's effects to the utmoſt; and " he ordered all the *Guns* ready, got the *ſmall-arms* upon deck, " and made ready for ſailing; and told theſe *Buraghmahs*, to go " and tell *their King*, that if he wanted the *Guns*, to *ſend* for " *them*; and that he would fail if any ſuch thing was offered " for the future. They went aſhoar, acquainted their *King*, " who ſent his *Son* on board, to aſſure Capt. *Jackſon* of his " *Friendſhip* to the *Engliſh*, and that what He had done, one " Mr. *Crafton*, who was there, had informed him was cuſto- " mary at *Syrian*, but he would not inſiſt on it any more; " deſiring Capt. *Jackſon*, to ſtay, and not go to his Enemy; " promiſing to aſſiſt him in every thing he wanted; and that " his *Boats* would go in a day or two to *Negrais*, and carry " their letters to Mr. *Brooke*." Capt. *Jackſon* ſays " The " *Bûraghmah King* ſent the *Boats* away, but *would not* let *any* " *one* of them ſend *one letter*." *

In fifteen days the *Boats* returned, with letters for the *Bûraghmah King*, from Mr. *Brooke*, who had ſent him *two cheſts* of *powder*, and a *dozen* of *muſkets*.

Mr. *Whitehill* read Mr. *Brooke's* letter, and there not being one word concerning them, it was thence concluded, Mr. *Brooke* had not been informed of their arrival; Mr. *Whitehill* complained very

* This appears an extraordinary aſſertion, unwarranted by their own report.

very much of the *Bûraghmah King's* ſending the Boats away without their Letters, The *King* ſaid He had ordered the Boats to come on boaid, and to carry the *Letters*.

" In Mr. *Brooke's* letter he acquaints the *Bûraghmah King* of " ſending Meſſrs. *North* and *Baker*, *Ambaſſadors* to *Him*, with " *four pieces* of *Cannon* very ſhortly" " which (Capt. *Jackſon* " adds) I was really very ſorry to hear, as I found by their " proceedings, they had no mind to uſe us as Friends."*

During this time Capt. *Jackſon* had " got his own *Carpenter* " and *Caulker* to work, and borrowed Capt. *Swaine's*, and got " Mr. *Stringfellow*, with The *Company's Caulkers*, from the *Hunter* " *Schooner*, and ſtopped the *Leaks* of the *Arcot* as well as they " could."

Capt. *Jackſon* had been ill, ever ſince before he made the *Coaſt*, and his illneſs encreaſed, ſo that he was not expected to recover, and he was at times light-headed.

He received a letter from his Royal Highneſs *Apporazah*, at *Syrian*, inviting him to come to that *Port*, with all the *Engliſh Veſſels*, and deſiring that they would not aſſiſt his *Enemies* the *Bûragmahns*, for he was coming to *Dagoon*, with all his *Forces*, to drive them away, and hoped, as the *Engliſh* were *his Friends*, they would not moleſt him.

Capt. *Jackſon* ſays, he was in great difficulty how to ſend *His Highneſs* an *Anſwer*, becauſe one *Crafton* read to the *Bûraghmah King*

* Nothing, Capt. *Jackſon* has reported, warrants ſuch an Inference; on the contrary, notwithſtanding his ill timed threats, there appears great moderation and fairneſs in the *Bûraghmah* Proceedings. *D*

King all letters, that were ſent away, and the *King* knew nothing of this Letter, it having been brought by a *Laſcar* belonging to *Monſieur Burno*, from whom alſo he had brought Letters to the *Bûraghmah King*.

Capt. *Jackſon* ſent only a verbal anſwer, that " he might be " ſure the *Engliſh* were his *Friends*, and would not offer to moleſt " his Forces, but ſhould be glad to get away from the " *Bûraghmahns* the firſt opportunity."

Some days paſſed, and then the *Pegu Forces* came, by night, and attacked the *Bûraghmahns*; the Engliſh Veſſels not firing on the *Peguers*, raiſed a ſuſpicion that there was a correſpondence between them.

In ſeven days after, Capt. *Jackſon* received another letter from the *Peguers*, complaining of his not anſwering the former letter; as they were ſure it got ſafe; and mentioned that they deſigned to come again very ſhortly, and that the Engliſh muſt anſwer for their Proceeding: no anſwer could be ſent to this, and the *Laſcar* that brought it was made *Priſoner*, and ſent up to *Pron*, where the *King* was gone with moſt of his Forces.

Capt. *Jackſon*, and the other Engliſh, at laſt " reſolved to ſend " away Capt. *Swaine's* ſmall Prow with a letter to *Apporaza'h*, and " *Monſ. Burno*, to ſay, that if they would come into *Dagon* " *River* with their *Ships* and *Ballongs*, the Veſſels then would " come out and aſſiſt them, when they engaged the *Bûraghmahns*; " this letter got ſafe to them; and next day the Ships were " ſeen.

" The *Buraghmahns* ſent for Mr. *Whitehill*, and all the Engliſh " Gentlemen, to come on ſhoar, and conſult with them, how " to proceed: for they were ſure that the *Peguers* were coming " to engage them: they ſaid they were ſure the *Engliſh* at " *Dagoon* had correſponded with the *Peguers*, and now required " their words to aſſiſt them againſt the *Peguers*.

" Mr. Whitehill told them, that not having The Company's " Order, He could not *make war againſt any Nation*; that the " Engliſh here were *Merchants*, and come to trade with them, as " Friends, and not to make war on any one: but if the " *Peguers* fired on the *Engliſh*, they would reſent it, and aſſiſt " them againſt the *Peguers*." Mr. Whitehill, &c. were kept *Priſoners*[a] all day, and " would not have had them go on " board at night; Mr. *Whitehill* told them he could not do " any thing without conſulting with Capt. *Jackſon*, and deſired " that they might go aboard, and ſee what was to be done; " and they would return aſhoar in the morning: they accor- " dingly came on board."

Capt. Jackſon ſays, the *Buraghmahns* had kept a ſtrong guard of Boats about the Veſſel for ſeveral days, and He adviſed them not to go aſhoar in the morning, if ſent for, but propoſed to keep on the defence, and was determined if the *Buraghmahns* " offered any manner of force, to fire on them, and go down " the *River*; for the *Ships* and *Ballongs* were at the *Mouth* of " *Dagoon River*, and would be up in the morning.

" Early in the morning, the whole Fleet was ſeen coming on, " conſiſting of *two* large *French Ships*, and the *King* of *Pegu's* " *Snow*,

[a] *Priſoners* ſeems to be an expreſſion of aggravation, without ground from what follows. *D*

" *Snow*, all manned and armed; and 200 *fighting Ballongs*;
" on which the *Lâraghmahns* came on board, and ſhewed their
" fears, and deſired the Engliſh Veſſels to aſſiſt them;" Capt. Jackſon ſays " very little notice was taken of this application."

" It was 2 o'Clock before they got up, then they fired
" ſeveral guns, and anchored oppoſite the *Tope*, and *engaged*; we
" (ſays Capt. Jackſon) did the *ſame*, and there was a briſk fire
" all that day, we drove the *Bâraghmahns* from their *Ballongs*,
" which the *Peguers* might have carried, if they would have
" gone on ſhoar, but we could not perſuade them to it. In the
" night (continues he) I got farther from the *Tope*, with the *Arcot*
" and *Hunter Schooner*; for we were ſo cloſe that their *Muſket Balls*
" reached us; we had not received any damage from them,
" only a few Balls through her, and *two Peguers* killed on board
" of us, the reſt of the Veſſels had not received any damage of
" conſequence."

Capt. *Jackſon* being much out of order, Mr. *Burno* and Mr. *Whitehill* deſired him to go to *Syrian*, where was a *French Doctor* which might relieve him; beſides, there every thing was to be got for his aſſiſtance, at *Dagoon* nothing; nor had they ſeen a *fowl* ſince they had been there, and no *water* but what was very bad: which had thrown him into a Bloody flux and a ſtrong fever. Capt. *Jackſon* went to *Syrian* accordingly.

" The Engagement laſted *ſeven days*, and then the *Fleet*
" came up to *Syrian* alſo, not having taken the *Place*; for the
" *Peguers* would not land, or fight aſhoar; and no army came
" by land: So, moſt of their ammunition being expended, they
" left it for another time; the *Bâraghmahns* kept to their *Tope*,
" firing as briſkly as they could, but little or no damage
" done."

When

When the Veſſels came to *Syrian*, " *Apporazah* received " Mr. *Whitehill*, and the reſt of the *Engliſh Gentlemen*, *very* " *handſomely*, and complained of Mr. *Brooke* for aſſiſting *his* " *Enemies*, as he had heard by people that had come from the " *King* of the *Bûraghmahns*; He ſaid he was ſorry the *Articles* " concerning *Negrais* and *Baſſein*, * were *not ſigned*, but that it " was not *his fault*, for thoſe Gentlemen that came did not " *bring powers, how to proceed:* He likewiſe ſhewed The *Letters* " he had received from *Governor Saunders*, and Mr. *Hunter*; and " declared that he was now willing, to ſign *Articles*, if Mr. *Brooke* " would come, or ſend Mr. *Whitehill*, as he had promiſed to " do; and to ſend *Ballongs* to the *Negrais*, with our *letters* to " Mr. *Brooke*." — " He likewiſe deſired Mr. *Brooke*, in his " *letter* to him, to come and make an end of the ſaid *Articles*, " and They ſhould be according to *The Company's deſire*."

Capt. Jackſon ſays " in 18 days we had an anſwer, wherein " Mr. *Brooke* gives him his *word*, as ſoon as Mr. *Whitehill* came " to the *Negrais*, that either *He* or Mr. *Whitehill* would come; " but that at preſent He could not leave the Place. Mr. *Brooke* " deſired his *Highneſs* to aſſiſt The *Company's Veſſels*, and diſpatch " them away."

Mr. *Brooke* deſired Capt. *Jackſon* to come out as ſoon as ever the weather would permit, and to bring the *Hunter Schooner* with him, which he deſigned, and hoped to be at the *Negrais* by the 10th of September.

Mr. *Whitehill* came to the reſolution to go to the *Negrais* as ſoon as *Apporazah* would ſupply *Boats*, concluding that Mr. *Brooke* would want aſſiſtance, as Meſſrs. *North* and *Baker* were gone as Ambaſſadors to the *King* of the *Bûraghmahns* " with " 4 *pieces* of *Cannon*, as Mr. *Brooke* had informed *Apporazah* in " his

* Perhaps, it is doubtful which is the proper name. *D*

" his *Letter*." Capt. *Jackſon* adds " and now we hear that " theſe *unfortunate Gentlemen* are *ſhut up* at *Ava*." *

Apporazah ordered 20 *Ballongs* of force to guard Mr. *Whitehill* to the *Negrais*, " and deſired, of Mr. *Brooke*, what *ſmall arms* " and *ammunition* he could ſpare; and not to *go on* and *ſupply his* " *Enemies* with *arms* againſt his *Friends*, now he knew that the " *Bŭraghmah* had impoſed on him, by ſaying *He* was *Maſter* of " the *Country*."

Capt. *Jackſon* ſays " *Apporazah* aſſured Mr. *Brooke* of his " *ſincere friendſhip* with the *Engliſh*." He adds " and really " He has uſed us as Friends, ever ſince we have been here, " and has promiſed me all the aſſiſtance I wanted, and to all " the Engliſh which were here."

Mr. *Brooke* had ordered Capt. *Jackſon* to deliver ſome of The *Company's* Caſh on board the *Arcot*, to Mr. *Whitehill* for payment of ſome *arrears*, due to Meſſrs. *Stringfellow* and *Savage* for The *Schooner Hunter*, which was done to the amount of 3000 Arcot Rupees, Mr. *Whitehill*, having finiſhed theſe Accounts, ſailed for *Negrais*: † and with him Mr. *Pecuda*, and a *Soldier* alſo went.

Capt. Jackſon ſays " *Apporazah* ſent Letters to Mr. *Brooke* " deſiring him to ſend all the *Peguers* that were at *Negrais*, by " theſe *Boats* that went with Mr. *Whitehill*: In 15 days the " *Boats* returned with *letters*, but no *Arms*, &c. that *Apporazah* " had deſired; nor any *One* to conclude the *Articles*, which " gave him ſtrong ſuſpicion of Mr. *Brooke*: eſpecially as " Mr. *Brooke* had written to him, to deliver up the *Factory*

" *Guns*

* This teſtifies how ill-informed Capt. *Jackſon* was. *D*

† Mr. *Whitehill* arrived at *Negrais* 26th Auguſt, paſſing through the *Rivers*. *D*

" *Guns*, that were at *Syrian*, to me to bring to the *Negrais*:
" *Apporazah* told me that Mr. *Brooke* was going to break the
" *friendſhip*, which was ſo ſtrongly *contracted* with *them* by the
" *Engliſh*; by his demanding *four old Guns*, at ſuch a juncture
" as this, when The *Country* was full of *troubles*; and his ſup-
" plying the *Búraghmahns* with both *large Guns* and *ſmall Arms*,
" *Powder*, &c. *Apporazah* ſaid the *Guns* ſhould be delivered
" as ſoon as the Troubles were over, but that he knew Mr.
" *Brooke* wanted to give them to the *Búraghmahns*, that He
" might get ſome *more Rubies* from *Dagoon Pagoda*; and that
" he would not believe The *Company* had given him any ſuch
" Orders, for proceeding in this way."

" *Apporazah* had given orders for their ſailing; and wrote
" to Mr. *Brooke* expreſſing his ſurpriſe that he had not ſent the
" *Peguers*, as deſired; and complaining of his *treatment* to the
" *General's Boats*, that he had ſent with Mr. *Whitehill*, in not
" allowing them to come on the *Negrais*, to get *proviſions*, and
" what they wanted; which was a ſign that he was an *Enemy*
" to the *Peguers* and *no Friend:*" but the *Arcot* ſprang a *leak*, and on a Survey it was found neceſſary to lay the Veſſel on ſhoar before ſhe could proceed to Sea, which would take a month's time: Capt. *Jackſon* therefore diſpatched the *Hunter Schooner* to *Negrais*, and ſhe accordingly ſailed the 26th September: the *Arcot* was got on ſhoar, and the Leaks ſtopped to carry her to *Negrais*; but ſhe proved ſo very bad that Mr. *Stringfellow* ſaid that a thorough repair would coſt more than a new Veſſel might be bought for.

When the *Arcot* was ready to ſail to the *Negrais*, Capt. *Jackſon*
" ſent to *Apporazah* to give his *diſpatches*, but he ſent word
" that he would not let the Veſſel go, till he heard from
and PEGU. " Mr. *Brooke*, from whom he expected to hear, or to ſee him

90 " very

" very ſoon, and therefore Capt. *Jackſon* might make himſelf " very eaſy, for he ſhould not go."

Capt. *Jackſon* intended to have ſent the Veſſel under the command of another Perſon, and remained behind for the recovery of his health, but after waiting *five days*, finding that if he did not go himſelf, he ſhould not get the Veſſel away, being now a little recovered, though he had not been out of his room ſince his arrival at *Syrian*, he got Mr. *Robert Weſtgarth*, (the Engliſh Reſident) and the Commanders of the *Engliſh Ships*, to go with him to *Apporazah*.

Capt. Jackſon ſays " we waited on his *Highneſs* and he was " glad to ſee me; I carried a *preſent*, which coſt me 100 " *Rupees*, and told him that the *Arcot* was ready for ſailing, " and deſired him, in The *Company's name*, to give me leave " to proceed to the *Negrais*, as he had once promiſed me; " and that if his Majeſty, (the King of Pegu) or He, had any " letters for the *Governor* of *Madraſs*, that they ſhould be " carefully delivered, when I arrived at the *Coaſt*; he made " me this anſwer — that Mr. *Brooke* had uſed him very ill, " and that he had promiſed to come, or ſend Mr. *Whitehill* " here, and make an end of the *Articles* between *him* and the " *Engliſh*; that he had *complied* with what the *Engliſh* had " *deſired*; and, for his part, he was willing to *ſign* them, " whenever Mr. *Brooke* came, or ſent any of The *Company's* " Gentlemen with *full powers*; and not to be made a *tool* of, " as he had been by Mr. *Brooke*: that Mr. *Brooke* had *forfeited* " his *word*, ſeveral times, as he could prove by his letters to " him; and that Mr. *Brooke* was a *Friend* to the *Biraghmahns*, " by receiving *great preſents* from them, which he knew to be " too true; and that he would *not* let *me go* from *this Place*, " nor Capt. *Swaine*, nor Mr. *Robert Weſtgarth*, till he had ac-

" quainted the *Governor* of *Madraſs* of it, and had received the " *Governor* of *Madraſs's* anſwer, with ſatisfaction for the uſage " Mr. *Brooke* had given him: and to know if the *Engliſh* had " declared themſelves *Enemies* to the *King* of *Pegu*, that they " might know how to proceed.

" I anſwered him, that I was ſure the *Governor* of *Madraſs* " had never given Mr. *Brooke* any orders, to give the *King* of " *Pegu* the leaſt reaſon of ſuſpicion; on the contrary that the " *Governor* of *Madraſs* was their *Friend*, and had always ſhewn " it, whenever any of the *King* of *Pegu's* ſhips came to any of " the *Engliſh Settlements*; where they were always received in " a friendly manner, and aſſiſted with every thing they wanted, " and had free liberty to go and come whenever they pleaſed: " and further The *Company* never took any manner of Cuſtoms " from the *King* of *Pegu's Ships*, which was not granted to any " other Nation: that if the *King* of *Pegu* let the *Governor* of " *Madraſs* know his *complaints*, he would receive all the *ſatiſ-* " *faction deſired*: But to detain The *Honourable Company's* " Veſſel here, was making a *breach* of *Friendſhip* with the *Engliſh*; " that I hoped he would *conſider*, and *think better* of *it*, and *not* " *do any* thing *raſhly*: that I was ſure ſomebody had given " *his Highneſs* bad advice, in offering to ſtop The Honourable " Company's Veſſel, and that *Monſ. Burno* was at the bottom " of it; which he could not deny: I told him very freely, " that if he *would not let* me *go* by *conſent*, that I *muſt go without* " *it*, for I muſt obey The *Governor* of *Madraſs's Orders*, and not " *his*: that I was not bound hither, but came *here* by *diſtreſs*; " and that he had promiſed me *his aſſiſtance*, and to let me " have what I wanted, but that I never could get the leaſt " aſſiſtance imaginable; that I had not been ungrateful to his " Government, but had made them *preſents* upwards of two *viſs* " of *ſilver*; but at *Madraſs* their ſervants *never gave any*, nor " would

" would any of the Gentlemen offer to take any, upon any
" account; and that I had aſſiſted him, as far as lay in my
" power, by lending him *four* of the *Arcot's Guns*, as he had
" deſired of me; This nettled *his Highneſs* very much; he
" told me we were his *Priſoners*, having redeemed us from
" *Dagoot*; and that I ſhould *not go*, till the *King* (of *Pegu*)
" thought proper: I told him that bringing us from *Dugoon*
" was a piece of friendſhip, but not [a reaſon] to do a bad
" thing, after he had done a good one; and that *his letters*
" invited us to *Syriam*, and that we ſhould go and come when
" we pleaſed, and have all the priviledges as formerly, and
" that we did not expect ſuch uſage from *him*; he anſwered
" that Mr. *Brooke* had given much reaſon for ſo doing, and
" that Mr. *Brooke* kept a great many *Peguers*, *priſoners*, at the
" *Negrais*, and would not ſend them to him, as he deſired;
" my anſwer was, that Mr. *Brooke* had written to *his Highneſs*
" to deliver The Company's *Coſſeys* that were at *Pegu*, and
" likewiſe The Company's *Guns*; and he refuſed to deliver
" them up; keeping the *former* as his *Slaves*; that if *his*
" *Highneſs* would ſend *them* to the *Negrais*, Mr. *Brooke* would
" ſend *all* the *Peguers* to *Syriam*, by the *ſame Boats*: I told
" him he muſt take it very kindly of Mr. *Brooke* in protecting
" theſe *People*; if he had not, the *Bûraghmahns* had killed them
" all, having demanded them of Mr. *Brooke*, but he gave
" them his protection, and ſupplied them with every thing they
" wanted, and paid them for any work they did for The
" Company; he anſwered, *I might make myſelf eaſy*, that the
" *King* (of *Pegu*) would keep *me*, and Capt. *Swaine*, and
" Mr. *Weſtgarth's Ship here*, 'till they had heard from the
" *Governor* of *Madraſs*: and ſent 70 *Pegu Soldiers* on board,
" and ſet *Guards* at our *Houſes*, and gave orders to ſtop us at
" the *Gates*, nor did he allow us to ſend off any thing, not

" even water or provifions, without having orders from The " Government. At laft he let one Capt. *Douglafs*, belonging " to *Bengal*, fail; having taken his *Guns*; and being in " debt to him *twenty-fix vis* of *Silver*."

Capt. *Jackfon* fent by Capt. *Douglas*, a letter to the *Governor* of *Madraſs*, by way of *Mergui*, to inform him how the *Peguers* uſed the Engliſh: in that letter Capt. *Jackſon* ſays " that " the *French Chief*, one M. *Burno*, is every thing with the " *King* (of *Pegu*) and I am ſure that he is the cauſe of our " being detained here; he puts a great many things in " *Apporazah's* head, to do us all the damage he can, the " *French* Ships are not ſtopt, nor any moleſtation given them, " but go whenever they pleaſe: *Two* have left this *Place* a " month ago."

There being an *Engliſh Sloop*, belonging to *Bengal*, ready to ſail, the *London*, Capt. *Henry Karr*, Capt. *Jackſon* deſired him to take, upon freight, all the *Stores* and *Caſh* intended for *Negrais*, and offered to give him 200 *Rupees* for the *freight*; as the Veſſel was bound to *Bengal*, it would not be twenty-four hours ſail out of his way; but Capt. *Karr* refuſed, alledging he had no orders to go there: Capt. *Jackſon's Gunner* having run away to *Apporazah* encreaſed his uncaſineſs, for fear he ſhould tell him what was on board: and he at laſt prevailed on Capt. *Karr* to carry The Company's *Stores* and *Caſh* to *Negrais*, for 300 *Rupees*, having given him a proteſt before he could prevail upon him. *

Capt.

---

* That Capt. *Jackſon* ſhould have been able to have put the *Treaſure*, &c. on board the Sloop *London*, does not ſeem to countenance his former Report of having 70 *Peguers* ſent on *board*, and being debarred ſending off any thing, even *water* or *proviſions*, without an order from Government. *D*

Capt. *Jackſon* having deſired *Apporazah* to let the *Arcot* go, and offered to remain himſelf, till advices were received from the *Governor* of *Madraſs*; *Apporazah* told him, that neither *he* nor the *veſſel* ſhould *go on any account*. Capt. Jackſon ſays "I told him he had taken a very wrong ſtep, and that the "*Governor* of *Madraſs* would reſent it very ſoon: that there "was a *Fleet* of *Men* of *War* at *Madraſs*, ready, at an "hour's warning, to go any where on The *Company's account*, "and wiſhed he did not repent it when too late. I received "a letter from *Apporazah*, deſiring me to give the *Gunner* his "*Cheſt* and *Cloathes*, and pay him what was *his due*; I ſent him "word that that Man belonged to The Honourable Company, "and hoped when he came to *Syrian*, he would deliver him to "me. The uſage I meet with now (continues he) is very "bad, for I have been abuſed by the *Peguers*, and *ſtruck* by "one of their *Generals*, when I was *ſick* on my *Cot*, I complained "of it, but have got no ſatisfaction as yet: The Troubles in "the *Country* are very much encreaſed, and the *Peguers*, at "preſent, are the ſtrongeſt, and have taken ſeveral *Ballongs* "and *Convoys*, with *proviſions*, going to the *Bûraghmahn Camp*, "and the *Pegu Army* is at *Ava*,[a] and joined by the *Quoys*, "*Siameſe* and *Junkamoyers*; and it is my opinion that the "*Bûraghmahns* will *never* be *Maſters* of the *Country*; for this "*King* of the *Bûraghmahns* is an *Uſurper*, and the *true Prince* is "now at war with him: Here is no manner of *Trade*, except "for *arms* and *warlike-ſtores*, which the *King* (of *Pegu*) *buys*, "and *pays* as he *pleaſes*: no *returning Cargo* to be got, and "every thing *ſo dear*, that *Proviſions* are *much cheaper* at *Madraſs* "than *here*."

Capt.

AVA and PEGU.

[a] Capt. *Baker's* Diary ſhews how *ill* Capt. *Jackſon* was *informed* of the

Capt. *Jackſon's* letters are dated at *Syrian*, 10th and 11th December, 1755, he ſays he was then ſomething recovered, from a long fit of illneſs, that for five months had rendered him unable to get off his *Cot*.

Capt. *Jackſon* tranſmitted the following copys of Letters.

" *Coppys* of the *Uper Roger's* Letters.

" To Capt^s. *Jackſon* and the *reſt* of the *Engliſh Gentelmen*.

" SIRS,

" As your are of the ſide of my *Enimeys*, I am " allways a *Freind* to the *Engliſh*, I entend to ſend my *Fleet* of " *Ships* and *Ballongs* to drive away my *Enimeys*, I hope you will " not ſtop or make any reſiſtance againſt my *fleet* and *Army*, that " you have no reaſon to fire att your *freinds*, all the *favours* I have " granted to The *Engliſh Company*, at *Syrian Negrais* and *Baſſin*, " its a ſecurity, I hope that you will not make any Reſstance at " the Succeſs of my Arms, and if you will come to the *Port* of " *Syrian*, with all the *Veſſels* of the *Engliſh flagg*, that I give you " my *word* and *honour*, that I will receive you as formerley, that " you may come and *trade* here without molleſtation, I give you " the word of a *King*, that I will receive you as formerly, and

" ſincere freindſhip, by this this ſame opertunity, ſend me an
" Anſwer of yours and the reſt of there opinions.

" I am

" Syrian the 18th of June 1755. " Gentlemen and Sirs,

" your aſſured freind,

" (Singnd wth is Signet) " *Uppa Raja.*"

" To Captn. Jackſon.

" SIR,

" I am very much ſurpriſed, that you have not
" done mee the favour, to write mee an Anſwer for my former
" Letter, which I wrote to you dated the 18th of June.

" I am of the ſame Sentiments now, as I wrote to you
" before, this is my ſeccond Letter, which I ſend to receive an
" Anſwer, for your good and my Acquittance.

" I am with all emaginable reſpect

" Syrian June the 28th. 1755. " Your moſt aſſured Freind

" *Uppa Raja.*"

" To Captn. *Jackſon* of the
" *Company's* Biggentien
" att *Dagoon River.* The true Coppy."

" A Coppy of our Letter to the *Upa Raja* and Monſ.r *Burno*.

" To his Highneſs the *Upa Raja* and Monſ.r *Burno* at *Syrian*.

" SIR,

" Your Letters was delivered us by the *Burramas* " who permitted us to read them, and ſent them up to *Prone* " with the *two Laſcars* that brought them, to the *King* of the " *Buromers* who left this place the 26th of June and with " *him* is *two Sons* and the *beſt* of *his Forces*, likewiſe Mr. *Craſton* " and Monſ.r *Lavin*.

" You was ſo kind as to proffer your Service to help us out " of this place which we ſhall ſincerely embrace and in caſe the " *Buramers* ſhould *Attack* you, you may depend that we will " *aſſiſt* you to the *laſt drop* of *our Blood*, for ever ſince the *Pegvers* " attacked the *Burromas* the have look'd on us as there " *Enimeis* and how farr the may reſent it GOD above knows, " therefore as you are *Chriſtans*, we humbley beg your kind aſſiſ- " tance to in order to gett out of this Place.

" The *Burmas* has now *Eighty Ballongs*, *nine* of which as " *great Guns*, and the have *two* mounted on the *Shore* and a " *Dutch Briganteen* is man'd with *Burmahs*, The *Company's* " *Snow* as *thirteen Guns* on board and the reſt of the Ships as " *Six* and *Small Arms*, and with your kind aſſiſtance wee think " it

" it no difficulty to gett out.
" Wee are
" Sirs
" Your moſt obedient and
" Humble Servants,

" Dated on board the
" *Honble Company's* Snow
" *Arcot* in *Dagoon River*,
" July the 12th, 1755.
" To Antony Burno Eſqr.
" at Syrian.

" Robert Jackſon.
" Jn°. Whithal.*
" Tho°. Swain.
" Edward Savage.
" Henry Stringfellow.
" A True Coppy."

It is proper here to inſert ſome extracts of Mr. *Brooke's* letters to *Governor Pigot*; the firſt is dated 31ſt Auguſt 1754, before Mr. *Pigot* was removed, from the *Chiefſhip* of *Vizagapatam*, to ſucceed Mr. *Saunders* in the *Government* of *Madraſs*.

" *Nicooſe* having been ſent to Mr. *Saunders* as *Embaſſador*
" from the *King* (of *Pegu*), we have attempted nothing, ſave
" only a correſpondence by letters, 'till his return, which we
" earneſtly hope for, and expect all affairs will be adjuſted:
" the *King* (of *Pegu*) ſeems much more inclined to favour
" Us, than at our firſt coming, but this I take ariſes not ſo
" much from any cordiality towards Us, as through his policy,
" leſt we ſhould be inclined to favour the *Bâraghnahas*, who
" have gained a compleat Battle over the King's Brother, the
" Rajah, and have regained their Capital *Ava*.

On

* Mr. Whitchill's name is ſo ſpelt in the MS, the Spelling of which is here followed: as it will ſhew the neceſſity of deviating from the MS in the former Extracts. D

On the 13th April 1755 he writes " By the occurrences " and Tranſactions of this Place, together with the General " Letter, you will be a competent Judge of our preſent ſituation, " as nothing is related therein but the ſimple truth, without " vaniſh or evaſion; To conclude with the *King* of PEGU on " advantageous terms, I now deſpair of; how can we expect " it? when even now, though he wants our aſſiſtance, yet He " will not aſſure us, that He will maintain our Soldiers, though " they ſhould fight, and loſe their lives, in the defence of his " Country; has He not uſed Us ill, on all occaſions? has he " not, as much as in him lay, underhand endeavoured to ruin " us; by preventing the People to work for Us, and to bring " Us *Rice*, &c. Victuals, though his Country might have " ſupplied Us; There is much difference between ſoliciting and " being ſolicited: we are purſuing the Man, who is unwilling " to aſſiſt us, yet if he had it in his power He would not; " and are courted by the *King* of AVA, who is ready and able " to favour Us; to turn the deaf ear to his addreſs, and tender " of his Friendſhip, would in my opinion be an act of impru- " dence; but You cannot *liſten* to *him*, without *offending* the " *other*; What then is the *Medium?* had we a *Force* here ſuffi- " cient to carry *Weight*, we could eaſily turn the *Ballance* of " *Power* in favour of the *Bûraghmahns:* to accompliſh this " would require briſk Force, and a Veſſel to lye at *Dagon*, in " *Syrian River*, would be abſolutely neceſſary, and would not " only prevent ſupplies of Arms, &c. from paſſing through " *Syrian River*, but prevent all the *King* (of *Pegu's*) *War* " *Boats* from going up the *Rivers* towards *Prone*, then the " *Bûraghmahns*, could come even to *Syrian* unmoleſted, who " together with a junction of our *Troops* by theſe *Rivers*, " would probably carry every thing before them, and ſettle the " Affairs of this place in one Campaign; but ſhould we not " concern ourſelves in this Affair, the *French* who have openly " eſpouſed

" eſpouſed the *Peguers' Cauſe* at *Syrian*, may turn the ſcale
" againſt the *Bûraghmahns*, which now ſeems to incline to their
" ſide; what ſhould we then expect from his *Majeſty* of *Pegu*?
" or yet in caſe the *Bûraghmahns* ſhould meet with ſucceſs in
" the next Campaign, without our Aſſiſtance; We cannot then
" hope for thoſe favourable Conditions we may at this juncture
" reaſonably expect. I have thus candidly given you my
" Opinion of our Affairs here, that you may be acquainted
" with the moſt minute Circumſtances, and though Troops
" are expenſive, yet they are neceſſary, if you will think
" proper to ſpare any, *October* is the beſt Month for their
" arrival here; in the interim I ſhall, with the utmoſt Circum-
" ſpection, give no juſt Cauſe of Offence to either Party,
" though our being on this *Iſland*, I believe is ſufficient to the
" *King* of *Pegu*."

In a ſubſequent letter, dated 26th Nov. 1755, Mr. *Brooke* does juſtice to Capt. *Baker's* merits, whom he had, on the death of Capt. *Hammond*, appointed to the command of the *Cuddalore*, till the Orders of the *Government* at *Madraſs* could be known; he ſays " this Gentleman's Character has been unexceptionable
" ſince on this Expedition, both in Mr. *Hunter's* time and
" ſince; he has tranſacted The Honourable Company's affairs,
" at their *Factory* of *Perſaim*, with circumſpection and prudence,
" and hope on theſe Accounts You will find him a perſon
" worthy of his preſent Station.

" Capt. *Baker* relates that the *King* of the *Bûraghmahns* has
" been very diffident of our conduct, and miſtruſtful of our
" Intentions, occaſioned by the proceedings of the Gentlemen
" of the *Shipping* at *Syrian*, who have acted quite contrary to
" what we have done on this *Iſland*, in behaving offenſively,

" and firing againſt the *Biragh-nah Tope* at *Dagoon*, in con-
" junction with the *French* and *Peguers*; How then, ſays the
" *King* (of the *Buragh-mahus*), can I have confidence in what
" You ſay, You come with a fair face, but your Countrymen
" join with my Enemies againſt me, and producing an *Iron*
" *Shot*, witneſs the truth of what I ſay, this came from an
" *Engliſh Ship* againſt *my People*. But in his letter to me, he
" promiſes The Company a *Place* at *Perſaim*, *Another* at
" *Dagoon*, and *Liberty* to *enjoy* this *Iſland*, but I cannot be
" aſſured whether He means that we ſhall erect *Fortifications* in
" his *Country*, ſo much however for the firſt Negociation: yet
" 'tis highly probable, that were it not for the unlucky and
" unaccountable affair of the *Shipping* at *Syrian*, we ſhould have
" concluded every thing to our ſatisfaction. He ſeems ſtrenu-
" ouſly to deſire our aſſiſtance againſt the Peguers, yet would
" make us believe he does not want our help. *

" Some *French* Gentlemen, now here, report that the *Upoo*
" *Rajah (Apporazah)* was determined to make another attack,
" in conjunction with all the *Shipping*, *French* and *Engliſh*, at
" *Syrian*; which Report alſo agrees with our laſt advices from
" thence, which further ſay that the *Upoo Rajah* ſent for all
" the *Engliſh Commanders* and told them, in publick, to prepare
" to go againſt the *Bûragh'mahus*, which they ſeeming to
" decline, he further ſaid, it did not ſignify to raiſe objections;
" it was a thing determined *they ſhould go*, and if not with free
" will, he would compel them, and ſend a force of *Peguers* on
" board their Ships, or words to that purpoſe; I have taken
" the Liberty to adviſe You of theſe things, that you may be
" the better able to proceed, but, with us here, it is the unani-
" mous

* He ſeemed to want *Arms* and *Ammunition* but *no other aſſiſtance*. D

" mous voice of this Place, that a Force is requiſite to extricate " the *Shipping* out of *Syrian*."

Mr. *Whitehill* in a letter, to the *Governor* of *Madraſs*, dated 10th December 1755 from *Negrais*, ſays " We are in a very " bad ſtate of defence, in caſe of an attack, which I muſt ſay, " we may expect, from what I heard and ſaw, while I was " with the *Buraghmahns* and *Peguers*, which was from 3d June " to 20th Auguſt, in this time I underwent vaſt uneaſineſs; " The *Company* will never do any thing in this *Country* without " drawing the *Sword*, and that muſt be in favour of the " *Buraghmahns*; and that *ſoon* if at all, for ſhould the *Peguers* " get head again, by the aſſiſtance of *French*, it is all holiday " with *us*, for then you may be ſure they will try to rout you " from *this Place*, and if they cannot do that, they will hinder " you from an ounce of Trade, ſo that what good will this " *Iſland* be to you."

Notwithſtanding theſe opinions, of the propriety of *aſſiſting* the *Buraghmahns*, It appears by a ſubſequent letter from Capt. *Jackſon*, that the *King* of *Pegu* had obliged him, as well as all the other *Engliſh Ships* at *Syrian*, to go with the *Peguers*, again to attack the *Buraghmahns* at *Dagoon*, promiſing they ſhould, on their return, have liberty to depart: the *Fleet* conſiſted of *three Engliſh* and *one French Ship*, The *King* of *Pegu's* Snow, and *three hundred* of his *Boats*; an *Army* of 10,000 men marched at the ſame time to attack the *Buraghmahns* by Land, who retired to their *Fort*, and defended themſelves reſolutely; and having ſet fire to a *Juagodo* * of *Boats*, theſe driving

* Suppoſed to mean ſeveral Boats faſtened together. *D*

driving down towards the *Fleet*, compelled them to weigh and fall down the *River*, by which means they avoided the danger, though the *French Ship* very narrowly escaped being burnt; Sometime after Capt. *Jackson's* return to *Syrian*, viz. 5th January 1756, he obtained the *King* of *Pegu's* leave to depart; but the *King* of *Pegu* obliged him to leave *five* of the *Arcot's Guns* behind, promising to return them as soon as the Troubles should be over.

Capt. *Jackson*, meeting with a violent gale of wind, was carried to leeward of *Negrais*, and bore away for *Vizagapatam*.

Mr. *Brooke* having, on account of his health, desired to be relieved from the *Chiefship* of *Negrais*; Mr. *Andrew Newton* was appointed to succeed him; but Mr. *Newton* having declined on account of *ill-health*, Capt. *John Howes*, a Military Officer, was on 28th February 1756 nominated *Chief*, and having received his dispatches the 15th March, proceeded thither in the *Cuddalore*, Capt. *Baker*, and arrived at *Negrais* the 12th April: Capt. *Howes* died in a few months after his arrival, and Lieut. *Thomas Newton*, as the Senior Officer on the Spot, succeeded Capt. *Howes*.

In June 1757 Lieutenant *Newton* sent Ensign ROBERT LESTER, on an *Embassy* to the *King* of the *Buraghmahns*; his *Motives* appear in the Letter prefixed to Ensign *Lester's* Diary, viz.

To Enſign *Robert Leſter.*

SIR,

I have received a Letter from the *King* of *Ava*, wherein he has acquainted me with his *Conqueſt* of *Pegu*, and has deſired I would meet him in his way to *Prone*, having ſome Matters of Conſequence to communicate to me; at the ſame time he acquaints me, if I could not conveniently come myſelf to him, then to ſend ſome proper Perſon, in my ſtead, to confer with him.

As I believe it would be imprudent in me to leave the Honourable Company's Settlement, being at this time much indiſpoſed, ſo, on the other hand, I believe it will be for the Intereſt and Safety of this Settlement, to comply, as far as we are able, with the *King* (of *Ava's*) deſire; I do therefore, on mature conſideration, look upon you to be the moſt proper Perſon at the *Negrais*, to proceed on this *Embaſſy*, and you are accordingly appointed by me to go as an *Ambaſſador Extraordinary* to the *Bûraghmah King* on this Occaſion; and you are to be furniſhed with ſuch Preſents as the Settlement affords at this time, which are to be delivered to *His Majeſty* in the *Name* and *Behalf* of The *Honourable Company*.

I have given Orders for the *Mary Schooner* to attend you from this *Place* to *Perſaim*, where you are to meet *Antonio*, who is ordered by the *King* (of *Ava*) to provide proper Boats for your Conveyance, and to conduct you ſafely to him.

AVA and PEGU.

I now ſend by you, two Copies of an intended *Treaty* of *Friendſhip* and *Alliance* between the *King* of *Ava*, and the

Honourable United Eaſt India Company; *one* of which you are to uſe your utmoſt Endeavours to get *His Majeſty's Signet* affixed thereto, which done and compleated, you are then to preſent him the other ſigned by me, and ſealed with the *Seal* of the *Arms* of the *Honourable United Eaſt India Company*.

And as it will be impoſſible for me to know, at this Diſtance, what Reception you may meet with from the *King*, or His *Great Officers* about him, ſo it is out of my Power to give you any particular Inſtructions, relating to your Conduct on that Head, I muſt therefore refer it to your own Prudence and Judgment, in acting according to the Treatment you meet with, which will be your beſt Guide on this Occaſion.

I have herewith encloſed an Account of ſuch things as are now ſent with you, as a *Preſent* to the *King* (of *Ava*) which I recommend to your peculiar care, until ſuch time as they are delivered by an Order from *His Majeſty*.

I muſt deſire you to let me hear as frequently from you as Opportunities will admit of, I moſt ſincerely wiſh you Enjoyment of Health and a ſucceſsful Embaſſy, and

I am, Sir,

Your moſt humble Servant,

Negrais, June 24th 1757.

Thomas Newton.

P. S. I have encloſed an exact Copy of my Letter to the *King* of *Ava*, which I deſire you will ſhew to *Antonio*, and endeavour, by all means, to get it well and fairly tranſlated into the Bûraghmah Language.

Enfign *Robert Lefler's* Proceedings on an *Embaffy* to the *King* of AVA, PEGU, &c.

June 26th 1757.

This Morning at 7 o'Clock I received the above Letter, and at 8 I embarked on board the Honourable Company's *Schooner*, the *Mary*, the *Wind* and the *Tide* being then in our favour, for *Perfain*, I ordered the Maſter to proceed for that place, he accordingly weighed ⚓, and ſailed; and at 10 at night we ⚓ at the Entrance of *Perſaim River*; I have with me one *Gunner*, one *Matroſs* and *two Laſcars*; with the undermentioned things, as a *Preſent* for the *King* of *Ava*, in the Name and Behalf of the *Honourable Company*, viz.

1 Four Pound Gun and Carriage compleat.
1 New Carriage for a Nine Pounder.
2 Barrels of fine Europe Powder.
1 Pair of Braſs mounted piſtol Blunderbuſſes.
1 Fuzee braſs mounted.
2 Pieces of ordinary Red Broad Cloth.
3 D° of Perpetuanoes Popinjay.
2 D° of fine China Carpets.
10 D° of Red Silk Taffety.
2 D° of Silk Grogram.
2 D° of Coſſimbuzar Handkerchiefs.
2 D° of fine ſtriped Sooſies.
2 D° of Seerſuckers.

June 27th 1757. This evening at 9 o'Clock we ⚓ at *Perſaim*, and, according to my Inſtructions, I immediately enquired for *Antonio*, the Perſon who is to be my Conductor to the *King* of *Ava*, but was informed that he was at *Kongkkong*, a Place Eighty or Ninety miles up the *River*, I then ordered a Boat might be diſpatched, with all Expedition, to let him know

know I was arrived at this Place, as an Ambaſſador from the Chief of the Iſland *Negrais* (with a *Preſent)* to the *King* of *Ava*, &c.

28th. Waiting for *Antonio*.

29th. Waiting as above.

30th. This night, at 9 o'Clock, *Nineteen Boats* with a great number of *Pegu Families* arrived *here*, from up the Country, in order to ſettle at this Place, under Protection of the *Bûraghmah*. No news of *Antonio*.

July 1ſt. This Day a ſmall Boat came here from *Koughkong*, the Head Man of which tells me *Antonio* will be here in two Days.

2d. At 10 at Night I was informed *Antonio* was on his way for this *Place*, and would be here to-morrow.

3d. This Evening at 6 o'Clock *Antonio* came to this Place, and informs me he ſhall have Boats ready for my Conveyance to the *King* of *Ava*, &c. in ſix Days, or thereabouts, I then told him of a *Copy* of the *Chief* of *Negrais Letter*, which I have, to be tranſlated into the *Bûraghmah Language*, which he promiſes me faithfully to aſſiſt in doing, before we get to the *King*; he likewiſe tells me that the *Prince* of *Perſaim* and himſelf, with the Intereſt they have, he hopes ſhall be able to get our *Treaty* of *Friendſhip* and *Alliance* approved of, and the *King's Signet* affixed thereto. I have endeavoured, all I can, to bring *Antonio* to particulars, with regard to an *Engliſh Ship*, which the ſaid *Antonio* wrote to the *Negrais* was arrived at *Dagon* with

Preſents from *Madraſs*, for the *King* of *Ava*; but now he declares to me that when he was coming away from *Dagon*, he had only time to hear the *Captain's Name* was *Bellam*, the Ship from *Madraſs*, but knows nothing further concerning her; but further ſays, that, ſince he left *Dagon*, there's arrived there, a *Sloop*, belonging to the *King* of *Ava*, from *Fort St. George*, and a *French Brigantine*, ſtranded near *Syrian Bar*, the Crew ſaved.

July 4th. My Conductor is ſometimes employed in getting the Boats in readineſs for our Departure, other times torturing the *Peguers*, and collecting all the *Money*, &c. he can, from them, to carry to the *King* (of *Ava*).

5th. *Antonio* is employed as above.

6th. I this Day ſpoke to *Antonio* about getting Mr. *Newton's Letter* to the *King* (of *Ava*) tranſlated into the *Bûraghmah Language*, but he tells me he has ſuch a multiplicity of Buſineſs on his Hands (collecting as above) that he ſhall not be able to do it here, but poſitively promiſes to do it when we get in the Boats.

7th. I am in waiting as above.

8th. This Day *Antonio* deſired me to let the 4 *Pound Gun* be put in the Boat I am to go in, that the Men might cover the ſaid Boat with Thatch, I immediately gave Orders for it to be done, as likewiſe the two Carriages, to be landed, to put Matts about them, that they might look well, when they came to the *King* (of *Ava*.)

July 9th. *Antonio* informs that he expects to meet the *King* (of *Ava*) at *Dagon*, or ſhortly after he leaves that Place, and that our Rout ſhall be by the way of *Kongbkong*, and that he ſhall be ready in three Days, to leave this Place.

10th. *Antonio* is employed as beforementioned.

11th. At 6 this Evening *Antonio* came to me, and deſired the things might be put in the Boat to-morrow, as he intends to go away ſoon the next Morning.

12th. This Morning I gave orders to Mr. *Briggs*, the *Maſter* of the *Mary Schooner*, to deliver to the *Bûragbmah Boats* the remainder part of the *King* (of *Ava's*) *Preſent*.

13th. I find the Boat that I am to go in is very badly fitted for the preſent Seaſon, which I told *Antonio* of, this Morning, he ſeemed very indifferent about it, and told me that the *Saggee* of *Perſaim* was juſt arrived with ſome *Pegu Boats*, which had Rice in, that they had bought at the *Negrais*, this ſeemed to make ſome diſturbance amongſt them, as there was a great number of them aſſembled together at that time; I then told *Antonio* that I was informed, by the *Chief* at *Negrais*, that the *King* (of *Ava*) had given Orders that I ſhould have a proper Conveyance, and as I found I had not, it was at my Option to return or not, on which an *Engliſh Muſtee*, in *Antonio's* Service, his Name *William Pladwell*, who is to be *Interpreter* from me to *Antonio*, made uſe of ſome very impertinent Language in Portugueſe, ſuch as "let them go to the Devil," as I underſtand a little of the above Language, I was riſing up to chaſtiſe the above *Pladwell*, for his Inſolence, but on Conſideration I thought it beſt to let it alone, as it might embarraſs The

Company's

Company's Affairs on my preſent *Embaſſy*, and ſo I put up with it, on *Antonio's* promiſing that nothing of that kind ſhould happen again, I meet with many things amongſt theſe People that would try the moſt patient Man ever exiſted, but as I hope it is for the good of the Gentlemen I ſerve, I ſhall put up with them and proceed; *Antonio* told me he was to go at Noon, on which I embarked, and left *Perſaim* to go on this *Embaſſy*, by the way of *Koughkong*; I wrote to the *Chief* of *Negrais* by Mr. *Briggs* of the *Mary Schooner*, but as the Letter was delivered, and we were juſt going away, I made no mention of the above in the *Publick Letter*, but gave him a hint of their behaviour in private.

July 14th. It being now the *Rainy Seaſon*, the *River* is ſomewhat *rapid*, and no *Flood Tide* to aſſiſt us; we have four Boats, one that I am in, one *Antonio* has, with two others accompanying, and make but little deſpatch, by reaſon above; I had a meeting with *Antonio* to day, and put him in mind of his promiſing to get Mr. *Newton's Letter* to the *King* (of *Ava*) tranſlated into the *Biraghmah Language*, but he again put it off, by ſaying he had a good deal of buſineſs to tranſact before he got to *Koughkong*, and that he poſitively would do it before we got to the *King* (of *Ava*) he likewiſe told me, that they had evident proof, that the *Negrais* ſupplied the ſtragling *Peguers* with *Rice*, and other things, which hindered them from coming under the *Biraghmah Laws*, and would ſomewhat enrage the *King* (of *Ava*) but he hoped it was in his power to make all eaſy on that head.

July 15th. At 7 this Evening we got to *Praggee*, and *Antonio* informs me that he has had Intelligence that the *King* (of *Ava*) is at *Dagon*, he likewiſe tells me, that we are now half way to *Koughkong*, and the Boat that I am in will take

three

three Days longer to get there, and that he thinks it is beſt for him to go away immediately, and get things in readineſs for the remainder part of our Paſſage, to which I agreed; he left Orders with the Head Man of my Boat, to make diſpatch, and went away, we have exceſſive *hard rains* with much *Thunder* and *Lightning*; this Afternoon ſee ſome *Mountains* to the left of us, which is the *firſt* I have ſeen ſince leaving the *Negrais*, the *Land* being *low*, and encompaſſed with *Woods* and *Buſhes*, on each ſide the *River*, and very little inhabited, at this time, but it appears to be a fine *River*, and I believe navigable for Ships as far as I have come.

July 16th. This Morning at 8 o'Clock we left *Praggee*, and at 7 in the Evening the Men made the Boat faſt to the *Trees*, which hang over the *River*, in order to go to reſt, having been rowing all day, the *River* becomes much *narrower*.

17th. Proceeding to *Kougbkong* as above, at Noon we ſtopped at a *ſmall Town*, and got four Men more, we have now ſixteen Men to row the Boat, at Night lay at the *River* ſide as before.

18th. At 10 o'Clock this Morning got to the Entrance of *Kougbkong Creek*, and at 6 in the Evening, *Antonio* told me he was ready to go, on which we embarked and left the above Place, he likewiſe told me he has received a Letter from the *Prince* of *Perſaim*, who is with the *King* (of *Ava*) deſiring him to make all the diſpatch he can, and that he believes we ſhall meet the *King* of *Ava* after leaving *Dagon*.

19th. The *River* is *more rapid* and our Men take but little time to eat or reſt, but labour much in getting the Boats along, this Evening, At 5 o'Clock, we joined *Antonio*, at a *ſmall Town*, on the

bank of the River, and he informs me that he has had intelligence, that the *King* (of *Ava*) has left *Dagon*, and that he expects we ſhall meet the *King* (of *Ava*) in three Days; he likewiſe promiſes me, he will come to my Boat to-morrow, and get Mr. *Newton's Letter* to the *King* (of *Ava*), as likewiſe the *Treaty*, tranſlated into the *Bûraghmah Language*, we have exceſſive *hard Rains*, which makes it ſomewhat diſagreeable.

July 20th. This morning at 8 o'clock *Antonio*, with *William Pladwell*, an *Engliſh Muſtee* in his Employ, and a *Bûraghmah Writer*, belonging to *Antonio*, came into my Boat, and tranſlated Mr. *Newton's Letter* to the *King* (of *Ava*), as likewiſe the *Treaty* of *Alliance*, into the *Bûraghmah Language*, in the following manner, *Pladwell* interpreted the above to *Antonio*, in the *Portugueſe Language*, and *Antonio* dictated to his *Writer* in the *Bûraghmah Language*; This, according to my inſtructions, is the beſt method I can find, to get the above done, when finiſhed *Antonio* told me, that Mr. *Brooke*, as likewiſe *Captain Howes*, *former Chiefs* of the *Negrais*, had promiſed the *Prince* of *Perſaim* and *himſelf*, in caſe of getting the *King* of *Ava's Signet*, or *Chop*, affixed to the *Treaty*, that they ſhould have a *good Preſent*, and as I was now here in the *Name* of The *Company*, if it was done, he hoped that they ſhould not be forgot; on which I gave him my Word and Honour, in the *Name* of The Honourable Company, that if the above was compleated, the preſent *Chief*, at *Negrais*, would make them a genteel *Preſent*, he ſaid he would leave it to the *Prince*, and went into his Boat, ſeemingly well ſatisfied; as the *Prince* of *Perſaim* has all that *Province*, from *Negrais* to *Perſaim*, *Konghkong*, &c. in his Juriſdiction, and *Antonio* being the next Man to him, and tranſacts all Affairs in the above *Province*, and as we have no other to apply to, to get the

above finiſhed, I have taken upon me to make them this Promiſe, but I fear that will not be ſufficient, when we ſee the *Prince*.

July 21ſt. The *River* is more contracted, and, of conſequence, the Water more *rapid*; At 8 o'clock at night we came to that *branch* of the *River* which leads to *Dagon*, and had the Tide in our favour for the firſt time, at 10 ditto we ſtopped at a *Town*, on the *River* ſide, where there is a Houſe built for the *King's* Reception, there is another *branch* of the *River* here, which leads to *Prone*, &c. &c.

July 22d. This Morning, at break of day, we left the above *Town*, and now we are come into a *wide River*, we meet with great numbers of Boats, loaded with Plunder, belonging to the *King* of *Ava*, taken at *Pegu*, and I am informed going up to *Prone*, *Ava*, &c. and that the *King* is not far from us.

At 3 this Afternoon, we came to a *ſmall Town*, on the *bank* of the *River*, where we found the *King*, in his Barge, with great numbers of other Boats attending him; *Antonio* waited on the *King*, to acquaint him I was come, and, at 5 o'clock, a Meſſenger came from *Antonio* to acquaint me, that the *King* would give me Audience to-morrow morning, and that it was the *King's* Deſire I ſhould ſend the *Preſent*, by the Meſſenger, which I delivered.

July 23d. This Morning, at 7 o'clock, *Antonio* came to me, and told me, that the *King* would give me Audience, at the ſame time he told me, that on going into the *King's* Apartment in his *Barge*, I muſt leave my *Sword* and *Shoes* behind, and on approaching near the *King*, to the Place appointed for me, I muſt *kneel*; I uſed all the Arguments I could, and told him as an

Officer in The Honourable Company's Service, I could not conſent to the above, he then, as likewiſe other *Great Men* with him, told me, that *no Perſon*, let him be of the higheſt Rank, could have Audience given them by the *Great King* of *Ava*, *Pegu*, &c. &c. (*Allaum Praw*, next to GOD) if they did not conform to the above, and that all *Ambaſſadors*, from the *Negrais* before, had done it.

As I hope it will be a means of getting the *Treaty* of *Alliance*, with the above *King* and The Honourable Company, ſettled, I agreed, and went with *Antonio* to the *King's Barge*, and after congratulating him, on his late conqueſt of ſo potent a Kingdom, with other Compliments on the Occaſion, I delivered him my Credentials, which was explained to *His Majeſty* in the *Bûraghmah Language*, firſt Lieut. *Thomas Newton's* Letter, and after the *Treaty* of *Alliance*; this done, The *King* then ſaid through the Interpreters, *William Pladwell* and *Antonio*, that he had fixed his *Chop* to a *Plate* of *Gold*, with *Rubies* ſet *round it*, as likewiſe to a Paper which were both ſent by Mr. *Dyer*, I then deſired the Interpreters to inform the *King*, that I believed thoſe His Majeſty was pleaſed to ſend by Mr. *Dyer*, were *Letters*, and not of the ſame kind with this *Treaty* of *Friendſhip* and *Alliance*, between *His Royal Self* and The *Honourable Eaſt India Company*; but Mr. *Dyer* had this *Treaty* with him, and I believed *His Majeſty* had approved of it, and promiſed His *Royal Signet*, or *Chop*, ſhould be fixed thereto; and further that the *Engliſh* were ſtrongly attached to His Intereſt; and if *His Majeſty* would now be pleaſed to conſent to the fixing His *Chop* to the above, it would be a means of uniting the *two Nations* together for ages to come.

AVA and PEGU. 115

The *King* then ſaid, that he had ſent a *Sloop* ſome Months ago to *Madraſs*, with *Goods* to purchaſe *Powder*, &c, and he was

was informed by the *Captain* [illegible]
Dagon from the *Coaſt*, that the [illegible]
tained his *Sloop* there, I anſwered that [illegible]
Letters, or *News* of any kind, from *Ma[illegible]*
if the *Sloop* was detained, that the *Gover[illegible]* of *Ma[illegible]* [illegible]
know that ſhe belonged to *His Majeſty*: As I had [illegible]
ſtretch my legs out, and I was ſomewhat uneaſy, [illegible]
Stool behind me, which I took, and ſat on, this cauſed a h[illegible]r
among the *Great Men* about me, the *King* aſked the reaſon, and
was informed, on which he roſe up and came cloſe to me,
and laughed very heartily, and aſked me what was the reaſon
that *Engliſhmen* could not kneel? I told him we were not ac-
cuſtomed to it; on which he pointed to the *Yard* of the *Boat*,
which was cloſe by, and told me I might ſet there, I told *His*
Majeſty I was not inſenſible of the *Honour* he did me, he then
pointed to the *Prince* of *Perſaim*, and told me he had given him
a new Name (*Mungee Naataw*) on account of his good beha-
viour, the *King* then aſked me ſeveral Queſtions, through the
above Interpreters, viz. Does your King go to the Wars and
expoſe his Perſon as I do? Do you underſtand the uſe of
Ordnance, &c? Could you point a Gun to kill a Man at a
great diſtance? Is there as much *Rain* in your Country as in
this? What is the reaſon you wear that at your Shoulder,
(my Shoulder Knot)? How much Money does The Company
pay you *p^r* Month? Why don't you black your Bodies and
Thighs as we do (at the ſame time riſing up, and ſhewing me
his Thigh)? Let me feel your Hand, feeling my Fingers and
Wriſt, and ſaid we were like Women, becauſe we did not black
as above.

Is there Ice in your Country as in mine, ſmall Creeks froze
over? I anſwered to all the above Queſtions, which ſeemed to
pleaſe them, and to the laſt Queſtion I told him that I had

ſeen

ſeen a *River*, as broad as *this* His *Majeſty* is now in (meaning *London River)* frozen over, and an Ox roaſted whole upon the Ice; to which the *King*, as likewiſe all the *Great Men* about him, laughed heartily; the *King* aſked me, what was the reaſon we did not leave the *Negrais*, and come all to *Perſaim*, and ſettle there? I told him that the *Negrais* was a *Key* to that *River*, if we loſt it entirely, that the *French*, who I believe we were now at War with, would likely come there, but that we ſhould come with a firm reſolution to ſettle at *Perſaim*, if His *Majeſty* would indulge us in ſettling the *Treaty*, and leave a ſmall Force at the *Negrais*; The *King* then ſaid if all the *Powers* in The *World* was to come, he could drive them out of *His Country*; he then aſked me, if we were afraid of the *French*; I told him that the *Engliſh* and *French* had no great liking for each other, but there never was that *Engliſhman* born, that was afraid of a *Frenchman*; the *King* then told me, that he had taken great quantities of *Guns*, *Bombs*, &c. with all kind of *Warlike Stores* at *Pegu*, and that he was now going up triumphant (with the former *King* of *Pegu*, and his *Daughter*, the *Uppa Rajah*, and other *Great Men*, *Peguers*, priſoners) to his great *Cities*, *Prome*, *Ava*, &c. and that he would put his *Chop*, to our *Treaty* of *Alliance*, and give us Liberty to trade in any part of his Kingdom; he then ordered me to follow him to the *Mouth* of the *River*, which leads to *Ava*, where there is a *Houſe*, as above-mentioned, for the *King's reception*, and I am informed, he intends to ſtay two or three days, and he would ſend me Proviſions and ſettle the above; I deſired the Interpreter to return His *Majeſty* my hearty thanks for the *Honour* done me, and as His Barge was getting in readineſs to proceed, I was deſired to take my Leave, which I did and came away; I have made *Preſents* to the *Prince* of *Perſaim*, *King's Brother*, *Prime Miniſter*, and other *ſix Great Men*, about the *King's Perſon*, of the following things, viz. *Scarlet Cloth* 30 Yards, 2 Pieces *Seerſuckers*, 1 Piece

AVA and PEGU.

117

Pullicat Handkerchiefs, 1 *Kittyfall*, 1 *Bottle Lavender Water*, 1 *Ring*, *Briſtol Stone*, with a *Brilliant Spark* on each ſide, 1 *Black Feather*, from my Hat, 1 Piece of *Silk Handkerchiefs*; this I have done, hoping it may be a means of getting my buſineſs done, on The Company's Account, the ſooner; the remainder part of this day we have been following the *King* to the Place abovementioned, the *Freſh* in this *River* is exceſſive *rapid*, and we could not come to the Place where the *King* was, at Night, I believe, at a moderate computation, there's in Boats, on this *River*, on this Occaſion, One hundred thouſand Men, Women, and Children.

July 24th. This Day we have been making the beſt of our way up the *River*, after the *King*; At 5 this Evening, I ſaw the *Prince* of *Perſaim* and *Antonio* in their Boats, who informed me that the *King* was a little way above us; and that we ſhould go to that Place, and ſtay all night; At 7 we came to the Place where the *King* was, and lay by the *Bank-ſide* of the *River*.

July 25th. This Day we have been following the *King*, as Yeſterday, and at night we ſtopped as above; the *Rains* are exceſſive ſevere, and I cannot lye dry, which makes it exceſſive diſagreeable.

July 26th. At 10 this Morning we came to the Place, where the *Houſe*, beforementioned, is built for the *King's reception*; the *King's* Barge lay cloſe to it, and numbers of other Boats all about it, there being four foot Water, all round it; occaſioned by the ſwelling of the *River* ſince it was built; at Noon *Antonio* came, and told me that the *King* wanted me, I dreſſed myſelf and went with him to the ſaid *Houſe*, or *Iſland*, but found the *King* was gone into His *Barge*, on which the *Prince* of *Perſaim* let him know I was come, his anſwer was I muſt follow him to

Lunzee, a Place much farther up the *River*, and the *King* went away immediately.

But now the Promiſe made to *Antonio* on the 20th inſtant (as I expected) won't do, he now tells me that Mr. *Brooke*, *former Chief* of the *Negrais*, promiſed the *Prince* of *Perſaim*, *thirty Viſs* of *Silver*, and *himſelf twenty*; if the *King's Chop* was fixed to our *Treaty*; and that I muſt give them from under my Hand, in the Name of The Company, that thoſe Sums muſt be paid, otherwiſe no *Chop* ſhould be affixed to our *Treaty*; I told them, The Company was at a great expence, and muſt be at a much greater, before they could bring the *Negrais*, and *Perſaim*, to any Perfection, and this was a very large Sum.

Now, I am certain that nothing can be done without the Intereſt of the above Men; this Affair has ſubſiſted a long time, and is of the utmoſt Conſequence; there has been many *Embaſſies* before, on this head, and attended with a great Expence to The Company; and if I don't finiſh now, there muſt be another *Embaſſy* (with a *Preſent*) on the ſame Account, I therefore concluded, within myſelf, to make them an Offer, and put the finiſhing ſtroke to this long Affair, which I did of *Twenty Viſs*, which was not accepted, and on their going into their Boats I made them an Offer of *Twenty-five*, which was likewiſe refuſed; ſo we parted: the remainder part of this Day we have been following the *King*, but did not come up with him at Night.

July 27th. This morning. At 8 o'clock, we came oppoſite that *narrow entrance* which leads to *Kongbkong*, I there ſaw the *Prince* of *Perſaim* and *Antonio*, and as I am poſitive nothing can be done, but through theſe Men, neither can I get Audience

AVA and PEGU.

to

to the *King* but by *Antonio*, who is my *Interpreter*, I have taken upon me to offer them *Thirty Viſs*, which they accepted, and promiſed that they would get the *King's Chop* affixed to our *Treaty*, and be firmly allied to our intereſt; this will, I hope, meet with the Approbation of The *Honourable United Eaſt-India Company*, and *Governor* and *Council* of *Fort St. George*, &c. This day has been attended with a *hard Storm* of *Wind*, and *Rain*, I have nothing to eat but Salt Beef, which has been on the Iſland *Negrais* four years; the *Büraghmah King* has not been ſo good as his Promiſe, in ſending the Proviſions; our Men put the Boat in a very diſagreeable place this Afternoon, and would not proceed any further, I believe through fear of the inclemency of the weather, this gives me ſome uneaſineſs, as we could not ſee the *King's* Barge this night, but as it is a conveyance found by the Country, and I could not ſpeak the *Büraghmah Language*, to the Men, to endeavour to make them go on, I was obliged to wait with patience.

July 28th. We have been all this Day on our way for *Lunzee*, but have ſeen nothing of the *King's* Barge, neither the *Prince* of *Perſaim*, or *Antonio*; at Sunſet we paſſed a *large Town*, this *River*, all this Day, has been as *wide* as at the *Negrais*, and the *Freſh* very ſtrong againſt us.

29th. This Morning, At 9 o'clock, we came to *Lunzee*, and found the *King's* Barge here, and preparing to go away; *Antonio* came to me, and told me that the *King* was juſt going away, and that the *King's Chop* was affixed to *our Treaty*, and as the *Prince* of *Perſaim* was going with the *King* to *Ava*, he had left every thing with him with regard to the *Perſaim Country*; and that he would deliver me the *Treaty* at *Kongbkong*, but if I choſe to ſee the *King*, he believed we ſhould have juſt time to ſee him and no more; on which I went with him,

and found the *King* was juſt going away, ſo that I was with the *King* but a ſhort time, the *King* told me, he would order the Men in the Boat that I was in, to be puniſhed for their neglect, in not coming up ſooner; he likewiſe told me, that he had been informed, the *Negrais* had ſupplied the ſtragling *Peguers* with *Rice*, &c. which had hindred them from being ſubject to His *Laws*, and that I muſt inform the *Chief*, that nothing of that kind muſt be done for the future; and, as he was juſt going away, he had left every thing, with regard to ſettling the *Treaty*, with *Antonio*; and his *Chop* was affixed thereto: and told me, we muſt come to *Perſaim* and ſettle; I deſired *Antonio*, in caſe the Ships at *Dagon* had *Letters*, or *Stores*, for the *Negrais*, to aſk the *King* for an Order, that they might have the liberty of ſending thoſe things, which the *King* promiſed to grant; the ſhort time I was with the *King*, he aſked me ſeveral queſtions, of the ſame kind, as the laſt time I was with him; he likewiſe told me, that he would go to *Madraſs* and carry a *large Cheſt* of *rich Stones*, with all ſorts of other *Commodities*, which his *Country* afforded; he likewiſe told me if a *nine pound Shot* was to be fired out of a Gun, and come againſt his *Body*, it could not enter; with ſome other things of the ſame kind. As his Barge was juſt going to put off, I aſked the *King* if he had any Commands to the *Chief* of *Negrais*, he told me he had given *Antonio* a Letter, which he would deliever to me; made me a Preſent of *Eighteen Oranges*, two *dozen Heads of Indian Corn*, and *five Cucumbers*; ſo I took my leave of this *Great Monarch*, and came away; and on our coming to the Boat, *Antonio* told me, that the Boat I came in, muſt go to *Ava*, with the *King*, and I muſt remove to another Boat, ſhewing me a ſmall inconvenient Boat, which was almoſt ſinking; I was obliged to go into this Boat, or go to *Ava* with the *King*; ſo I agreed, as I could not help myſelf; but I adviſe any Gentlemen that ſhould come on

theſe occaſions, before they leave the *Negrais*, to get a good Conveyance, for of all mankind, which I have ſeen, the *Bhraghmah promiſes* the *moſt* and *performs* the *leaſt*; At 3 o'clock this Afternoon, we left *Lunzee*, and At 11 at Night, we got to that *Branch* of the *River* which leads to *Koughkong*.

July 30th. All this Day we have been on our way to *Koughkong*, at Night we ſtopped at a *ſmall Town*, on the *Bank* of the *River*, for the men to reſt; this Day has been attended with *conſtant rain*, my two Europeans, with one Laſcar, are ſick, by being expoſed to the inclemency of the Weather, *Antonio* is gone before.

July 31ſt. This Day at Noon we came to *Koughkong*, *Antonio* ſent his Writer to me, to let me know he had provided a Houſe for me, and that he was much indiſpoſed with a Fever, I went and looked at the *Houſe*, and found that there was about two foot Water underneath it, occaſioned by it's being built near the *Creek*, but as the top ſeemed as if it would keep the weather out, I preferred it to the Boat, and landed, I find myſelf much diſordered; the weather as yeſterday; the Boat I came in ſunk at night.

Auguſt 1ſt. I am much indiſpoſed, as likewiſe my Men, *Antonio*, I am informed is the ſame, ſo that we cannot have a Meeting.

Auguſt 2d. *Antonio* I am informed is very bad, the *Saggee* of *Perſaim* died at this Place to-day, myſelf and men are as yeſterday.

Auguſt 3d. Conſtant *rain*, Night and Day, the *Water* under our *Houſe* riſes much, *Antonio* is ſtill bad, I am ſomething better to Day.

Aug. 4th. The *Weather* as yeſterday, *Antonio* is ſo bad that I cannot ſpeak to him, and I have no other Perſon here, that I can underſtand, as *Pladwell* is likewiſe bad.

Aug. 5th. The *Rains* are exceſſive ſevere, this Afternoon, about 5 o'clock, we had a *violent Shock* of an *Earthquake*, which I took to laſt about a minute and a half.

Aug. 6th. I this Day had a Meeting with *Antonio*, and ſettled the *Treaty* with him, in the following manner, viz.

That we are to have *two hundred Bamboos ſquare*, (each *Bamboo* containing *ſeven Cubits*) at *Perſaim*, and the *King's Promiſe* of *more Ground*, after our ſettling at that Place.

That we are to preſent to the *King* annually, for the Grant of the *Iſland Negrais*, and *Spot* of *ground* at *Perſaim*, one *Piece of Ordnance* to carry a *twelve Pound Shot*, with *two hundred Viſs* of *good Gunpowder*, as an Acknowledgment, &c. &c. as ſpecified in Article the 6th, in the *Treaty* of *Friendſhip* and *Alliance*.

After this we exchanged *Treaties*, he preſented me the *Treaty* with the *King* of *Ava*, *Pegu*, &c.'s *Chop* fixed thereto, and done in the above *King's Preſence*, I preſented him with the other, to which Lieut. *Thomas Newton*, *Chief* of *Negrais*, had ſigned his Name, and fixed the *Arms* of The *Honourable Company*; and according to my Promiſe, made to the *Prince* of *Perſaim* and *Antonio*, on the 28th of laſt Month, I gave him the undermentioned,

AVA and PEGU.

tioned Note, in the Name of The *Honourable Company*, but *Antonio* desired that he might be called *Checado* in it, which is his Station in the Country.

Koughkong, Auguſt 6th, 1757.

I Promiſe, in the Name of *The Honourable United Eaſt India Company*, that the *Prince* of *Perſaim (Mungee Narataw)* as likewiſe *Checado*, the next in Station to the above *Prince*, in that *Province*, do receive from the *Chief* of the *Iſland* of *Negrais*, *thirty Viſs* of *Silver* between them, each *Viſs* containing one hundred *Ticcals*, on Account of their being the means of getting the *Treaty* of *Friendſhip* and *Alliance* between The *Honourable Eaſt India Company* and the *King of Pegu*, *Ava*, &c. ſettled, the *Prince* to receive *Twenty* Viſs, the *Checado*, *Ten*.

Robert Leſter.

I hope this will meet with the Approbation of the Gentlemen I ſerve, I am poſitive that it ſignifies nothing our continuing at the *Negrais*, or *Perſaim*, without we are in the intereſt of the *Prince* of that *Province*; as likewiſe *Antonio*, who tranſacts all Affairs there; and as I could not have an Opportunity of writing to the *Chief* of *Negrais*, this is the beſt method I could think on; *Antonio* tells me I muſt ſtay here five or ſix Days longer, the *River* being now ſo rapid, that their Men think it too great a Riſque to go to *Perſaim*.

Auguſt 7th. This Day the Weather has been more moderate.

Auguſt 8th. *Antonio* tells me this Day that he would have Conveyance ready for me to go to *Perſaim* in two days, but as he has not recovered his proper ſtate of health, he cannot go with me, but will come ſhortly after.

AVA and PEGU.

Auguſt 9th. This Day Mr. *Buckley Hope*, the *Captain* of a *Ship* which was ſtranded ſome Months ago on the *Pegu Coaſt*, came to this Place, and informed me, that he was come from *Dagon*, and that there were *two Engliſh Ships* at that *Place*, both from *Bengal*, laſt from *Madraſs*; one, Capt. *Lowes*, the other, Capt. *Bailey*, which was called *Bellam* by *Antonio* before; and that Capt. *Bailey* had brought a Preſent, from the *Governor* of *Fort St. George*, for the *King* of *Ava*, &c. viz. *One Braſs Field Piece* compleat, Eight *Cheſts* of *Powder*, and *five hundred Shot*.

Auguſt 10th. I this Day wrote to the above *Captains* at *Dagon*, deſiring them to ſend all the Intelligence they can to the *Chief* of *Negrais*, with regard to the Company's Settlements at *Bengal*, and on the *Coaſt* of *Coromandel*; I expect to go away to-morrow, *Antonio* having two ſmall Boats in readineſs.

Auguſt 11th. This Day, at Noon, I left *Kongbkong*, having with me Captain *Hope*, *Antonio* being not quite recovered, he intends to follow me in a few Days, at Night we ſtopped at the *Bank* of the *River*.

Auguſt 12th. This Day, at Noon, we paſſed *Praggee*; At Night we ſtopped at *Sanguaine*, a *ſmall Town* on the *Bank* of the *River*, very hard *Squalls*.

Auguſt 13th. This Morning we left the above Place, and at midnight we got to *Perſaim*.

Auguſt 14th. As there is no proper Conveyance at this Place, to carry me to the *Negrais*, I landed, and wrote to the *Chief*, to let him know I was come.

Auguſt 15th. Very *hard Rains*, waiting for a Conveyance to carry me to the *Negrais*.

Auguſt 16th. As Yeſterday.

Auguſt 17th. Waiting as above.

Auguſt 18th. Waiting for a Conveyance to carry me to the *Negrais*.

Auguſt 19th. As Yeſterday.

Auguſt 20th. As above.

Auguſt 21ſt. As above.

Auguſt 22d. This Morning I went on the other ſide of the *River*, and took *Poſſeſſion* of the *Spot* of *Ground*, in the *Name* of The *Honourable United Eaſt India Company*, having the *King*, *Allaum Praw's* Liberty for ſo doing, I hoiſted our *Colours*, and *fired three Vollies* of *ſmall Arms* on the *Occaſion*; at the ſame time, I meaſured, from *High Water Mark*, up to a *fine Spot* of *Ground*, and found it to be *Eighty-four Bamboos* to the ſaid *Spot*, each *Bamboo* containing *ſeven Cubits*, ſo that according to my *Agreement & Treaty*, we have one *hundred* and *ſixteen Bamboos* further in, on the *Land* from the above *Spot*, which is a *fine Plain*; this Evening the *Schooner* came to this Place, and I had the pleaſure of receiving a Letter from the *Chief* of *Negrais*, acquainting me that there was a *Sloop* at the *Negrais*, bound for *Bengal*, and that ſhe would ſail the 25th Inſtant; on which I ordered my things to be put on board the *Schooner*, that I might reach the *Negrais* before the above Sloop ſailed.

Auguſt 23d. This Morning I embarked on board the *Schooner*, the ⊕ was immediately weighed, and we ſailed for the *Negrais*.

Auguſt 24th. On our Paſſage for the *Negrais*.

Auguſt 25th. On our Paſſage as above.

Auguſt 26th. This Morning, At 3 o'Clock, we ⊕ at the *Negrais*, At 6, landed and delivered the above Proceedings, as likewiſe the *Treaty*, and a Letter from the *King* of *Ava*, &c. to the *Chief*.

Robert Leſter.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and ALLIANCE, between The *Honourable The United Company of Merchants* of *England*, trading to the *Eaſt Indies*, Subjects of His moſt Sacred *Majeſty*, *George* the *Second*, by the *Grace* of *God*, of *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, *King* &c. &c. &c. of the *One Part*, and the *Great King* of *Ava* and *Pegu*, The greateſt *King* upon *Earth*, *Allaum Praw* &c. &c. &c. of the *Other Part*.

Be it known, unto all whom it may concern, that the Parties abovementioned, wiſely conſidering that the Riches of Kingdoms are derived from *Commerce*, for the Promotion and Proſperity whereof, it is neceſſary, that Security and a Free intercourſe ſhould ſubſiſt, between the Nations trading together, they the ſaid Parties have, therefore, for their mutual Benefit and Advantage, Agreed on the following Articles.

1ſt. The *King* of *Ava* and *Pegu* doth hereby, for himſelf, his Heirs and Succeſſors, freely and abſolutely grant unto the ſaid *Honourable United Company*, and their Succeſſors, the *Iſland* of *Negrais*, which from henceforth for evermore they ſhall and may peaceably and quietly poſſeſs and enjoy, together with all Benefits and Advantages ariſing therefrom.

2d. The *King* of *Ava* and *Pegu*, for himſelf and his Succeſſors, doth alſo hereby freely and abſolutely grant, unto the ſaid *Honourable United Company*, and their Succeſſors, a *Spot*, or *Tract*, of *Ground* ſituate on the *Bank* of *Perſaim River*, oppoſite to the *Pagoda Hill*, and the Old *Town* of *Perſaim*, of the following Extent, Viz. *Two hundred Bamboos ſquare*, each *Bamboo* containing 7 *Cubits*, which ſaid *Spot*, or *Tract*, of *Ground* at *Perſaim*, The *ſaid Company* and their Succeſſors, ſhall and may henceforth,

henceforth, for evermore, peaceably and quietly poſſeſs and enjoy, together with all Benefit and Advantage ariſing thereby, and with full Liberty to build *Fortifications*, and erect ſuch other *Buildings* thereon, as they ſhall think fit.

3d. The *King* of *Ava* and *Pegu* doth hereby further for himſelf, his Heirs and Succeſſors, freely and abſolutely, grant unto the ſaid *Honourable United Company*, and their Succeſſors, and the Servants of the ſaid Company, the full and unlimited *Priviledge* of *trading*, in what *kind* of *Goods* or *Merchandize* they ſhall think fit, throughout all his Dominions, without let or hindrance, and *free* of *all Duties* or *Cuſtoms* whatſoever; provided that the *Commander* of every *Ship*, arriving at any of his *Ports*, and claiming the above previledge, do produce before he can be entitled thereto, a *Certificate* ſigned by the *Governors*, *Chiefs*, *Factors* or *Agents* of the ſaid *Company*, that the *Goods* on board ſuch *Ship*, are the *ſole Property* of the *ſaid Company*, or their *Servants*, but all *Goods* whatſoever belonging to *Strangers*, or *Perſons* not *actually* in the *Service* of the *ſaid Company*, ſhall pay the accuſtomed Duties.

4th. The *King* of *Ava* and *Pegu* doth hereby give and grant unto the ſaid *Honourable Company*, and their Succeſſors, and *Servants*, the free Liberty of employing ſuch *Artificers*, *Workmen* or *Tradeſmen* of his Subjects, as ſhall be willing to engage in his Service, on paying them the uſual and accuſtomed Wages, And the *King* doth alſo hereby promiſe, that he will publiſh to his Subjects, free Liberty of engaging themſelves in the ſaid *Company's Service* as aforeſaid.

5th. The *King* of *Ava* and *Pegu* doth hereby promiſe, that in Caſe any of his *Officers*, or *Subjects*, ſhall at any time *invade*, or *moleſt* the ſaid *Company*, or *their Servants*, in any manner of

of wife, or abridge them of any of their *Priviledges* of *Trade*, herein before expreſſed, on due *Complaint* thereof made, he will, to the utmoſt of his *Power*, without delay, protect and defend the ſaid *Company*, and their *Servants*, and ſupport them in the exerciſe and enjoyment of the ſaid Priviledges.

6th. In conſideration whereof, the ſaid *Honourable Company* do hereby promiſe and oblige themſelves to preſent unto the *King* of *Ava*, and *Pegu*, annually, *one Piece of Ordnance* to carry a *twelve pound Shot*, as likewiſe 200 *Viſs* of good *Gunpowder*, as an Acknowledgement, that they bear in remembrance the *King's Friendſhip*, in granting the ſaid *Iſland* of *Negrais*, with the *Spot*, or *Tract* of *Ground*, ſituate on the *Bank* of *Perſaim River*, as before-mentioned, to the ſaid *Company*.

7th. The ſaid *United Company* do hereby, for themſelves their Heirs and Succeſſors, fully and abſolutely grant unto the *King* of *Ava* and *Pegu*, and his Succeſſors, and his and their *Subjects* the full and unlimited Priviledge of trading in what kind of Goods or Merchandize they ſhall think fit, at the ſaid *Company's Ports*, of *Fort St. George*, *Fort St. David*, *Deve Cotah*, and *Vizagapatam*, on the *Coaſt* of *Choromandel*, or any other of the *Company's Ports* in *India*, without any Let or hindrance, and free of all Duties and Cuſtoms whatſoever, provided that the Commander of every Ship, arriving at the ſaid Ports, and claiming the above Priviledge, do produce, before he can be entitled thereto, a Certificate, under the *King's Chop*, that the Goods on board ſuch Ship, are the ſole Property of the *King*, or his *Subjects*.

8th. The *United Company* do hereby, for themſelves and their Succeſſors, promiſe and oblige themſelves to *aid*, *aſſiſt* and *defend*, the *King* of *Ava* and *Pegu*, and his Succeſſors againſt all their Enemies by Sea and Land, and for that purpoſe to

and PEGU.

129

furniſh ſuch a number of Troops, with proper Warlike Stores, as the Occaſion may neceſſarily require, and the ſaid *Company* can conveniently ſpare, from the Defence and Protection of their own Territories; upon conſideration, nevertheleſs, that the *King* ſhall defray the Wages, and *all Charges* whatſoever, of ſuch *Troops*, during the Time they ſhall be in his Service, and pay for all *Warlike Stores* that ſhall be expended.

9th. The ſaid *United Company* do further for themſelves and their Succeſſors, promiſe that in Caſe the *King* of *Tavay*, ſhould, at any time hereafter, take up *Arms* againſt the *King* of *Ava*, and *Pegu* they will not on any Account give him the leaſt *Aid* or *Aſſiſtance*; but on the contrary they do oblige themſelves to protect and defend the *King* of *Ava*, and his *Dominions* and *Subjects*, to the utmoſt of their Power.

In Witneſs whereof, I the *Great King* of *Ava* and *Pegu*, &c. *Allaum Praw*, have hereunto affixed my *Royal Signet*, this 28th day of July 1757.

The *King* of *Ava* & *Pegu's Royal Signet*.

AVA and PEGU.

130

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. *William Turner*, dated *Nagore*, 7th July, 1761.

"IN your laſt you mention the Intention you have of going to ARRACAN, I heartily wiſh you ſucceſs, and have here incloſed a *Liſt* of what things will do, and the quantity; it is a very troubleſome Place, but the Gains are very great; but the ſum of money is ſo ſmall that you inveſt, that at the moſt you can inveſt in five or ſix months, will be ſix or eight thouſand Rupees, unleſs there has not been a Ship there this two or three years, in which caſe you will be able to inveſt as much more; the *Port Charges will* be 12 or 14 hundred Rupees, what I mean is the *Cuſtoms*, or *Duties* on *Import* and *Export*; if there is a great call for *Wax*, in *Calcutta*, I would adviſe you to carry as much ready money as you can, for then you'll get away from there the ſooner, and will not be troubled to ſell your goods at retail; for there is not a Man there, that can take 500 Rupees of things at once, without truſt, and that you muſt never do, not even the Great men; for by truſting them I have been detained two or three Months for my Money; you may venture to truſt the King, as you can cut off ſo much of his Dutys; don't let your Invoice of theſe things exceed 4000 Rupees, let the reſt be in ready Caſh; as your *Rupees* that you carry there, will be all *new coined* by the King, it will be beſt to to carry *Arcot Rupees*, as they weigh the ſame as *Sicca*, at leaſt the difference is only 2 *℔* Cent by this you will ſave 7 or 8 *℔* Cent on 6 or 7 thouſand Rupees; this is all that, I can think at preſent, will be of any ſervice."

RRACKAN.

Cowrys,

Cowreys, 400 Rs (Maldivia, if you can get them.)

Iron, 40 Maund.

Steel, 25 Maund.

Hartall, 3 Maund (China.)

Sindure, 1 Maund.

Singerrys, 1 Maund.

China Cups, 1000 (in the Moors taſte.)

Dº Diſhes, 200 Dº Dº

Muſk, one Sear.

Opium, 5 Sear or 10 Sear.

Iſinglaſs, 5 Sear (large pieces, ſuch as you put in Windows.

Painted Cullemcurrys, 40 Pieces (from the Coaſt.)

Raw Silk, 1 Maund.

Muga Silk, 4 Maund.

Hing, 1 Maund.

Corral, 1000 Rs worth (large and good) the long ſort will do.

Lead, 5 or 6 Maunds.

If Salt is cheap in *Calcutta*, take in 2 or 3 hundred Maunds by way of Ballaſt.

ARRACKAN.

SOME

Some Particulars relative to Tippo Sultaun, His *Revenues*, *Eſtabliſhment* of *Troops*, &c. &c. Taken from the Information of one of *Tippo's* Officers. *

Madras, 1ſt Decem. 1790.

His Age and Conſtitution. He is about 43 Years of Age, his Conſtitution is much impaired, he is ſubject to two diſorders; the frequent returns of which, obliges him to take Medicine daily.

His ſize and Figure. He is from five feet eight to nine Inches high, is now rather inclining to Fat, although a few Years ſince, he was very thin; his face is round, with large full Eyes, and there is much Animation and Fire in his Countenance; he wears Whiſkers, but no Beard; he is very Active, and ſometimes takes long Walks.

His Family. He has Eleven Children, of whom only two are in marriage; the Elder, a Girl of 7 Years, the Younger, a Boy of 4 Years. The Eldeſt of his natural Children, is a Girl of 17 Years, the Second, a Son of 15 Years, he is a great favourite, and accompanies his Father upon all occaſions, his name is *Gullaum Heyder*: Another Son, *Abdul Khauluk*, is 10 years old.

His Diſpoſition. His diſpoſition is naturally Cruel, his Temper is paſſionate, and Revengeful; and he is prone to be abuſive, and his words are falſe and hypocritical, as ſuit his purpoſes.

His Policy. His Policy thus far differing widely from his Father, has been ruinous to his Revenues, as well as hurtful to his Government. He profeſſes himſelf *Naib* to one of the *twelve Prophets*, who, the Mahomedans believe, are yet to come; and he perſecutes

* Some Allowance muſt be made for diſcontent, in what is reported *unfavourable* of *Tippo*; but much of this Character cannot be ſuſpected to be miſrepreſented. *A*

ſecutes all other Caſts, forcing numbers to become Muſſelmen. He is jealous of, and prejudiced againſt, his Father's favourites; moſt of whom he has removed from their Offices; giving to ſome leſſer Appointments: When compared to his Father, his Underſtanding and Judgment is ſuppoſed to be inferior, he is eſteemed, as good a Soldier, but a leſs ſkilful General, and he is wanting in that great reſource, which his Father ſo eminently diſplayed in all caſes of Danger. His Father diſcriminated Merit, rewarded it liberally, and puniſhed Guilt with the utmoſt rigour of a Deſpot; he gives little encouragement, or reward, and he puniſhes, more from the influence of Paſſion and Prejudice, than from any Attention to Juſtice; his Father was aſſiduous in gaining the Attachment of his Army, he is rather negligent of it, and being very parſimonious, he is led to impoſe upon his Troops, whenever opportunitys offer; he ſometimes retains their Pay, for ſeveral Months, and has his own Soucars to lend his Money at an enormous Intereſt, which is ſtopped when the Pay is iſſued.

His Perſonal Property, on his Father's Death.

On *Tippo's* return to *Seringapatam*, after the Concluſion of the War with the Engliſh, he took an Inventory of his Property, of every kind, which, in Treaſure and various other Articles, on valuation ſtood at 20 *Crores* of *Pagodas*. * In the Treaſury, *Bahaudry Pagodas*, 4 *Rupees* each, 5 *Crores*; the remaining 15 *Crores* was in *Jewels*, valuable Clothes, &c. &c. &c. and in

Elephants	700
Camels	6,000
Horſes	11,000
Bullocks and Cows	400,000
Buffaloes	100,000
Sheep	600,000
Firelocks	300,000

Matchlocks

* It is ſcarcely neceſſary to ſay 100,000 is a *Lack* and 100 *Lacks* a *Crore*.

Matchlocks	300,000
Swords and Creſſes . . .	200,000
Guns in Seringapatam, of different Calibres, a few of which are Malabar, . .	1,000
Guns in other Forts	1,000

The Treaſure, and other valuable property, is now kept entirely at *Seringapatam*; formerly ſome part of it was kept in *Bildinore*, and it is ſaid, that at the time of General *Mathews's* taking it, there was a Treaſure of 25 *Lacks* of *Pagodas*, beſides 4 *Crores of Pagodas* value, in Gold, Silver, &c. &c. &c.

His Revenues, on his Father's Death, and which were raiſed to that Amount, about 5 Years before.

The full collections amounted to *five Crores* and *Ninety-two Lacks* of *Canteery Pagodas*, of three *Rupees* each, the expence of *Sebundy*, &c. one and a half *Crore*; Deficiencies in the Collections, from various Cauſes, which lay over, 60 *Lacks*; for Building and repairing *Forts*, making *Docks*, and Building *Ships*, One *Crore Eighty-two Lacks*; paid into the Treaſury, *Two Crores*—Total 5 *Crores* 92 *Lacks*. Since *Tippo* aſſumed the Government, the Revenues have diminiſhed greatly, in conſequence of his having adopted a different policy, from his Father; he removed from the *Hamauldaries*, all the *Bramins*, and others of the *Hindoo* Caſt, who were well verſed in Country buſineſs, and put Muſſelmen in their places; he forbid the Sale of *Arrack* and *Gaunja* throughout his Dominions, which had produced a very Conſiderable Revenue to the Circar. He removed from the *Bildinore* and *Soanda* Countrys, about Seventy Thouſand *Chriſtian Inhabitants*, who were the Cultivators of the Ground, by which the Revenues of theſe Countrys, ſuſtained a Conſiderable loſs. The *Biddinore* Country alone yielded to *Hyder* a nett Revenue of 18 *Lacks* of *Pagodas*, it has ſince fallen to 10 *Lacks*: from theſe, and other Cauſes, ariſing from bad Management, *Tippo's* Revenues have been greatly diminiſhed; inſomuch that his nett Revenue did not exceed, after

the foregoing deductions, the firſt Year, *One and a half Crore*, inſtead of *two*, as in his Father's time, and every ſucceeding Year only One *Crore*. He has not thrown any *Money* into the *ſtanding Treaſury*, ſince his Government, and he has drawn from it *Fifty Lacks* of *Pagodas*.

Proviſions thrown into the Forts, and the appointments of Killedars.

Since the Concluſion of the late War, he has thrown into *Seringapatam*, Proviſions for 100,000 Men for 12 Months; and into *Bangalore*, Proviſions for 12,000 Men for 12 Months; and into his other *Forts*, Proviſions in Proportion to their ſtrength and importance: and, as a precaution to prevent Treachery, he has appointed to ſome of his principal *Forts*, *ſix Killedars*, to others *three*; to others *two*; and ſuch as are not intended for defence have only *one*. Although all theſe are commonly called *Killedars*, yet, properly ſpeaking, there is but one *Killedar*, the others go under the denomination of *Munſhour* (or *Councellors*). The 1ſt is *Buckſhy*, or *Commander* of the *Sepoys*, the 2d, *Buckſhy* of the *Peons*, the 3d, *Buckſhy* of the *Commattys* and *Artificers*, the 4th *Darogha*, in charge of the Works, the 5th *Darogha*, for ſuperintending the making of *Bricks* and *Chunam*. When *Tippo* writes he addreſſes the *Killedar* and *Munſhuraun*, when they write to him it is in like manner from the *Killedar* and *Munſhuraun*, they have all their reſpective orders from the *Circar*, and each is at liberty to detect the other, if any thing is done contrary to order.

The *Eſtabliſhment* of his FORCES.

The Eſtabliſhment of his Forces.

CAVALRY.

His own Stable, Horſe for Service . . .	7000	
Hired Horſe	12000	
		19,000

MISCELLANEOUS.

42 ARTILLERY.

ARTILLERY.

Goullandauze	2000	
Laſcars for the Guns	8000	
	———	10,000
European Artillery, 2 Companys		30

INFANTRY.

Aſſadoulla, or Chelys, from the Carnatic	2,500	
Ditto, from Chittledurg	500	
Ahmuddy, or Chriſtians from Biddinore	1,500	
Mahomedy, or Chelys, from Coerg	1,500	
Diſmounted Troopers	8,000	
Sepoys	55,000	
	———	69,000
Fighting Peons	40,000	
Rocket Men	5,000	
	———	45,000
Commattys	10,000	
Peons for carrying Dooleys, &c. and working at the roads with the Commattys	60,000	
	———	70,000
2 Riſſallas of Topaſſes, one of them having a Company of Europeans, attached to it, of 100 ſtrong		900

LALLY'S PARTY.

European Cavalry, 1 Troop	50	
Ditto, Infantry intermixed with Country born	180	
Topaſſes	150	
Sepoys	250	
	———	630

With the Party 1 ſix Pounder.

MISCELLANEOUS.

43

Tippo has made great Alterations in the Eſtabliſhment of his Troops; his Father was partial to his *Cavalry*, and kept

up

up a much larger body than he does, he is partial to his *Infantry*, and has made great Augmentations to them; 5000 of his own Stable Horſe, are formed and trained regularly, and 2000 are as Mogul Horſe; and there are not above *three Thouſand* of the *breed Horſe*, that can be called *good Cavalry*, the reſt are more of the plundering kind; he has adopted *Perſian terms* for the words of Command, which were heretofore given partly in *Engliſh*, partly in *French*; he has alſo altered the terms for the formation of the Troops. In the *Cavalry* a troop (of 95 ſtrong) is called a *Yews*; the *Subahdar*, a *Yewsdar*; a *Jemdar*, *Sunkele*; a Regiment (of 4 *Yews*) is called a *Tub*; the Commandant, *Tubdar*; a *Mowkoub* is compoſed of 4 *Tubs*, the Commander, *Mowkoubdar*; the *Troopers* are called *Oſsknr*. In the *Infantry*, a Company (of 125 ſtrong) is called a *Jowk*; the *Subahdar*, *Jowkdar*; a *Jemidar*, *Sunkele*; a Batallion of 4 *Jowks* is called a *Riſſalla*; the *Sepoys* are called *Fiſh*. A Centinel is called *Ezuddar*; the Rounds, *Kinwaun*; the Parole, *Niſhane*; a Guard, *Munkulla*; each *Tub* has two *Galloper-Guns*, 3 Pounders, and each *Riſſalla* has two 6 Pounders. A *Kouſhoun*, or *Legion*, is compoſed of one *Tub* of *Cavalry*, 4 *Riſſallas* of *Infantry*, and two Eighteen Pounders: the *Cavalry Gallopers* are drawn by *Mules*, and all the *Draught Cattle* belong to the Circar. Each *Kouſhoun* has an *Elephant* attached to it, which is harneſſed like a Horſe, to aſſiſt the *Guns* through difficulties. The *Cavalry* and *Infantry* are cloathed alike, in a ſtriped Blue and White Cotton Stuff, of Country Manufacture: The *Artillery* have alſo a *Cotton Stuff*, white ground with large round blue Spots.

The manner of his paſſing his Time in Camp.

He riſes ſometimes at Seven o'Clock, but more commonly at Eight, or nine in the Morning; on halting Days, waſhes and takes Medicine, the *Barber* then begins to ſhave him, during which the Head *Aukbar Neoiſe*, or *News writer*, comes in with the Letters, that have arrived by the *Tappauls*, and relates the *News* of the different *Countrys*, as he has received it.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The Officer, commanding his Guard, then comes in, and makes his

is report, after which the Adjutants of Corps, come and ıake a report of their reſpective Corps. About 12 o'Clock he oes to Dinner, which is over in about an hour, he then holds ıs Durbar, and tranſacts all buſineſs, Civil and Military, until o'Clock, he then gives out the Parole, which he takes from ıe *Planets*, or *Signs* of the *Zodiac*, writing it himſelf in a *Book*, 'hich is depoſited with his own Guard; where the Adjutant-Generals (for each Cutchrie has an Adjutant-General) come nd take it, after which he lays down, and ſleeps about an Hour, riſes and makes his ſecond Meal; the *Mounchys*, or *ecretarys*, are then called in, they read the Letters, that have een received during the day, and he gives his orders for nſweiing them; all this done, and the Letters prepared for iſpatch, about two or three in the Moining he goes to reſt.)n maiching days where there is no immediate Exigency, the ırmy ſeldom moves befoie Eight o'Clock, after *Tippo* has ıken his Bieakfaſt; he goes in his *Palanquin*, on the Maich, nd if any thing particular occuis, he immediately mounts his *Horſe*; the oider of March is varied according to Circumſtances, luring his late War againſt the *Mahrattas*, as they were greatly ıpeiior to him in *Cavalry*, his *Infantry* marched in *four Columns*

hus ‖ ‖ ‖ ‖ with the *Cavalry* and *Baggage* in the *Center*, he

ncamps in a *Square*; his *Infantry* and *Guns* occupying the *four ıces*, the *Cavalry* within the *Square*; each *face* has an *open ſtreet*, n its *Center* with a *Buzzar*. A *Kouſhoun* forms the *Picquet* of the *front* face, and is advanced from *twelve* to *fifteen hundred Paces*, a *Riſſalla* is advanced fiom it, about *five hundred Paces*; each of the other faces has a *Riſſalla*, advanced from it about *five Hundred paces*, and on the March all theſe Picquets form the *advance* and *Rear Guards*, and flanking *Guards* to the *Columns*. The *Infantry* are diſencumbered of their baggage on the March, *Bullocks* being allowed by the Circar for carrying it.

MISCELLANEOUS.

45

The

The Army marches, in common, about 4 *Coſs Sultany*; * in expedition the whole Army marches about 6 or 7 *Coſs Sultany*, but a Body of *Horſe* only, in order to make a Puſh, have gone, in little more than a Day and a Night, a very Conſiderable diſtance: During the late War in the *Carnatic*, *Heyder* marched, with a body of *Horſe*, from *Oombly*, near *Tritchinopoly*, to *Chillumbrum* in 27 Hours; he moved off at 3 o'Clock in the Morning, and at 7 o'Clock the next Morning, he reached *Chillimbrum*, a diſtance of about 7 *Gow*, or 28 *Coſs*, equal to 70 Miles; the third day, his *Infantry* and *Guns* came up: At the Commencement of *Tippo's* late War, againſt the *Mahrattas*, he lay with his Army at *Perout*, in the *Riadurg Country*, marching at 3 o'Clock in the Morning, he arrived, at 7 o'Clock the next Morning, at *Kunchungood*, near to *Adoni*, and attacked a body of 4,000 *Mahratta Plunderers*.

Harcuahs, and Intelligence.

He keeps in his pay 300 *Harcarrahs*, at 3 Pagodas a Month each, ſuch as prove themſelves moſt Active, and Clever, are employed for Intelligence; beſides theſe, he ſtations *News Writers* in ſuch principal places as he thinks neceſſary, and theſe are inſtructed to write in the ſtile of *Sowars*, and the Intelligence required is made applicable to the *Coins*, &c. treated of, ſo that if a Letter is intercepted, no diſcovery is made, ſhould there be any thing that cannot be ſo introduced, it is given verbally to the bearer of the Letter. *Tippo* ſeldom rewards with preſents, and when he does, they are very trifling, perhaps not more than 5 Rupees.

NAIR

* The *Sultany Coſs* has been eſtabliſhed by *Tippo*, and the principal roads through his Dominions have *three Trees*, of particular kinds, planted on one ſide to mark the Coſs. The *Carnatic Coſs* is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ Miles; the *Cuntery*, or the old *Myſore Coſs*, is about 3 Miles; the *Sultany* Coſs is about 4 Miles.

NAIR PRINCES, of *Conſequence*, on the MALABAR COAST, who, it is ſuppoſed, would be happy to embrace the firſt Opportunity of Acting againſt *Tippo*, who has perſecuted them with great Cruelty.

CALLICUT.

ZAMORIN, or head *Rajah* of the *Nair Tribes*, his Name *Kiſhun-tumby-raun*; Sometimes, he takes ſhelter in the *Travancore* Country, at other times, he returns to his own Country, amongſt the *Hills*; his people adhere to him, and only want ſupport to replace him in his Government; the whole body of *Nairs* are greatly attached to the *Zamorin Family*.

COTANGURRY, about 6 Coſs Cunteary from Tellicherry, and about NE.

Ram Raja, He took Cowl from the Chief of *Tellicherry*, after the Defeat of *Sirdar Cawn*, and reſided in his Country. When *Tippo* came into that Neighbourhood, he was obliged to take ſhelter at *Tellicherry*, but in conſequence of the Peace, he was told he could not be protected; he therefore made his Submiſſion to *Tippo*, and was reinſtated; but when *Tippo* began his perſecution of the *Nairs*, he took the Alarm and fled.

CHERCULL, or *Cheriau*, as in the Maps. *

Woriworum Raiye, He likewiſe took Cowl, after the Defeat of *Sirdar Cawn*, and reſided in his Country; he was afterwards obliged to take ſhelter in *Tellicherry*; was again reinſtated by *Tippo*, but as he was jealous of him, and his Brother, he attempted to take them Priſoners, in which the *Raja* was killed and the Brother made his eſcape.

* In Major Rennell's Map, *Cherica*. D

CURRUTNAUR, about 7 Coſs Cunteary, SE from *Tellicherry*.

Keelaun-tumby-raun, He alſo took Cowl, after the Defeat of *Sirc'ar Cawn*, and reſided in his Country; he was, in conſequence of *Tippo's* near approach, obliged to take ſhelter at *Tellicherry*; was again reinſtated by *Tippo*, but in the attempt made againſt *Werworum Raiye*, he took the alarm and fled.

KOUMBUL, *Muryeweſur*, between *Cananore* and *Mangalore*.

Mounongole, He has been ever at variance with *Tippo*, has taken ſhelter amongſt the *Hills*, he is eſteemed a very good Soldier; and often returns, and fights for the recovery of his Country.

MAUPLYS.

Goorcull Mauply, A Principal Chief of that Tribe, reſides in the *Callicut* Country, amongſt the *Woods*; is a great Enemy of *Tippo's*, and can raiſe Six or Seven Thouſand *Mauplys*; and would readily join the *Zamorin*.

Anée Barvauchie Mauply, Another Principal Chief, who alſo reſides in the *Callicut* Country, can raiſe Three or Four Thouſand *Mauplys*, is likewiſe a great Enemy of *Tippo's*; and would readily join the *Zamorin*.

There are *three Paſſes* leading from *Tellicherry*, into the *Coorg Country*; That upon the *right*, is called the *Muntunna Paſs*: *Heyder* went through it, Eighteen or Nineteen Years ago, with his Army, as far as *Cetan Gurry*; as did *Tippo*, with a diviſion of his Army, about four Years ago; That, in the *Center*, is called the *Naull Nawr Paſs*; That, on the *left*, is called the *Tel Cavery*.

MISCELLANEOUS. Detachments of *Tippo's* Troops have gone through the two *latter* Paſſes, but that of *Muntunna* is by far the beſt.

JOURNAL of a ROUTE from *Tellicherry* to *Seringapatam* by the *Muntunna Paſs*.

Cotangurry	6 Coſs Cunteary.
Muntunna	6 Ditto, lyes about 2 Coſs from the Paſs, which takes its name from it.
Curryutnaur	5 Coſs Cunteary, through the Paſs, and arriving in the Coorg Country.
Cundingurry	4 Ditto. From hence another road leads to Zefyrabad, a Strong Brick Fort erected by Heyder.
Siddapoor	6 Ditto.
Periapatnam	6 Ditto. A Stone Fort of no ſtrength, the ditch dry, and no Glacis, it is Situate on a Plain, about 3 Coſs from the Coorg Woods.
Cuttemulwapilly	4 Ditto.
Chickhollie	4 Ditto.
Paulhilly	6 Ditto.
Seringapatam	1 Ditto.

Another Road leading from Curryutnaur.

Bepounaur	3 Ditto.
Corunderbauny	5 Ditto.
Chindun Cotah	6 Ditto.
Periapatam	6 Ditto.

The COORG *Country* is very woody, abounding in *Sandal*, *Teak*, large fruit Trees and Bamboos; no Thorn or Bruſhwood. Its Cultivation is entirely *Paldy*, of which, it is ſuppoſed, there is no great quantity, owing to the want of Inhabitants.

The BUL *Country* borders the COORG, on the North, and is highly Cultivated with *Paddy*; it has alſo Quantities of *Cattle*, but *few Sheep*; it is not ſo *woody* as the *Coorg* Country. *Tippo* expelled the *Raja*, after the Peace with the Engliſh, and built a *Brick Fort*, on the top of a ſmall *Hill*, called *Munzurabad*.

THE BIDDINORE *Country*, borders the BUL Country on the North, and there is an eaſy communication between the three Countrys.

Tippo draws large ſupplies of *Rice* from the BUL and the BIDDINORE *Countrys*; as well as from ſome Diſtricts, that border theſe Countrys, to the Eaſtward; they have *two Crops*, the *one* in *November*, the *other* in *April*.

The *Route* from *Tellicherry* to *Seringapatam*, through the *Cotiote Country*, 1775. *From another MS.*

Is in the *Dry Seaſon* two Days March for Infantry, but impaſſable to Cannon; one days march for Cavalry. There are two Places where they are ſure of Forage, *Cotate* and *Pala*, there are three *Rivers*, all paſſable in the dry Seaſon, and at worſt can be overlaid with 5 Pontoons. *Sera* is the *Paſs* of the *Gots*, This is about two Coſs, very Steep, and ſo narrow, but only two Men can walk abreaſt, and but one ride. This Place muſt be ſurprized. The Country above the *Gotts* is CORGA, this Country is full of Defiles and Woods, for two Days March for Infantry, and one for Cavalry. No place for Forage, till You get to *Periapatam*. From *Periapatam* to *Patam*, the Road is broad, without a ſingle *River*; full of Places to Forage, but one days March for Cavalry, two for Infantry. *Cotate Fort* may be taken by School Boys, *Periapatam Fort* is not tenable, *Catalmul waree* is not worth Attention.

Some Account of Cochin China,
By Mr. *Robert Kirſop*, who was there in the Year, 1750.

Cochin-China, called, by the *Chineſe* and *Natives*, Aynam, including Champa, and the Southern Province, now ſubject to It, lyes in Latitude from 10° 50′ N to 17° 40′ N. The only *Port* of Trade, is *Faifoe*, in Lat. 16° N, [a] ſituated about 10 miles from the Sea, on a *River*, navigable, formerly for the *largeſt Junks*, but now only for Veſſels of about 80 Tons; the *Junks* lye about a league from the *Town*, in another *River*, that communicates with the former, where Veſſels of 180 or 200 Tons may very eaſily enter. Before theſe *Rivers*, about 3 leagues from the *Main* (which is low) lye the *Iſlands* of *Champello*, in Lat. 16° 8′ N; within the largeſt *Iſland*, you have good ⚓ ground, a mile or 2 from the ſhoar, when the body bears from NE to ENE, where you ought to ⚓, till permiſſion is had to trade, and, if your Veſſel is ſmall enough, to enter the *River*. To the NWeſtward of *Champello* is a *very high land*, on the *Main*, which appears like an *Iſland*, round which, is the *Bay* of *Touron*, capable to receive the largeſt Ships, where the *Macao Ship* lyes, or any large *Junk*, that draws too much water to enter into *Faifoe River*; but this is very inconvenient; Boats being frequently a week in making *one Trip*, on board, from *Faifoe*. [b]

At

[a] There is a part defaced, ſo that it does not appear whether the Latitude be ſtated as 16° preciſely, but this is of no conſequence, as the Latitudes are not *exact*. D

[b] An Engliſh MS, ſays "At *Touron* you ⚓ in ſight of a *Town* about "SW, where there is a *River*, that communicates, by a *Canal*, (cleared "yearly for the King's Tributes to paſs) with the *River* of *Faifoe*; and "through which your Boats may paſs." D

At your arrival, Officers are ſent on board, 'till you have the *King's Chop*, and the charge of your entrance agreed on, which is according to the ſize of your Veſſel, or your Stock on board; of which they will require an Account. There is a perſon at *Faifoe*, in an Office ſomething like that of *Shabander*, that will aſſiſt you, in your entrance; to whom it will be neceſſary to make a ſmall preſent; though I believe you will not be able to finiſh this buſineſs, till you are on the ſpot where it is tranſacted, which is always at *Whey*, where the *King* reſides, two days journey from *Faifoe*; for which place it will be beſt to puſh as ſoon as poſſible, where you'll act with more certainty, and not riſque the being deceived by any inferior Officer, that may pretend to have it in his power to ſerve you. [a] At *Court* the only Mandarine, that has power to diſpatch you is *Ung chee mo*; whom the King entruſts, and conſults in every material caſe, relating to Commerce, and whom you muſt be ſure to make your friend; He is a man of a very great Character, and was in being in the year 1750. What dealings in Trade you have with the King, will be tranſacted by the ſecond Eunuch, who is his Caſhier without the Palace, to whom ſome ſmall preſent will be neceſſary: The *Macao Ship* of about 500 Tons, pays yearly 3000 Quans (beſides preſents to the King's Officers) and has all duties taken

[a] Engliſh MS. "It is not much material whether you ſee the King or no, if "you can get your buſineſs done without it; for it will coſt you a great "deal in preſents to have an audience with him: You muſt apply firſt to "Mandarine *Ung Kay An*, who has the direction of all mercantile Affairs, "his Office being like that of a *Shabander*, and your audience with the "King will be needleſs, if you have not firſt made way to him with hand-"ſome Preſents. The French, in 1749, carrying every thing with a high "hand, took little notice of this Mandarine, becauſe they had had audiences "with the King; and the King, who thinks himſelf above ſettling affairs "relating to Trade, referred very ſlowly to him, and He was greatly the "occaſion of the French's Miſcarriage; and it was by his inſtigation that "the Miſſionarys were that year all baniſhed." *A*

taken off, which is, by the laws of the Country, 12 ℔ᶜ Cent on all Goods imported; but that is always excuſed for a ſum of money, agreed on at your firſt entrance; [a] and, while you are there, you may agree to your liking for a Ship, of any Burthen, to come another year: The *Chineſe* always have a paſs for each of their *Junks*, and pay from 1 to 2000 Quans yearly.

The greateſt difficulty here, is (as probably you are not acquainted with their Language) the tranſacting all your Affairs through the means of a *Linguiſt*, who is always with you, and lives in your houſe; they generally are paid 2 or 300 Quans a ſeaſon, [b] beſides perquiſites, which will be difficult to hinder them of; There are only *three* profeſſed ones, [c] *Miguel*, *Gregorio*, and

[a] A Spaniſh MS, in Mr. *Kinſop's* writing, ſays "which, according to "the information I have received, will be 2000 *Coans*, little more or "leſs, for a Veſſel like Gaſpar's [of about 200 Tons?] with a Cargo of "60, or 70,000 Dollars." The Engliſh MS. ſays "The Dutys on every "thing imported is 12 ℔ᶜ Cent, but you muſt make a Report of what "Goods you have got, and agree to pay a certain Sum, every time that the "Veſſel comes there, the Portugueſe pay yearly for their Ships 300 *Quans*, "[q? 3000?] and the Chineſe pay about 1500 or 2000 according to the "ſize of their Junks, which ſum is always ſpecified in the *Chop* that you "have granted you."

[b] The Engliſh MS ſays "the common pay is 100 *Quans* or more ac-"cording to your Stock, and you muſt allow, though wink at, the taking "perquiſites." The Spaniſh MS ſays "200 or 250 *Coans*, but it will be "a great advantage to carry a *Meſtizo* who talks the *Amoy Language*, for "almoſt all the *Mandarines* and Merchants underſtand it."

[c] The Engliſh MS ſays "the only capible one, is *Gregorio*, who ſerves "the Portugueſe, this Man will do your buſineſs and you may truſt your "affairs to him; but he is the only Sharper, that can, and will, cheat "you without your knowledg: *Thomas*, a young fellow, who was on the "*Coaſt* of *Choromandel* with M. *Friel*, he is idle and given to liquor, but "may be eaſily managed, and is ſharp and has a great deal of aſſurance: "*Manuel*, who only deſerves employment when the other two are not to be "had, they all ſpeak Portugueſe. And there is one more, Mons. *Paul*, "who ſpeaks French." D

and *Thomas*; *Miguel*, who ſerved the *French*, and the moſt capable and intelligent fellow, was, with *Thomas*, when young carried by Monſieur *Friel* to *Pondicherry*, and there made *Chriſtians* and taught to ſpeak *Portugueſe*; *Gregorio* ſerves the *Macao* people. If theſe *three* are employed, there are *two* more that may make a ſhift to ſerve you, *Manico*, and *Monſieur Paulo*; they all ſpeak the Portugueſe Language, except *Paulo* who profeſſes the *French*; if on your arrival at *Faifoe* you are greatly at a loſs for want of one, till you go to Court, you will likely find ſomebody that may do for 2 or 3 days about the *Portugueſe* houſe, who generally at all times of the year have people at *Faifoe*; if not, it will be then proper to make application to the *Governing Mandarine*, there to ſend for one of the above-mentioned from *Court*, 'Tis a very nice and material, point to keep him in your intereſt; for on that your ſucceſs greatly depends; but whoever aims at having an eaſy and ſmooth ſucceſsful Trade, with the *Cochin-Chineſe*, muſt as ſoon as poſſible begin to learn their language, which may be eaſily attained; though the *Chineſe Characters* are uſed, to expreſs the ſame meaning and things, yet the *ſpeech* is quite different, and of a much eaſier and plainer expreſſion.

The *Chineſe* have the greateſt ſhare of the *Trade* of COCHIN-CHINA, (carrying there *Toothenague*, [a] *China Ware*, *Tea*,

[a] The Engliſh MS "There is nothing better, or ſcarce any thing elſe "that will do, to carry to COCHIN-CHINA but *Toothenague*, which the King "always engroſſes to himſelf, commonly at 14 *Quans* ℔ᵉ *Pecul*: You will "find in what *Toothenague* you ſell the King, you will have 3 ℔ᵉ Cent. "loſs in the weight. If a Ship goes from INDIA the latter end of *April*, it "will be ſafeſt to carry *Toothenague*, if it can be bought ſo cheap, that you "can have your own Money for it, as you have the advantage of receiving "*new Caſh* from the King: But, if *Gold* is *dear*, you will loſe nothing by

Tea, and great quantities of *Medicinal Roots* and *Herbs*) and the little that has been had, from any part of *India*, makes it not very certain what Commodities would anſwer for that *Port*; *Tin* will ſell, from 22 to 25 Quans ℔ Pecul, there can be no loſs upon *Dollars*; *Toothenague* is all engroſſed by the King, at 13 and 14 Quans ℔ Pecul: and Trials may be made of *Sandal Wood* and *Pepper*; a little *Cutlery* will ſell; it will not require a great Stock to procure a Cargoe of *Sugars*, for a ſmall Veſſel, which will be moſt proper to ſend at firſt; the profit of the Returns will anſwer, if only you ſave yourſelves on the Stock there. A ſort of *Caſh*, made of *Toothenague*, is the only *Currency* of the *Country*, 600 making a *Quan*, is neareſt in value to two *Rupees*, [a] and is divided into 10 *Mace*, or *Tean*, of 60 *Caſh* each; the whole ſtrung up together, and divided by a knot, at each *Mace*: What you receive from the King, are always good and new, [b] and may be paid away again, without any doubt of a deficiency; but in your dealings with any body elſe, you are liable to receive your *Caſh* old and mixt; which is very troubleſome in laying out again, beſides a loſs of 4 or 5 ℔ Cent. The King refines and

" by carrying *Dollars*, and ſelling them at your arrival to the *Portugueſe* or " *Chineſe*; who, not being able to inveſt the returns of their *Toothenague* " in *Sugars*, are obliged ſometimes to carry Gold, at a great diſadvantage: " the greateſt part of your ſtock ought to be in *Dollars*, or *Toothenague*, " for other Goods are not to be depended on at firſt, 'till they have been " tried; unleſs a little *Cutlery*, in low priced *Spring-Knives* and *Sciſſars*, " which I am ſure would ſell well; a few *piece goods*, of various kinds, " might be carried for a trial, and a *Slab*, or two, of *Lead*." The Spaniſh MS. ſays, " there will be no loſs on *Cowries*, *Cochineal*, *Sulphur*, *Balate* " (or Sea-Slug) and *Blue-Dye* (Tinta Azul) only to the amount of 5 or " 6000 *Dollars* for the firſt Voyage." *D*

[a] The Spaniſh MS " 7 Riales (⅞ of a Dollar) at which rate, a little " more or leſs, the *Dollar* may be ſold." *D*

[b] Engliſh MS " and is better by 8 ℔ Cent. than the old, which you " will be ſure to receive, if you trade with any body elſe but the King."

and runs all his *Silver* into *Bars* of 10 Tale weight, with which he ſometimes pays his *Soldiers*, at 20 *Quans* each, but they never paſs current, being ſold at 16 or 17 *Quans*: *Silver* is very little uſed otherwiſe than in ornamenting their *Arms*.

The *Weights* are exactly the ſame as in *China*, and they uſe *Dodgins* after the ſame manner; only, for *Sugars* they have them one half larger than for any other Commodity; ſo that you have 150 common *China Cattys*, or 200 lbs, to each 100 *Cattys* or *Pecul* of Sugar; though the moſt of the *Chineſe* have them 10 *Cattys* larger, making the *Pecul* of *Sugar* 160 common *China Cattys*. [a]

The beſt Commodity the Country produces, for a Cargoe, is *Sugar*; the fineſt *Sugar Candy* is generally ſold for $5^{Q}\ 2^{M}$ to $4^{Q}\ 5^{M}$ ℔ *Pecul*; [b] *fine white Powder*, from 4 *Quans* to 3 *Quans* 5 *Mace*, a *middling ſort*, like that of *Manila*, about 3 *Quans*, and the *brown Powder*, from 2 *Quans* 6 *Mace* to 2 *Quans*. They bring it down for ſale in the Months of June, July and Auguſt; but the greateſt quantity in the latter end of July; [c] when the *Chineſe* are buſy buying

[a] The Engliſh MS "The Weights, in COCHIN CHINA, are, by the "Eſtabliſhment of the Country, the ſame as in CHINA; only *Dodgins* made "on purpoſe for *Sugar*, which you may have as large as you pleaſe; the "People knowing it, will make their Price accordingly." *D*

[b] The Spaniſh MS "3. 6. to 4 *Coans* ℔ *Pecul* of China." *D* Engliſh MS "Sugar Candy is generally bought for between 4 Quans "5 Mace and 5 Quans ℔ Pecul of 150 Catty, and white Powder Sugar "3. 4. to 4 Quans, Middling Brown Sugar from 2 Quans and upwards "℔ Pecul."

[c] The Engliſh MS "It will be neceſſary, in the latter end of July, at "fartheſt, to get in your Money, for every thing the King has bought "of you, &c. at Court, and to ſend it to *Faifoe*, and go there yourſelf, for "about that time the *Sugars* are brought down out of the Country; and "Auguſt is the only Month wherein you can have *Sugars*, plenty and cheap; "and may buy your Cargoe as faſt as you can get it weighed and "packed." *D*

buying it up, to ſend to *China*; The *Portugueſe Factor*, that has permiſſion to ſtay there, frequently buys in the latter end of Auguſt and September, after their *Ship* and all the *Junks* are gone, conſiderably cheaper than the prices abovementioned; the *Women* will ſometimes be ſitting in the ſtreets with ſmall Samples, but they come generally to the houſes of thoſe that are conſiderable buyers, and after the price is agreed, by this Sample, they bring it all into your Yard; and there, before it is weighed, each Baſket is tried by a long Taper-bore, by which you eaſily detect any fraud; it is always in very unhandy Baſkets of 4 or 500 Weight each, [a] and each Parcel (which may be from 5 to to 15 Baſkets) of a different ſort; for which reaſon it is cuſtomary to ſtart all your *Sugars*, and to mix well togcther what comes neareſt in quality, and at your own expence repack it into ſmaller Baſkets. [b] They have plenty of *Silk*, [c] which they work in moſt Familys only for their own wear; though, if they had otherways a demand for that Commodity, would ſoon bring it to as great perfection as in *China*. The *Portugueſe* have cauſed them to make ſome of a dull *Brown ſtripe*, which has anſwered to carry to *Macao*, and export again to ſeveral parts of *India*. The Country produces great plenty of *Iron-Ore*, of which they refine only what ſerves themſelves; [d] and likewiſe *Gold*, which chiefly comes through the hands of the King, and is

---

[a] The Engliſh MS "It is cuſtomary to allow for the Baſkets, 20 Cattys, "unleſs you think they weigh more." *A*

[b] Engliſh MS "you may repack it into Baſkets of what ſize you pleaſe, "the whole charges of repacking, ſhipping, &c. not amounting to above 50 *Caſh* ℔ *Peul*." *A*

[c] Spaniſh MS "In 1750 *Raw Silk* was ſold at 200 *Coans* the *China Peul*: "*Wrought Silk* as cheap as in *China*." *A*

[d] Spaniſh MS "*Iron* is in abundance, but the Exportation is prohibited, "as in *China*." *A*

is run into ſmall Barrs, or Ingots, of 10 Tale each; which, having the King's ſtamp, always paſſes in *China* for 0 4 Touch, but ſuch as have not, are not to be depended on: it was ſold formerly for 150 to 190 *Quans* a *Barr*; but ſince *Too hague* Caſh has been ſo much uſed, has roſe to 200 and 2-5 *Quans*. They have a very fine ſort of *Aagala-Wood*, but the exportation is prohibited. [a]

What may be moſt acceptable as preſents [b] are fine *Broad-Cloths*, curious *Clocks* and *Watches*; any curious *Arms*, a *Weather Glaſs*; *Inſtruments* for *Aſtronomical Obſervations*, *Spying Glaſſes*, *Fine long Cloth*, *Morees* or *Cambrick*, a handſome *ſmall Sword*, well bred Dogs, *Canes*, moſt of which the King himſelf recommended to have brought to him.

The

---

[a] The Spaniſh MS "they have (Mantas de Algodon, Mantequillas "p^a. Cobijas) Cotton Coverlits, and ſmaller for Cloaks, the beſt at 2 "Coans." *D*

[b] Engliſh MS "Preſents, which I think would be acceptable to the "King, are, a piece of *Scarlet Cloth*, a piece of fine *Long Cloth*, a handſome "*ſmall Sword*, *ſpying Glaſſes* and 9 *ſtone rings*: He wants a *Chaiſe* with "a *harneſs* and all his Tackling; He alſo wants a *Coat* of *Mail*; two or three "*Dogs*, eſpecially *Water-Dogs*, and one that would fetch and carry.

"Preſents muſt be made to *Ung Kay an*, and to the Second *Eunuch*, "which may be a piece of *blue Cloth*, a piece of fine *Morees*, or a *Tweezer* "*Caſe* and ſome *Rings*; a handſome *ſmelling Bottle*, with Spirits of Hartſhorn; "it will be neceſſary to give a few preſents to the *Shabander* at *Faifoe*, who "is commonly called *Ung Treebo* or *Ung Chemo*, but obſerve never let your "Generoſity appear but to thoſe with whom you have buſineſs, for there "are ſeveral Mandarines, who will very genteely promote acquaintance "with you, and then continually plague you for preſents, who have it not "in their power to ſerve you." *D*

The *City* where the King reſides, is called, by the *Chineſe* and *Natives*, *Whey*, Lat. 16° 48′ N, ſituated about 25 miles from the Sea, on a *River*, whoſe mouth is NWbW from *Champello* and lyes in Lat. 16° 55′ N, where they have a great Trade, from *Kancao*, and all parts of their own Coaſts, by Veſſels of 50 or 60 Tons, that eaſily go up to the *City*; but the *Bar* is difficult, having on it only 4 foot at low water; The *City* is very extenſive, being populous and the houſes ſtragling; the ſeveral *Branches* of the *River*, that meet here, make it very pleaſant; and the conveyance, from one part to another, moſtly by water; for which purpoſe, every ſubſtantial Family keeps a commodious *covered Boat*, and there are others for hire, that at any part may be had on call: The *Streets*, near the *Palace*, are regular, long and very wide: The *Palace* is an exact Square, of about 500 paces, walled and ſurrounded with *Guns*, without the walls, very irregular and poorly mounted; moſtly on ſtocks; the Side next the *River* has 3 magnificent *Gates*, before which is a ſmall *Palace* on the *River*, erected upon pales with ſeveral neat apartments, and at a little diſtance incloſed with palliſadoes, leaving within a ſufficient ſpace for fiſhing Boats, for the recreation of the King and his Women.

The *Town* of *Faifoe* is little more than one very long narrow Street, barely leaving room for a *row* of *Houſes*, on that ſide next the *River*, the beſt, built on purpoſe to let to the *Chineſe Traders*, are on the oppoſite ſide, which will fetch from 200 to 500 *Quans* a Seaſon; [a] there are other ſmaller, though commodious enough, that may be had for 8 or 12 Quans a *Month*.

The

---

[a] Engliſh MS "Houſes at *Faifoe* are to be had, convenient enough, for "between 30 and 100 *Quans* for the Seaſon." *D*

The Form of Government, is nearly the ſame as in CHINA, as alſo the degrees and qualities of the *Mandarines*, many of whom are of the *Chineſe* extraction, who took refuge there, about the time of the *Tartar Conqueſt*; the *Cochin-Chineſe* wear their hair tied up, retain ſtill the ſame full and becoming dreſs that the *Chineſe* uſed, before they met with that diſgrace; They have a great ſhare of Pride, though civil enough, uſing a good deal of ceremony in their behaviour, and formality in their dreſs; are ſomewhat avaricious, but no ſharpers: are full as polite as the *Chineſe*, have a more favourable opinion of *Strangers*, whom the beſt Mandarines will receive, and entertain very kindly, in their Viſits. [a] The *Women* have a great deal of liberty, are very induſtrious, and make no ſcruple to converſe and deal with Strangers; and your houſehold affairs will never be rightly managed, 'till under the care of one of them, who, among other neceſſary Services, will be very faithful, in the tedious work of counting your *Caſh*, but you muſt never take one without being well recommended.[b]

The Country near the Sea, is moſtly low, very fertile and well watered with *Rivers*; but a little farther in, is high and mountainous; whence they have plenty of *Timber* and *Plank*, eſpecially

---

[b] Engliſh MS "Keep a *Palanqueen*, with two Cooleys, and have "always Servants, in order to go abroad with You, and behave to every "body with a great deal of Serenity." *D*

[a] The Engliſh MS "If you take a Miſtreſs, it will be better if She is a "Chinaman's Widow, and be ſure to receive her from her Parents, or "Friends, take great care of tampering with your Linguiſt, and make him "believe you put a great confidence in him though you muſt never truſt "him; learn ſome words of the language as ſoon as poſſible, that you, with "your Female Houſekeeper, may be able to do ſome trifles of Buſineſs, "without always troubling your Linguiſt." *D*

eſpecially *Tindolo*; [b] which, with the plentifullneſs of the Country, draws the *Chineſe* to build many of their *Junks* there; *Rice*, and all manner of Vegetables, they have in abundance, and other Proviſions reaſonable: There are many *Elephants* in the Country, but few more are taken, than only for the King's uſe * for which he has them regularly trained, and kept with much order, * near his Palace, as alſo a great many ſprightly little Horſes, which are bred in great numbers throughout the Country.

Proceedings of the *French*, and ſome reaſons for their miſcariage, in Cochin-China, in 1749.

They were, as moſt likely, encouraged by the *Miſſionarys*, and Monſ. *Friel* (who had been there a few years ago, in his way from *China* to the *Coaſt* of *Coromandel)* to come, and have at leaſt liberty of a factor to remain there; Monſ. *Le Poivre*, who had been there formerly, was ſent in the Character, of *Commiſſaire* to the *King of France*, and Monſ. *Laurens* was *Supercargoe* of the ſhip, and appointed to ſtay there: At their arrival *Le Poivre* haſted to Court in grand order with his Guards &c. and there made a very ſplendid appearance: He had a *Letter*, from the *King* of *France*, ſoliciting the *Friendſhip* of the *King* of Cochin China, and he preſented him with the French King's Picture in armour, a pair of *poor little horſes*, a pair of *large looking Glaſſes*, a *Teleſcope*, and ſeveral other *Bagatelles*. Their *Stock* was chiefly in *Dollars*, which they might have ſold at their firſt arrival to the *Portugueſe*; but aiming higher, they got the King's Stamp put on them, to paſs as Current of the Country, at 1 *Quan* 2 *Mace* and ſome odd *Caſh*,

---

[b] So called in the *Philipinas*, a Species of Wood like *Mahogany*, though cloſer grained. *D*

* The MS obliterated.

Caſh, and the King, taking none himſelf at that rate, eaſily granted it, though at above 8 *℔* Cent more than the real value; the Country people finding this, avoided dealing with them, and for their whole Cargoe they could get no more than about 1000 Pecul of *Sugar*; and carried moſt part of their Dollars away with them. In effect of their Preſents to the King, and conſtant aſſiduity towards him, he forgave them all *Port Charges*, and always uſed them extremely civil. By this his complaiſance, *Le Poivre* was led on, to overlook and diſregard his Miniſters, which ſtirred up their reſentment, as well as an attention what could be the drift of a People that gave a ſuſpicion, by their lofty appearance, to have ſomething more in view, than barely to buy and ſell[a] they firſt began to tamper with the Linguiſt, becauſe they perceived Monſ. *Le Poivre* always careſſed him, ſo as nearly to make him his Companion, and by this method ſoon diſcovered his whole deſigns; before he thought it was time to bring them about; I cannot pretend to lay open particularly what they were, though am certain the diſcovery cauſed an extraordinary ſurprize in the *Mandarines*, and ſtruck them with the *terrible Ideas* of *Great Guns*, *high walls*, and *limited Boundaries* hedged off from them, and poſſeſſed by *Strangers* in the heart of their own *Country*: the Linguiſt was frequently privately introduced to the King, and became greatly in favour with the *Mandarines*, whilſt *Le Poivre's* Secrets kept pouring in upon him: They ſtill kept fair with one another; *Le Poivre* continued gay, always plying them with the greatneſs of his King, and what conſequence it would be of for his *Majeſty* of COCHIN-CHINA to have ſuch a Friend; this behaviour, which the

[a] A Note ſays "The Thoughts of a Settlement, terrible to the *Cochin Chineſe*" and "frequent Audiences, expenſive, and cauſe a diſregard to "Miniſters, who on that account plot againſt You."

the King thought falſe, aggravated more his diſcontent, and at laſt he grew tired, and wiſhed them gone; and then *Le Poivre*, being greatly diſcouraged, made ſhift to ſqueeze out ſome faint propoſals, for his Countrymen to occupy a bit of Ground, and the King dropt him as cool a denial: I am not certain whether Mr. *Laurens* was denied Leave to ſtay in the Country, or whether he declined it, as unneceſſary, after ſuch other more material diſappointments: they did not find out the falſity of the *Linguiſt*, 'till near the time of their going, and then they found, that he had tricked and deceived them, in almoſt every thing that was entruſted to him; at their embarking, they got him on board, on ſome pretence of clearing Accounts, and by force carried him away; they had, before this time, begun to behave in a very ſtiff, and ſurly manner to the Country people; but this laſt Action (as if they cared not what trouble it might involve their Neighbours into) ſet the whole Country in an uproar; and forces were ſent to all parts, to ſtop the Ship, if ſhe ſhould put in any where on their Coaſts: Before this time the *Cochin-Chineſe* never knew the difference of *Europeans*; In the King's Letter they were cautioned not to have any dealings with the *Engliſh* or *Dutch*, [a] this helped to give the King a ſuſpicion of their ſincerity, beſides coming with the recommendation of Mr. *Fricl*, who before had behaved very ill; for when he was there, the King, wanting to encourage him to come again to trade, which he engaged himſelf to do, promiſed to furniſh him with *Gold* at 150 Qs. an *Ingot*, gave him Commiſſions for ſeveral Europe Curioſities, and a ſufficiency of *Gold* to purchaſe them; likewiſe, at his own requeſt, ſent two *Youths* with him, to learn the European Languages;

---

[a] A MS Mem.ᵒ of Mr. William Roberts ſays "*Lewis* 14th wrote his "Brother King, that the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* are Infidels."

Languages; three years after that, the Lads came drooping back, moneyleſs, by the way of *Macao*; and the King heard no more of *Friel*, nor his money, till lately he obliged the Miſſionarys to pay it.

The *Macao Ship* arrived in *March* 1750, which was about two Months after the *French* were gone, then all Letters, and whatever was directed for *Miſſionarys*, were ſeized, and had ſeparate interpretations of them by the *Portugueſe*, whom they kept confined for that purpoſe, but found nothing prejudicial, or touching the Government; though, to clear all doubts, they thought they could do nothing leſs, than ſend all the Chriſtian Prieſts out of the Country; and accordingly they were all taken into Cuſtody, 'till the Auguſt following, they went for *Macao* in the *Portugueſe* Ship, except *one German*, who profeſſing Phyſick, was kept to attend the King's houſehold; moſt of their Churches were razed to the Ground, and their *Books* and *Papers* all deſtroyed, the *French Prieſts* were diſtinguiſhed by a guard of Soldiers, that eſcorted them to *Faifoe*, whilſt the reſt came down, at their liberty, with the *Portugueſe* Captain.

Liſt

---

[a] It is alledged they were very ſoon readmitted. *D*

List of the different Grains in the Chicacole Circar.

Communicated by *Claud Ruſſel*, Eſqr.

Kinds of Grain.	Coarſe Paddy continued.
	Valavaudaloo.
Fine Paddy.	Nerucauraloo.
	Shuſteecauloo.
Cuſumuloo.	Autoogadaloo.
Duſſarabogaloo.	Boberry Guntaloo.
Rajabogaloo.	Bulloogutulōo.
Muteaſurloo.	Gudabullo.
Chitty Mutealoo.	Ukuloo.
Aukſurloo.	Chamapoo Raujanaloo.
Rutnaſurloo.	Mypauleloo.
Jinnoobauloo.	Vajanauloo.
Bungarategaloo.	Mrudundaloo.
Unnuntabogaloo.	Mahadavee Cautkaloo.
Chaumabogaloo.	Raumbaunaloo.
Raujanauloo.	Gungajalaloo.
Vunkaſunnaloo.	Balaraumbogaloo.
Muloo Raujanauloo.	Varupanaſaloo.
	Nelajalaloo.
Coarſe Paddy.	Byetaluloo.
	Paulabyetaloo.
Caurtecauloo.	Chitterloo.
Goury Concauloo.	
Garuda Vaugnaloo.	Kinds of Soloo
Nundy Vurd tunaloo.	
Chitty Cunneloo.	Punauſaſoloo.
Budamurloo.	Peddaſoloo.
Jelamulloo.	Eadakuloo Soloo.

Kinds of Guntaloo.

Pitta Guntaloo.
Pedda Guntaloo.
Earaguntaloo.
Boda Guntaloo.

Kinds of Peffaloo.

Pacha Peffaloo.
Nulla Peffaloo.

Kinds of Cundala.

Cheree Cundaloo.
Billa Cundaloo.
Conda Cundaloo.

Kinds of Minmuloo.

Munchy Minmuloo.
Tega Minmuloo.

Kinds of Sanaguloo.

Boda Sanaguloo.
Commu Sanaguloo.

Kinds of Horfe Gram.

Nulla Vulavaloo.
Tella Vulavaloo.

Kinds of Gingelee Seeds.

Nala Nuvaloo.
Pyra Nuvaloo.
Turoo Nuvaloo.
Gunta Nuvaloo.
Valefha Nuvaloo.

Kinds of Lamp Oil Seeds.

Pedda Aumadaloo.
Chitty Aumadaloo.
Salaga Aumadaloo.

Boberloo.

Alachundaloo.

Anumuloo.

Jenumuloo.

Mufhuiloo.

An Account of Malwa.

Malwa is in length, two hundred and forty-five Coſs, and in breadth, two hundred and thirty; It is bounded on the North by the *Azmere Soubah*, on the South by *Buggellana*, on the Eaſt by parts of the *Agra*, and *Aleabad Soubahs*; on the Weſt by *Guzurat*. The principal *Rivers* are the *Sind* and *Narbadah*; but it is watered by *many ſmaller Streams*, at the diſtance of three or four Coſs, the Land in general *very fertile*, and *higher* than the reſt of *Hindooſtan*.

The *Patan Princes*, of the *Race* of *Khulleejee*, conquered the *Province* from the *Hindoos*, and fixt their Seat of Government at *Mando*, which is now in a ruinous condition, but there are ſtill *Its remains*, which points out Its former magnificence, particularly the *Walls* of the *Forts*, which are ſome *Coſs* in *circumference*. From the *Patans*, Malwa was totally wreſted by *Akbar*, who annexed It to his Empire, and It continued in the hands of his Succeſſors, 'till the concluſion of the *Reign* of *Mahomed Shaw*.

At this Period, *here* as in other parts of the Empire, the *Zemeendars*, and *new Adventurers*, divided the *Province* amongſt them, and formed ſeveral *petty States*, throwing off all but a nominal Allegiance to the Throne: ſo that nothing was left to the *Imperial Soubadar*, but the *Vicinity* of *whatever City* he reſided at. The *Rajah* of *Chundely*, deſcended from the *Ancient Princes* of the *Country*, ſeized on the North Eaſt Parts; the *Keeches* upon the South; the *Zemeendars* of *Anuntwarra* and *Sundwarra* aſſumed the ſtile of *Princes*, and, in the *center* of the *Province*, ſtarted up the little *Nabobſhip* of *Bopaul*, which will be mentioned more particularly hereafter. While theſe

Rebels were bidding defiance to the Royal Authority, another Enemy entered the *Province*, deſtroyed the hopes of theſe petty Sovereigns, and ſoon became Maſters of the whole.

When *Kullick Khan Nizulmul Mulluck*, celebrated in *Hiſtory* as the *Inviter* of *Nadir Shaw* into *Hindooſtan*, was intruſted by the Emperor with the Government of the *Duckan*; he ſought to make himſelf independant; and, therefore, to employ the Royal Army, and prevent its being turned againſt himſelf, ſuffered, if he did not perſuade, the *Maharattas* to invade the rich *Province* of GUZURAT, after which they entered into MALWA, overturned that Country, and penetrated as far as *Biana* and *Azmere*.

Bajee Raow defeated the *Soubadar* of MALWA, *Deah Bahadur*, who had collected together a large Army, and prevailed on the rebellious *Zemeendars* to join againſt the common Enemy. After the Victory, the *Maharattas* ſettled themſelves in the *Province*, and obliged thoſe who aſſumed independance, to pay a *tribute*, and part with moſt of the Lands they had uſurped; the *Nabob* of *Bopaul*, and ſome *Rajahs*, they ſuffered to keep a part of their Territories, and exerciſed over them a princely power, but took care to weaken them ſo much, as not to leave it in their option to part them on any future occaſion.

MALWA.

The *Province* was divided into *three Shares*, one of which was allotted to *Bajerow*, another to the *Maharatta Sircar*, and the third to the Chief *Mulhar Row*; the Chief *Scindia* poſſeſſes the *firſt*, which was conferred on his father by *Bajeerow*, but he has uſurped great part of that appropriated to the *State*, ſo that his Revenue may amount to about one Crore of Rupees, his Capital is *Ougene*, a *very large* and *ancient City*, on the *Seppree River*, but badly defended, it being only ſurrounded by a *decayed Wall*.

2

Wall; He laſt year began to erect a *Mud Fort*, of great extent, but which is but little advanced in the building.

The dependencies of *Ougene* are very extenſive, comprehending all the Country from thence to GUZURAT Weſtward; and, beſides, *Scindia* poſſeſſed *Belſha*, a *capital Town*, with an extenſive *Territory*, which is governed by his *Naib*, *Apajee Andoo Row*.

Tokajee Holkar, a near relation of the late *Mulhar Row*, inherits his ſhare of MALWA, which is ſaid to produce nearly Eighty Lacks revenue, but this is clogged by a charge for the ſupport of the *Widow* of his Predeceſſor's Son, which may amount to fifteeen Lacks; he reſides at *Indaur*, about fifteen Coſs from *Ougene*, a flouriſhing Town of modern date.

It is ſuppoſed *Scindia* can bring into the field forty thouſand Men, and the Chief *Holcar* about half that number, but their late Campaign againſt *General Goddard* has much weakened their reputation, and drained their Coffers, which they are in vain endeavouring to fill, by moſt oppreſſive exactions from the Subjects.

That part of MALWA, in the hands of the *Peſhwa*, as *Miniſters* of the Circar, are very trifling, and comprehends only the *Diſtricts* of *Seppree*, *Jerri*, *Neia Surai*, *Scourah*, *Mugul Scourah*, *Kutchnar*, and *Baſſaudah Gunje*; which are governed by the Chief *Tirmuck Roy* and his Deputies; He cannot raiſe more than five or ſix thouſand Men. *Shcoor* and *Aſhtah* belong to *Sewajee Eſtall*, Son of the late Chief *Bheetal Row*, and are worth about two Lacks ℔ Annum. It is ſaid *Scindia* intends him to command an Army on the Eaſtern Frontiers, in order to oppoſe our Arms, while he himſelf remains at *Ougene*, to watch the motions of *General Goddard*.

MALWA.

About

About ſeventy-four Coſs from *Nerwar*, is the government of *Bopaul*, belonging to a *Patan Tribe*, of which the following is the Hiſtorical Account.

A *Rohilla*, of the *Meer Jee Tribe*, having committed a Murder in his own Country, fled into MALWA, and entered into the Service of the *Beerſah Zemeendar*, as a common Soldier, being liked by his Maſter, he was ſoon promoted to the Command of ten or twelve *Peons*, and, having diſtinguiſhed himſelf greatly at the head of this little Body, obtained ſhortly the charge of two hundred foot, and fifty Horſe; continuing to gain favour with his Employer, he had the *Fort* of *Jugdees* given him as an *Aſylum* for his *family*, with the *farm* of the *Purgunnah*, in which it ſtood, he changed the name of the *Fort* to *Iſlaamnagghur* which it now bears.

Soon after this, being ambitious of raiſing himſelf to great honour, he left his family at *Iſlaamnagghur*, and, with about two hundred Horſe, went to puſh his fortune in the *Duckan*; from whence, after being very ſucceſsful, and having acquired much wealth, he returned to MALWA, and brought with him many followers of his own Tribe, with whom he had formed the ſtricteſt friendſhip: It was now that he planned the deſign of forming an independent Government, and he began by binding the *Riots* of his *Purgunnah* to his intereſt, by acts of generoſity and ſtrict juſtice. The Town of *Bopaul*, about three Coſs from *Iſlaamnagghur*, was poſſeſſed by an *independent Chief*, whom he attacked, defeated and put to death; after which he ſeized upon his State. In the Town of *Bopaul* he built a *Citadel*, which he called *Futty Ghur*, and ſoon after quarrelling with his *old Patron*, put him to death, and obtained poſſeſſion of his *Zemeendary*.

He next, by bribery, procured the *ſtrong Fort* of *Kinnore*, and plundered the *Rajahs* of *Holta* and *Chandely*, whom he obliged to pay an annual tribute, he then carried his Arms againſt *Bhelſah*, took it, and put the *Killardar* to death; By this Acquiſition, and his former ſucceſſes, he had formed a Territory of thirty Lacks of Rupees revenue, and was daily gathering new ſtrength, when the *old Nizam*, who was returning from *Delhi* to the *Duckan*, took the route of *Bopaul*; which had nearly proved fatal to his fortune.

The *Nizam* demanded from him a *Nuzzir* of twenty Lacks of Rupees, which he refuſed giving; and retired to the *Fort* of *Kennore* for ſhelter, in which he was beſieged for ſome time, when the *Nabob* [a] agreed to accept of the Bond for fifteen Lacks, on condition that he would give up his *Eldeſt Son* as an *hoſtage*, this being done, he was confirmed by the *Nizam* in his Country, to which he ſoon after added many Diſtricts.

Doaſt Mahomed dying, and his Eldeſt Son [b] *Ear Mahomed* being in the *Duckan*, the Second, *Sultan Mahomed*, was placed on the *Muſnud*; but the *Nizam* hearing of the *Nabob's death* permitted *Ear Mahomed* to return to *Bopaul*, and diſmiſſed him with honour, and ſtrong Aſſurances of his ſupport, ſhould he be oppoſed in claiming his Birthright.

On his arrival at *Bopaul*, the Government was ſurrendered to him by his Brother, to whom he allowed a handſome Stipend for the ſupport of his Rank. Secured in the protection of the *Nizam*, to whom he always acknowledged Allegiance, his Government

---

[a] So in the MS obviouſly ſhould be *Nizam*. D

[b] in the MS he is in one place called *Car* Mahomed but in ſeveral *Ear*, which I therefore conclude to be the name. D

Government remained very flouriſhing, and he collected the *Tribute*, his Father had laid on the neighbouring *Rajahs*, ſo that *Bopaul* was ſtrong at home, and reſpected abroad. *Ear Mahomed* entruſted the management of his Affairs to his *Begum*, a *Woman* of *very great abilities*, who is yet alive and reſpected.

Ear Mahomed left behind him *four Sons*, *Fiez Mahomed*, *Yaſeen Mahomed*, *Hyret Mahomed*, (the *preſent Nabob*) and *Saad Mahomed*.

Theſe Children being all very young, *Sultan Mahomed*, their Uncle, formed a Party, and attempted the *Muſnud*, but the ſuperior abilities of the *Begum* fruſtrated his ſchemes, and *Fiez Mahomed* acceded to the Government; *Sultan Mahomed* raiſed an Army, and beſieged his Nephew at *Bopaul*; but was defeated, and obliged to fly to the *Fort* of *Raatghur*, in which he was cloſely blockaded by the *Nabob*.

Finding at length reſiſtance vain he gave up the place, which was reſtored to him, with a penſion adequate to the ſupport of his dignity. In the invaſion of the *Mahrattas*, *Fiez Mahomed* was obliged to give up *Belſah*, and half his Country, to prevent the entire ruin of his family. After this, either through grief at the loſs of his power, or from a naturally gloomy turn of mind; he became a *devotee* to *Religion*, no longer engaged in public Affairs, and but once appeared in the *Durbar*, at the requeſt of the *Begum*, to pleaſe his Subjects.

MALWA.

Giving up every thing to her direction, he employed his time in religious auſterities, wore the dreſs of a *Faquier*, lived upon the coarſeſt, and moſt common diet, and would ſcarce be prevailed upon to ſpeak, but in prayer; the *Begum* governed

in his name, much to the ſatisfaction of all his Subjects, but at length a partiality ſhewn to a *Young Man* of her family, rouſed the jealouſy of the *Nabob's Brothers*, who, as he had no Children, looked to the ſucceſſion.

Imagining the *Begum* wiſhed to make *her favourite*, *Nabob*; they prevented it by a conſpiracy to ſeize the Government; the *Young man* was put to death, and *Yaſeen Mahomed*, the Second Son, took the reins of power into his hands, under the title of *Naib*, to his Brother; who, dying ſoon after, left him his *Heir*, but he did not long enjoy the new dignity, being taken ill, and dying twelve days after his acceſſion.

Ilyaut Mahomed Khan ſucceeded to the Government, which he now holds, but this little State, ſurrounded by Enemies, is at preſent in a very weak condition, conſiſting only of the Diſtricts of *Bopaul*, *Beerſa*, *Sarvaſſee* and *Sulwanee*, which form a *Tract*, from *Ambaree* South to *Koranoo*, of twenty Coſs in length, and only two, three and four in breadth; the Revenues are not more than twelve to fourteen Lacks, great part of the Country, being hilly and but thinly inhabited; the *Nabob* keeps up but a ſmall force for the collection of his Revenues, and the ſervice of garriſoning his *Forts*, in which his ſtrength conſiſts. The principal are *Bopaul* or *Fattegbur*, *Raat Ghur* and *Iſlaamnaggur*.

MALWA.

Since *General Goddard's* March through MALWA, *Sindia* has been exceedingly jealous of the *Bopaul Nabob*, who gave every aſſiſtance, his Country could afford, to the *Engliſh Army*; Since the fall of *Gualier*, and the reports of our invading MALWA has prevailed, He has one time threatened to deprive him of his Country, at another to give him up part of his former poſſeſſions, if he will join heartily in aſſiſting his Army,

but

but the *Nabob* endeavours, by ſoothing and excuſes, to keep clear of any engagements; and it is more than probable that he would, with proper encouragements, do every thing in his power to forward our Views; though what force he could bring to our ſupport in the field, ſhould not be very great, yet the free admiſſion into, and uſe of, his Country, would be of much ſervice, as it abounds with proviſions, exceedingly cheap, would be a ſecure Station for the Sick, who doubtleſs will be many, whenever we arrive there; and in caſe the want of *Ammunition*, or other Cauſes ſhould make it neceſſary to put off a ſudden advance to *Ougene*, would be a friendly Poſt, to wait for Supplies at.

The *Nabob* has more than once expreſſed his wiſh to join in our Operations againſt the *Marattas*, and from his former behaviour to *General Goddard*, his natural hatred to the Enemy, and his dread of *Sindiah's* jealouſy, there is every cauſe to believe him ſincere; but while ſurrounded with Enemies, and our Army near eighty Coſs diſtance from his Country, it is impoſſible he can publickly declare his intentions, without the greateſt riſque of being ruined.

In the *Hills* of MALWA are a people, *Rajepoots* of the *Graſſia Tribe*, who often make deſcents into the low Countries, and raiſe Contributions upon the *Maratta Aumils*, who buy off their plunders by a Sum of Money. They are all *Horſe*, and it is ſaid remarkably daring, but particularly ſo againſt the *Marattas*, whom they have a mortal hatred to.

DESCRIPTION

Description of Ugen,

The *Capital* of *Malwa Scindia.*

By Mr. Malet (now Sir Charles W. Malet *Baronet*) dated *Ugen* 13 April 1785.

On the Subjection of Malwa, by the *Mahrattas*, about 50 Years ago, It was given in *Jaghire* to *Three Chieftains*, *Ranojee Scindia*, *Malajee Holcar*, and *Eſwanbea Powar*. Ugen is the *Capital* of the *Scindia Family*, Indor of the *Holcars*, and Dhar of the *Powars*.

Ugen is ſituated in 23° 14'[a]. On the 11th Inſtant I went to view the *City* and *Environs*, proceeding by the *Banks* of the *River Siſera*, on the Eaſtern ſide of which, the *City* ſtands, running nearly due *North*. At about the Diſtance of two Miles on the Weſtern Bank is *Behro Ghur*, or *Mahadow Ghur*; the former *Name* is in compliment to the *Idol* of that *Name*, who has a *Temple* here, the *latter* in compliment to *Madowjee Scindia*, who ordered the *Ghur*, or *Fort*, to be undertaken at the Inſtance of *Jewram Jaut*, a Chief of that Tribe, who took Refuge with him about ten Years ago, to avoid the Troubles in his own Country. It is a *Fort* on an extenſive Plan, ſurrounded by a Ditch, of about 20 feet deep, meant to communicate with the River at each Extremity. The *Walls* of the *Fort* are of *Stone* and *Mortar*, and ſeem excellent Maſonry, but they are not yet raiſed to the Commencement of the *Parapet*; within the *Fort* is another very handſome *ſquare Fortification*, meant for the *Habitation* of *Scindia* himſelf, each Face 150 Yards. *This Building* is in the ſame unfiniſhed State, with the former, and the Progreſs of both is ſtopped by the Orders of *Scindia*.

[a] The MS ſays 23° 14' to 15'

About a Mile and a half further, on the ſame ſide of the River, is a very extraordinary *large gloomy Edifice* of peculiar Strength, and ſtill in very good repair, erected on an *artificial Iſland*, formed for the purpoſe, by a diverſion of the Stream of the *Siſera*, and connected with the Weſtern Bank by a *Bridge* of 16 Arches. In the Weſtern Stream, which I conceive to be the artificial one, is a ſurprizing Multitude of various Apartments, conſtructed on a level with the Water, and in the midſt thereof, the Water being conveyed round them in various Channels into Reſervoirs contrived for its reception, whence it is conveyed by proper Outlets to the Bed of the *River*, into which it is diſcharged by little artificial Caſcades that have a very pleaſing Effect.

The whole of theſe *Buildings*, in the Bed of the *River*, which muſt have been conſtructed before the Bank was cut, are overflowed in the Rains; but of ſuch aſtoniſhing Strength is the Maſonry, as to remain ſtill in high Preſervation.

The Apartments are admirably calculated for coolneſs, each Receſs being furniſhed with Rings, to which I conceive were fixed *Curtains* of the Aromatic Root called *Keeſe*, which being wetted gives a delicious Coolneſs to the entering Air.

On the Weſtern ſide of the *River* are two large Encloſures of Stone Wall, one within the other, the leſſer muſt have been a *Garden*, the other which is 3 or 4 Miles in Extent, a Park, the Wall of which is now in Ruins.

I could get no intelligible Account of this extraordinary Work, from any of the Natives, who call it the abode of *Ghoré Sha*. The firſt *Princes* of MALWA, after the ſubverſion

of the *Empire* of DELHY, were of that Tribe, but the Government afterwards fell into the hands of *Gilgees*, and on conſulting an authentic *Hiſtory* of *this Province*, I fortunately found the following very clear and conciſe account of this extraordinary Structure (viz.)

" *Sultaun Naſis ul Deen Gihgee*, Son of *Gheas ul Deen*, " aſcended the Throne of MALWA, in the Year of the Hejeràh " 905, and reigned eleven Years and four Months. This " Prince who was cruel and oppreſſive, built the *Water Works*, " at *Kalleah De'* and *Saadan Pore*; for having contracted an " intolerable Heat in his Habit, by eating *fixed Quickſilver*, he " ſpent his whole time in theſe *Watry Abodes*, and carried on " the Buſineſs of his Government there."

By this Account theſe works are 300 Years old, and their Permanence through ſo long a period, with ſo conſtant and ſo great a force of Water on them, is certainly much to be admired.

The *Indians* have extraordinary Ideas of the ſtimulative and ſtrengthening Qualities of *fixed Quickſilver*, and alſo impute to it ſome prodigious and ſupernatural effects, ariſing from Ignorance, and a fondneſs for the Wonderful.

I am informed that this *Prince* ordered *Places* of the ſame kind to be pepared in many parts of his Dominions, and that there are very *fine ones* at *Mando*, about 26 Coſs hence. There are ſome *Inſcriptions* here by order of *Akbar*, and *Sha Jehan*, in their Progreſs to and from the *Deekan* which I have taken Copies of. Captain *Reynolds* has taken a *view* of the *Works*.

MALWA

II

The

The *City* of UGEN is very ancient, and ſaid to have been the *Reſidence* of the *great Prince*, BICKER MAJIT, whoſe Æra is now Current among the *Hindoos*, this being the Year 1842. It is now as extenſive as *Surat*, but retains Marks of much greater Extent, large bricks being conſtantly dug up, three or four Miles round. The *Town* is very irregular, particularly towards the *River*, where the Ruggedneſs of the Bank has prevented the ſmalleſt appearance of order. There are many fine *Flights* of *Steps* to the Water, and ſome *handſome Mauſoleums* and *Pagodas*, on the *Banks*, and in the *Town*, particularly the *Repoſitory* of the *Aſhes* of *Ranajee Scindia*, Father of *Mahajee Scindia*.

The great *Street* is very ſtraight, broad, regularly built, and well paved. The *Bazar* is well ſupplied with *Gram*, *Rice*, *Goods*, *Greens*, *Fruits*, amongſt which are *Apples*, *Melons*, *Grapes*, *Pomgranates*, *Oranges*, &c. &c.

ACCOUNT

MALWA.

12

Account of Bandelcund.

Bandelcund is bounded on the North by the *Jumna*, on the South by the *Rowa*, on the East by *Burgur*, and on the Weſt by the *Pergunnah* of *Kennar*; It is properly compriſed in the *Illiabad Soubah*, and, when tributary to the Emperors, was governed by the *Nabob* of this Province; the preſent Poſſeſſors of this Country, are not the original Proprietors of It, their firſt introduction being only ſo late as the Reign of the Emperor *Jehanger*, and of this the following is the Hiſtorical Account given.

A *Rajepoot* of the *Bondela Tribe*, a Native of *Benaras*, removed from thence with his family to the *Fort* of *Kerrar*, ſituated in the Diſtrict of *Ourcha*, then governed by a *Raja* of the *Caſt* of *Girkers*, who received him into his Service, and him to Employments of Confidence and Profit.

The *Bondela* had a Daughter of exquiſitive Beauty, whoſe praiſes coming to the Rajah's hearing, he fell in love, and demanded the Lady of her Father in Marriage, the *Bondela* was afraid to refuſe, but enraged at the Affiont offered him, by the *Rajah*, whom he eſteemed inferior in family to himſelf, he communicated the requeſt, and his own ſenſe of it, to his Daughter, who formed a great, but bloody ſcheme, to rid herſelf of her inſolent Lover, and build, upon his Ruin, the Fortune of her Father.

She deſired him to pretend an acquieſcence to the requeſt, and make preparations for the Nuptial Ceremony, at his own Houſe, to invite the *Rajah* to perform it there, and bring with him his whole family, and the Officers of his Court.

The *Rajah* accepted the Conſent with joy, and waited impatiently for the Day, which, he expected, would afford him Beauty and Bliſs; when it arrived, he, with his Relations and Friends, came in State to the Dwelling of his wiſhed for Bride, where uncommon ſplendor was diſplayed in the preparations for the Marriage Feaſt: An elegant Collation was ſet before him, of which his principal Attendants were deſired to partake, and Muſick was called in, to add to the pleaſure of Feſtivity.

The unſuſpecting *Rajah* feaſted to exceſs on the fatal Banquet, into which Poiſon had been infuſed, by the Lady and her Father, dreadful Agonies ſoon ſucceeded the Delights of the Palate; and the treacherous *Boudela* now brought in the Sword to the aſſiſtance of Poiſon; while the *Rajah* and his Friends were writhing with Pain, he called in his Followers, who finiſhed their Tortures by repeated wounds: The *Boudela*, after this cruel deed, attacked the remaining Officers in the *Fort*, ſpreading devaſtation and ſlaughter, around among thoſe from whom he could have any thing to fear. When all were removed of any Rank, he ſeated himſelf upon the *Muzzud* of the *Rajah*, and kept it peaceably to his death. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Beuſing Deo*; who, being of an enterpriſing diſpoſition, made war on the ſurrounding *Zemeendars*, whoſe Diſtricts he added to his own Poſſeſſions; He made himſelf ſerviceable to the *Soubadar* of *Aleabad*, in reducing ſeveral refractory *Zemeendars*, and was rewarded for it, by Grants from him of the Lands he had reſtored to the Royal Subjection: *Beo Sing Deo* alſo committed many Robberies, on the Borders of *Malwa*, and the *Nerwar* Road, through that Province, into the *Duckan*.

BANDELCUND.

It

It was by his Banditti that the celebrated Hiſtorian *Abool Fuzzul* was aſſaſſinated * on his way from *Boorampoore*, and it was ſuſpected, *Beo Sing Deo* did this at the requeſt of *Jehangur*, who was jealous of the influence that great Man had over his Father *Akber*.

Theſe ſuſpicions were in part confirmed by the favour ſhewn to *Beo Sing Deo* on *Jehangur's* Acceſſion to the Throne, he was honoured by the Title of *Maharaja*: and intruſted with the Government of *Bandelcund*, or *Dunguch*, then in poſſeſſion of the *Goher Caſt*, of which *Futteh Sing* a *Pizam Saw*, is now the Head, but greatly reduced in power and conſequence. *Beo Sing Deo*, exalted by the Royal Notice, ſoon performed the Commiſſion he was entruſted with, and drove the *Raja Bharat Saw*, who had rebelled againſt the Imperial Authority, from the Country he poſſeſſed, Northward as far as the River *Chumbal*, Southward as far as *Gurrah Mandel*, Eaſtward to the *Jumna*, and Weſtward to *Nerwar*.

He built, with the Wealth he acquired from the Conquered, *fifty two ſtrong Forts*, among which were *Dhumonna*, *Jaaſe*, *Dutteah*, *Seronge*; As he paid the ſettled tribute to the Imperial Treaſury at *Illehabad*, he was permitted * to enjoy his Conqueſt unmoleſted, and became one of the *firſt Hindoo Muſſubdars* at Court, where he was held in the greateſt Eſteem, during the whole Reign of *Jehangur*; *Beo Sing Deo* did not long ſurvive his Royal Patron, and left behind him *Eight* Sons, to each of whom he left Diſtricts; to one he gave *Jaaſe*, to another *Dutteah*, to another *Scoundah*, to a fourth *Pathowley*, to his Brother's Son, *Charpat Roy*, he gave *Dunguſh*, now called *Bandelcund*, his Eldeſt Son *Hyar Sing*, he left his Succeſſor

ELCUND.

* This Event having happened in the reign of *Akber*, the firſt acceſſion of *Beo Sing Deo's* Father, muſt have been antecedent to the reign of *Jehangir*, though it may have happened in his *time*. D

Succeſſor to the *Omuncha Rajaſhip*; and gave him a ſuperior power to his Relations, who were ordered to pay him Tribute, and eſteem themſelves Vaſſals to his Government.

Hyar Sing, being diſguſted with the treatment he received from *Shaw Jehan*, rebelled againſt him, and refuſed to pay the Royal Tribute; upon which a large Army entered his Country, under the Command of ſome principal Omrahs; and the Emperor himſelf advanced as far as *Gualier*, with the Imperial Standard to be ready to ſupport them. *Hyar Sing* ſeeing himſelf ſurrounded, and knowing oppoſition would prove his ruin, ſued for pardon, which was granted on his paying up the Arrears of Tribute, and a conſiderable Peſhcuſh; his Eldeſt Son, *Bucker Majiet*, was delivered up as an Hoſtage to the Emperor, who ſent him to the *Duckan*, to ſerve in the Army of *Aurengzebe*.

Hybar Sing continued for ſome Years a loyal Subject; but at length rebelled again, and *Bucker Majiet*, *eſcaping* from the *Duckan*, joined him in oppoſing the Royal Authority; a very conſiderable Force was ſent againſt them, and entered the Country in three Detatchments; *Hybar Sing*, driven from Fortreſs to Fortreſs, was at length taken, with his Son, at *Joragur*, and put to death with him; and many of his dependants: Above a *Crore* of *Rupees*, in plunder, fell to the ſhare of the Imperial Troops; A diſtant Relation of the Family, was placed upon the *Muſnud* of the *Raaje*: but *Jaaſe* and *other Forts* given up, and garriſoned by the Imperial Troops. From this time the *Will* of *Beo Sing Deo* was forgotten, and the Tribute with-held from the *Ourcha Raja*, who, loſing all power in *Dunguſh*, where *Champut Roy* reigned independent, contracted his Views, as did alſo his Succeſſors, to the Sovereignty over *Ourcha*, *Dutteah*, and *Puttrowley*; This was preſented * for ſome time, but the *Duttea Prince* gained

BANDELCUND.

4

* So in the MS. *A*

gained the ſuperiority, which is ſtill maintained in that family; the *Ourcha Raja* now poſſeſſing nothing but the *Town* of that *Name*, and a ſmall Diſtrict not more than fifty thouſand Rupees ℔ Annum: but he is ſtill reckoned the *Chief* of the *Bondelas*, who pay him a nominal ſubmiſſion, and receive from him *Teekas* of their *Raaje*.

The *Raja* of *Dutteah* poſſeſſes an Extent of Country, lying on the Southern Bank of the *Sende*, from near *Culpee*, as far almoſt as *Nerwar*, valued almoſt at twenty Lacks Yearly; but of this Sum he pays nearly half to the Chief *Scindia*; He is entirely governed by his Uncle *Futteh Sing*, who manages the Country, while the *Raja* leads a life of pleaſure: He maintains about two thouſand Horſe, and about twice that number of Foot, which are entirely attached to *Futteh Sing*, who is very ſtrongly leagued to the *Mahavattas*.

The *Sumthir Rajaſhip*, a ſmall Territory of between five and ſix Lacks Revenue, has been wreſted from that of *Dutteah*, by *Biſhenſing* of the *Goojer Tribe*; he has long withſtood the joint endeavours of the *Raja Gongadehr* and the *Iſaaſi Soubadar* to reduce him to obedience; and maintains about fifteen hundred, or two Thouſand good Horſe, and more Foot; he attended *Soujah Dowlah*, with the former, in the *Rohilla Conqueſt*, and was rewarded by him with a Grant of the *Purgunnahs* of *Jorlone*, *Kunche*, *Bundehr*, *Errick* and *Kanave*, which border upon his Country, and are at preſent in the hands of *Gondaher* and *Roganaut Row*.

It was before mentioned that the *Bondela* Principality of *Dunguſh*, or *Bandelcund*, was given by *Beo Sing Deo* to his Nephew *Champut Roy*.

BANDELCUND.

This Prince increaſed his Power, as did his Succeſſors, whoſe Names I cannot learn regularly, nor is it any importance to know; our chief knowledge to be acquired, being that of the preſent ſtate of the Country, and moſt leading Circumſtances to it; When *Mahomed Shaw* reigned at *Delhi*, *Chutterſall* ſat on the *Raaje* of *Bandelcund*, but his Government was diſturbed by inteſtine quarrels, and his power becoming very unſtable, when a new ſource of Wealth was opened to his exhauſted Treaſury, and gave his *Raaje* a Brilliancy unknown to his Predeceſſors. A *Faquier* who had lived retired in the *Hills*, diſcovered the *famous Diamond Mines*, and diſcloſed the *Valuable Treaſure* to the *Rajah*, who in gratitude to his Friend, whoſe name was *Pionault*, called the *Town* he founded, after him *Piona*, and ſettled on his family a conſiderable *Jaaghier*, alſo a ſhare of the produce of the *Mines*.

Chutterval ſtrengthened by this Acquiſition of Wealth, eſtabliſhed himſelf firmly in the *Raaje*; kept a conſiderable army on foot; and, encouraged by the weakneſs of *Mahomed Shaw's* Government, refuſed to pay the Imperial Tribute. *Mahomed Khan Burguſh*, Soubadar of *Ferrokabad*, was ſent againſt him with a fine Army, the *Rajah* was defeated, and agreed to pay the uſual ſums, but this was only to gain time, and amuſe the *Nabob*, while he was calling the *Mahrattas* in, to his Aſſiſtance.

Baaje Row was then in *Malwa*, and, being pleaſed with the propoſals of *Chutterſaul*, joined him with an Army of Eight thouſand Horſe, *Mahomed* was now in his turn defeated; after ſuffering repeated Loſſes, took refuge in the Fort of *Jeytpoore*, which was cloſely beſieged, for ſome Months, by the united Army: At the end of this period, the Garriſon being reduced to live upon Horſe-fleſh, and no ſuccour coming from the

BANDELCUND.

6

Emperor,

Emperor, the Nabob agreed to give up the *Fort*, on condition of being ſupplied by the *Raja* with Proviſions to carry him to his own Country; and his Baggage and followers to depart unmoleſted: Theſe Conditions being complied with, he evacuated the Place, and returned with his ſhattered Army to

Chutterſaul diſmiſſed *Baaje Row* with valuable Preſents, and a proper Conſideration for the Service he had rendered him, and, ſecured from all Enemies, aſſumed a total independence of the Empire; and from this time, the *Soubah* of *Aleabad* became reduced to the *Country between* the *Rivers* and *Jemundary* of *Benaras*.

Chutterſaul dying, left his Country between his two ſons; *Hardee Shaw* the Elder had the largeſt ſhare, and the ſmalleſt fell to *Juggut Roy*. *Hardee Shaw* was ſucceeded by his Son *Sabha Sing*, who, by large preſents, prevailed on the *Imperial Killadar* to give him up the Fort of *Callingir*, which his Father and Grandfather had often beſieged, but without effect.

On the Death of *Hardee Shaw*, *Baaje Row* led an Army into *Bandelcund*, to ſupport a Claim he made to a ſhare of the Country, he ſaid had been collected * him by *Chutterſaul*, who had adopted him as his *Son*, when he marched to his aſſiſtance againſt the Nabob *Mahomed Khan Bungaſh*. The *Bondeles* oppoſed the *Mahrattes* for three Years, but were at laſt forced to beg for Peace; and conſent to the required diviſions of the Country, alſo the *Diamond Mines* of *Punnah*, which allotment will be mentioned hereafter.

Subah Sing was ſucceeded by his Eldeſt Son *Anna Sing*, who was depoſed and put to death by his younger Brother. The late

* So in the Original.

late *Rojah Hindoput*, who died but a few Years ago, leaving behind him three Sons named *Serneet Sing*, *Arnood Sing*, and *Dhokul Sing*.

There have been many Struggles between the Brothers for ſuperiority, but Fortune has decreed for *Amrood Sing*, who is a Boy of Thirteen Years, ſupported by the Miniſters of the late *Raja*; *Serneet Sing* is allowed a Revenue of Nine Lacks ℔ Annum on which he ſupports a kind of dignity, and courſe of the moſt vicious debauchery. The youngeſt Brother is quite an *Infant*, and lives with his Brother *Amrood Sing*.

Bennay Kuzzaree, who has at preſent the charge of *Amrood Sing's* Government, being diſliked by *Kimraje Choba*, an Old Servant to the late *Rajah*, and who was intruſted by him with the *Forts* of *Callingir*, in which are depoſited the *Treaſures*, collected by himſelf and family, he has refuſed to give up his truſt, till the *Rajah* has arrived at Years of diſcretion, and be able to manage buſineſs for himſelf; and pretends alſo that *Hindooput*, on his death bed, gave him poſitive Orders, not to deliver it, until one of his Sons, arrived at *Manhood*, ſhould be in full poſſeſſion of the *Raaje*.

In conſequence of his refuſal, *Bennay Kuzzaree* with the Chief *Balladehr*, and the *Rajahs Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*, have long lain before *Callingir*, in hopes of ſharing the *Treaſures* It contains; but it is ſaid they will now raiſe the Siege, and move towards *Sauger*, in order to obſerve the motions of *our Army*, and form a junction with *Gongadehr*, to oppoſe our progreſs into MALWA. *Serneet Sing*, is of ſo bad a Character, and ſo much diſliked by the *Bondelas* in general, that there is little hopes of his being able to bring over any party, ſhould we at

any time chuſe to enter the Country, and aſſiſt him in aſſerting his Claims to the *Raje*, as the Eldeſt Son of *Hindooput*.

Juggut Roy, the ſecond Son of *Chutterſaul*, had two Sons, *Pahar Sing* and *Keerut Sing*, the latter of whom died during the life of his Father, and left behind him two Sons, named *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*. *Juggut Roy*, in prejudice to his own Son, intended *Komaun Sing* for his own Heir, but died before he had taken meaſures to ſecure his Succeſſion. *Pahar Sing* ſucceeded his father, and would have put his two Nephews to death, but was prevented by their Friends, and obliged to allot ſome Lands for their maintenance.

Pahar Sing, dying, was ſucceeded by his Son *Gudje Sing*, who was ſoon overpowered by his Couſins *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*, who drove him from the *Raje*, leaving him nothing but the *Fort* of *Jeytpoore*, where he reſides, on a very pitiful and ſhabby Income.

Juggut Roy had alſo one *Daughter*, who was married to a *Rajeepoot* of the *Powan Tribe*, by whom he had a Son, named *Gomaun Sing*, to whom was allotted, by his Uncle *Pahar Sing*, the Diſtrict of *Loonee*, of which he was deprived by his Couſins *Komaun* and *Gomaun*, who except the Fort of *Jeytpoor*, poſſeſs the whole Heritage of *Juggut Sing*.

BANDELCUND.

The Revenue of the Countries, in poſſeſſion of the Sons of *Hindooput*, and *Heeret Roy*, with the ſhare of the *Maharattas*, are eſtimated at two Crores of Rupees; including the profits of the *Diamond Mines* of *Pirnah*. The ſucceſſors of *Hindee Saw*, have *more* than a *third* of this Sum; but I cannot learn exactly how much: The Share of the *Maharattas*, is the ſame with that

of *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*. Below are the Names of *Purgunnahs*, with the mode of their allotment, to the three Powers.

1. Pooree.	1. Tillullpoore.
2. Huttolla.	2. Modah.
3. Rahut.	3. Ameerpoore.
4. Pundwanee.	4. Sumneerpoore.
5. Summounee.	5. Scoundah.
NB. Theſe *five Purgunnahs* are in ſhares between *Amrood Sing*, *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*.	Theſe *five* belong to *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing* only.

1. Mahomedabad. 2. Ourie. 3. Dhamaunee.

The laſt *Three* are equally divided between *Amrood Sing*, *Komaun Sing*, *Gomaun Sing* and the *Maharattas*.

1. Culpee.	4. Kenuch.	7. Mahobah.
2. Kunnan.	5. Jalone.	8. Kuttah.
3. Konche.	6. Sahaooh.	9. Sanger.

Theſe *Nine Purgunnahs* belong properly to the *Peſhwa*, but ſince the Conteſts for that Office, the Chiefs of *Balladehr*, *Gongadehr*, and *Biſſajee*, have converted the Revenues to their own uſes, and not remitted any part to *Poonah*. *Iſaai* and *Bandehr* are in poſſeſſion of *Roganaut Row*, who alſo held them on Account of the *Peſhwa*, but *Sciadia* has lately laid Claims to them, and ordered *Hapajee Kandoo Row*, the *Belſhah* Renter to take poſſeſſion, but ſince his flight into the MALWA PROVINCE, he has confirmed the preſent Soubadar in his Government.

BANDELCUND.

1. Gohorah.	6. Oocaſſee.	11. Todepoore.
2. Loonee.	7. Terrawan.	12. Seuraajepoore.
3. Gerkah.	* 8. Meher.	13. Damamee.
4. Koonhiſs.	* 9. Berſingpoore.	* 14. Callian Ghur.
5. Joorehr.	* 10. Sookawal.	

All theſe *Purgunnahs* are ſolely poſſeſſed by the *Rajah*, *Amrood Sing*, and *Sons* of *Hindooput*. Thoſe marked with * *Herdee Saw* wreſted from the *Rewa Rajah*. *Buſſant* was alſo taken from *Ternawan Surky*, a *petty Rajah*.

The *Diamond Mines* are upon a *range* of *Hills*, ſituated about forty-two Coſs SSW of *Culpee*, and are called, by the Natives, *Bund Achill*; they extend about twelve Coſs in length, and about two and three in breadth; and are divided into twenty-one Diſtricts, which are appropriated, as mentioned below.

1 Pirna.	6 Calleanpoore.	11 Rajepoore.
2 Gurriah.	7 Puttee.	12 Kimmerah.
3 Anwont Pockerne.	8 Reypoor.	13 Guddaſeah.
4 Chaunee.	9 Ettawa.	
5. Birdee.	10 Maharajepoore.	

Theſe belong to *Amrood Sing*, and a *Son* of *Hindooput*: In the *four laſt*, are found the *largeſt* and *beſt Diamonds*; and, it is ſaid, one dug from the laſt mentioned *Mine*, is the *largeſt* in *the World*, and is now in the poſſeſſion of *Heemraje Chobah*, with the other *Treaſures* of *Hindooput*, in *Ghur Callingir*.

1 Ranypoore.	3 Attoopoorah.	5 Singoopoorah.
2 Cherriapoore.	4 Merah.	6 Mujigovah.

Theſe, with *two others*, the *Names* of which I cannot learn, belong to *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*.

The *Rajahs* have each the Charges of their own *Mines*, nor does one receive any ſhare of the *Diamonds*, which are found in that of the other; each Proprietor has a *Cutchery*, the buſineſs of which is thus conducted. Over each *Mine* there is a *Superintendant*, appointed by the *Rajah*, who is attended by a *Gomaſtah*,

Gomaſtah, of the *Maharattas*, who has however no Command, and only *regiſters* the *Stones*, as they come from the *Mine*; from whench they are carried to the *Cutchery*, and inſtantly *prized* by the *Merchants*, to whom they are immediately ſold, if the *Rajah* and *Maharattas* do not chuſe to keep them.

When valuation is made, and Money paid, the *Raja* receives *two thirds*, and the *Maharattas* one, after the deduction of the reward of the *Miners*, which is in proportion to the ſize of the *Stones*; regularly fixt at ſo much ℔ Rutty; more, when they exceed a certain weight; ſo that the people employed in working (which they do at their own expence) ſome time make fortunes, and are after ruined. As the *Mines* are not farmed out, it is impoſſible to calculate the *Revenues* they produce, it depending intirely upon Chance, their finding the *Stones*, which of courſe muſt vary every Year.

The *Boudelas* have been ſo long in Connection with the *Maharattas*, and have agreed ſo well together, that it is more than probable, that they will never be brought to join with us, willingly, againſt their *State*, which would be changing a certain for an uncertain Good, *Serneet Sing* indeed might prefer being raiſed to the *Raaje*, on any conditions we would offer, to his preſent humble State, but he has no *Money*, and the Expence of the War muſt be all our own.

He did, I believe, make ſome Propoſals to Col. *Leſlie*, the remembrance of which has made the *Bondelas* and *Balladehr* ſo jealous, that they would unite on the firſt report of our Arms moving that way. The *Conqueſt* of *Bandelcund* might no doubt be effected by *four Battalions*.

BANDELCUND.

Goods

Goods imported at *Canton* in 1767, in 32 Junks, viz. 9 from *Pa-chuck*; 9 from *Cochin-China*; 4 from *Palambang*; 2 from *Cambodia*; 7 from *Kang-Kow*, and New *Kang-Kow*; and 1 from *Batavia*.

	Peculs. Catty.	Price. Tales. Dec.	Total Tales. Dec.	9 Junks from Pa-chuck. Peculs. Catty.	9 from Cochin-China. Pecul. Catty.	2 from Cambodia. Pecul. Catty.	7 fr. Kang-Kow & New Kang-Kow. Pecul. Catty.	4 fr. Palambang. Pecul. Catty.	1 from Batavia. Pecul. Catty.
Agala Wood	68·77	30 ℔ Pecul.	2,603·100	45··	17·85		Coarse 3·51		2·41
Agaraga, or Seaweed	427·75	4 · ·	1,711 ·						427·75
Amboyna-wood	31·62	8 · ·	252·880						31·62
Arrack 3,550 Bottles		0.100 ℔ Bottle	335 ·						3,550 Bottles.
Bark, of a baſtard ſort of Roſewood for dying	79·04	1.200 ℔ Pecul.	948·480			16·84	63··		
Beetle-Nut	31,402·09	3 · ·	94,206·270	15,946·37	9,708·13	844·15	1,546·41	1,788·13	1,568·90
Beecha de Mar (*or* Sea-Slugs)	2,684·44	25 · ·	67,111 ·	373·78	210·22	292·25	450·26		1,367·93
Benjamin	11·73	17 · ·	199·410				3·03	4·50	4·20
Birds-Neſt	30·90	500 ·	15,450 ·	12·71	8·14				10·05
Black-wood	6,078·95	2 · ·	12,157·900	1,397·90	1,853·55	939·62	1,887·88		
Blue, or Smalts	222·56	30 · ·	6,676·800		23·91		198·65		
Bullock's Bones	501·57	1 · ·	501·570		501·57				
Calavances	316·96	1.800 ·	570·528		a ſort of 316·96				
Camphir, Barroos 1ſt and 2d ſort	·80	400 ·	320 ·						1ſt ſort 0·05 2d · 0·81
Canes	108·97	2 · ·	217·940	15·36			14·19		79·42
Cardimums	567·80	35 ·	19,873 ·	245·68	315·93	9·19			
Caſſia	41·41	25 ·	1,035·250		41·41				
Cakes, for waſhing hands	451·49	1 · ·	451·490						ſort of Leaf after Oil is expreſſed. 451·49
Cloves 4·18 and Nutmegs 55·99	60·17	100 ·	6,017 ·	4·18 36·46	7·14	5·55	5·26	1·58	
Cochineal	6·20	400 ·	2,480 ·				6·20		
Cotton	1,261·66	11 ·	13,878·260	282·27	498·33	58·49	163·31	259·26	
Deer's, Sinews	65·62	40 ·	2,624·800		14·64		45·82	5·16	
Peculs. Catty.									
Dryed Sea-Snails 665·89				463·37	147·41	55·11			
D? Shrimps 407·83				48··			359·83		
D? Fiſh 2,300·58	4,074·43	2 · ·	8,048·860	1,240·44	80·27 754·57	215·88	12·82		
D? Deer's fleſh 411·86							411·86		
D? Cow's d? 288·27				7·12			281·15		36·97
Dragon's Blood	12·65	45 · ·	569·250				6·46	6·19	
Drugs, viz. Medicinal, names unknown	1,694·31	4 · ·	nearly 6,779·119	small poiſonous nut uſed in plaiſters. 629·50 Round ſmall Drug like a Stone, uſed in Medicine. 233·79	Drugs 13·05 A Medicinal Powder 29·53 Round flat Drug like a Stone, uſed in Medicine 120·35 Medicines 10·07	Round flat Drug like a Stone, uſed in Medicine. 185·63	3·57		
Elephant's Teeth	50·72	40 ·	2,028·800	3·53	33·09	10·79		14·10	
D? Bones	10·79	1 · ·	10·790		10·79				
Fiſh-glue	40·58	2 · ·	93·160	7·80	30·19		8·59		

Continued.

Continued.

		Price.	Total	9 Junks from Pa-chuck.	9 from Cochin-China.	2 from Cambodia.	7 fr. Kang-Kow & New Kang-Kow.	4 fr. Palambang.	1 from Batavia.
	Peculs. Catty.	Tales. Dec.	Tales. Dec.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.
Gambouge	58·74	30 · ·	1,762·200	· · 29·17	· · 21·90	· · 6·43	· 1·24	· · · · · · · ·	
Linen Cloth . . 745 Pieces .	14·90	0.300 ℔ Piece.	223·500	China coarse 2·26	Coarse · 12·64	· · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
Long Pepper	7·54	7 ℔ Pecul.	52·780	· · · ·	· · · ·	· · 4·72	· 2·82	· · · · · · · ·	
Looking Glaffes . 26 Pieces		4 each ·	104· ·	· · · ·	· · · ·	· · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		26 Pieces
Madrafs Long Cloth . Handkerchiefs and Palampores }	79 Pieces.	10 ℔ Piece.	790· ·	Handkerchiefs 17 Pieces. Palampores 2 Pieces.	· · · ·	· · · ·	coarse 26 Pieces. · · ·		{ Long Cloth 22 Pieces Palampores 12
Matts, Rattan and Straw . 7,412		0.400 each	2,964·800	· · · · ·	Rattan 45. · ·	· · · ·	Rattan 100	Rattan 278	{ Rattan 6,160 Fine Straw 829
Mother of Pearl fhells	417·42	7 ℔ Pecul.	2,921·940	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · 281.02	· · · · · · · · ·		136·40
Nutmegs, *Vide* Cloves				· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
Olibanum	43·75	8 · ·	350· ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		43·75
A fort of Paunch, and Pelongs 116 Pieces .		0.400 ℔ Piece.	46·400	{ Paunch 5 Pieces. Pelongs 6 Pieces.	Paunch 105 Pieces.	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
Pepper	3.367·76	12.500 ℔ Pecul.	42,097· ·	· · 371·88	· · 2,776·55	· · 50·50	· 147·93	· 20·90	· · · ·
Pheafant's Feathers . . 604 feathers . .		2 ℔ 100	12·080	· · · · ·	feathers 604 from Tail	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
Pine-apple leaves, a fort of Cloth made of, 24,308 P.	243·08	0.400 ℔ Piece.	9,723·200	· · · · ·	· · 243·08	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
Putchuck	7·27	41 ℔ Pecul.	305·340	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· 7·27	· · · · · · ·	
Rattans	1,701·92	6 · ·	10,211·520	· · 173·26	· · 219·34	· · · · ·	· 412·82	· 333·26	· · 563·24
Rofe-wood	276·02	10 ·	2,760·200	· · 276·02	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
D° a baftard fort	3,671·33	4 · ·	14,685·320	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · 1,783·53	· 1,887·80	· · · · · · ·	
Small pieces of wood grained like Rofe-wood, for incenfe }	132·28	3 · ·	396·840	· · · · ·	Wood for incenfe 9·50	· · 8·42	· 20·54	77·09	· · 16·73
Sago	12·27	5 · ·	61·350	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · 12·27	· · · · · · · · ·		
Sandal-wood	203·55	16 ·	3,256·800	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		203·55
Sapan-wood (MS Japan wood) . .	7,029·98	1·500 ·	10,544·970	· · 1,875·06	· · 482·30	· 2,222·88	· 2,384·60	· · · · ·	65·14
Seeds, fmall white, ufed in Cakes	19·50	2 · ·	39· ·	· · · · ·	· · 11·92	· · · · ·	· 7·58	· · · · ·	· ·
Shark Fins	14·09	20 ·	801·800	· · 5·59	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· 8·50	· · · · ·	· ·
Skins of Deer				Hides · 1·99	Hides · 64·18	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·	Hides 19·13	· · · ·
Fifh, Cows,				· · · ·	Deer · 33·84	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·	· · · · ·	· ·
Elephants, Snakes, &c. } Skins 5,938 . .	489·46	1 ℔ Skin.	5,938· ·	Deer Skins 25·52	Deer, better fort 11·60	Deer 7·08	Cow 125·26	Deer 13·80	Cow 36·97
				Elephants 7·72	Elephants 24·96	· · · ·	Sort of Deer 97·87	Fifh 9·32	· · · ·
reckoning each Skin at 9 Catty.				Snake 87 Pieces.	· · · ·	· · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · ·
				Fifh 12 · ·	· · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · ·
Stick-lack	9·51	5 ℔ Pecul.	47·550	· · · ·	· · 9·51	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
Sugar, powder	1,487·95	3.800 ·	5,654·210	Powder · 40·95	Powder · 1447	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		
Sugar candy	11,125·97	6.500 ·	72,318·805	· · · · ·	· 10,792·83	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		333·14
Sweetmeats	32·37	8 · ·	258·960	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		32·37
Tin	12,658·47	11.400 ·	144,306·558	· · 3,162·95	· · 23·84	· · 19·33	· 1,984·08	7,468·27	· · ·
Tin Utenfils	7·34	15 ·	110·100	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		7·34
Tinder, made of a fort of *mofs*,	17·88	4 · ·	71·520	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		17·88
Tortoife-fhell	7·60	30 ·	228· ·	· · 0·44	· · · · ·	· · 5·21	· 1·95	· · · · ·	· ·
Wax	129· ·	24 ·	3,096· ·	· · 12·42	· · 18·40	· · 36·39	· 51·80	· · · · ·	7·99
Wax Candles	9·49	40 ·	379·600	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· 9·49	· · · · ·	· ·
Wine	1,680 Bottles	0.300 ℔ Bottle	504· ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · ·	· · · · · · · · ·		31·45
		Tales	601,170,000						

CHINA.

GOODS EXPORTED from *Canton* in 1767, on 24 *Junks*. NB. No *Junks* to *Siam*, on account of the *Troubles* in the *Country*.

	9 Junks to Pe-chuck.	10 Jks. to Cochin-China.	3 Jks. to Kang-Kow.	1 Junk to Cambodia.	1 Junk to Batavia.	Total	Price.	Tries. Dec.
	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Taels.	
Alum		340·17	2·12			342·29 C		
Arrack &		91 Bottles.				[1] 212 bottles [a]	0·360 ℔ bottle	76 320
European Wine	111 Bottles							
Biscuits		0·27				0·27 B		
Blubber, dryed		4·86				4,86 B		
Bohea Tea, *vide* Congo								
Borax	0·52	3·64			8·89	13·05 C		
Boxes, *vide* Sandal								
Boots, *vide* Shoes and Stockings								
Branch Coral	0·05					0·05 B		
Brimstone		0·58			2·31	2·89 C		
Broad Cloth, *vide* Woollen								
Camphire, China	0·02	2·07				2·09 C		
Carpets, embossed	2					2 A		
Cassia					0·52	0·85 C		
Chairs, Tables, Stools, &c.		3·0			39·13	42·13 B		
China ware, fine		518·61			921·44			
blue, and white	5·55		in rolls 28·61		Common 318·26			
sneaker's coloured	1·88							
very coarse	29·33					2339·27 [b]		7,130.000
middling sort		515·54						
China enamelled Cups	109					109 A		
China-Root	21·36	5·69			286·98	304·13 C [c]		
Chocolate		0·15½				0·15 B [d]		
Cinnabar	0·11		0·02		0·21	3·68 C [e]		
Cinnamon		3·34			0·33	(3·67) *		
Clay Figures						18 A		
Cloaths, old, for sale		1·59				1·59 B		
old European					0·35	0·35 B		
Cloth, *vide* Woollen and Linnen								
Long, Madrafs		2 Pieces				2 pieces A		
Cloth-Cuttings	0·22	0·59				0·81 B		
Cloves	0·02	2·37	0·0½			(2·39½ C)		
Coffee	15·03					15· 0 [f] at 20. ℔ Picul		300.000
Congo Tea, &c.	243·16	2166·18	7·60	8·04	1771·87	4196·85 at 18.		75,543.300
Coral, *vide* Branch								
Cotch	0·05	1·74				0·05 C [g]		
Cotton Stockings, *vide* Stockings								
Dammer		18·25				18·25 at 1,200		21 900
Dryed Blubber, *vide* Blubber								

Carried over 83,071.520

[a] 202 bottles by the particulars. [b] 2339·22 by the particulars. [c] 314·03 by the particulars. [d] 0·15½ by the particulars. [e] 0·34 by the particulars. * omitted in the Original. [f] 15·03 by the particulars. [g] 1·79 by the particulars.

CHINA *Exports*, 1767, Continued.

	9 Junks to Pa-chuck. Peculs. Catty.	10 Jks. to CochinChina. Peculs. Catty.	3 Jks. to Kang-Kow. Peculs. Catty.	1 Junk to Cambodia. Peculs. Catty.	1 Junk to Batavia. Peculs. Catty.	Total Peculs. Cattys.	Price.	Tales. Dec.
Dryed Fruits, leechees and long-eyes	27·40	3·63	1·79	6·57	6·98		Tales. Brought over	83,071·520
raisins, figs and plumbs	50·93				0·18			
plumbs from Tientsin	0·99							
plumbs		·77						
different kinds of plumbs and figs		19·84						
China plumbs and figs, &c.				33·03				
China plumbs of another sort				1·38		352·56 [a]	at 6 ℔ Pecul	2,175·360
Drugs, medicinal	91·0							
physical		148·25 / 3·91						
Physick			0·08	0·09				
Physick of different sorts			9·70					
Chinese physical					3·44 / 0·11	1556·02 C [b]		
a Chinese physical Root		1·27			0·09			
a Chinese physical Drug		1·06						
Wanglean, a Chinese medicinal Root	0·02½							
Drums, China					24	24 A		
Earth, a sort of red, for painting		9·24				9·24 B		
a sort of hard for plasters		0·48				(0·48) *		
Fans	3616	7419	605	600	4639	17,017	at 0,030 ℔ Fan	510·510
Ivory					138			
Figures, *vide* Ornaments, and Clay								
Fishing-lines, made of a sort of grass	0·74	0·51				1·15 B [c]		
Flints					2·35	2·35 B		
Garlick	15·30					15·13 C [d]		
Gauze Lanthorns		130	4	22		156 A		
square pieces painted, for ditto	46					146 A [e]		
Genseng, Canada	2 27					2·27 C		
Glass Lanthorns					16			
Shades	29					45 A		
Glue		2·79				2·79 C		
Gold Thread, China	0·86	0·55			0·70	2·11	at 430,000 ℔ Pecul	907·300
Handkerchiefs, Madrass		1				1 A		
Honey					4·50	*vide* Sweetmeats		
Ink		28·40				28·40 B		
Isinglass	0·01	23·60			0·02	23·63 C		
Ivory Fans, *vide* Fans								
Ivory Flower Potts, *vide* Potts								
Ivory Toy, *vide* Toy								
Kanjchow, &c. Cloth					0·29	0·29 B		
Kites, *vide* Paper.								
Kittysols	about 340 6·45		about 80 1·60			420,	0,090 each	37·800
Knives and Forks, European	20					20 pr. A		

Carried over 86,702.490

[a] 362·54 by the particulars. [b] 1555·02½ by the particulars. * (0·48) omitted in the MS. [c] 1·25 by the particulars. [d] 15·30 by the particulars. [e] 46 by the particulars.

CHINA *Exports*, 1767, Continued.

	9 Junks to Pa-chuck. Peculs. Catty.	10 Js. to Cochin-China. Peculs. Catty.	3 Js. to Kang-Kow. Peculs. Catty.	1 Junk to Cambodia. Peculs. Catty.	1 Junk to Batavia. Peculs. Catty.	Total Peculs. Cattys.	Price.	Tales. Dec.
							Tales. Brought over	85,732.490
Lackered Skreens		4 bundles				(4 bundles †)		
Lackered ware	1,78	22·14	0·63	4·23	3·01	33·79 [a]		1,700.000
Lamp wicks		0·78				0·78 B		
Lapis Calaminaris		7·65	0·06		0·46	8·17 C		
Linen Cloth, China		0·50			0·27			
of different colours		144·66						
very coarse, different kinds		26·01				15,400 pieces 174·75	at 0,500 ₰ piece	7,700.000
ſtrong	3·31							
Long Cloth, *vide* Cloth								
Long thin Sticks, *vide* Sticks								
Long Pepper					0·47			
Looking glaſſes	40	80	27			147	at 4. each	588.000
Medicinal Drugs, *vide* Drugs								
Mocha Stones	0·01					0·01 B		
Mother of Pearl Toys, *vide* Toys								
Muſk	0·0½	0·0½			0·41	0·42 C		
Myrrh	0·26	3·67				3·93 C		
Nankeen Cloth					142·88	25,311 pieces 142·88	at 0,300 ₰ piece	7,593.300
Nankeen raw Silk, *vide* Raw Silk								
Needles		0·11				0·11 B		
Nutmegs	0·01	0·90	0·0½			0·91½ C		
Olibanum	0·28	4·43				4·71 C		
Oranges, preſerved, *vide* Sweetmeats								
Ornaments, (figures of men, birds, beaſts, &c. in wood and ſtone)	10·86					10·86 B		
Falſe pearl and ſtones made into Ornaments		777·74				777·74 B		
Palampores, Madraſs		22				22 A		
Paper, coarſe		426·05						
yellow and red		754·38				1180·43	at 5. ₰ pecul.	5.901.350
tinned, burnt to Idols	73·58	1548·38			3·06	1628·02 [b]	at 5. ₰ pecul.	8,125.100
Kites &c. for Children				10·15		10·15 B		
Pearls, falſe, *vide* Ornaments								
Pelong					1 p.	1 A		
Potts, Ivory Flower Potts		6				6 A		
Putchuck		3·62	0·01			1·75 C [c]		
Quickſilver		1·90			1·43	3·33 C		
Raw ſilk, Nankeen					5·84	5·84	at 260. ₰ pecul.	1,518.400
* Red Wood in ſmall planks, carved with flowers, &c.	32					32 A		
Roſe Malloes		0·02				0·02 C		
Roſe Wood for ſkreens		1 bundle 8 pr.				8 A		
Saffron, China	0·05	42·40				42·40 C [d]		
Salt Fiſh					4·50	4·50 B		
Sandal Wood	0·64	1·10				1·74	at 20. ₰ Pecul.	34.800
Boxes	0·09					0·09 B		
							Carried over	119,863.440

* In the General Account this is called *Roſe-Wood.* † Omitted in the MS. [a] 31·79 by the particulars. [b] 1625·02 by the particulars. [c] 3·63 by the particulars. [d] 42·45 by the particulars.

CHINA *Exports*, 1767, Continued.

	9 Junks to Pa-chuck. Peculs. Catty.	10 Jks. to Cochin-China. Peculs. Catty.	3 Jks. to Kang-Kow. Peculs. Catty.	1 Junk to Cambodia. Peculs. Catty.	1 Junk to Batavia. Peculs. Catty.	Total Peculs. Catty.	Price.	Tales. Dec.
								Tales. Brought over 119,863.440
Shoes, *vide* Stockings								
Skreens, small ſtone			3			3 A		
vide alſo lackered								
Snuff		0·07				0·07 B		
Spectacles		130 pair.				130 pair A		
Spying Glaſſes	100					100 A		
Soap, China		0·27				0·27 B		
Sticks, long thin, with a mixture of Sandal wood, burnt to the dead, and to Idols	232·63	270·33	1·36	139·47		643·79	at 4. ℔ Peicul.	2,575.160
Stockings, &c. Chineſe								
Silk boots		549 pair						
Silk ſhoes	74 pair	2844 pair	107 pair	22 pair	199 pair			
Coarſe ſhoes		320 pair						
Leather ſhoes				54 pair				
Coarſe ſtockings		110 pair						
Silk ſtockings	12 pair	1466 pair	10 pair	12 pair		5779 pair	at 0,300 ℔ Pair.	1,733.700
Cotton, for Europeans					230 pair	230 pair A		
Sugar-Candy	0·71				2·09			
Sweetmeats of different ſorts	2·52	11·84	0·63	0·54	7·42	32·01	at 6. ℔ Peicul.	192.060
preſerved oranges	1·78				and Honey.			
Talc	1·93	10·63				12·56 C		
Thread, ſewing		0·42				0·42 B		
Tin, made into utenſils	0·41					5·14 B		
Caniſters, Potts, &c.				4·16	0·51			
Tinned paper. *vide* Paper								
Tobacco, China		1·09				1·09 B		
Tortoiſe-ſhell	0·32					0·32 B		
boxes			0·13		0·21	0·34 B		
Toy, Ivory					1 A			
Mother of Pearl					0·15	0·15 B		
Tutenague	5889·77	9868·04	1589·92	1014·89	587·41	18,950·03	at 6.400	121,280.192
Verdegris					1·17	1·17 C		
Vermillion		2·75				2·75 C		
Wax					0·12	0·12 B		
Wheat		0·49				0·45 B [a]		
Wine, European, *vide* Arrack								
Wood, coarſe for common tables, chairs, &c.	36·0					36. 0 B		
Woollen cloth, coarſe	333 covids							
very coarſe broad cloth as ſailors jackets are made of		131 covids	233 covids			1882 covids [b]	at 1. ℔ covid	1,882 000
Sundries in Tale A 1056 pieces and parts								750 000
					Peculs. Cattys.			
Dº Peculs B					940·25			8,603.000
Drugs C					2353·39			15,710.418
							Tales	2,235,000

[a] 0·49 by the particulars.

[b] 6·97 by the particulars.

IMPORTS of *Junks* to CHUSAN and LIMPO; EXPORTS and IMPORTS, to and from JAPAN: MEM. of FORMOSA and TONQUIN, 1767.

GOODS IMPORTED at CHUSAN by *two Chineſe Junks*, 1767.

One Junk from *Batavia.*

Cloth
Long-Ells
Camblets
Hairbines
Bird's-neſts
Dragon's-Blood
Bird's Feathers
Nutmegs
Camphire
Elephant's Teeth
Rattans
Tin
Pepper
Rhinoceros's Horns
Beecha de Mar
Agaraga, or Seaweed for eating
Putchuck
Sandal Wood
Sapan-Wood
Dryed Shrimps
Stick-Lack

One Junk from the *Philipine Iſlands.*

Sapan-Wood
Beecha de Mar
Bird's-neſts

Goods Imported at LIMPO, by *five Junks*, 1767.

Two Junks from *Kang-Kow.*

Nutmegs
Sapan-Wood
Black-Wood
Red-Wood, bad ſort
Deer's Skins
Bird's Feathers
Rhinoceros's Horns
Elephant's Teeth
Beetle-nut
Bird's-neſts
Pepper
Cardimums

One Junk from *Patchuck.*

Goods the ſame as from *Kang-Kow.*

One Junk from *Vunk-Li.*

Black-Wood
Camphire

One Junk from *Palamban.*

Tin
Bees Wax

EXPORTS, of *Fourteen Junks*, from CHINA to JAPAN, 1767.

Raw-Silk
Wrought Silk
Linnen Cloth
Genſing, Canada and Tartar
Sugar-Candy
Beetle-nut
Sapan-Wood
Preſerved Oranges
Gold Thread
Hides
Ophium, very trifling
Putchuck
Agla Wood, for beads

IMPORTS, of *Fourteen Junks*, from JAPAN.

Copper, in ſmall Barrs
Lackered-ware
Beecha de Mar, very fine
Dryed Fiſh
Quilts for Beds
Handkerchiefs
Copper Utenſils
Agaraga, a Seaweed
Shark's Fins, very fine
China-ware

FORMOSA.

As *that part* of it, to which the *Junks* go, is inhabited by *Chineſe*, they carry thither only the Product of CHINA, and bring back from thence *Rice*, *Sugar*, and *Beetlenut*.

TONQUIN.

There is no Trade by *Junks*, only *over-land*, and by *Boats* and ſmall *Coaſters*, the *Chineſe* carry thither, *Drugs*, a little *green Tea*, and *Nankeen Cloth*, and the returns are *Copper*, and *fine Cinnamon*, worth 150 Dollars a Cattee.

An *Account* of GOODS IMPORTED, at MACAO, annually.

Tin	3,000 to 5,000 Peculs,	pays 5 ℘ Cent.	duty to the *Senate*
Cotton	1,500 to 2,000 Bales.	NB. Two Bales weigh 550 Cattees	
Pepper	5,000 to 7,500 Peculs		
Wax	200 to 250 D°	This and the following pay 8 ℘ Cent.	
Cotch	500 to 700 D°		to the *Senate*
Black-Wood	500 to 800 D°		
Sandal-Wood	3,000 to 5,000 D°		
Red-Wood	500 to 800 D°		
Ophium	100 to 175 Chefts	1000 Chefts were imported this year; pays 16 ℘ Cheft to the *Senate*, and *Chineſe*, the latter is paid for *conniving* at its being *landed*; as it is a *prohibited article*.	
Putchuck	100 to 250 Peculs		
Pearl Shells	250 to 350 D°		
Rattans	7,000 to 10,000 Bundles.	NB. 16 Bundles to the Pecul	
Sapan-Wood	350 to 500 Peculs		
Bird's-nefts	50 to 75 D°	Moſtly of the coarſe ſort	
Beetlenut	5,000 to 7,500 D°		
Olibanum	250 to 350 Peculs.		
Mona	100 to 150 D°		
Roſe-Malloes	50 to 75 D°		
Shark's Fins	300 to 400 D°		
Fiſh Maws	250 to 350 D°		
Caſſia	100 to 150 D°		
Cow Bezoar	5 to 7 D°	Duty 5 ℘ Cent. only	(an exception to the above 8 ℘ Cent)
Coral	50 to 70 Cattees		
Elephant's Teeth	75 to 100 Peculs		
Spice, of ſorts	50 to 75 D°		
Falſe Amber	100 to 150 D°		
Madraſs & Bengal goods	100 to 150 Bales		
Pearls from	50 to 75 thouſand Rupees Value		

Silver, in Cheſts, chiefly from Manilha, 150 to 200 Cheſts, each containing 3000 Dollars, pays 2 7½ ℘ Cent. to the *Senate*

Goods Exported from Macao, 1767.

Tutenague	8,000 to 12,000	Peculs
Sugar	9,000 to 14,000	Do
Sugar Candy	5,000 to 7,000	Do
Allum	1,000 to 1,500	Do
China ware in Chefts	500 to 700	Chefts
Do in Rolls	15,000 to 20,000	Rolls
Coarfe Teas	1,500 to 2,000	Peculs
Fine Teas	75 to 100	Do
China Root	1,000 to 1,500	Do
Chonchore	500 to 750	Do
Dammer	5,000 to 8,000	Do
Lackered ware coarfe	100	Chefts
Kittyfols, large	3,000	
Do fmall	10,000	
White Copper, fine and coarfe	100	Peculs
China Camphire	100 to 150	Do
Silks	2,000 to 2,500	Pieces } moftly coarfe
Velvet	2,000 to 2,500	Do } moftly coarfe
Hartal	200 to 250	Peculs
Coloured Paper	150,000	Sheets
White Do	50,000	Do
Muſk	7 to 9	Peculs
Iron Torches	15,000	
Falfe Pearl	50	Lacks
Tinfel	50 to 70	Peculs
China Gold-Thread	100	Chefts
China Toys	100	Do
Gold in Shoes	150 to 200	Shoes

No Duties are paid to the *Senate* for *Goods Exported.*

Of the Ranah.

Gohud was about fifty years ago, a ſmall Village, in the Purgunnah of *Kiltowly* and *Ghuclah* of Gualier, which compoſes the ſouthern diviſion of the Agra *Soubaſhip*; the *Ranah's* Anceſtors were Zemeendars of this Village, and ſome others; but of no note, till within the laſt thirty or forty years: they were *Jauts* of the *Bumrowly Tribe*; and *Khan* become a little more reſpectable, was only a nick name, which took its riſe from one of the family who had the misfortune to be blind of one eye, which is ſignified in the *Hindoo Language* by the word *Kaunnah*; there are two accounts of the affixing this appellation, both which are equally ridiculous, but ſerve as proofs that the title of *Rana*, is not an ancient honour in the *Gohuid* Family.

One of the *Rana's* anceſtors, blind of one Eye, had the fidelity and courage to reſcue his Maſter, a principal *Rajah*, from the Claws of a *Lion*, which attacked him when hunting; the *Rajah*, among other praiſes for ſuch a ſervice, obſerved, that though a *Kounna*, he was worthy to be a *Ranah*.

The other account is, that the *Kaunnah* was ploughing his field, when one of the Emperors, then reſident at *Gualier*, on a hunting party, in the heat of the Chace outrode his attendants, and left them behind at a conſiderable diſtance; the Game taking away acroſs the *Kaunna's* ground, the Emperor followed, but was ſtopped by him, and abuſed by him for injuring his property; the Emperor, amuſed at the novelty of ſuch boldneſs, ſtopped to talk with him, but the rough *Jaut* continued his abuſe, till the Prince's attendants came into ſight, and even then was diſreſpectful, for which they would have puniſhed him, but were ordered to deſiſt by the Emperor, who

who praiſed him for his boldneſs in defending his property, obſerving that though a *Kaunnah* he was worthy to be a *Ranah*; ſuch are the accounts of the origin of this title, in the family of the *Gohud* Zemeedars.

Beem Sing, paternal Uncle to the preſent *Ranah*, for ſome crime againſt the ſtate, was deprived of his Lands, by the Imperial *Aumil*, the *Rajah* of *Bhind*; after which he entered, with his followers, into the ſervice of *Bajeeraow*, the *Marattah*, and behaved ſo galantly as to attract the notice of that Chief, who employed him, as beſt acquainted with the Country, in plundering the frontiers of his old Enemy, the *Rajah* of *Bhind*.

On this ſervice, he gave ſo much ſatisfaction to *Bajeeraw*, that as a reward, he reſtored him to his Zemeendary, to which he alſo added ſome villages; *Beem Sing's* firſt care was to ſtrengthen the *Ghoes*, and he accordingly fortified it as it now ſtands; for ſome years he continued a faithful Vaſſal to the *Mahrattas*, but his acquiſition of the *Fort* of *Gualier*, in oppoſition to their attempts to gain it, loſt him their friendſhip, and occaſioned an enmity, which ſtill ſubſiſts between them and his ſucceſſors.

In the reign of *Ahmed Shaw*, when the weakneſs of the Empire became univerſal, and each Chief aſſumed independance, the lands round the *Fort* of *Gualier*, from the revenues of which the Garriſon was ſupported, were ſeized upon by the *Marattas* and different Zemeendars, the *Keladar*, *Kiſhwer Ali Khan*, diſtreſſed for Money to pay his Troops, and receiving no aſſiſtance from the Court, notwithſtanding his frequently repeated demands, found it vain to ſtarve behind walls, which in the end he muſt be obliged to quit; the *Marattas* offered him

him a large ſum, and an ample Jaguier, to give up the *Fort*, but theſe he refuſed, from a ſmall remaining principle of loyalty.

He thought if the *Marattas* got Poſſeſſion, that they had power to keep it, againſt any army the Emperor might ſend to retake it, but that if he ſurrendered it to the *Gohud Zemeendar*, and the Empire ſhould, at a future period, be ſomewhat ſettled, he might at any time be forced to reſtore it, by the Royal force.

This Idea, with an offer from *Been Sing*, to ſettle a firm in perpetuity upon his family, occaſioned his giving up *Gaulier* to him, in preference to the *Marattas*, who enraged at this important *Fortreſs*, being ſnatched from their hands, by a Creature of their own raiſing, vowed ſevere vengeance againſt him; *Butull Raow* led an army againſt it, and the *Ranah Beem Sing*, was ſlain in a ſally, which he made upon the Enemies Camp.

Biljoo Sing, his Brother, and Father to the *Preſent Ranah*, ſucceeded to the Zemeendary; and fixed his reſidence at *Gualier*, but imprudently left his family at *Gohud*, which occaſioned the loſs of this important fortreſs.

GOHUD.

The *Marattas*, finding they could effect nothing againſt *Gualier*, thought the ſureſt way of obtaining it, would be to beſiege *Gohued*, and it was accordingly ſurrounded by a large army, but defended with great galantry for ſix months; at the end of which period, ſeveral practicable breaches being made, the *Marattas* ſent a meſſage to *Beljoo Sing*, that if he did not immediately ſurrender *Gualier*, *Ghoed* ſhould be ſtormed, and all the inhabitants, be put to the ſword, not excepting

his Wife and *Family*; With theſe threats was alſo ſent an offer of peace, and a promiſe, if *Gualier* was given up, to protect him in his Zemeendaree, to which ſhould be added One Hundred Villages; *Beljoo Sing*, alarmed for his family, accepted the terms, evacuated *Gualier*, of which the *Marattas* took poſſeſſion, but religiouſly performed the promiſe they had made; *Rana Biljoo Sing* remained in quiet poſſeſſion of *Gohud*, and its dependencies, and dying, about four years after the Loſs of *Gualier*, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon, *Portal Sing*, who lived only one year afterwards, and was ſucceeded by his brother, *Chutter Sing*, now on the *Raajee*.

The deciſive action of *Punniput*, having ſo much weakened the *Marattas*, as to prevent their ſupplying their poſſeſſions, on this ſide of *India*, properly with troops, many of the tributaries ſhook off their allegiance, and among theſe the *Ranah*, *Chutter Sing*, was the moſt forward and ſucceſsfull: he drove their *Tannas* from Places in the *Nerwar* and *Bhind* Territories, great part of which he ſeized from thoſe *Rajahs*, and affixed to his own, The *Marattas* ſent various Chiefs againſt him, ſome of whom he defeated, bribed others to quit the Country without coming to action; and, in ſhort, he became ſo formidable, that the *Poonah Miniſtry* judged it adviſable to ſend againſt him a large army, which might at once criſh the power he had aſſumed, and ſettle other parts of their dominions.

Rogonaut Raow, in 1766, entered his Country, with an army of eighty thouſand Horſe, and the *Rana*, unable to appear in the Field, took ſhelter in *Gohud*, which was ſurrounded ſoon after, by this vaſt army; The *Ranah* made a very gallant defence, for near ſeven months, but all the Proviſions in the place being exhauſted, at the end of that Period, he was on the point of beging to capitulate, when, contrary to expectations,

GOHUD.

expectations, *Roganaut Row* himself, offered, for a sum of three Lacks of Rupees, to raise the Siege, and leave him unmolested in his Zemeendary; the cause of this extraordinary clemency, was intelligence, the Chief had received from *Poonah*, that his Enemies had usurped his Authority at that place, and were plotting his destruction, so that he thought it necessary to return immediately to the *Duckan* with his Army.

The *Ranah* received this gracious, and unhoped for, offer, with joy, paid the money and visited *Roganaut Row*, who received him graciously, exchanged *Turbands* with him, a mark of friendship, and adopted him as his son, after which he marched from *Ghoed*, and proceeded to the *Duckan*: *Chutter Sing*, released from his long Blockade, and elated with Credit he had acquired by resisting so principal a Chief as *Roganout Raow*, with so capital an Army, immediately on the Enemies quitting the Country, put himself at the head of his Troops, and laid siege to several of the smaller Forts, in which *Tannas* Guard had been left, those soon fell into his hands, the Enemy being so much alarmed at the sudden retreat of their Chief, that they made but very little resistance.

In 1771, when the Emperor marched from *Alcabad* to *Delhi*, *Chutter Sing* sent his Majesty a *Naazer* of a *Lack of Rupees*, and it is said obtained the Royal Sunnuds from his conquest, and an *Attungah* or free gift of his *Zemeedary*; soon after, by the interposition of *Nuzeeph Khan*, he was honored with patents of Nobility, and the tittle of *Maha Rajah Rana*, *Serree Sewa*, *Loke Inder Chutter Sing*, *Bahadur Dilher Jung*; *Nujeeph Khan* was at this time planning his design to root out the *Jauts*, and wished, for the present, to make the *Ranah* his friend, in hopes that he would assist his ambitious views.

On the other hand the *Jauts* endeavoured to gain him over, and repreſented that his ruin muſt follow theirs; *Chutter Sing* promiſed *Nuzeeph Khan* to ſtand *neuter*, but privately aſſiſted the *Jauts* with Troops, *Nujeeph Khan* hence became the *Rana's ſecret Enemy*, but his hands were too full for him to find leiſure to act againſt him.

In 1773, luckily for the *Rana*, the Vizier drove the *Marrattas* from the *Chucklah* of *Ettawa*, and all their poſſeſſions North of the *Jumnah*; his ſucceſs led him to entertain the Idea of puſhing his conqueſts as far as the *Nurbadah*, in proſecuting which, he thought the *Ranah* might be ſerviceable; he invited him to an interview at *Ettawa*, where he diſtinguiſhed him by much favor and additional honours, among which was permiſſion to uſe the fiſh in his *colours*, and to ride in the *fringed Paluqueen*: in ſhort *Sujah ul Dowlah* omitted nothing to bind him to his intereſt, and condeſcended to adopt him for his *Son*, gave him muſquets for two Batallions of Sepoys, and promiſed to ſecure him in his poſſeſſions.

In return for all theſe favours, The *Rana* gave the *Nabob*, a *Nuzzir* of one Lack and twenty thouſand Rupees, alſo a promiſe to aſſiſt him with his whole force, in extending his conqueſts beyond the *Nurbadah*; a Plan of operations being ſettled, they parted, mutually pleaſed with each other, and *Sujah ul Dowlah* ſoon after ſent *Naun Khan* to attack the *Marattas*, on the South of the *Jumna*, and The *Rana* was deſired to act in concert, but he only ſent a ſmall party of his troops, under pretence that his own territories were in danger. *Naun Khan* had no military abilities, and though at firſt he ſeized many places, yet he was defeated by the firſt troops ſent againſt him, he patched up a diſgraceful peace, and retreated in confuſion acroſs the *Jumna*.

This happened in June 1774, and, in the following year, *Sujah ul Dowlah* died, which put an end to further projects: the inroads of the *Gounsains*, being more on their own accounts than their masters, from this period, The *Rana* engaged in War with the *Marattas* must soon have fallen, had not Colonel *Leslie's* detachment drawn off his Enemies, to attend to his Manœuvres; He thought this a fit period to attempt the recovery of *Gualier*, and accordingly marched from *Goed* with his Army and encamped about a Cos from the Place, which he endeavoured to cut off from receiving Supplies, but the *Kelladar*, a gallant young Man, made repeated sallies on his Camp, in which he was generally very unsuccessful, so that, during five Months, The *Rana* was able to effect nothing, he did indeed one night surprize the Town, but was obliged to retreat, a few hours after he had entered it: Prior to this Siege he had concluded a treaty with *Nujeeph Khan*, who agreed for an annual subsidy, of five Lacks of Rupees, to put him in possession of *Gualier*, but only sent five hundred Horse to his assistance, and they after two Months, not receiving the stated pay, quitted his Camp and returned to *Agra*.

During this period, The *Ranah's* Brother, *Mirjood Sing*, entered into Conspiracy against him, but The *Rana*, having timely intelligence, returned suddenly to *Gohud*, and by confining the heads of the Conspiracy, and imprisoning his Brother, put an end to the plot; at the end of five Months, the *Rana* patched up a treaty with the *Marattas*, and quitted his design against *Gualier*, and this was the last effort he was able to make against his Enemies.

GOHUD.

In

In the latter end 1778 an Army of *Marattas*, conſiſting of about twelve thouſand Horſe, and two thouſand *Nargas*, or *Facquiers*, under the Chiefs *Hindoo Raow Appa Phojedaar* of *Belſah Ambajee* and *Kumbut Row* marched againſt him; The *Rana*, whoſe Troops, from being long in arrears, were grown mutinous and diſaffected, ſenſible of his inability to cope with the Enemy, viewed with terror his approaching ruin, but his Good Fortune once more aſſiſted him, in pointing out a Path, by following which his affairs were retrieved, and acquired a ſplendor unknown to him before.

Meer Muzhir Ali, a ſervant of The *Rana*, by his correſpondance at *Calcutta*, obtained intelligence of the *Governor's wiſh* to unite the Forces of the different *Rajas*, with thoſe of the *Engliſh*, againſt the *Marattas*, in the preſent war; He made known this information to his Maſter, adviſed him to aſk an alliance with the Engliſh, and offered himſelf to go as Ambaſſador, and negotiate a treaty at *Calcutta*: The *Ranah* gave him the neceſſary credentials, as his Envoy, with power to conclude a treaty, on the beſt terms he could obtain from Government.

Meer Muzhir Ali, on his arrival at *Calcutta*, found the diſpoſition of Mr. *Haſtings* favourable to his hopes, and he loſt no time in forwarding the buſineſs; he magnified the power and abilities of The *Rana*, repreſenting the long War, he had ſupported againſt the *Marattas*, in the moſt favourable light, for his conduct and courage, and exaggerated on the influence he had with The *Rana of Odipore*, the Rajahs of *Jodepoor*, *Jeypoor*, and all the *Princes* whom Mr. *Haſtings* wiſhed to unite in carrying on the War.

Of JAYPOOR.

THE Frontier of this *Rajahſhip*, commences about thirty Coſs Weſt from *Agra*, and extends about ſixty Coſs, Eaſt and Weſt, and nearly as many North and South; it is bounded on the North by *Sumber*; on the South by *Kottah* and *Bandee*; on the Eaſt by *Nujeeph Khan's* Dominions; and on the Weſt, by thoſe of *Jodepoore* and *Oudepoor*; the *Jeypoore Princes* are of a Younger Branch of the Houſe of *Nerwar*, and the *Cutchewaul Tribe* of *Rajapoor*, claiming their deſcent from the *God Rum*, who reigned [a] at *Adjodeah*, now called *Oude*.

Of the founding of the *Rajaſhip* of *Jeypoor*, and line of Succeſſion of the different Princes, I cannot obtain ſatisfactory information. It is however ſufficient to obſerve, that about forty years ago, *Rajah Jeyſing* acceeded to the *Raajee*, and by his great Abilities, raiſed his Country to a moſt flouriſhing Pitch: He was the *Poltician*, the *Soldier*, and *Man of Science*, he

[a] MS. reſigned.

he forced all the petty *Raews* and *Zemeendars*, into abſolute ſubjection, and obliged the *Jauts* to pay him Tribute. He built the City of *Jeypoore*, after a regular plan, and it ſoon became the grand mart of Commerce between the South, North, and Eaſtern provinces. He built an *Obſervatory*, and encouraged all ſtudents in *Aſtronomy*, in which Science he was a great proficient, he died in the year 1766, and was ſucceeded by his Son, *Pertie Raaje*, to whom he left a moſt flouriſhing Territory, producing at leaſt a Corore of Rupees Revenue.

Pertie Raaje was attacked ſoon after his acceſſion, by the *Jaut Chief*, *Jawahir Sing*, whom he defeated, as related in the Life of that *Rajah*; [a] but, not being ambitious, he did not follow his Victories by reprizal on his enemies; he died about three years ago, and having no Children was ſucceeded by his firſt Couſin, *Portab Sing*, a Minor, who is the *preſent Rajah*.

The different *Raows*, and *Feudal Chiefs*, now diſputed among themſelves for the *Regency* of the *Government*, during his *Nonage*; and at length the old *Dewan* of the *Rajah Jayſing*, who was charged with the Care of the *Young Prince*, and beloved by the People, aſſumed the Title of *Regent* at *Jaypoore*; but many of the diſappointed *Raows*, immediately withdrew.

---

[a] Vide p. 308.

withdrew their allegiance from the *Rajah*, and became independent, in their ſeveral Governments.

The principal of theſe is *Peraab Sing*, the *Raow* of *Macheree*, who is now obliged to pay a tribute to *Nujeeph Khan*. The *Rajah* of *Jeypoor* is ſuppoſed to poſſeſs great Wealth, heaped up by his Predeceſſors, and the Old *Dewan* his Guardian; who died about ſix Months ago, and it was on his deceaſe that *Nuzeeph Khan* began to invade this *Raajaſhip*; Rajah *Himmut Gouſain* was detached upon this ſervice, and the *Jeypoore Prince* took into his pay, *Sheck Aſſaan*, a conſiderable Chief, who on ſome diſguſt had quitted the Army of *Nuzeeph*, but he was ſlain in the firſt engagement, with the *Gouſains*, and his followers diſperſed.

Since this, *Mubub Ali Khan*, the *Eunuch*, formerly *Aumil* of *Korah*, has taken ſeveral of the *Rajah's Purgunnahs*; and many Weeks ago *Morteeza Khan Bareich* had a ſevere Engagement with the *Rajeepoots*, at a place only ſixteen Coſs from *Jaypoor*, in which after loſing a great Number of his men, he was Victorious, he himſelf, with his *Brother* and *Son*, were wounded in the Action.

The *Rajah* has requeſted Peace, and a Ceſſation of Hoſtilities has taken place for the preſent, while both parties are preparing for new Operations, the *Rajah* propoſes paying the uſual tribute

JAYPOOR.

of

of his family to the *King*, and *Nuzeeph Khan*, provided he is ſupported in ſubjecting his rebellious Vaſſals, but as *Jeypoore* is a Country ſtrong by Nature, and has many very capital forts, ſuch as *Rumtumboore*, *Kanone*, *Lutchmongur* &c. the Acquiſition of which will add great Security to *Nuzeeph Khan's* power, as well as his revenue, it is moſt probably, no compoſition will be accepted; but that he will proſecute his Succeſs with the utmoſt Vigour, and which he has the faireſt proſpects of making effectual, as the only powers who can impede it, are now engaged in their own diſputes, too much to attend to his proceedings; ſhould *Nuzeeph Khan* conquer *Jaypoor*, he will then be of real and dangerous conſequence, as, ſecure on the South Weſt, he will then be at leaſure to improve that cloſe connection he has formed with the *Rohillahs*, cemented already by a *Marriage* with the *Daughter* of *Zabtah Khan*, *Son* to the late *Nuzeep al Dowlah*. In ſhort there is a power forming in the South Weſt borders of our poſſeſſions, that if not clipped now, will ſoar to a height truly dangerous to our intereſts, ſhould *Bengal* be invaded by them.

NB. *Nuzeeph Khan* being dead, the apprehenſion of his power no longer exiſts. *D*

JAYPOOR.

Of

4

Of the JAUTS.

FROM the *Chumbal*, about twenty Coſs South of *Agra*, Eaſt to the *Jumna*, Weſt to the *Jeypoor Rajaſhip*, and Northward to the *Delhi* Boundary, being about eighty Coſs in length, and from twenty to twenty-five in breadth, lye the territories of *Nuzeeph Khan*, lately wreſted by him from the *Jauts*, from whom theſe Countries are called the *Birge* and *Jautwanee*.

The *Jauts* were of no note, as a People, untill the reign of the Emperor *Ferokſere*, but peaceable renters of ſmall Zemeendarys; during the reign of the Emperor, *Aurungzebe*, *Churamana*, a *Jaut* of the *Seneennee Tribe*, put himſelf at the head of a Body of Banditti, and plundered ſuch Travellers as paſſed near his Zemeendaree; Having by this means acquired money, and being generous to his followers, Idle fellows of no principle, flocked to be enliſted among them; ſo that he became a Terror to the Country round, which, from the Emperor's abſence in the *Duckan*, was but rather looſely governed; whenever he was hard puſhed by the Troops of the *Aumils*, He took refuge in the *Nerwar Hills*, flying from place to place, till the patience of his purſuers was tired out, or they were called away by other duty.

In *Aurungzebes* laſt March towards the *Duckan*, *Churaman* had the audacity to plunder the baggage, following the Imperial Army; by which he acquired much Wealth; with

part, he bribed the *Soubadar* of *Agra* to connivance, and with the reſt, built the fortreſs of *Bhirtpoore*, as an Aſylum for his family.

On the death of *Aurungzebe*, in the diſputes which happened concerning the ſucceſſion, *Churaman*, with his followers, hung on the rears of the contending Armys, plundering from both; at length the Nabob *Jooul Fucear al Dowlah*, Prime Miniſter to the Emperor, *Jehandar Shaw*, entertained him in his Service; and he behaved with great gallantry, in the Engagement between that *Prince* and his *Rival Ferohkſere*; who, however, proving victorious, *Churaman* loſt his Court-Patron, but retired with much plunder to *Bhirtpoor*; round which, to a conſiderable diſtance, he had eſtabliſhed his authority, which he enjoyed undiſturbed to his Death; the Cabals of the *Omrahs* at *Court*, affording no time to retrieve the internal œconomy of the Empire, which was now beginning to totter on its baſe.

Churaman was ſucceeded by his Son, *Mahomed Sing*, who at firſt added to his poſſeſſions, but was in the end obliged to become tributary to *Jeyſing*, the founder of the City of *Jeypoore*. *Mohun Sing* [a] was ſucceeded by his Brother, *Bodun Sing*, who firſt aſſumed the title of *Rajah*; and during the growing imbecility of *Mahomed Shaw's* reign, ſpread his Ravages to the very Walls of *Agra*; He ſecured his Country from the tribute impoſed by the *Jeypoor Rajah*, and left to his Son and Succeſſor, *Sourage Mul*, a very rich extenſive and flouriſhing Country.

Soorage

JAUTS.

[a] So in the MS.

Soorage Mul modelled his Government into a proper form, and procured titles from the weak Emperor *Mahomed Shaw*; who, now become a mere Pageant, was forced to accept of the nominal Submiſſion, of thoſe Rebels, who were preying on the very vitals of his Authority, and only courted honors from him, as a grace to their plunders. Now become an *Omrah*, of conſequence from the territories he poſſeſſed, ſo near the *Capital*, *Soorage Mul* was much careſſed by the various parties formed in it; He embraced that of *Sufder Jung*, the Vizier, and joined him on his rebellion againſt *Ahmed Shaw*, who had degraded him from the Vizarat, for aſſaſſinating his favourite the Nabob *Bahadur*.

Sufder Jung being defeated in his treaſons, by the ſpirited conduct of the great, but wicked, *Ghazuil Dien*, and the gallant *Rohillah*, *Nuzeebul Dowlah*, retired to his own government at *Oude*, leaving his friends to make Peace for themſelves; *Soorage Mul*, unable to keep the field, fled to his New fortreſs of *Combere*, and *Akebut Mahomed*, the Tutor and Adviſer of the Young *Ghaze*, ravaged his Country, with a powerful army; took *Baleengur*, a ſtrong fort, and at length ſet down before *Combere*, againſt which he was not able to effect any thing.

Ghazeul Dien upon this took the field himſelf, and brought with him an additional army of fifty thouſand *Marattas*, under the Command of *Mathar Row*, and *Rogonaut Row*, whom he had taken into pay; *Combere* was reduced to the greateſt extremities, when the *Omrahs* at *Delhi*, envious of the reputation of *Ghazeul Dien*, and countenanced by the *Emperor*, in whoſe cauſe he was engaged, conſpired againſt him; hearing of this he broke up the ſiege, and haſtened to *Delhi*, with his whole Army, which deſtroyed the Plot intended againſt him.

Soorage Mul now ſoon recovered what Country had been taken; and except the City of *Agra*, The *Fort* of *Gualier*, and a few other places, ſeized moſt of the Diſtricts of the *Soubadaree*; In *Ahmed Shaw Abdalie's* [a] ſecond invaſion of *Hindoſtan*, his Poſſeſſions were again overrun; but the numerous forts he had conſtructed, preſerved his power, and admitted only of predatory incurſions, from the *Durannee Army*, whoſe only Aim was preſent Plunder.

Soon after this, a vaſt Army of *Marattas*, after plundering *Molwar*, *Bunderabun*, and *Bhind*, invaded *Agra*, and the *Delhi Soubaſhip*; and it was thought had intentions of entirely ſubverting the *Mogul Empire*, and placing on the Throne, *Biſsnas Row*, of the *Boſalee Family*, whom they had brought from *Sittarah*, for that Purpoſe, and to *Mahavajee* [b] of all *Hindoſtan*.

Soorajee Mul joined the *Maratta* Chiefs, and was treated by them with great diſtinction, but on *Ahmed Abdallie's* marching againſt them, and their fortifying themſelves in Lines at *Panipat*, he judged it more politic to take part with the *Mahomedans*; who forgetting all their animoſities, had flocked in Crouds to *Abdallie's ſtandard*, in order to oppoſe their *common Enemy*; *Soorage Mul* left the *Maratta Camp*, under pretence of going to ſecure them ſupplies of grain, from his Country, but no ſooner had he gotten out of reach, than he wrote a petition to the *Emperor Abdallie*, expreſſing ſorrow for

---

JAUTS.

MS. *Obdadie*.

So in MS.

for his paſt Errors, and requeſting leave to waſh out the Stains of his Offences in the Blood of the *Marattas*, under his Standard.

Ahmed Abdallie complied with the requeſt, and *Soorage Mul* joined the allied army, which ſoon after defeated the *Marattas*, ſo effectually that few of them eſcaped from the field of Battle; and, ſo deceſive was the blow, that for the ſucceeding ten years, the *Marattas* brought no Army into the Province of *Agra*, or *Delhi*, with a View of ſubduing for themſelves.

Soorage Mul was rewarded by *Abdallie* with a grant of the *City* and *Soubadaree* of *Agra*, forced from the impatient * *Aullungeer Sani*, who had been raiſed to the nominal Poſſeſſion of the throne by *Ghaziel Dien*, when he depoſed *Ahmed Shaw*; on the *Shah Abdallie's* departure from *Hindoſtan*, *Soorage Mul* raiſed a very conſiderable Army, with a view to poſſeſs himſelf of *Delhi*, and diſpoil the Army [a] of *Nujal al Dowlah*, who then acted as Capt. General to the Ruined Empire; being too Confident of Succeſs, and deſpiſing his Competitor, He forgot his uſual political caution, which occaſioned his Ruin; Having quitted his Camp, on a hunting party, with only three Hundred Attendants, He was attacked by nearly the ſame number in the Courſe of his diverſion, under *Afzul Khan*, detached for the purpoſe, by *Nuzeebul Dowlah*,

FAUTS.

5

* So in MS.

[a] MS. his Army Nujal &c.

Dowlah, *Soorage Mul* was ſlain in the Skirmiſh, and, upon his death, his Army diſperſed.

His Son *Jowaher Sing*, ſucceeded him in the *Rajie*, and ſoon after acceſſion, he with *Ghazuil Dien* and *Mulhar Row*[a] the *Marattas*, led an Army againſt *Delhi*, to revenge the Death of his Father, this City was reduced to the greateſt extremities, when *Nujub ul Dowla*, by bribing *Mathar Row*, prevailed upon him to draw off his Troops; after which *Jiwahire Sing* thought proper to enter into a treaty.

Nuzeeb al Dowlah evacuated *Delhi*, and retired unmoleſted to his own *Jaghier*, upon which *Ghaziel Dien Khan* again took poſſeſſion of the City, and Charge of the Affairs of the Shadow of a Monarch, whom he ſhortly after aſſaſſinated, for treating privately with the *Durannee Shah*.

Jowahir Sing next led his Army againſt the territories of *Jeypore*, the *Rajah* of which, named *Portee Rajah*, ſent againſt him one of his Chiefs with an inferior force, but of choſen Men, *Jawahir Sing* received a total defeat, and would have been taken priſoner, but for the gallant behaviour of *Sumroo*, the Deſerter and his troops, who on this occaſion ſhewed a Valour becoming a much better cauſe; the *Jeypore Rajah*, looking,

---

[a] So in MS. q? Mathar Row.

looking only to the ſafety of his own territories, did not follow his Victory, ſo that *Jowaher Sing* only ſuffered the diſgrace of a defeat, without loſing any part of his Country; He was ſoon after aſſaſſinated by a *Mogul*, to whom he had offered ſome injury.

Jawahir Sing was ſucceeded by his Brother, *Ruttun Sing*, who did not rule long, being ſtabed by a *Faquir* whom he had taken into his Service to learn him the Secret of the Philoſopher's Stone, the murther was committed in a lone Room, into which no one was ever admitted, but the *Rajah* and his *Tutor*, ſo that the aſſaſſin eſcaped unhurt, and the fact was not diſcovered until ſome hours afterwards.

Kiſſeree Sing, his Son, an infant of one year, was placed upon the *Muſnud*, by the friend of his Father, but the other Chiefs diſliking a *Minority*, acknowledged the Authority of *Nawil Sing*, third Son of *Soorage Mul*, who however took only the title of *Regent* for his *Nephew*.

Nujeeph Khan had by this time made ſome progreſs in the invaſion of the Country; and *Newil Sing*, though a very able Prince, diſtracted as *It* was by inteſtine diviſions, was unable to ſtem the torrent of Ill-fortune; After ſuffering ſeveral deſeats in the field, he took ſhelter in the fort of *Deeg*, where he died of a dropſy, brought on by grief, while *Nuzeeph Khan* was beſieging it in the Year 1773 of our Æra.

Ranjeet Sing, his brother, was raiſed to the *Rajie*, but *Daan Shaw*, a diſaffected Chief of great power, uſurping his Authority, he quitted *Deeg*, and retired with his followers to *Comberee*; the Government being thus divided, *Nujeeph Khan* ſoon conquered the Country drove *Daan Shaw* from *Deeg*, and then marched to *Comberee*; after the Capture of which place the *Jaut Raaje* was entirely ſubverted [a] and the *Rajah Ranjeet Sing*, reduced to the poſſeſſion of the fort of *Bhirtpoor* and a ſmall diſtrict round *It*, of about Seven Lacks ℔ Annum. *Comberee* was alſo given up, with a trifling territory, by *Nujeeph Khan* to the Widow of *Jowaher Sing*; the only *Jaut* Chief now independant is the *Rajah Ranah*, *Chutter Sing* our Ally.

---

[a] MS. ſubſiſted.

The Province

JAUTS.

8

The PROVINCE of AGRA.

THE *Province* of AGRA is bounded, on the North by the *Ganges*; on the South by the *Chundere Malwa*; on the Eaſt by *Gomtimpore*; and on the Weſt by the *Soubah* of DELHI; the principal Rivers are the *Jumna*, *Chambel* and *Coharee*, but ſmaller Streams are very numerous; which after watering the Country, fall into one, or other, of theſe *three Rivers*.

Agra, or *Akberabad*, is the Capital of the Province; and was long the *Metropolis* of this *Great Empire*; It ſpreads on both *Banks* of the *Jumna*, and in the reign of *Akber*, was eſteemed the largeſt, and by much the richeſt, *City* in the World; the *Palace*, erected here by the Emperor, contained five hundred apartments, finiſhed with all the Elegance, India could afford: *Thevenot*, and other old *Travellers*, ſpeak of it with admiration, as a moſt compleat and imperial Reſidence; that part of it, now in repair, is the *Palace* of the *Nabob Nuzeeph Khan*.

AGRA.

The greateſt ornament to *Agra*, is the *Taaje Mahal*, or *Mauſoleum* of the *Begum*, of the Emperor *Shaw Jehan*; which was twelve years in building, and coſt fifty Lacks of

Rupees; the Hiſtorian who writes the reign of that Emperor, gives the following Accounts of it, as juſt finiſhed.

From a broad and well built Street, having on each ſide the Houſes of capital Merchants, you enter a Square 150 *dirrecks* in [a] length, and 100 in breadth, which is built about, with two Rows [b] of Shops, and two *Serais*; From this you paſs into another Quadrangle, 90 *dirreks* long, and 30 broad, forming the Area of two *Serais*; This leads to a *Terrace*, 80 *dirreks* in length, and 34 in breadth, about which is convenient Stabling, and other Offices.

From this *Terrace*, through a very lofty ſuperb Gateway, you enter a Garden, which is a perfect Square of 360 *dirreks*; ornamented with Baths, Fountains, terraced walks, Ponds, &c.&c. The Southern End looks upon the *Jumna*, and is taken up by a range of very magnificent Apartments; at the Eaſtern end of the Garden, riſes a *Terrace* of *Stone*, in length 354 in breadth 141, and 16 *dirreks* high from the ground; From the center of this riſes another *Terrace* of *White-Marble*, being a Square of 120 *dirreks*, from this riſes the *Mauſoleum*, an octagonal Building, crowned with a Dome, and faced with *White-Marble*, inſide and out; on the Top of the Dome, is a *pinnacle* [c] of *Solid Gold*, in the form of a *Roſe*, eleven

---

[a] Original ſays the dirrek is a meaſure of 2 feet and 1 inch. *D.*

[b] MS Flows of Shops, Qu? *Rows* or *Floors*. *D*

[c] The Original *Pinimade* obviouſly a miſtake. *D.*

eleven *Guzin* in height, and from the *Terrace* to the Top of This, meaſures 106 dirreks; In the Center of the Building, is the *Tomb* of *White Marble*, round which is a *Moſaic Pavement*, done in flowers, formed of ſuch lively coloured Stone, as to equal the moſt exact Drawing; this Pavement is ſurrounded by a Cage of Marble, perforated into the moſt elegant Lace-work, the Doors of which are two tables of fine *Jaſper*; at each Angle of the Marble Terrace is a *Minaret*, fifty two *Dirreks* high.

Fronting the *Mauſoleum*, at the Weſt end of the Garden, is a fine *Moſque* of *red Stone*, and a large Building for Purification; for the Support of the Servants, Attendants on the place, as Readers of the Koran, Gardeners, Sweepers, Lighters of the Lamps, &c. was allotted a revenue of two Lacks of Rupees, under the direction of a *Darogah*, who was an *Omrah* of Rank, and quitted the World for a religious retirement.

The *Golden Pinnacle*, the *Jaſper Gates*, and richer Ornaments of the Buildings, were taken away by the *Jauts*, who alſo, tempted by the Beauty of the Stones, tore up part of the *Moſaic Pavement*, but being diſappointed in expectation of the value of them, They deſiſted from farther ravages, ſo that the *Taaje Mahal* yet remains a magnificent and curious mark of the ſplendor of the *Moguls*.

AGRA. Two Coſs North from *Agra*, is a large Town named *Bunktah*, where the *Hindoos* have ſeveral *Temples*, which are held in great

great veneration; Twelve Coſs from *Agra* is *Fattepoor* or *Sichree*, which *Akber* adorned with a fine *Moſque*, a *Convent* for *Derveſhes*, and *fortified Palace*; cloſe to the Town is a very extenſive *Lake*, on the bank of which the above Emperor erected many *Pleaſure-Houſes*, and a large incloſure for fighting *Elephants*, playing at the *Chomgaum*, throwing the Lance, and other exerciſes; Here is alſo an inexhauſtable quarry of *red Stone*, from which are dug tables, of any length or breadth required.

Biana was formerly a large City, of which there are yet ſome ſtately Remains, as Arches, Pillars, and ſome very fine ſubterraneous apartments; the *Indigo*, which grows in great plenty near this, is much eſteemed. *Mutterah* is a large town, famous for its *Temples* among the *Hindoos*, and is now in a very flouriſhing Condition, owing to the Reſidence in It, of the families of the principal *Moguls* in *Nuzeeph Khan's* ſervice.

Kennouge was formerly the *Capital* of the antient *Hindoo Empire*; and, Tradition ſays, extended along the Banks of the *Ganges* to *Futteghur*: of the truth of which, there is ſome evidence in the vaſt heaps of Bricks and Rubbiſh, and the Rooms frequently diſcovered under them; but *Kinnouge* is at preſent only a ſmall Town; and remarkable for nothing, but affording the fineſt *roſe water* and *Otter* in *Hindoſtan*, next to that brought from *Cabul*. [a]

[a] MS Cabals.

Some Historical Anecdotes of the BOUNSLA FAMILY, of *Marhattahs*, since their ſettling at *Nagpoor*, under *Ruggojee*.

RUGGOJEE BOUNSLAH, or *Buncello*, was one of thoſe numerous Jagyrdars, who, in the *Mahrattah* Dominions, hold their Lands on Military tenures, He was born in a Country, called *Gung Terree*, near the River *Gunga Gudawriſe Guddavery*, and was nearly related to *Rajah Sahow*, and to *Terah Bye* his *Wife*.

During a Courſe of Service, he had acquired both Reputation and Riches; and, from the Command of a 1000 Horſe, was raiſed to that of 10,000 by the *Rajah*, who preſented him with an honorary ſtandard like his own, with the excluſive Priviledge of wearing it, and gave him a Sunnud to Conquer the *Deogurs* and *Chandah* Countries, for the Maintenance of his Troops. At this time *Buckht Beullund* was *Rajah* of *Deogur* and *Negpoor*, he was of the Caſt of *Gound*, or *Goanr*, was a very powerful Prince, and had always worn the Enſigns of Royalty.

Alumgeer had formerly ſent *Nawab Deliel Khan* againſt him, who reduced him, and brought him to *Dehly*, when the King, on his turning *Muſſelman*, gave him back his Country, returned the Enſigns of Royalty and gave him the title of *Shah*, as an addition to his name.

Ruggojee, not being able to make a Conqueſt of the Country; by open force, had made ſeveral predatory incurſions, carrying of their Cattle and Effects, for the pay of his Troops; ſo that the Country was almoſt ruined, and the inhabitants would not ſettle in their Villages, for fear of being annually plundered.

Once he appeared with more than ordinary force, intending to carry every thing before him, and with 50,000 Horſe over-run the Countries of *Deogue*, *Chandah Nagpoor* while he was encamped at *Kalowl*, *Buckht Boilund*, in deſpair for the ſuffering loſs of his Country, forced a March to ſurprize him, with 12,000 reſolute men, who were animated with the ſame feelings; he ſet out, cautioning every man, who would not die with him, to return; came on them to a great Advantage, and after a very fierce attack, entirely defeated them; They were perſued ſix Coſs to *Kundalee*, where *Ruggojee* narrowly eſcaped being made priſoner.

After this, they diſcontinued their attempts till the Death of *Buckt Boillund*, who left a diſputed ſucceſſion, between *Akbur Shah*, and *Booran Shah*, who fought many Battles with each other, ſo that *Ruggojee* made an eaſy conqueſt.

In the Fort of *Deogur*, the *Rajah Booran Shah* fell into his hands, and the Couutry of *Nagpoor*, being dependent on it, came under ſubjection.

Bounsla Family.

Though he took full poſſeſſion of the whole *Rawge*, yet he conducted all buſineſs in the Name of *Booran Shah*. He continued a ſort of Priſoner, but all his former ſtate was preſerved to him, his Colours remained in every place, and he even by him collected the Country. An agremeent was,

was entered into between them, that *Booran Shah* ſhould pay him Three-fourths of the Revenue, and detain the other Quarter, which ſtipulation exiſts to this Day, and is nominally put in practice. *Booran Shah* lived in a ſtate of Confinement, but, during *Ruggojee's* life time, he regularly got his Quarter, *Janojee* uſed to permit it too, but uſed now and then, when it accumulated, to aſk it by way of Loan, which the other could not refuſe. The ſame farce is ſtill kept up, and he has even been permitted to go about a hunting and diverting himſelf, but not further than 10 or 12 Coſs. The ſame reſpect and attention is ſtill paid him; but he ſeems ſo prudent, or afraid, that he has declined many offers, from *Nizamally*, and from the *Paſhwa*, who have each endeavoured to tamper with him. He is ſtill in being, but very old, and has Sons and Grandſons who live at *Ruttenpoor*, but in great reſtraints. After ſeveral years, when *Ruggojee* had fixed his Government ſecretly, in *Deogur*, *Chanah* and *Nagpoor*, he ſent *Boſchar Baboo*, who had the Chief Command in his Army, and *Ally Bye* to *Bengal*, by the Road of *Cheteſgur* (Thirty-ſix Forts) or *Ruttunpoor*. They plundered the Country of *Ruttunpoor*, in their Road, and paſſed through the Diſtricts of *Rundwan Buſter*, *Nebuſter*, *Turkamanie* and *Cattack*, plundering them alſo, till they came into the *Provinces*; They practiſed this almoſt every year, and by their Depredations and Incurſions, the *Subah* of *Bengal* was obliged to make overture of Peace; After an inſideous Treaty, *Boſchar*, and ſeveral of the Sardars, were invited to his Tent, and murdered; and the Troops were diſperſed.

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

3

Ruggojee afterwards ſent his two Sons, *Modajee* and *Janojee*. with a large force to plunder BENGAL; and they carryed off a Booty, on their Return, he ſent his Son, *Subajee*, (ſometimes called *Nanajee*) in the ſame manner, to make Depredations,

Depredations, but none of thoſe being able to eſtabliſh themſelves, he next year marched himſelf, with about a Lack of Horſe, leaving his Son to take care of his own Country; and laid waſte the Country of BENGAL, &c. taking a vaſt deal of Plunder and levying large Contributions.

Ruggojee by this time, on Account of ſucceſſes and his power, had drawn on himſelf the jealouſy of *Peiſhwa*, who was now come to *Benares*, with a large Army, to perform the Religious ceremonies of that place: *Aliverdy Khan*, afraid leſt he ſhould aſſiſt in compleating his ruin, immediately applied to him large Sums of Money, and repreſented the many Ravages of *Ruggojee*, that if any thing was to be paid, it ought to be to him, and not to the other, who was but a Servant. *Baba Bajerow* hearkened to this application, which was likely to make him of ſo much Conſequence, and joined his Troops with the *Nabob's*, in expelling *Ruggojee*, from whom moſt part of the plunder was retaken. He therefore fled to his own Country, through the Hills by way of *Rewan Muckanpoor*, The *Rajah* of which, *Adjeed Sing* ſtopped the Paſſages, and refuſed admittance to him; however on pledging faith together, and his making *Ruggojee* his Son by adoption, he permitted him to go by *Shagpoor*, When he arrived at *Ruttenpoor* he attacked it, and it was defended by *Sudar Sing*, the *Raja* of the Country, whoſe family was of the *Hooboobunſey Caſt* of *Rajepoots*, and had poſſeſſed this Government from very remote Antiquity; This Country, ſo very convenient for his incurſions into BENGAL, he made it a particular point to reduce to his obedience; which after much fighting, and ſome loſs he effected; the *Rajah* ſubmitted and *Mohim Sing*, *Ruggojees adopted Son*, was left with the Government; who kept the

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

Rajahs

Rajahs family in a State of Confinement, in which ſeveral of them exiſt at this Time, at *Ruttenpoor*; others have taken protection with the neighbouring *Rajahs*, who are either unable, or unwilling to ſupport their pretenſions. *Ruggojee* made ſome other attacks on *Aliverdy Khan's* Government, at the inſtigation of *Alyr Hubbuba*, Servant of *Surfraz Khan*, who fled from *Aliverdy*, and who vowed revenge for the murder of his Maſter; in the Courſe of theſe incurſions the *Chout* was agreed upon, and afterwards the *Ceſſion* of *Cattack* in lieu of It: and *Janojee*, for the Conſideration of five Lacks, put *Alyr Hubbub* to Death.

Ruggojee's Death happened ſome time after this; he left *four Sons*, who were born in the following Order. *Modajee*, *Janooje*, *Bimbajee* and *Sabajee*. *Modajee* and *Bimbajee* were by the great *Ranne*, who was of the *Poonah* family, and *Janojee* and *Sabajee* by *another Wife*, of not ſo conſiderable a Rank. *Modajee's* mother being related to *Sabaw Rajah*, and to *Tarra Bye*, aſſumed much from her condition, and by her Pride diſguſted *Ruggojee*; whereas the *Mother* of *Janoojee* had made herſelf the moſt beloved. *Modajee* too, from the Same Circumſtances, had given ſome oppoſition and diſguſt to his Father, ſo that *Janoojee* became the Favourite, and he wiſhed to leave him his Heir. On his death he declared *Janoojee*, *Rajah*, and, his Mother having poſſeſſion of all the Treaſure, he by this means got the Government. *Modajee*, during his Father's Life, had the Charge of *Chandah*, and was abſent there; from hence he collected an Army to diſpute the *Rawge* with *Janoojee*, Notwithſtanding the defection of *Pelagee Nak*, and many of the *Sundars*, who went over to *Modajee*, *Janoojee* obtained a victory by means of *Mujeed Khan Ruhillah*, of *Huſſimbeg Khan*, and of his own Houſhold Troops. Peace was afterwards concluded

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

5

between them, and *Chandah* was given to *Modajee* for Life. *Bimbajee* during this, was at *Sittara*, with the *Rajah Sahow* and *Tarah Bye*, with whom he was nearly related by his Mother; and was greatly favoured; *Tarah Bye*, at this Time, had his Marriage celebrated with her own Niece; and, on the news of *Ruggojee's* Death, he was inveſted with the *Rajaſhip* of *Ruttenpoor*, which he claimed as his Share of his father's inheritance.

Mohun Sing, the adopted Son of *Ruggojee*, who was mentioned above, had continued in the Charge of thoſe Countries, ever ſince their firſt conqueſt, and, fortunately for *Bimbajoo*, had died a few months before, ſo that he eaſily poſſeſſed himſelf of them.

This perſon had during his Government made the Countries of *Sumulpoor*, *Gangpoor*, *Juſpoor*, *Surgoojah*, *Chutaj*, *Nagpoor* and ſome other, tributary to him. *Bimbajee* therefore ſucceeded to thoſe appendages as well as to *Ruttunpoor* about the Year 1768.

Modajee, notwithſtanding his agreement, ſtill created troubles and gave diſturbance to *Janojee*: ſo that many diſputes happened between them, *Janojee* ſent *Mujeed Khan*, who inveſted *Chandah*, which ſurrendered; and *Modajee* was forced to come in: a Peace was again concluded, *Modjee* acknowledged obedience to *Janojee*, while he gave up *Chandah* to him for a Subſiſtance, and, having no iſſue of his own, adopted *Modjee's* Son *(Ruggojee)* as his *Heir*; *Janoojee*, in order to ſecure the Obedience of his Brother, kept *Ruggojee* always with himſelf, and, as his Succeſſor, inveſted him with a Dreſs, ſo that *Modajee* remained pretty quiet at *Chandah*, during the remainder of his reign.

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

reign. *Bimbajee*, though he did not interfere in the diſpute, yet frequently gave diſturbance to *Janajee's* Government, and plundered his Treaſure, on the road from *Cattack*, as his Country lay between that and *Nagpoor*.

Sabajee, continued always with his Brother, was ſtiled his *Dwan*, and was very Steady in his Intereſt; he had a Jaghier of 50,000 Rupees a Year at *Dunwah*, from *Nezam al Mulk*, by way of Penſion, with other allowances from *Janojee*.

During the Courſe of many years, *Janojee* had ſeveral Wars, both with the *Peſhwah*, who were now very jealous of his power, and with *Nizam al Mulk*, in which he had Management and Addreſs enough to keep his Brother *Modajee* either in his power, or attached to him; *Bimbajee* was with him in one action, and *Modajee* frequently accompanied him: in a War, which ſubſiſted between *Mahdoorow* and *Nizam Ally*, he joined the Latter, and they plundered *Poonah*: on their return *Janoojee* joined his Forces with *Mahdoorow's* and plundered the *Nabob* in paſſing a *River* called near *Poonah*. Two years after this the *Peſhwah* and *Nizam* both attacked *Janojee's* Country, and laid it waſte, burning *Nagpoor* itſelf, to the ground; *Janojee* was not able to face them in the field, and in order to rid himſelf of ſuch troubleſome Neighbours, marched, with all the force he could collect, through *Hills*, *Jungles*, and the moſt difficult *Roads*, plundering every where he went, towards the *Capital*, *Poonah*, where all their families were depoſited, and was now defenceleſs, in order to retaliate on *It*, the diſgrace his Capital had ſuffered; This obliged *Madharow* immediately to march to its Aſſiſtance, and to get between *Janoojee* and *Poonah*, when he was but three marches from It; *Janojee* therefore returned through the *Nizam's* Country, plundering and burning every thing that came in his

Bounsla Family.

7

his way, he was followed by the *Peſhwah*, and a peace was concluded: *Janojee* giving the *Peſhwah* ſome money, profeſſing his dependance on him, and promiſing his *Ruſten* of Troops when the Government required it; little regard was paid to this Treaty, for the *Peſhwah* was no ſooner gone, than *Janojee* diſpoſſeſſed his People of the *Fort* of *Amnier*, near to *Katozol*, which he had taken during the war, and the *Peſhwah* did not chuſe to take any further notice of it. *Janojee*, till his Death, had no other Wars with the *Peſhwah*, he verbally acknowledged a Dependance; but when he went to Court, it was with his Army, to prevent any treachery.

He raiſed Contributions from the Neighbouring Countries, both in Perſon, and by his Sirdars. From BERAR (the Capital of which is *Elichpoor*) the *Nabob* paid him the *Chout* of its Revenue, which is 52 Lacks, and it is fixed ſo till this Day.

Jannojee died in the year 1772, he had marched from *Nagpoor*, to raiſe money from the Country of *Jangteriy*, with *Derria Bye* his Wife, who always went into the field with him, and rode on Horſeback; *Modajee*, *Sabajee*, and *Ruggojee*, his Nephew and adopted Son, alſo accompanied him, on hearing that *Alyr Mooſa Khan*, *Rookem al Dowlah*, and *Ibrahim Khan Dowlah Zabit Jung* were come there, with a force to collect the Country, on the part of the *Nizam*, he kept *Derria Bye*, *Sabajee* and *Ruggojee* in the *Fort* of *Akoat*, and marched to oppoſe them; When the two Armies were very near each other, a Peace was concluded; *Janoojee* ſoon after was ſuddenly taken ill, and died in two days ſickneſs, as ſome ſay by poiſon.

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

He delivered all the papers, Treaſure and Effects, which were with him, to *Modajee*; who, being ſuſpicious of the other Army, ſent *Gul Mirza Khan* to *Zabit Jung*, with the particulars of

of *Janojee's* Death, and his own profeſſion of friendſhip: He in return, condoled with him, and gave him aſſurances that he might in ſafety perform the funeral Ceremonies of his Brother, which, with the *Hindoos*, requires 12 Days: ſeveral of his Women burned themſelves on this occaſion: and amongſt the reſt a *Dancing Girl*; but what makes it more extraordinary, a *Muſſulman*; She, 'tis ſaid, with ſome of the others, did it for fear of *Derria Bye*, who was of a very violent Diſpoſition, and had vowed to ſhave their *Heads*, and otherwiſe diſhonour them, if they fell within her power; after 12 days, he marched to *Akoat*, to conſole the Family; whilſt *Derria Bye*, by her intrigues, in the mean time, had gained over the Army, and got poſſeſſion of the Treaſure, telling them as they loved *Janojee*, to ſtand by her, and ſhe would pay them all their Arrears; on this they all attached themſelves to her Intereſt, and the whole marched to *Nagpoor*. Here *Modajee* got leave for *Ruggojee*, on pretence of ſeeing his Mother, to accompany him to *Chandah*, under a promiſe of returning; they remained at *Chandah* all the Rains, and entertained Troops; but *Modajee* did not declare whether it was to aſſert the *Raage* for himſelf, or his Son.

Derria Bye, in the mean time, was not idle, and her People, ſeeing the Danger, adviſed her to give the *Tecka* to *Sabajee*, as her Huſbands Brother, and a Perſon who would act according to her advice and inclination, which was not to be expected from *Modajee*, or his *Son*, which ever of them ſucceeded. She approving of this, wrote to *Madhoorow*, the *Peiſhwah*, and to *Seekaram Baboo*, his *Dewan*, in favour of *Sabajee*, and ſent *Teeps* [a] for 12 Lacks of Rupees, to back her

[a] MS. Troops.

her Application: Letters, of the ſame Nature, were ſent to the *Nizam*, with Seven Lacks of *Summuds*, In conſequence of which, *Khilluts* were ſent from each of thoſe, and *Sabajee* regularly inveſted with the *Rajaſhip*; on this *Madajee* marched to *Amrawtee*, where *Sabajee*, accompanied by *Derriah Bye*, met him, they had each about 12,000 Men, but *Sabajee* had *Artillery*, and his troops were better; after diſputing the field almoſt the whole Day, *Modajee* was defeated, and retreated 12 Coſs; *Sabajee* was now ſettled in the *Rawge*, but, being ſoon impatient of the vaſt power and inſolent behaviour of *Derria Bye*, was very deſirous of curbing it, and ſetting himſelf free from the influence which ſhe had in the Country, and over the Troops: Her looſe behaviour alſo, ſcandalized him exceedingly, and when he remonſtrated to her on it, or attempted to deprive her of the Company of her Gallants, the moſt violent Quarrels and abuſive language paſſed.

On ſeeing an *Image*, ſet with *Jewels*, (which *Janojee* uſed to wear) on the Neck of one of her Favourites, a violent Quarrel aroſe; and She made a Shift to eſcape with her Jewels to *Modajee*; Indeed her influence in the Army was ſo great, that, it is ſaid, ſhe did, or might have done it, in defiance of him, and that he was, therefore, obliged to wink at the retreat; This defection had like to have been the Ruin of *Sabajee*, for by her intrigues ſhe had nearly carried off his whole Army, and he was obliged to divide a great part of his treaſure among them, even to his Elephants, Horſes, Arms and Cloaths, to ſecure their Allegiance to him.

Bounsla Family.

The Country having an high Veneration for *Janojee*, his adoption, the dying declaration, ſaid to be made in favour of *Ruggojee*

Ruggojee, had a great Effect on their minds, Whilſt the inveſtiture of *Sabajee*, by the *Peiſhwa*, and the *Nizam*, had alſo its weight, and nearly balanced them: Such therefore, whoſe Intereſts or Inclinations led them, favoured one Side or the other; but moſt remained ſuſpended, till they ſhould ſee which Side got the better; *Sabaajee*, on this occaſion, wrote to the *Peiſhwa*, and to the *Nizam*, offering them very handſome terms for their aſſiſtance, he repreſented to the Latter, that they wanted to ſieze his perſon, and begged him to march to him immediately, for which he promiſed to give up the *Chout* of *Berar*; *Ibrahim Khan Douſsha* was at *Nernub*, 8 Days from thence, on the part of *Nizam Ally Khan*; he marched immediately, and in 15 Days arrived at *Koranjah*, within 12 Coſs, with a large Army, he was joined, ſoon after the Arrival of *Ibrahim Khan*, by *Attaliah*, with 7 or 800 *Mahrattas*, on the part of the *Peſhwah Madhoorow*.

Modajee, in the mean time, was not idle; for he got over unto his Intereſt *Iſhmael Khan*, who was the *Nabob's* Deputy in the *Province* of BERAR, at *Elichpoor*, who though he ſent him part of the Revenues, yet he paid *Jonojee* the *Chout*, and there was Such a Connexion between them, that the *Nabob* dared not diſplace him, though he was much inclined to it; The *Nizam* had long wiſhed to reduce him, by dividing him from the *Mahratta* Intereſt, whilſt *Iſhmael* was apprehenſive leſt *Sabajee*, being put up by the *Nizam*, he ſhould be an immediate Sacrifice. Immediately on the news of *Ibrahim Khan's Junction*, *Madojee* marched, with *Derriah Bye*, towards *Nagpoor*, in order to ſecure part of *Janojee's Treaſure*, which was depoſited in different *Forts*: but the principal was in *Gur Gowal* (a Fort on the *Hills* within 7 Coſs of *Elichpoor*) under care of *Jaunt Sing*

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

Sing Hazzaree, who, as well as the others, refuſed to deliver up his Charge, till the diſpute was determined, who ſhould be *Rajah*; on the Road they were joined by *Iſhmael Khan*, and though they were purſued cloſely by *Sabajee*, and the *Nabob's* forces, they carried off the *Treaſure*, which was at *Nagpoor*, to *Manich Durg*, an inacceſſible Fort on a Hill, three Coſs from *Chandah*, where depoſiting it, they marched on, to the Southward, to the fort of *Mahore*, which was under *Iſhmael Khan*, Where finding themſelves purſued, they retreated to *Elichpoor*. Here finding they could not face *Sabajee* in the field, it was determined that *Iſhmael Khan* ſhould defend *Elichpoor*, whilſt *Modajee* ſhould diſtreſs them, as much as he could, in carrying on the Siege. There being a great Antipathy between *Iſhmael Khan* and *Ibrahim Khan*, *Meer Mooſa Khan Rookenal Dowlah* the *Newab's Duan*, perſuaded his Maſter to ſend him to accommodate Matters, and bring *Iſhmael* in, on this *Omrah's* arrival, *Iſhmael* immediately applied to him, and he himſelf went into the *Kellah*, where Terms were immediately agreed on, that he ſhould abandon *Modajees* intereſt, and ſhould pay a large Sum to the *Nizam*, but continue in poſſeſſion of the Country. Before they marched off from this Place, intelligence came of *Madhoorow's Death*, which was in November 1772, and of his Brother, *Narrain Row's*, acceſſion to the Office of *Peſhwah*; *Modajee* therefore, finding other reſources fail, went off with his Son *Ruggojee*, and *Derriah Bye*, to *Court*, where he met with very little encouragement from *Narrain Row*; *Sabajee* being afraid that this Change might make ſome difference in his Intereſt at Court, kept cloſely connected with the *Nabob*, and, accompanied by his Troops, went to viſit him, whilſt the Partizans of each ſide carried on hoſtilities againſt each other, both in *Nagpoor* and *Chandah*. During his Reſidence with the *Nizam*, which was for ſeven months, *Narrain Row* was cut

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

off

off, by his Uncle *Ragobaw*, by means of *Summer Sing* and *Iſoof*, *Ally Gardee*, and he was declared *Peſhwah* by many of the Chiefs of the Country. I ſhall omit mentioning the detail of the Tranſactions at *Poonah*, as, during the late political diſputes, they muſt be very ſufficiently treated of; the principal events, ſo far as they concern this Narration, ſhall only be mentioned; For many years there had been a ſtrong friendſhip between *Ragoba* and *Modajee*, the latter therefore attached himſelf to him, and ſupported his Intereſt, as much as he could, in hopes of his reinſtating him in *Nagpoor*, when he was ſecured in the Government. *Ragobaw*, ſoon after his acceſſion, gave *Ragojee* the *Ticha* (mode of making him *Rajah*) of *Nagpoor*, declaring that it was his right, in conſequence of *Janojee's* will.

He ſummoned all the *Sardars* and was joined by *Tirmuk Mama*, with 50,000 Men, alſo by *Hurry Furkiah*, *Attoliah* and others, but *Hulcar* and *Scindiah*, with ſome more, did not join, on pretence of the diſtance. An Alliance was alſo concluded between *Ragobaw* and *Nizam al Dowlah*, to Attack *Hydre Ally*, and he marched from *Poonah*, and joined his Army with the *Nabob's*, at *Biddowr*, he was accompanied by *Modajee*, and it was an extraordinary circumſtance, that *Modajee*, *Derriah Bye* and *Ruggojee*, here met with their Competitor *Sabajee*, who had accompanied the *Nabob*, ſo that the *two Rivals* reſided in the *ſame Camp* together for ſometime. *Ragobaw* was no ſooner from the *Capital*, than *Gopha Bye*, the Mother of *Budhoorow* and *Narrain Row*, begun with her intrigues to bring about his fall. This Woman from her ſhameleſs mode of life, had become

become diſagreeable to her *Son*, *Mudhoorow* and having come to pay her devotions at *Allahabad* and *Benaras*, She fixed her Reſidence at the latter Place, either through conſtraint, or in order to indulge her inclinations more freely.

The *Marhattah* Women expoſe themſelves more than the Women of the other parts of *India*, and the greateſt of them are frequently on horſeback nay ſome are ſaid to lead Armies and mix in Battle; They are alſo very prone to intrigues, and not very ceremonious about the Scandal attending it; they pretend great Veneration for *Gyah* &c, and often come on a Pilgrimage there, eſpecially Widows; they hold it neceſſary for the entire remiſſion of their Sins, to have their Heads ſhaved at theſe Places, a practiſe I don't recollect to have ſeen related in any of the Accounts of INDIA, though it is no leſs true; This practiſe is more neceſſary to thoſe Women, who have indulged themſelves in gallantries, and they then ſuppoſe themſelves fully purged; but it is done under the cloak of general Treſpaſſes, and not avowedly for this Crime.

Gapha Bye went through the ceremony of ſhaving of her hair, at *Allahabad*, and after viſiting *Gyah*, ſhe continued at *Benaras*, either more fully to indulge her inclinations, or by the poſitive orders of her ſon, *Madhoorow*, who was much diſſatisfied at her Conduct, and the Factions ſhe was continually fomenting. On *Narrain Row's* getting the *Peſhwahſhip*, ſhe returned, being certain of having great influence, from his pliancy of Temper and eaſineſs of diſpoſition, ſhe had been the principal cauſe of the miſunderſtanding between *Ragobaw*, and *Narrain Row*, and was now violently incenſed againſt the

the former, for the murder of her favourite ſon, with her own loſs of power in conſequence thereof.

Narain Row's Wife was, about this time, brought to Bed of a *Poſthumous Son*, and ſhe wrote to all the *Sardars*, exhorting their abhorrence againſt *Ragobaw*, for the murder of his *Nephew*; a Crime more heinous, as they were both of the ſacred *Caſt* of *Bramins*; and imploring their Protection for the ſafety and rights of his infant Son.

In all caſes of this Nature, there will be Parties, and Perſons diſaffected to Government; *Seekaram Pundit*, the *Purnacies*, who had been *Duan*, and a very old, and confidential Servant, both to *Madhoorow* and *Narrain Row*, joined his endeavours with her. He accompanied *Ragobaw*, in his Campaign to the Southward, and while *Gapha Bye* ſolicited the aſſiſtance of the *Nizam*, by her Letters and advantageous offers, he was not idle in forwarding her views, *Sabajee*, it may be ſuppoſed too, uſed all his endeavours to ruin the *Patron* of his *Rival Brother*; the Fort of *Dowlabad*, being within 3 Coſs of *Aurungabad*, the ancient Seat of the Subahs of the *Deckan*, was now in the hands of the *Marhattahs*, but though the Capital was the *Nabob's* yet this *Fort* being in the very [a] Suburbs, he would not reſide there; This was offered, and, with a large ſum of Money, was given him for abandoning *Ruggojee's* Intereſt. *Tirmuck Mama*, the Chief Sirdar, was alſo privy to it; and it was determined to ſeize *Ragobaw*, but he fled in the night, with his own family Troops, and with thoſe of *Modajee*, *Sumer Sing*, and *Iſoof Ally Gandee*, with a few others; It was agreed that the

---

[a] MS. in the way Suburbs.

the *Nabob* ſhould have a Lack of Rupees, for every marching day, and, 50,000 for every halting day, for *Sabundy*; he therefore marched often ſlowly, with his Artillery, whilſt *Turmuck* purſued him, with his *Marhattahs*; he ſoon overtook him, but was killed himſelf in the Conflict, after which *Ragobaw* followed rout to *Burhampoor*, or *Brampoor*; here too, being purſued, *Modajee* fled to *Elichpoor*, to his ancient friend *Iſhmael Khan*; and *Rogabaw* to the Northward, to ſolicit the protection and aſſiſtance of the powers of *Hindoſtan*; on their flight from *Biddour*, *Derriah Bye*, afraid of looſing her valuable by plunder, [a] took with her the boy *Ruggojee*, and her own Troops, conſiſting of 7 or 8000 Men, and threw himſelf [a] into the protection of the *Nawab*, and marched with him after *Ragobaw*, as far as the *Nurbudda*, and from thence back to *Brampoor*.

Derriah Bye uſed to encamp between the *Nizam's* Army and that of the *Marhattahs*, which, ſince the Death of *Turmuck Mamma*, was commanded by *Hurry Pundit Furkia*. At this place *Sabajee* and *Ibrahim Khan* repreſented to the *Nabob*, that *Derria Bye* was the Cauſe of all the Family diſputes, which never would be at an end, untill ſhe was delivered up, with her treaſure to *Sabajee*. The *Nabob* objected, that as ſhe was the *Rannee* of *Janojee*, and had taken his protection, it would appear infamous to ſend to attack and ſieze her by force, in her own camp; where beſides, ſhe might be joined by the *Marhattah* Army; but gave his conſent to get hold of Her by ſome contrivance or other: *Ibrahim Khan* therefore commenced

[a] So in the MS.

commenced a Negociation with Her, to make up all matters between Her and *Sabajee*; a day was fixed for their both coming to viſit Her; They came with a large Body of *Gardees* (*Sepoys*, diſciplined in our manner) and as ſoon as they were got within the Camp, either through miſtake, or in conſequence of a diſcovery of their deſign, they began firing on her People, who were unprepared for ſuch a ſalutation: On the firſt alarm ſhe and *Ruggojee* mounted the Horſes of the Guards, who always ſtands ready ſaddled before their Tents, and eſcaped to the Lines of *Hurry Pundit*; while *Ibrahim* fulfilled his own, and the *Nizam's* Views, in ſecuring the *Treaſure* and *Valuables*: The Camp too was plundered by the Soldiers, but little fell to *Sabajee's* ſhare, except ſome Horſes, Tents, and Elephants. After the plunder, they advanced towards the *Furkiah's* Encampment, who got ready his Troops, refuſed to give up *Derriah Bye*, and forbad their further approach; *Hurry Pundit* did this merely from a point of honour, for he was afraid of *Gapha Bye*, and knew he could not protect perſons, ſo nearly connected with her enemy; he therefore adviſed *Derriah Bye* to put herſelf, with *Ragojee*, into the hands of *Sabajee*, who in return promiſed them ſafety and kindneſs.

The Rains now coming on, the Army was broke up, the *Nizam* marching to his own Country, the *Furkiah* to *Poonah*; and *Sabajee*, with *Derriah Bye* and *Roggojee* to *Nagpoor*; on the Road he beſieged *Akowlah*, and raiſed conſiderable Contributions from *Kurunkare* and *Calapoor*, Forts belonging to *Iſhmael Khan*, on account of the *Chout*, and becauſe of the protection he offered to *Modajee*.

Modajee remained all this time at *Elichpoor*, where he was drove to great diſtreſs, and was much relieved by the Hoſpitality of *Iſhmael Khan*; his People even ſtopped him one day in the *Buzar* for Pay, and on his abuſing them, *three Patans*, who had followed his fortunes without any return, fell on him, wounded him ſeverely in the back, cut off his Thumb, and killed his Son in Law, at the expence of their own Lives.

Iſhmael aſſiſted him during his Illneſs, and promiſed him his utmoſt ſupport, when the Seaſon for commencing the Campaign began; *Ragonat Row* was now in the northern parts, and received but a cool reception, from *Sindiah* and *Hulkar*, the two principal *Sardars* in thoſe Diſtricts, but hearing of *Modajees* misfortunes, he diſpatched *Iſoff Ally* with his *Gardees*, and ſuch others as he could pick up in the way, to aſſiſt him in the recovery of *Nagpoor*.

Iſoff Ally was reckoned a brave, and excellent Officer, and *Modajee* was under the greateſt obligations to him, on This, and on many former occaſions; he had diſtinguiſhed himſelf by his bravery with *Ragonaut Row*, and now by this Zeal in *Modajee's* cauſe, on which he was ſent, at his own inſtigation, not only from a view of reinſtating *Modajee*, but for bringing the proſpects of his Maſter, into a better ſituation, by the acceſſion of ſo conſiderable a Country, as *Nagpoor*, to his Intereſt. His Activity in preparing every thing was ſuch, that *Modajee* often ſaid, that if he ever got the *Rawje* it would be owing to him, and ſwore to him, that he would divide it with him; *Iſhmael Khan* too exerted all his power to ſend him into the field, in the moſt reſpectable manner, thereby incurring the diſpleaſure of his Maſter, the *Nizam*, who was known to patronize

Bounsla Family.

patronize the Intereſt of *Sabajee*. After the Rains, they marched to *Belah*, 6 Coſs from *Nagpoor*, where they were met by *Sabajee*, and a very compleat Victory gained by the latter; 5 or 6,000 [a] of the Enemy being killed; it was ſo compleat, that many paid him the Compliments on the occaſion, and they were purſuing the Enemy, who were diſperſed on all ſides. *Sabajee* himſelf happened to be with the party which ſurrounded his Brother, who was attended only by about an hundred followers, and, knowing *Madojee* by his long beard, called out to ſpare his Life; as he advanced up, waving his hand to ſave him; when his Elephant came almoſt up to *Modajee*, the latter levelled his piece at him, and ſhot him dead on the Spot. 'Its ſaid the only excuſe given for *Madojee* on this occaſion, is, that ſomebody called out: what, do you intend to wear your Brother's Chains?

The Sardars after the purſuit, coming to pay their congratulations, found their Maſter dead, and his Brother with *Ruggojee* (who accompanied *Sabajee* in the Action) in his room. Some were for revenging *Sabajee's* Death, the Circumſtance of which inſpired pity for him, and deteſtation for his Brother; till *Jaage Khan*, the Brother of *Modajee Khan*, a perſon of great influence, adviſed them to ſettle all differences, by making *Modajee*, or his *Son*, *Rajah*. *Sabajee's* body was ſent to *Nagpoor*, where his Wife, another Niece of *Tarah Bye*, mounted the funeral Pile along with it. The brave *Iſoff Ally* was found deſperately wounded, among heaps of ſlain, when he

[a] MS. 5 or 60,000.

he had defended *Modajee*, and was with difficulty recovered. *Sabajee's* Death happened in December 1774, or January 1775, His diſpoſition was extremely gentle and eaſy.

Ruggojee was now proclaimed *Rajah*, and his father tranſacted all Buſineſs in his Name. He has another Son named *Chimnajee*; and *Sabajee* has a Son, ſeven or eight years old, who remained at *Nagpoor*, with *Dermah Bye*, in a ſtate of Confinement; *Modajee* was now employed, in reſtoring Order to the Government, and eſtabliſhing his authority, as far as was in his power; but moſt Places ſtood out, till he ſhould get the full Confirmation of the *Nabob* and *Peſhwah*.

Bimbajae was inclined towards *Modajee's* party, but ſeeing that it * was continually in *Sabajee's* favour, he remained quiet at *Ruttanpoor*. If he did render him any aſſiſtance, it was done as privately as poſſible, to keep it from the knowledge of the other; after *Modajee's* acceſſion, he came to *Nagpoor*, in April or May, 1775, both to congratulate him, and in hopes the *Raage* was only between the two Brothers, a large portion of it might be granted to him. In the latter part of his Errand, he did not find *Modajee* ſo attentive as he wiſhed, but he ſtill gave him ſome hopes. While *Bimbajee* reſided with his brother, another ſtorm threatened the latter. Both the *Nizam* and *Regency* at *Poonah* were highly incenſed at the Death of *Sabajee*, the manner of which was related in much more aggravating Terms than is mentioned above. The *Nizam* in particular, had a perſonal regard for him, and was highly offended, at ſeeing his rebellious Servant, *Iſhmael Khan*, have ſo great a hand in diſpoſing of the *Rajahſhip* of *Nagpoor*: He therefore marched againſt *Modajee*, and on his approach the Latter retired from *Nagpoor*.

BOUNSLA FAMILY. The

20

* So in the MS.

The Court of *Poonah* too iſſued their thunders on the occaſion, but they had employment elſewhere for their Troops. The *Nabob* gave it out, that his motive for invading the Country was to expell *Modajee* utterly; and to ſet up the *Son* of *Sabajee*, as the perſon approved of, by the *Peſhwah*; but his real deſign was to raiſe ſome money from *Modajee*, and to cruſh the power of *Iſhmael*. *Modajee* retreated to *Katowl*, and *Amore*; and was followed by the *Nabob*, where, rather than riſque a Battle, he ſent his *Duan*, *Dewagur*, or *Dewajee Pundit Churgoriah*, to negociate a peace. It was agreed that a very conſiderable Sum, ſhould be paid to the *Nizam*; that *Modajee* ſhould abandon the Intereſt of *Iſhmael*, whilſt the *Nabob* ſhould reduce him; and that he ſhould deliver up the ſtrong *Fortreſs*, of *Ghur Gaweab*, near *Ellicpoor* to the *Nawab*, after his marching out of his Country. Theſe terms being agreed on, he viſited the *Nawab*, by the mediation of *Ibrahim Khan*, and continued with him ſome time. *Ibrahim Khan* had been in the Engliſh Service, and roſe to the Rank of Commandant, or Subadar, but by what means he quitted it, or entered into the *Nabobs*, my information does not reach.

He commanded a large body of Troops, diſciplined in the European manner, and he had 7 or 800 *Abiſſynian Slaves*, which he had purchaſed from *Surat*, and trained as a body of Horſe; this perſon had roſe by degrees in the *Nabob's* Service, by means of the *Dwan*, *Myr Mooſah Khan Rookun all Dowlah*, but ſince the latter perſon had officiated in ſaving his Enemy, *Iſhmael Khan*, at *Elichpoor* from the Deſtruction which he had planned for him, as related above, he bore him a moſt inveterate enmity; in conſequence of his Ill

Bounsla Family.

Offices with the *Nabob*, *Myr Mooſa Khan* declined much in favour, ſo that a plan was laid for cutting him off, which was now executed at a private audience.

Ibrahim Khan having now got all power into his own hands, and being rid of the only perſon who had patronized *Iſhmael Khan*, he ſtimulated the *Nawab* againſt him, and engaged him to take this opportunity of cruſhing him; on this occaſion *Iſoof Khan* repreſented to *Modajee* the ſituation of his Friend, and the Dilemma which perhaps his attachment to him, had helped to bring on him, offering at the ſame time to go to his Aſſiſtance, which *Modajee* refuſed, for fear of offending the *Nabob*. *Iſhmael*, being now abandoned by the only perſon whom he had hopes from, or who was able to ſupport him, againſt the force of *Ibrahim Khan*, determined to throw himſelf on the *Nabob's* clemency; on his arrival in Camp he was refuſed audience, unleſs by the mediation of *Ibrahim Khan*, which he eſteeming a diſgrace to perſons of his Rank and Family, refuſed with ſome indignation, ſaying he would not be introduced by that *Gardee*; his fall was before determined, ſo this perhaps only haſtened his Fate, his encampment was of about 1600 Men, the reſt being left at *Elichpoor*, theſe were in the night ſurrounded by the *Nabob's* troops, and the Artillery began to play on them; all but a very few run off and this *Patan*, with about 70 of his Country-men, ſallied forth to find *Ibrahim Khan*, and died at the feet of his *Elephant*. On this the *Nawab* proceeded to *Elichpoor*, which he took poſſeſſion of, with the treaſure and family of the unfortunate *Iſhmael*; whilſt *Modajee* was a tame ſpectator of theſe tranſactions.

Bounsla Family. The *Nabob* having gained all his ends, now marched back; and

and *Bimbajee* proceeded with *Modajee* as far as *Nagpoor*, where he took his leave about the begining of the Rains of 1775.

The *Fort* of *Goweab*, according to agreement, was to have been delivered over to the *Nizam*, on his Marching out of the Country; but *Modajee*, well knowing that it was an Affair of too little Conſequence to bring his Army back, at ſuch an immence expence, declined it; nor has he yet ſatisfied him in this reſpect.

The *Nabob* taking leave of *Modajee*, he adviſed him to gain the favour of Court, by the diſmiſſion of *Yuſuph Ally*, as *Gapha Bye* had frequently wrote to him to ſend her his Head, *Modajee* had alſo Applications to the ſame purpoſe from this enraged Woman, and was told it was the only ſtep to his being confirmed from Court; He repreſented the infamy ſuch a ſtep would bring on his name, but, promiſed to diſmiſs *Yuſuph Khan*, from his Service and Country; and privately agreed that *Hurry Pundit* might attack him, as ſoon as he left his frontiers, on his way to join *Ragobaw*; of which he engaged to give proper intelligence; on ſettling Accounts there was ſome diſputes about the Arrears and Service of *Yuſuph*, ſeveral Lacks were due to him, a ſmall part of which was paid, and Bonds were given for the Reſt, his Uncle *Wolley Mahomud* remaining behind for its Receipt.

On this rout he was Attacked by *Ferkiah*, and obliged to retreat back to *Modajee's* Country, where he was afterwards ſeized at an Entertainment, by *Modajee's* Orders, his whole treaſure plundered, and he, with his Uncle, delivered to *Gapha Bye*, who blew them both from a Gun; Whether this was to conciliate

Bounsla Family.

conciliate the favour of the *Poonah Court*, or to get rid of the Debts due to this Officer, and to ſeize his treaſure, it muſt be acknowledged to be a moſt ungenerous, ungrateful and baſe tranſaction, conſidering his great Attachment, and eminent Service, with the obligations he laid under to him; conſidering the vaſt dependence *Ragobaw* had on him, he immediately after this buſineſs received the *Teekah* from the *Peſhwah*, as the Reward of this Service, and was received into great favor, but can never be reconciled to *Ragonat Row* for having ſo effectually diſappointed the Hopes which he had formed in placing him on the *Rawge*, and who, after he had exerted every Share of the ſmalleſt remains of his power to put him up in his Country, in order that it might prove an Aſylum to himſelf, or a Step to his further grandeur, thus ſhamefully abandoned his Intereſt, and went over to that of his Enemy. Above all, how can *Ragonat* be reconciled to the treatment of *Juſuph Ally*, a Man attached and tied to him by their mutual Intereſt, and whoſe abilities and Courage he had the greateſt dependence on, a Perſon whom he had ſent to his aſſiſtance, whom he had intruſted to his care, and who had juſt ſo eminently diſtinguiſhed himſelf in his Cauſe; and might be ſaid to have put him on the *Rawge*, thus tamely to ſell him into the hands of his implaccable Enemies, merely to gain their favour, at a time when he was under no apprehenſions from them, and when his fears of the *Nizam* were ſo far eaſed, and he was ſo little ſtudious of keeping on terms with him, that he refuſed giving up the *Fort* of *Gaweab* according to the treaty.

Bounsla Family.

In the latter end of 1775 *Bimbajee* again went on a viſit to his *Brother*, at the celebration of the Marriage of *Ruggojee*, who was then about his 17th Year. During his ſtay there, which

which was many months, he had continually ſolicited his diſmiſſion, and was ſo often put off with frivolous excuſes, that he had apprehenſions about his liberty. *Modajee's* behaviour and propoſals alſo gave him ſome alarm, he obliged him to give him five Guns, which he had in *Ruttunpoor*, and aſked him to adopt *Chimnagee*, his *Second Son*, as his *Heir*, in prejudice to his *own Son*, who was by a Woman of another Caſt; he alſo ſeveral times, between jeſt and earneſt, propoſed to him to give up *Ruttunpoor &c.* to *Chimnagee*, and to come and reſide at *Chandah*, which he would give him in exchange; well knowing that Place being ſo long his, he ſhould have him compleatly in his power, while thoſe remote and independent Diſtricts would be ſecured to him by his Son; all theſe made *Bimbagee* very uneaſy in his preſent ſituation, and 'tis even ſaid he came away without leave, and got out of *Modajee's* power, before he could prevent him, *Modajee* has not ſince received any moleſtation, either from abroad, or at home, but his paſſionate and ſanguinary Temper, makes him generally diſliked in the Country, and his deceitful behaviour has cauſed him to be leſs truſted by his Neighbours. In his family the ſeeds of diſcontent remain.

Derriah Bye, impatient of the circumſcribed power which ſhe now is confined to, has been intriguing with the *Nizam*, (who profeſſes himſelf her Patron;) with *Poonah*; with his own Son *Ruggogee*; and with many of the Chiefs of the Country, who, venerating the Memory of *Janojee*, are much at her devotion; and wiſh to ſee her better provided for: She is now very narrowly watched, as well as *Sabajee's Son*, whom ſhe has taken to live with her, and all her Letters and Correſpondence carefully examined.

Bounsla Family.

She has attached herſelf much to Young *Ruggogee*, whom ſhe calls her Son, and there does not ſeem much cordiality between him and the Father. He little brooks the auſterity of *Modagee*, who on ſeveral occaſions has thwarted him in his inclinations, with ſuch Petulance as gave him diſguſt. Once when he gave part of his Dreſs to a favourite, the Father ordered it to be returned, ſaying that it was taking on himſelf the State of *Rajah* to give *Khillats*. Many of the Chiefs think he has the abſolute right to the *Raage*, but the Father continually aſſerts that he conquered It, and that it is his, by the right of his ſword.

Bimbagee, from the nature of his laſt departure and treatment while at *Nagpoor*, not ſuppoſing that he had much to expect from *Madojee's* friendſhip, has endeavoured to ſupport himſelf as much as poſſible againſt his Attempts; he therefore ſent one *Raiban*, a very confidential Servant of his, to negociate for him at *Poonah*; and did not ſcruple to ſay, that he ought to have the half of the *Raage* with *Madojee*; this perſon was diſcovered by *Ruggojee* and *Dewajee Duan* (who were both then there) to have ſeveral private converſations with ſome of the principal people, which, being communicated to *Modajee*, inflamed his Suſpicions much againſt his Brother. He, ſince that, has ſeveral times been invited to go to *Nagpoor*, but as often declined it; and their miſunderſtanding proceeded to ſuch a length, that *Modajee*, on pretence of going to worſhip at *Bamtigin*, May 1777, marched ſuddenly to the frontiers of *Ruttunpoor*. *Purwal Sing*, the *Rajah* of *Dumdah*, immediately collected his People, and ſent off his effects towards our Countries; *Madojee*, inſtead of proceeding further, ſent *Nurreſſee Jackuk*, to perſuade him to come, telling him he only came to meet him, as he had expected him, and that they would go together

Bounsla Family.

together againſt *Mundlah*, at the ſame time endeavouring to bully him into his Views. *Bimbagee* had *Jackuk* delayed on the Road, by the *Dumdah Rajah*, he alſo deferred giving him Audience for many Days, while he collected the forces of this Country, put his Place in a poſture of defence, and made ready to ſend off his Effects; this was intended to gain time, and alſo to ſhew the Ambaſſador that he was prepared for him. *Jackuk* returned without effect, and *Gul Mizza Khan* and *Shah Mahamud Khan* came and had no better ſucceſs, in bringing about an Interview; as *Bimbajee* was diſſuaded from it by *Derriah Bye*, by *Dewagur*, the *Deuan*, and by ſeveral of the principal people about *Modajee*, ſome ſay by *Ruggojee* himſelf. During all this my people were with *Bimbagee*, and care was taken to boaſt of the Connections and Friendſhip which he had with the *Engliſh*, threatening to bring them even to *Nagpoor*. *Modagee* ſeeing theſe preparations, and fearing to bring himſelf into further trouble, as the Rains were now coming on, thought proper to go back again; however he ſtill continues his injunctions, and invitations to *Bimbajee* to come to him; which the other is determined never to comply with, but to evade, on one pretence or other. It was juſt before the departure of my people from *Ruttunpoor*, that *Bimbajee* had ſent on his Tent, and had Encamped out of the Town, to march to *Buſſur*, in order to afford an excuſe for his non-attendance, and to be further out of the way of *Modajee*, ſhould he pay him a viſit, as was expected. At parting he told them that if *Modagee* attacked him, he would ſend people to me immediately, and his retreat, if he was preſſed, ſhould be towards us.

Bounsla Family.

The

The foregoing *Anecdotes* were collected from many different perſons (during a long reſidence on their frontiers) moſt of them ſent at the Writer's Expence, expreſſly for the purpoſe, he therefore cannot vouch for the truth of them, but can only anſwer, that he has taken as much pains, as his Situation afforded him, of comparing the various relations, and ſeparating the many fables, which Travellers take the priviledge of mixing with their accounts of diſtant Countries. The little knowledge, which he has obſerved, that Europeans in general have of the *political State*, or the *Hiſtory* of thoſe *Inland Countries*, and particularly of *Nagpoor*; and above all the preſent Criſis of our affairs, touching the *Marhattah Government*, has made him venture to throw together thoſe Materials; ſeveral of the Circumſtances may be wrong, but they are faithfully related by him, as far as he could learn. If, on ſome future Opportunity, he ſhould receive better Lights, he will make no ſcruple to retrench and correct them.

Bounsla Family.

28

Account

ACCOUNT of the *Loſs* of NEGRAIS.

It will be neceſſary, by way of Introduction, to mention that it having been determined to withdraw the *Settlement* at *Negrais*, except 3 or 4 people to take care of the *Teak Timbers* that had been collected there, and to ſecure the right of poſſeſſion, in caſe it might afterwards be thought proper to reſettle at that Place. Capt. *Newton* proceeded accordingly to *Bengal*, where he arrived 14th of May 1759, with 35 Europeans, and 70 Black People.

On 30th of July 1759. The adminiſtration at *Bengal* thought proper to accept of Captain *William Henry Southby's* offer to go to *Negrais*, to take care of the *Teak Timbers*, and accordingly diſpatched the *Victoria* Snow, Capt. *Walter Alves*, to carry Mr. *Southby* to the *Negrais*.

Capt. *Alves* returned to *Bengal* in November, and gave the following

Account of the *Settlement* at NEGRAIS, being *cut off*.

"On our paſſage to *Negrais*, on the 22d. September, in the Latitude of 13° 30'N, about 30 leagues from the Coaſt of *Choromandel*, in a violent gale of wind from the SW, we were obliged, for the preſervation of our Lives, and ſafety of the Honourable Company's Veſſel, to cut away our Main Maſt, main yard, with the ſail to it, the Maintopmaſt, and our lee anchor; we had got down both Topſail yards, and the ſpritſail yard, on deck; but when the main maſt fell over the ſide, ſome ropes got foul of the Topſail and ſpritſail yards, in ſuch a manner, that not being able to clear them, and the maſt

thumping along ſide, for fear of bilging on it, we were obliged to throw them all overboard; at that time the ſea broke all over us, and, when ſhe got before it, we were pooped by a very large Sea, which drove in the dead lights in the Cabin window, and ſhipt a great deal of water in the Cabin; all which run down into the hold, and muſt have done a great deal of damage to the cargo there, we had ſeveral other Seas that broke on us; One in particular that filled the Deck, fore and aft, and unhung one of the Cabin Doors, which were ſhut, and a great quantity of water run into the Cabin and ſo down into the Hold; when we had made *Cape Negrais*, our fore yard, which was the only yard we had left, broke in a ſquall, in a Place where it was bad; and the morning of the 21ſt of September, in the beginning of the Gale of Wind, our boat, which we were obliged to tow aſtern, as we were ſo crank we could not hoiſt her in, filled with a Sea, ſo were obliged to cut it away: On the 4th October we got into *Negrais Harbour* where we found the *Shaftsbury*, Europe Ship, *Capt. Inglis*. In the Evening Mr. *Southby* went aſhoar, and on the 5th, and on the 6th in the morning, ſent for every thing belonging to him aſhoar, By the Shaftſbury's Long Boat; only 5 leaguers of Arrack.

"The day of his arrival at the *Negrais*, there came one *Antonio*, the *Buraghman* Governor of *Perſaim*, there alſo, with a letter from the *Buraghmah King* to the *Reſident*, which was delivered in form the next day, and *Antonio* dined with Mr. *Southby* afterwards.

"Next morning, *viz.* on the 6th, between 9 and 10 o'Clock, under pretence of aſking for an anſwer to the Letter he had
AVA and PEGU. brought from the *Buraghmah King*, *Antonio* went again to the *Fort Houſe* to Mr. *Southby*, and was to have dined again with

him; but juſt as the ſervants were bringing up the dinner, on ſignal given by *Antonio*, each of the *Buraghmahns* having ſingled out his man before, they ſtabbed Meſſrs. *Southby*, *Robertſon*, *Hope* and *Briggs*, who were all above ſtairs; At the ſame time, and on the ſame ſignal, on pretence of buying ſomething from the Europeans below, ſtabbed every man of them, only a *Midſhipman* that belonged to the *Shaftsbury*, the Weapon glancing on his ribs made his eſcape to the water ſide, and hailed the *Shaftsbury*, telling them that the *Buraghmahns* had murdered all the *Europeans* in the *Fort*. Capt. *Inglis* immediately ſent his pinnace armed, and took him on board, and as many of the black people, that belonged to the Settlement, as had eſcaped; as we did alſo a country boat that we had from the ſhoar, for the *Buraghmahns* murdered man, woman and child that fell into their hands; juſt before the Midſhipman came to the water ſide, we ſaw a great number of People run to the *Shaftſbury's* Long Boat (which had carried a loading of Mr. *Southby's* things aſhoar from us and landed them) and ſhe put off from the ſhoar, with the Union of her Enſign down, this was the firſt Notice we had of what was done on ſhoar; there was killed of *Europeans*, beſides thoſe 4 already mentioned by name,* a Serjeant, a Corporal, a Matroſs, and 3 private Men, which were all that belonged to the Settlement: alſo a ſick man that belonged to the *Shaftſbury*, who was ſo ill he could not riſe, him they ſtabbed on his cott. As ſoon as the *Buraghmahns* had got quiet poſſeſſion of the *Fort*, they brought all the Guns there, which were 9 in number, and fired at the *Shaftſbury* (they fired 25 Cheſts of *Powder* of Mr. *Southby's* that had been landed from us in the morning among other things) they did not fire at us; but, as we lay further up the *River* than the *Shaftſbury*, for fear in the night, when the Tide of Flood made, of their making an attempt on us by Boats, which if it happened, the *Shaftſbury* could be of very little ſervice in protecting us, and as we were of

* Mr. *Robertſon* was not killed. *A*

of no force ourſelves capable of oppoſing a number of Boats and Men on ſuch a deſign, we weighed and dropt without the *Shaftsbury*, when we ⊕. Afterwards ſome more of the Black people that belonged to the Settlement got on board us, one of them was much bruiſed, by Blows with a ſtick, and another was wounded with a Lance, in ſix different places, they gave us an account, that though the *Buraghmahns* only brought about 60 men, in all the three Boats we ſaw, yet they had landed a great number of men, at a part of the *Iſland* we could not ſee, and marched them through the *Woods*; which come within half a muſquet ſhot of the *Fort*, in the edge of which they lay concealed, till, on the ſignal given, they ruſhed into the *Fort*, by a *Gate* that could not be ſeen by the Ships, and aſſiſted in the execution of the murdering ſcheme, and firing at the *Shaftsbury*.

" In the evening I went on board Capt. *Inglis*, to ſee what he intended to do, and to aſk his aſſiſtance for Maſts and Yards, as there was little probability of getting them any where elſe; He told me, that as all the *Europeans* aſhoar were killed, and nothing of The Company's of value ſufficient, that he could carry away, to excuſe him if his Ship ſhould be much weakened by landing his men, eſpecially as he knew not the numbers againſt them; he thought it beſt to leave the *Place*, and reſolved to do ſo as ſoon as poſſible. As to my requeſt for Maſts and Yards, he told me he would let me have what he could ſpare, and at the ſame time ſaid, that as he was in want of *Rice*, and could get none to buy, before this melancholy affair happened, ſo now with the additional number of people he had taken on board from *Negrais*, he had not ſufficient for his Paſſage to *Madraſs*, therefore requeſted me to let him have 100 Bags of The Honourable Company's *Rice* on board us, for which he would be accountable to *George Pigot*, Eſq. at *Madraſs*; which I agreed to, on his

AVA and PEGU.

134

giving

giving me a Receit, the Price referred to be ſettled at *Madraſs*; while I was on board the *Shaftsbury*, the *Buraghmahns* kept firing at her, and ſhe at the *Fort*. A ſhot from the *Fort* killed Mr. *Burroughs* the 2d Mate, another Man, and wounded the Gunner much in the arm, they alſo lodged ſeveral ſhot in her between wind and water, and ſhot away a good deal of her rigging. I ſaw one *French Man* with the *Buraghmahns* the day before they cut off the Settlement, who was an *Officer* under the *Buraghmah King*, and dined with Mr. *Southby* once, whether or not there were any more *Europeans* with them I can't tell, but think there was by their levelling and pointing their Guns ſo well, for from firſt to laſt they lodged 9 ſhot between wind and water, and great numbers ſtruck her Hull aloft, but luckily killed nobody, but what I mentioned before; The *Buraghmahns* continued to fire all night at the *Shaftsbury*; this Evening we ſaw a ſail in the Offing. There eſcaped on board the *Shaftsbury* 47 men and 2 women, and on board us 13 men, 2 women and 1 child from the *Negrais*.

" On the 7th the *Buraghmahns* continued to fire at the *Shaftsbury* all the forenoon, when ſhe, having unmoored, weighed and dropped down the *Harbour* with the Ebb; when abreaſt of us Capt. *Inglis* hailed, and told me he intended to drop out of the *Harbour* that tide, and if we would follow him he would give us all the aſſiſtance: on which we weighed and followed him out, and ~~anchored~~ about 6 miles without the *Harbour*, near the *Shaftsbury*; here we got what Maſts, &c. he could ſpare us, and for them ſigned a receit, in which was mentioned the Prices of what I had received from him, and wrote to the Honourable *George Pigot*, Eſq, to whom I referred him for payment, at *Madraſs*; alſo there I delivered him the 100 Bags of the Honourable Company's *Rice*, and took his receit for it, of which I alſo wrote to the Honourable *George Pigot*, and to ſettle the Price, as I did not agree with him on that there. On the 10th, The *Shaftsbury* ſailed, and the Ship, we ſaw

AVA and PEGU.

in the Offing ſome days before, ſent her boat on board; ſhe proved to be a *Moor-ſhip*, from *Madraſs*, bound for *Mergui*, in great want of proviſions. They had firſt been on board the *Shaftsbury*, and brought with them a Paſs, ſigned by Mr. *Hodges* at *Tellicherry*; and Money to pay for *Rice*; they only wanted what would ſerve on their paſſage to *Mergui*, and as I ſhewed them our *Rice* was damaged, they took 18 bags of it, at 3 Rs. ℔ bag, and 2 bags of Wheat at 6 ℔ bag.

" On the 14th, the wind coming fair, we run to *Diamond Iſland* to get *Water* and *Ballaſt*, as we were too light, and had only one caſk of water left; for the time was ſo ſhort that we were at *Negrais* before the Settlement was cut off, that we had got no ſupplys of any thing from thence. While We lay at *Diamond Iſland*, On the 16th, we ſaw a Snow under *Engliſh Colours*, that came from the Northward, working to get into the *Negrais*, we weighed and endeavoured to ſpeak her, and made alſo ſignals for that purpoſe, as I imagined it might be dangerous, after what I ſaw, for a ſmall Veſſel to go in, but they, not ſuſpecting what had happened, run into the *Harbour* and ⊕ there: we could not get nearer, as the wind and tide was, than within 3 miles of *Pagoda Point*, however I ſent in a *Canoe*, we had, and found her to be the *Helen Snow*, Capt. *Miller*, from *Bengal*, to the *Strait* of *Malacca*, who had run in to get his *Water* filled; the Snow ⊕ in the evening; and, in the night, and next morning, the *Buraghmahns* ſet fire to the *Place*, it kept burning all night. In the morning they ſent a ſmall boat off to him, which would not come on board, but called to him to moor, and he ſhould have whatever he wanted: he aſked them to come along ſide, but they ſaid they would go aſhoar, and aſk for orders to do ſo; ſoon afterwards they brought all the Boats they had there, and rowed up the *River*, as faſt as poſſible, a ſhort time after that happened, I got aboard the Snow, in our Canoe, for when

when I ſaw the place in flames, the night before, I imagined the *Buraghmahns* might be going away, therefore intended to run in with the Veſſel, as ſoon as opportunity ſerved, in order to recover any thing of The Company's that might have eſcaped the fire, if poſſible; but the wind continuing to the Northward, I went into the *Harbour* in the *Canoe* in the morning, and found Capt. *Miller's* boat going aſhoar to fill their empty Water-Caſks. I alſo went aſhoar in ours, to ſee if we could not make a *raft* of The Honourable Company's *Timbers* and tow down to the Veſſel.

" On going aſhoar I ſaw one of the moſt ſhocking ſights I ever beheld, viz. the *Bodies* of all the *Europeans*, and a great number of *Black People* (by their dreſs I knew them, as they had not been ſtript, for they were all putrified) lying ſcattered up and down, ſome in a *wet Ditch*, that was round the *Fort*; others by the Water ſide, and about 13 or 14 on a Plain, about 20 yards without the *Fort*, to the SE, among which were the Remains of Meſſrs. *Southby's*, *Hope's* and *Brigg's* bodies, the others were the *Europeans* that belonged to the Settlement, and *Black People*; they had been all pinioned, for the Ropes, that had been uſed for that purpoſe, were ſtill viſible about their arms. The *Buraghmahns* had ſet fire to every [thing] that would burn that they left behind, viz. All the *Houſes* in general were *burnt down*, the Company's *Schooner* and *Longboat*, that lay in the *Creek* to be repaired; they had endeavoured to burn the *Teak Timbers* alſo, but they lying in a *ſwampy Place*, would not take fire, the *Remains* of the *Gun Carriages* (for they had burnt them for the ſake of the *Iron*) lay on the Beach, the Guns they carried away, they had ſunk an 8 oar *Pinnace* of The Company's, at low water mark, which, as ſhe had lain ſome days, was full of Sand, the weight of which had ſplit her to pieces; I found a Yard and the Main Boom belonging to the *Schooner*, that was burnt, and brought them off, and as much *Old Iron* and few *Coddallies*

AVA and PEGU.

which

which were amongſt it, as there was a heap of It lay thrown together not carried away, as the Canoe would carry; I tried to get ſome of the *Timbers* into the Water, but had not People enough to do it, as they were about 50 yards above High Water mark, ſo I went to Capt. *Miller*, to aſk him for ſome People to make a *Raft*, as our own Veſſel was ſo far off, the Canoe could not have returned from her before night. Juſt after I had got on board there, we ſaw about 15 or 20 *large Boats*, that rowed from 20 to 30 oars each, coming down the *River*, towards us as faſt as poſſible: this immediately determined Capt. *Miller* to weigh, and run out of the *Harbour*; juſt after he had got up his ⚓, they landed at the *Fort*, I believe there might be 500 men that we ſaw come out of them on the Beach. I went on board our own Veſſel again, and as I ſaw no probability of getting any thing from *Negrais*, weighed and run to *Diamond Iſland*, to get our *Water* filled, and our Maſts and Yards refitted as well as poſſible, alſo *Ballaſt*, we were very crank; Capt. *Miller* went alſo along with us; and as he ſaid he was in want of *Rice*, I let him have, 30 Bags of The Honourable Company's that was on board, here, and took a Receit for it, ſpecifying that he had received it for the uſe of the *Helen Snow*, and deſiring his Owners to pay for it, the Price to be ſettled by the Gentlemen at *Bengal*.

"We continued at *Diamond Iſland* till the 23d of October; when having filled our *Water*, got ſome *Ballaſt* and fitted every thing in the beſt manner we could, we ſailed for *Bengal*, and arrived in *Ballaſore Road* the 10th November. We left Capt. *Miller* ready to ſail, from *Diamond Iſland*, the firſt fair wind, he had tried to get to the SE, but the wind and current being againſt him, he was obliged to ⚓ again."

Walter Alves.

AVA and PEGU.

138

Capt. *Alves*

Capt. *Alves* was ſent back the enſuing Year; and, on his return to *Bengal*, tranſmitted to Governor *Pigot*, at *Madraſs*, the following *Diary* of his *Proceedings*.

" On the 10th of May, 1760, I ſailed from *Madraſs*, and reſolved to touch at the *Nicobars*, in order to meet with a Dutch Ship, which I was informed was to ſail from *Negapatam*, for the *Nicobars* and *Pegu*, about the time we ſailed from *Madraſs*; on her I intended to ſend notice to *Gregory*, the *Armenian*, at *Dagon*, that the *Buraghmah King* might the ſooner get Notice of our being ſent to *Negraiſe*, with Letters and Preſents for *Him*, as I had reaſon to apprehend that the people about *Negraiſe* would be very ſhy of ſtrangers (after what had happened there to the Engliſh) only thoſe who might have a bad Deſign, and from them were not ſtrong enough to be without apprehenſions of Danger; for this reaſon I thought it beſt to touch at the *Car-Nicobars*, as it was nothing out of our way, at this Seaſon of the year. Accordingly on the 23d of May I arrived at the *Car-Nicobars*, and ⊹→ there, and on the 25th, the Dutch Ship that I expected ⊹→ there alſo, ſhe having ſailed from *Negapatam*, on the 12th of May. I went on board her, and found one *Coja Pocas*, an *Armenian*, who had been to the *Coaſt*, and was on his return to *Dagon* again; he undertook to deliver a Letter for me to *Coja Gregory*, who he told me was *Sea-Cuſtomer* at *Dagon*, and had alſo ſome other Office under the *Buraghmah King*; but at the ſame time hinted to me, that it was a particular cuſtom at *Pegu*, that if any Perſon deſires another to do the leaſt thing for him, to give a *preſent* of *ſome kind*, before the other can *poſſibly underſtand him*; as the *Buraghmah King* paid *no Salary* to his *Officers*, and what they got that way, was what they principally lived on, and that as there was no *Madeira Wine* to be procured at *Negapatam*, a Cheſt of

of that, with ſome *Cordials*, and a *Caſe* of *Knives* and *Forks*, he thought would be moſt acceptable to *Gregory*, and engage him to uſe his Intereſt with the *King* of the *Buraghmahns* (which Mr. *Whitehill* and Capt. *Dawſon* both told me was very conſiderable) to forward as much as poſſible any Buſineſs that was to be tranſacted, and the releaſe of the unfortunate *Engliſhmen*, that were detained in *Slavery* by the *Buraghmah King*; On theſe conſiderations, and for fear if He *(Gregory)* ſhould altogether be denied a Preſent, he ſhould oppoſe what I was ſent for, I complied in part with *Pocas's* requeſt, and ſent him ſome *Madeira*, ſome *Cordials*, and other little things; theſe with the Letter to *Gregory* I delivered to *Coja Pocas*, and the Dutch Ship ſailed on the 28th of May for *Pegu*; and on the 29th we ſailed for *Diamond Iſland*, after having taken in *Water*, and as much proviſions as poſſible, as perhaps we might not be able to procure any at *Negraiſe* for ſome time."

Here follows a Copy of the Letter ſent to *Gregory*.

SIR,

"I take this Opportunity by *Coja Pocas* to acquaint you, that I am going to *Diamond Iſland*, or *Negraiſe*, immediately, having on board Letters and Preſents, for *His Majeſty* the *King* of the *Buraghmahns* from the Honourable *John Zephaniah Holwell*, Eſq. Governor of *Fort William* in *Bengal*, and from the Honourable *George Pigot*, Eſq. Governor of *Fort St. George*, which I am ordered to deliver to whomſoever his *Majeſty* thinks proper to appoint to receive them, at *Negraiſe*; The *Preſent* from *Bengal* is as follows, Fifty Muſquets, Twenty Braſs Barreled Blunderbuſſes, One Hundred Piſtols, Five Pieces Superfine Scarlet Broad Cloth, One Piece Europe Crimſon Velvet, Five Pieces fine Broad ſtriped Duteas, Five Pieces

Narrow ſtriped Dº; and the preſent from *Madraſs*, is Superfine Broad Cloth, one ſide Red, the other Yellow, Twelve Yards; Dº the one Side Red the other Green, Twelve Yards; Superfine Morees Ten Pieces, Dº Betelhas, Three Cubits broad, five Pieces.

" There is alſo a Letter for the Vizier, and another for You, both from the Honourable *George Pigot*, Eſq. which with thoſe for his Majeſty, I will deliver to whoever is appointed to come for his; You will pleaſe to acquaint whoever may be ſent to *Negraiſe*, to receive the Letters and Preſents, that I ſhall lay at *Diamond Iſland*, and when the Boats arrive at *Negraiſe*, tell the People to make, if it is in the Night, Three different Fires, that can be ſeen from *Diamond Iſland*, and if in the Day, let them alſo make three different Fires, and ſhew a White Flag, as large as poſſible, that We may ſee it the better; on ſeeing either of theſe Signals, I will come off from the Harbour's Mouth, in the Veſſel, and ſend the Boat in, to ſee what is to be done; I ſend you alſo by *Coja Pocas*, Three Dozen of Madeira, with ſome Cordials, and ſome other things; which I hope you will accept of, and ſhall eſteem any favour you do for any of the *Engliſhmen*, who are at *Dagon*, as done for me, and if you can poſſibly forward the *Buraghmah King's* good Intentions to releaſe them, that they may go to *Bengal* with me, it will be gratefully acknowledged by them, and will be eſteemed a favour by every *Engliſhman*, who hereafter may have the Pleaſure of knowing you, I ſhall ſtay at *Diamond Iſland*, waiting his Majeſty's Anſwers till the beginning of September, but longer I cannot poſſibly ſtay. Dated at *Car-Nicobar*, 26th May, 1760.

AVA and PEGU.

141

" I ſailed from the *Nicobars*, as I have ſaid before, on the 29th May, and on June 5th, arrived at *Diamond Iſland*; where

where I intended to have lain with the Veſſel, 'till I ſaw the Signal, on *little Negraiſe*, that I ſent to *Gregory*, or got ſome Information by our own Boat, which I intended to ſend into the Harbour the firſt opportunity of fair Weather; but the Wind coming to blow very ſtrong from the Southward, and a very large Sea tumbling in, which made the Veſſel ride ſo hard, and occaſioned her to make ſo much Water, as that if we had laid there, from appearances we had reaſon to fear the loſs of our ⚓, and alſo endangering The Honourable Company's Veſſel, ſo on the 13th June, finding We could not ride any longer, for the aforeſaid reaſons, I weighed and run within *Pagoda Point*, which is about Three Miles without the *Harbour* of *Negraiſe*, where there was a little more ſhelter, for I did not care to go into the *Harbour* of the *Negraiſe*, 'till I knew the temper of the *Buraghmahns* in regard to us. On the 14th I went into the *Harbour* with the Boat, and met with ſome people belonging to a *Chowky*, a little way up *Perſaim River*, who were come to gather *Fruit* and *Limes* in the *Garden* on *Negraiſe*, I ſpoke with them as well as I could, but not being able to underſtand one another fully, for want of a *Linguiſt*, I ſent one of our People with the *Buraghmahns* up to the *Chowky*, where there was a *Moorman*, they told me, and they left one of their People in his room, and to go aboard and ſee the Veſſel. In the morning of the 15th they returned from the *Chowky*, and hoiſted a flag on *Little Negraiſe*, on which I went into the *Harbour* in the Boat, and found the Headman of the *Chowky* had come, and brought our Laſcar again, alſo the *Moorman* with him for an *Interpreter*, I told him We had brought Letters, and Preſents from *Bengal* and *Madraſs* for the *Buraghmah King* and aſked him to furniſh me with a Boat, to ſend up to acquaint *Antony* (who he told me was ſtill *Governor* of *Perſaim*) of our Arrival, This he ſaid he would do, if I would ſend a Man up with her, ſo

I left him and went aboard to write a Letter to *Antony*, which I gave to Mr. *Dryſdale*, who offered to carry it, ſo having ſent him into the *Harbour*, He went up the *River* with the *Chowky People* to *Perſaim*."

Here follows a Copy of what I wrote to *Antony*.

SIR,

"By my *Chief Mate*, I ſend this to acquaint you of our Arrival at *Negraiſe*, having Letters and Preſents on board from The Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs*, for his Majeſty the *King* of the *Buraghmahns* (then I wrote a Liſt of the Preſents as I did to *Gregory*) I ſhould be glad you would forward this Advice to *Coja Gregory* at *Dagon*, for whom I have a Letter, and another for his Majeſty's *Vizier*, I have already wrote to *Gregory*, by a Dutch Ship, that I ſaw at the *Nicobars*, which by this time, if no Accident has happened to her, ſhould be arrived at *Dagon*, to convince you of the truth of what I wrote you, I have ſent the Chief Mate with this, who will ſatisfy you in any thing you want to know concerning us; I have ſent you alſo a few *Dates*, and ſome little things, which pleaſe to accept of, and I ſhall eſteem your forwarding Notice of our Arrival to his Majeſty a favour, in caſe the Dutch Ship I ſent to *Dagon* by, ſhould not be arrived. Dated 15th June, 1760.

"On the 23d of June, Mr. *Dryſdale* returned, and told me he delivered the Letter to *Antony*, and explained it to him, for he underſtands *Portugueſe*, He ſeemed to be very glad of our Arrival, and very kind to Mr. *Dryſdale* in his way; He came down the length of the *Chowky* to ſpeak with me, and ſent a *Chit*, that as it was very blowing Weather, He durſt come no further, in his Boat, and deſired I would come there

and ſpeak with him, but there was a ſtronger reaſon, for his not coming down further, which his fear ſuggeſted to him, than the bad weather, which he did not mention, and that was the Part he acted, or as, he ſaid afterwards, was forced to act at the cutting off the *Negraiſe*. However on the 24th in the Morning, I went up in our Boat to meet him, and after the firſt Salutations were over, He deſired me not to be afraid of him, for the Part he had acted, at cutting off the *Negraiſe*, which he ſaid no doubt I had heard of on the *Coaſt*, and at *Bengal*, in a worſe light than it really was (he did not know me, or took no Notice if he did, though I dined with him the Day before *Negraiſe* was cut off) he told me, that all the Part he had, was that of *Interpreter*, which he was obliged to do, for the *Buraghmah King* had ſent *Laveene*, the *Frenchman*, with about ſixty men to him, with a Letter, telling him he had ſent theſe Men to cut off this *Settlement*, by any means, no matter whether by *Fraud* or *Force*, alſo ordered him to go along with them in quality of *Interpreter*, as they had a Letter from the *Buraghmah King* to Mr. *Hope*, in order to conceal their Deſigns the better, which He was to explain, the *Buraghmah King*, at the ſame time told, in his Letter to him, that if by any means, the Project was diſcovered, he ſhould look on him *(Antony)* as the means of the Diſcovery, and would cauſe not only himſelf, but every other Perſon whatever, without Diſtinction of age or ſex, that had any Relation to, or any manner of Connection with him, to be put to immediate Death; This Threat ſilenced him, and, he ſays, was the reaſon of his not diſcovering the deſign to Capt. *Inglis*, or Mr. *Southby*, he ſays *Laveene* had orders to kill no body, without they reſiſted, and then to ſave as many as poſſible, eſpecially *Europeans* (which, from what I have ſeen, was not done out of Humanity, but from a motive of Intereſt, thinking the more that were alive, the more Money would be got for their

their Ranſom) then he told me the manner of their *Executing* the orders they had from the *Buraghmah King*, which was much the ſame, with the Account I gave in to The Honourable Board on my return from *Negraiſe* in 1759, only what follows, and is what, Mr. *Robertſon* has ſince told, is true, that juſt as Dinner was to have come upon Table, nobody being above but Meſſrs. *Southby* and *Hope*, beſides the *Buraghmahns*, *Antony* came down the Ladder, which led to the Hall, and as ſoon as He was down, Mr. *Robertſon* and three Soldiers, who were in the Godown below, heard the Shrieks and Groans of thoſe that were murdered, both above and below; and looking out at a Window ſaw *Antony* running as faſt as he could, into the Woods; then thoſe who were in the Godown, to whom alſo Mr. *Briggs* had got in, after being ſtabbed in two or three Places, ſhut all the Doors and Windows, and went by a Trap-door to a Room of the Hall, where, looking through the Key-hole, they ſaw the *Buraghmahns* in the Hall, ſitting on the Couches, the feet of which were placed on the Bodies of Meſſrs. *Southby* and *Hope*. Mr. *Robertſon* and the reſt, remained in this manner till about 4 or 5 in the Afternoon, when the *Buraghmahns* having plundered every other part of the Houſe, came to the Door, and deſired thoſe within to open it, and they would ſave their Lives; one of the Soldiers underſtood a little of the *Buraghmah* Tongue, and aſked for *Antony*, but was told, He was not there, and if the Door was not immediately opened, they would force it, and murder every body they found there; on which the Door was opened, and the *Buraghmahns* took Meſſrs. *Robertſon* and *Briggs*, with the three Soldiers, and pinioned them, and about Sunſett they were ordered through the Woods to *Antony's* Boat; in going down the Ladder, *Briggs*, not going faſt got a Blow from one of the *Buraghmahns*, which knocked him off the Top of the Ladder, about 14 feet high, to the Ground, he

he got upon his Knees, and endeavoured to riſe, but one of *Buraghmahns* run his Lancet through him; *Robertſon*, and the others, when they got to the Boat, which was about Duſk, were immediately looſed, though in that ſhort time, they were tyed, their Arms were all ſwelled and cut with the cords, they were bound with, *Antony* ordered them to be looſed when they were put into his Charge, and they themſelves ſay, he uſed them better at that time, than they expected; The Boat was ſent away with them that very tide to *Dagon*, where the *Buraghmah King* was. This, as far as *Antony* knew of it, was the Subſtance of what he ſaid, but he interlarded his Account, with many Proteſtations of Sorrow for what had happened, and Encomiums on his own Humanity, and Diſintereſtedneſs in the whole affair; no Plunder had he touched; which, when I ſaw Mr. *Robertſon* afterwards, I found to be falſe, for he took many things, and amongſt the reſt his *Silver Buckles*; under pretence of taking care of them for him, but, to this Day, he has never mentioned returning them, however theſe things at that time I know not of, I aſked what Reaſons alſo the *Buraghmah King*, aſſigned for cutting off *Negraiſe*; after a great many Encomiums on the *Buraghmah King*, and Invectives againſt the *Chiefs* of *Negraiſe*; he told me, that Mr. *Hope* had given *four* or *five Muſquets*, with ſome *Powder* and *Shott*, alſo Proviſions to the *Peguers*; and that *Gregory*, the *Armenian*, had repreſented this to the *Buraghmah King*, as if it had been 400 or 500 *Muſkets* that had been given, inſtead of *four* or *five*; and ſaid that the *Engliſh* were a very dangerous People, and if not prevented in time, he would find, would act in the ſame manner, as they had done in *Bengal*, and on the *Coaſt*; where the firſt Settlements were made in the ſame manner as at *Negraiſe*, but that, by degrees, they had fortified themſelves, and brought Men, and all manner of Military ſtores, in, under various Pretences, till they thought they were ſtrong enough, then they pulled off the Maſk, and made *Kings* whom they pleaſed,

pleaſed, and levied all the Revenues of the Country at Diſcretion; This he ſaid was the principal Reaſon, though there were others, which the *Governors* of *Negraiſe*, had given riſe to, by hindering Merchant Veſſels from going to *Perſeen*; by which the *Buraghmah King* loſt his Duties; However every thing that could in the leaſt be made to ſerve as an argument againſt the *Engliſh*, was always aggravated and put in the worſt light poſſible, by *Gregory*, to the *Buraghmah King*; for then, *Antony* ſaid, that the Settlement at *Negraiſe* always underſold the *Armenians*, and ſpoiled their Markets, both in buying and ſelling; which he imagined was the Reaſon of *Gregory's* acting as he did; for there never was any quarrel between the *Armenians*, and any Inhabitants of *Negraiſe*, that ever he heard of; on the contrary It had ſerved as an *Aſylum*, to ſeveral of them, in the late troubles; and to himſelf alſo; when they could be ſafe no where elſe; but He told alſo, that the *Buraghmah King* was very ſorrow for what he had done, and had given orders to him, to invite all *Engliſh Ships*, that ſhould touch at *Negraiſe*, to come and trade on the ſame footing as before; and that, in particular, he would be very glad of our Arrival, in order to make friendſhip again with the Engliſh; but at the ſame time told me, as we had not come on the *Score* of *Trade*, but as an *Embaſſy* to ſettle a *Friendſhip*; that unleſs We came up to *Perſeen*, the *Buraghmah King* would be ſuſpicious of our Intentions; and he was ſure the *Armenians* would take all opportunities of fomenting the Quarrel, and repreſenting us as *Spys*; and that unleſs we came into the *River* to *Perſeen*, he for his own ſake, durſt have no communications with us; as it would be ſaid he was carrying on ſome Plot with us; and as for the Letters, and Preſents, he could not receive them, till he had Orders from the *Buraghmah King*, which would at the ſhorteſt time, be ſix Weeks before they could arrive: As he was at *Muxaboce*

then, and as he muſt write, if we refuſed to come in, he knew not, how it might be taken; and that as the SW Monſoon was now ſetting in, we muſt come into *Negraiſe Harbour*, he ſaid, for ſhelter, and that if any ill was intended us, it could as eaſily be done there as at *Perſeen*: On this I told him, I would conſider of what he ſaid, and left him, in order to go on board; but as it blew exceſſive hard at South, I was 24 hours in getting to the Veſſel; though not above three in coming from her: when I had got on board, I found the Veſſel rode very hard, and made Water, as there was a large Sea from the Southward; and that on heaving in the Slack of the ſmall Bower-Cable, it was found ſtranded; on this, as it was not poſſible to lay where we were in Safety, and as we were obliged to go into *Negraiſe Harbour*, and had nothing on board which could induce or tempt the *Buraghmahns* to ſeize us, I thought it beſt to run up to *Perſeen* at once, as I was well convinced, that if the *Buraghmahns* had a Deſign to ſeize us, they could do it at *Negraiſe* as eaſily as at *Perſeen*; So on June 26th in the Morning, We weighed and run up the *River*, and on the 28th arrived at *Perſeen*, where we moored, by this time there was a Letter come from *Meergui Norrataw*, the *Prince* at *Dagon*, for *Antony*, in which he informed him of our being to arrive at *Negraiſe*; and deſired him as ſoon as he had Notice of our Arrival there, to go down and bring the Veſſel to *Perſeen*; and alſo he gave him a very ſtrict order to take care that nobody moleſted us in the leaſt, and to let us have every thing we wanted. I had not the leaſt Notice from *Gregory* about any thing, but that he was gone up in great haſte to the *Buraghmah King*, I heard from the People that brought the *Prince's* Letter to *Antony*; who ſent an anſwer to the *Prince*, adviſing him of our Arrival, at *Perſeen*, I immediately ſet about getting a *Bankſhall* built, to put our Stores, and Proviſions in, while we hawled

AVA and PEGU.

148

a-ſhoar

a-ſhoar to ſtop our Leaks, on the 7th of July I received a Letter from the *Prince* at *Dagon*, deſiring me to come along with *Antony* to him; and bring the Letters, and Preſents with me, which he would forward to the *Buraghmah King*, to this, I ſent an immediate Anſwer, that as ſoon as I could procure Boats, I would wait on him, as he deſired; and bring the Letters and Preſents with me. On the 13th I went up to *Keowk Kiow* (which is the principal place here abouts, ſince the burning of *Perſeen*, and where *Antony* lives) in order to get a Boat to go to *Dagon*; *Antony* told me, there was only one Boat, fit to put the Preſents in, at *Kiowk Kiow*, which he wanted for himſelf; but that he would ſend and hire one, at ſome neighbouring place, for me, after ſtaying two days to no purpoſe, I came down again to *Perſeen*, without a Boat; for nobody durſt hire me a Boat, without *Antony's* Order; which he told me he had given, though on putting it to the Trial, I found, he had not.

" When I was at *Kiowk Kiow*, I heard a Report of the *Buraghmah King* being dead, and of his *Eldeſt Son* having taken the Government of the *Kingdom* on him, and that he had ſent for all the *Great Men* in his Kingdom, to come to *Muxabooe*, his *Capital*, and ſwear Allegiance to him; on enquiring of *Antony* he told me he believed it to be true, for that the *Buraghmah King*, on his Expedition to SIAM, which Place he had been before, ſome time, was obliged to raiſe the Siege on account of a fever, and Flux he had himſelf, as likewiſe one half of his Forces; and return home: but he had no other authority for any thing he ſaid, than common Report.

" On my return to *Perſeen* I got the Veſſel hawled aſhoar,

id PEGU.

49

to ſee to ſtop ſome of her Leaks, and on the 28th July another Boat arrived from the *Prince* at *Dagon*, with a Letter

for

for me, desiring me to come with the Letters and Presents to him, as soon as possible, and the people that brought it, went on board, and took all the Arms for the *Buraghmah King* by force, for I had refused to deliver them to them, as I was obliged to go to *Dagon* myself; especially as the *Prince* had not mentioned it in his Letter to me neither; then they went to *Kiowk Kiow* to *Antony*, for whom also they had a Letter, and the next day *Antony*, and the people that brought the *Prince's* Letter, came down to *Persean* again, and brought a Boat for me, and the rest of the King's Presents, to go in: *Antony* also told me to carry a Present for the *Prince*, and two or three others, that were his Assistants, in the Government of the Province; who very probably would give me the *Englishmen* that were at *Dagon*, without waiting for any other order, as the Country was all in Confusion, which was the Reason he did not go with me; He then told me that the late *King* died in his return from SIAM, about the middle of May, and that his *Second Son*, who was then with the *Army*, after his *Father's Death*, wanted to get himself acknowledged *King*, by the *Generals* and *leading Men*, but being opposed in his designs by them, who all declared for the *Elder Brother*, he separated himself, with what People would follow him, from the rest of the Army, and went to *Tonghoe*, a *Province* bordering on the *King* of SIAM's *Country*, where he proclaimed himself *King*; however the *Generals* that kept with the *Main Body* of the *Army*, kept the *King's Death* private as long as possible, and sent Notice of his *Death* to his *Eldest Son*, whom they proclaimed *King*, and sent his *Father's Body*, with great Pomp, to *Muxabooe*, where it was burned; they also sent him word of his *Brother's* Behaviour, who, by this time, not finding that People joined him, as he had expected, had also sent to his *Elder Brother*, and, by the Interceffion of his *Mother*, was pardoned on laying

AVA and PEGU.

150 down

down his Arms; the *New Buraghmah King*, now thinking he had nothing to fear, under ſome Pretence or other, ſent for *two* of the *Generals* from the *Army*, who had diſobliged him in his *Father's* life time; they not ſuſpecting any Danger, after their late Behaviour, went accordingly to him; but without admitting them to an Audience, he made them be put to death; This proceeding of the *Buraghmah King*, was reſented by the reſt of the Army, in ſuch a manner, by the management of one of the moſt popular of the *Generals*, who was with the Army, and apprehended the ſame fate with the Officers who had been killed, that they immediately proclaimed him *King*, on this he took Poſſeſſion of AVA, with about 12,000 of the beſt Troops in the Army, and commenced Hoſtilities againſt the late *King's Son*, he alſo ſent circular Letters to all the *Great Men* in the *Country*, inviting them to join him, and acknowledge him *King*.

" As yet there was no knowing what turn affairs would take; however it would be a ſufficient excuſe for me, which ever Party prevailed, that the *Prince* at *Dagon* had taken the Preſents from me by force; it would be of no ſignification to riſque the diſobliging him by refuſals, and putting thoſe things under his Care, might perhaps get the *Engliſhmen* at *Dagon*, releaſed without farther trouble, ſo I determined to go with a good grace to him, as I found there was no avoiding it; and accordingly on the 30th of July, I ſet out for *Dagon*, in company with the Boat that brought the *Prince's* Letter to me, and on the 5th of Auguſt arrived at *Dagon*, and delivered the King's Preſents to *Mungui Narrataw*, the *Prince*; and took a Receipt from him, for the Particulars; I alſo offered him the Letters, but he would not receive them; but told me I muſt go to the *Buraghmah King*, with them, and deliver them to him in Perſon, and that he would ſend

the Preſents along with me, under care of one of his Officers. I told him, I had not brought Neceſſarys with me for ſo long a journey, and that it would be a great Inconvenience to me to go as I was: I ſaid this, in order if poſſible to get off going, for in the preſent Situation of Affairs in the Country, I did not by any means like it; but he would not be put off, but told me, he would ſend the Preſents to a Place called *Ledgick* (which is ſituated on the great *River* of *Ava*, and near the *Mouth* of that *Branch* that runs down to *Perſeen*) while I went another way, with one of his Officers, to the Veſſel, to get what Neceſſaries I wanted, and leave Orders with the Officers of the Veſſel, for their behaviour in my Abſence; and that afterwards I ſhould go and join the Boat, with the Preſents, at *Ledgick*, and proceed up to the *Buraghmah King*: he deſired me alſo to provide myſelf with an *Interpreter*, before I left *Dagon*; otherways I probably would not get one, when I wanted him up in the Country; which, as it was abſolutely neceſſary, I did, though I was obliged to pay dear for one; I then aſked what Advices he had received about the *Rebellion* up in the *Country*; and whether or not he could not releaſe the *Engliſhmen* to me then? he told me, that he had, that very day, received a Letter from *Muxabooe*, in which he had an Account of the *General's* forces being defeated by the *Buraghmah King's*, and that he had ſhut himſelf up in AVA, in which Place he was beſieged by the *Buraghmah King's* Forces, and that, as there was no great Guns in the Place, he expected every day an Account of his being taken: This, as I heard from every body elſe, was true; and, he ſaid, as to releaſing the *Engliſhmen* then, though he had not the leaſt doubt of their being ſet at Liberty, by the *Buraghmah King*, yet he could not preſume ſo far on his favour (though the *King* was his *Nephew*) as to releaſe them without an order, from Court, for that purpoſe; and, ſays he, as there is only thoſe common Men here,

here, and the *Negraiſe* Writer, meaning Mr. *Robertſon*, you had better let it alone till the others arrive from *Merguí*, in the Ships we expect daily.

" I then begged him to let Mr. *Robertſon* go with me to *Perſeen*, to ſtay there till my return from the *King*, when I ſhould be certain whether or not he would be releaſed; This he conſented to; and ſaid, that as he had committed no fault, either againſt the *King*, or any body elſe, if it had been in his Power, he would have releaſed him long ago; that he had ever ſince his Acquaintance with the *Engliſh*, which commenced in Mr. *Newton's* time, when he was made *Governor* of all the Country below *Prone*, he had always lived in friendſhip with them, and never found reaſon to do otherwiſe; but that Mr. *Hope* had given ſome Arms and Proviſions to the *Peguers*, which was repreſented to the late *King*, by *Gregory*, the *Armenian* with many aggravating Circumſtances, on which he himſelf was ſent ſome time before *Negraiſe* was cut off, to do it, though much againſt his Inclination, he was obliged to undertake it; that on his Arrival at *Negraiſe* he found ſo friendly an Entertainment from Mr. *Hope* and Captain *Inglis*, that he went back to the *Buraghmah King* with a Preſent, which Mr. *Hope* ſent by him, and endeavoured to reconcile matters again; but *Gregory*, who had been ſent to *Negraiſe* with him, did all he could to hinder the *Buraghmah King*, from dropping the Deſign of cutting off that *Settlement*; and at the ſame time repreſented him, as *Confederate* with the *Engliſh*, in the Deſigns they had, to bring the Country under Subjection; as they had already done, the *Coaſt* and *Bengal*; both which inſinuations the *Buraghmah King* took ſo much Notice of, that he ordered *Lavene* the Frenchman, with a Party of Men, to cut off *Negraiſe*: and him to be put in Irons, and confined with other Criminals, and, for ſeveral Days, he was ſtretched at full

AVA and PEGU.

153 Length

Length on his Back, in the heat of the Sun, before the Palace Gate in *Dagon*, with three Timbers laid acroſs his body, viz. one on his Throat, one on his Stomach, and another on his Thighs; till by the Entreaties of his *Siſter*, who was the *King's Head Wife*, he was releaſed, but, to this day, he has not recovered the Shock it gave him; alſo every Man that was with him at *Negraiſe*, except *Gregory*, was Bamboed; I alſo heard when I was at *Dagon*, that as ſoon as *Gregory* had received the Letter, I ſent him from the *Nicobars*, he immediately took Boat and went up to the *Buraghmah King*, in order to be the firſt, that carried him the News of our Arrival, and to take the Oath of Allegiance.

"After having got an Interpreter, and a Boat, I ſet out on the 9th Auguſt, in the Morning, from *Dagon*, and on the 18th arrived at *Perſeen*, where I found every thing as I left it; and on the 17th was going to ſet out in Company with *Mungui Narrataw's* Officer, and *Antony*, for *Muxabooe*; when there arrived one of the *Buraghmah King's* Officers, who was ſent from Court, in Company with *Gregory*, and another Officer, who had a Letter for me from the *Buraghmah King*, and told me I had beſt ſtay at *Perſeen*, till I received it; this I determined to do, as there might be ſomething in it, which might hinder me from going up to the *Buraghmah King*, and poſſibly an Order for me to finiſh what I came for, where I was; by which a great deal of Trouble and Expence would be ſaved.

"On this *Mungui Narrataw's* Officer, without ſaying any thing to me, the very next Tide, went away up the *River* by himſelf; On the 18th, *Gregory* arrived alſo from the *Buraghmah King*; and ſent to tell me, he had brought a Letter from the *Buraghmah King*, and deſired I would come into his Boat,

Boat, to receive it; To ſhew all poſſible reſpect for the *Buraghmah King* I went accordingly, and he told me he had delivered the Original to a *Buraghmah Officer*, who, he ſaid, would arrive in a Day or two; but he delivered me a Copy, in Engliſh, which, he ſaid, was a true Tranſlation of the *Buraghmah King's* Letter, it was as follows.

" I the moſt High and mighty King of all Kings, the moſt
" fortunate, and above all good fortune, of all theſe my Domi-
" nions, Maſter of the three *Pegu Kingdoms*, with all its
" Provinces, Maſter of the *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Diamond*, *Rubies*,
" *Amber-beads*, and all manner of *precious Stones*, in theſe my
" Dominions, now at the *Golden City*, in a *Golden Palace*, and
" *Silver Canopy*, *Father* of all *good Fortune*, and with a cheerfull
" Countenance, and free Heart, together with a Good-will,
" towards the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs*.

" This to Captain *Walter Alves*.

" My Shabander adviſed me, of your being at the
" *Diamond Iſland*, with Letters and Preſents for me; as *Negrais*
" and *Perſaim* are Sea-Port Towns, You may freely enter and
" land at any of theſe Ports, and Trade after paying the uſual
" Cuſtoms; as I am ſenſible, as well as informed, of Your
" coming in behalf of *The Company*, to make friendſhip with
" the great *King*, my Father, who is now dead, He being
" informed of the Miſbehaviour of Captain *Hope*, the Chief of
" *Negraiſe*, who had correſpondence with the *Peguers*, built ſeveral
" *Fortifications*, and did not adviſe his Majeſty then of his being
" there, neither came to pay a Viſit, nor fulfill the promiſes
" and agreements made by The Company, his Majeſty has alſo
" been particularly informed of the *Fortifications* that has been
" built there, and upon occaſion to fight againſt him, ſent

" People to demoliſh that place, and took away their Ammu-
" nition, ſtores, &c. Now as you are come to trade, you have
" *Negraiſe* and *Perſaim* (and after having paid your due Cuſtoms)
" You have free Liberty to trade, not only in thoſe two Places,
" but in all my Dominions, and I will trade with you, and
" give you Merchandize, or any thing which you ſhall want,
" more than the *Great King* my Father has given the Engliſh
" Nation, formerly, with a good will and a free heart; that
" my Country and your Country may be one in a *Golden Path*;
" If the Company at *Negraiſe*, then had done no * that both
" *Negraiſe* and *Perſaim* would have been theirs, long before now,
" but now as *Perſaim* is Inhabited † you may freely come and
" live at *Negraiſe*, till *Perſaim* is reinhabited, for which purpoſe
" I had made my *Shabandar*, *Prince* of that *Place*, and gave
" him Power to act as he thinks proper, for the Benefit of
" The Company's Intereſt, ſhould there be any hereafter, as alſo
" to prevent miſunderſtandings between me, and the Engliſh
" Nation for the future, I deſire you will come up yourſelf
" with the Letters and Preſents from the Gentlemen of *Bengal*
" and *Madraſs*; I have ordered my *Shabandar* to conduct you
" here, for I have ſomewhat of Importance to communicate to
" you; and ſhall have whatever your heart ſhall wiſh for.
" He has alſo begged leave of me for the Releaſe of an *Engliſh-*
" *man*, one *Robertſon*, formerly a Writer at *Negraiſe*, which I
" granted him; I deſire you alſo to bring up all the Goods
" you have brought with you."

" When I had read this, and came out of his Boat again, the *Buraghmah* Officer, that arrived before him, aſked *Antony* the Contents of the Copy, (to *him* I had explained it in *Portugueſe*)

* So in MS. † So in MS.

Portugueſe) when he had heard them, he told me there were ſeveral things in that *Copy*, which he was certain were not in the *Original*, and that the *Original* never had been in *Gregory's* Care, It was true he had ſolicited for it, very ſtrongly, to be delivered to him, but was refuſed, for which reaſons, he bid me take care he did not lead me into a Scrape, and there leave me; and that I had better ſtay till I received the *Original*, before I ſet out for *Muxabooe*, and not go immediately with *Gregory*, as he would have me, I thanked him for his Advice, and reſolved with myſelf not to go from *Perſeen*, till I ſaw the *Original Letter*, which with what I have ſeen, would be ſomething of a guide to me, in regard to whom I could moſt rely on for the future; whether *Gregory*, or the *others* ſent from the *Buraghmah King*; and the improbable ſtories, and extravagant Promiſes of *Gregory*, helped to confirm me in that Reſolution, after I had talked with him ſome time; Accordingly on the 21ſt the *Officer* who had the *Buraghmah King's Letter* arrived, which he delivered me, and read publickly on the 22d with much Ceremony, and as nearly as I could underſtand it, was as follows. The *Buraghmah King's Titles*, were the ſame as in *Gregory's* Copy, which for brevity ſake I leave out.

" In the Reign of the *Great King*, my Father, (who being
" wearied of this *World* is now gone to *Govern* a *better)* Captain
" *Hope*, who was then *Governor* of *Negraiſe*, did not ſhew the
" Cuſtomary Reſpects, nor perform the promiſes made by
" The Company to my Father, the *Great King*, but did juſt as
" he thought fit, built *Fortifications* where he pleaſed, and
" alſo held a correſpondence with the *Peguers*, whom he
" ſupply'd with *Arms*, *Ammunition*, *Proviſions*, &c. which
" being told to the *Great King*, my Father, he accordingly ſent
" a Party of Men to *Negraiſe*, and Seized all the Stores, Arms,
" Ammunitions, &c. Now, as I am informed of your Arrival at
" *Diamond Iſland*, with Letters, and Preſents for me, and if the

" *Governors* of *Madraſs* or *Bengal* want to ſettle at *Negraiſe* or
" *Perſeen*, they have free Liberty to do ſo, and Trade, after
" paying the uſual *Cuſtoms*, or if you have any Merchandize, you
" may freely enter and trade either at *Negraiſe* or *Perſaim* (after
" you have paid the uſual *Cuſtoms*) but as *Perſeen* is now unin-
" habited, you may ſtay at *Negraiſe*, till it is repeopled. In the
" mean time, I deſire you will come in *Perſeen*, and bring the
" Letters, and Preſents you have brought from the *Governors* of
" *Bengal* and *Madraſs*, as alſo every thing of your own, you have
" to ſell, that your Country and my Country may be one, and
" you ſhall have whatever you deſire."

When I had got this explained to me, I found *Gregory's* Word was not to be depended on; however I took no Notice to him, but reſolved to have no communications with him; but what I could not avoid, for the future; I was deſired by the *Buraghmah Officers* to take all my Orders from *Bengal* and *Madraſs* with me, alſo the *Copy* that *Gregory* had given me, for the *Tranſlation* of the *Buraghmah King's* Letter; for that *Gregory* had told the *Buraghmah King*, I was come with orders to Settle *Negraiſe* again, and had brought three Ships, and great Quantities of Goods, and Stores for that Purpoſe; and that it would be neceſſary in order to confute *Gregory's* Story, to ſhew my *Original Orders* to the *King*, as alſo the *Copy*; for they were certain that the *King*, on ſeeing nothing of what *Gregory* had made him expect, would aſk for what I came; and what Orders I had, from *Bengal* and *Madraſs*; As there was nothing in either of the Orders that could be taken the leaſt amiſs by the *Buraghmah King*, I told them I would do ſo; they alſo, ſaid, that *Gregory* told the *Buraghmah King*, that Mr. *Pigot* had wrote to him, to tranſact affairs for The *Company*, with him, and they alſo, deſired me if I had not already delivered to him

AVA and PEGU.

Mr.

Mr. *Pigot's* Letter, not to do it, till the *Buraghmah King* had given me leave to do ſo; they alſo ſaid the Reaſon of the *Buraghmah King* giving Mr. *Robertſon* his freedom, was not becauſe *Gregory* aſk'd it of him, but becauſe the late *King*, his Father, had promiſed to do ſo, the firſt Opportunity that offer'd of his getting to the Coaſt; which now offering by our Arrival, he gave him leave to go accordingly.

" On the 22d. Auguſt, in the Evening, having finiſhed any buſineſs I could do, I ſet out from *Perſeen*, in Company with the two *Buraghmah* Officers, *Antony* and *Gregory*, for *Muxabooe*, where the *Buraghmah King* uſually reſides; Two or three Days after I had left *Perſeen*, I heard of the *Arrival* of ſome Ships from *Mergui*, in which I expected there was ſome *Engliſh Officers*, Nothing remarkable on our *Paſſage* up the *River*, but at ſeveral Places, viz. *Meam*, *Prone*, *Meloone*, *Yangoo*, and ſome other *Chokeys* my Boat was ſearched, and People changed, which always coſt me a good deal of Trouble, and a Preſent, before I got freſh People, for all that came from the *Buraghmah King*, not one ſtayed with me, as my Boat rowed heavy; but *Antony* ſtaid cloſe by me, and I believe ſaved me ſome trouble, in changing my Boats Crew ſo often; he alſo was ſearched, and ſerved in the ſame manner, on Account of the *Rebellion* in the *Country*, only thoſe, who came directly from the *Buraghmah King*, were exempted from Search; not one of whom ſtaid by me, but took what things I had for Safe out of my Boat, under pretence ſhe was too deep, and to make her row better, and made what haſte they could to the *Buraghmah King* with them; as I found *Mungui Narrataw's* Officer had alſo done with the Preſents, when I paſſed by *Ledguck*. On my way up the *River*, I found the Country People, in general, by their Diſcourſe, which was interpreted to me, both by *Antony* and my *Linguiſt*, were diſaffected to the

AVA and PEGU.

preſent Government, and always ſeemed pleaſed, when ever they heard of a *Repulſe*, that the *Buraghmah King's Forces* met with before *Ava*, which were frequent; and in every attempt they made to enter the *Place* (though there was no *Cannon* in it) were always worſted; in one of which Attacks *Laveene*, the Frenchman that commanded the Party that cut off *Negraiſe*, was killed; I have already mentioned that one of the late *King's Generals* had ſhut himſelf up in *Ava*, with ſome of the beſt Troops of the *Kingdom*, for fear of being aſſaſſinated, as two others were, before they were admitted to ſee the *Buraghmah King*; they alſo talked publickly, that the *General*, in *Ava*, had ſent to SIAM, for the *Son* of the *laſt King* of *Ava*, whom the *Peguers dethroned* and *killed*, about *Ten Years* ago, to come to *Ava*, and he would put him in poſſeſſion of the *Kingdom*; and by their diſcourſe, and manner of telling theſe things, they all of them wiſh'd it might turn out ſo; and every thing in the Country ſeemed to be in great Confuſion; After a very tedious Journey in the Boat

"On the 22d. of September, I arrived at *Siggeyn*, a Place directly oppoſite to *Ava*, on the other Side of the *River*, and where the *Buraghmah King* had been ſometime, in order to forward the *Reduction* of *Ava*, which he had beſieged, then for two Months with 100,000 Men, as I was told, and whoſe *Batteries* were within fifty Yards of the *Walls*, and though there was no *Cannon* in the *City*, nor a *Ditch* about it, yet the *Beſieged* kept them off with *Muſketry*; and when they endeavoured to *ſcale* the *Walls*, the *Beſieged* plyed them ſo with *boiling Dammer*, mixed with *Oil*, that they always fled with Precipitation; ſome *Poor Creatures*, that were miſerably ſcalded in theſe Attacks, I ſaw in *Hutts* on this ſide of the *River*.

" On the 23d, in the morning, I was ſent for to the *Buraghmah King*, but, before I could get admittance, I was obliged to ſend a Preſent before me (as *Mungu Narrataw's* Officer had carried thoſe I brought from *Bengal* and *Madraſs* to the *Buraghmah King*, and delivered them ſome Days before I arrived, and was gone to *Dagon* again;) after making Obeiſance to the *King*, in the *Buraghmah manner*, I delivered him the *Letters*, he broke the *Seals*, opened them and ſent me to his *Secretarys* to get them tranſlated; but before they would ſet about it, I was obliged to give a Preſent, to a man that could read the *Perſian Language* for his Trouble, I found this was very *neceſſary*, or he would perhaps have tranſlated them, in ſuch a manner, as that I ſhould have been no Gainer by ſaving it: There was a *Copy* of the *Madraſs* Letter to the *Buraghmah King* in *Portugueſe*, which they made me read, and had it tranſlated and compared with what the *Perſian* tranſlated, and being found to agree, when the others were done alſo, I was ſent for to the *Buraghmah King* to hear them read, He ſaid he was ſurpriſed to think how the *Governor* of *Madraſs*, as he ſaid in his Letter, could have the face to demand any Satisfaction, which he would not give; for that he looked on all that were killed at *Negraſe*, whether guilty or innocent, as born to die there, and in that manner; and that he never would give himſelf any trouble to enquire farther about the affair; His Soldiers were not obliged to know who were guilty, or who were not, neither did he expect they would enquire, but, in ſuch caſes, generally killed Men, Women, or Child as they pleaſed; for inſtance ſays he, as ſoon as ever they get into *Ava*, I have given them Orders to ſpare nothing, that has *Life*; and to burn, kill and deſtroy every thing in it; though I knew that *Nittoon* (meaning the *General*) and the Soldiers are to blame; as for theſe People, that were not killed, you may take them with you to the *Coaſt*;

AVA and PEGU.

Coaſt; the *Timbers*, you may alſo have, but as your *Governors* at *Negraiſe*, and the Maſters of Ships, that were ſeized, were the Offenders, they muſt ſtand to the loſs; for Reſtitution, I will make none: I then aſked him what Crimes the *Governors* of *Negraiſe* had committed, for which the *King*, his Father, had been ſo much offended? He ſaid, that Captain *Hope*, while *Chief* at *Negraiſe*, had ſupplied the *Peguers*, who were his Enemies, with Arms, Ammunition, and Proviſions; and was in Contract with them, for when they took any *Buraghmah Boats*, the Plunder they carried to *Negraiſe*, and Captain *Hope* took one half, and let them keep the other; and that not till after many repeated meſſages to him to deſiſt from ſuch Practiſes, the *King* his Father, had ordered *Negraiſe* to be deſtroyed; I anſwered, if that could be brought to proof, the *Laws* of *England* would puniſh him with *Death*, if his *Father*, had left his Puniſhment to the *Engliſh*; I then aſked him what Crime the *New Governor*, that arrived the Day before, or any of his People had done, for there was no difference in their Puniſhment; He ſaid, he was born to die there;" and laughed; "for, I ſuppoſe you have ſeen, "that, in this Country, in the wet Seaſon, there grows ſo much "long uſeleſs Graſs and Weeds, in the Fields, that in the dry "Seaſon, we are forced to burn them, to clear the Ground; "ſometimes it happens, there is ſome *uſeful Herbs* among theſe "*Weeds* and *Graſs*, which as they cannot be diſtinguiſhed "eaſily, are burned along with them; ſo it happened to be "the new *Governor's* lot:" then the *King* aſked me, what I came to his Country for? I told him I was ſent by the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs*, with *Preſents* to His *Majeſty*, and *Letters* in which were mentioned every thing deſired by their Honours; which, if it was his Pleaſure to grant, I was ordered to return as ſoon as poſſible, with his Majeſty's Anſwer; but had no Authority to aſk for any thing,

AVA and PEGU.

162

thing, beſides what was mentioned, in the Letters to his Majeſty; he told me, that if the *Engliſh* wanted a *Settlement*, for trade, in his *Country*, notwithſtanding they had behaved ſo ill, he would yet allow them to trade where they pleaſed; but that the *Principal Settlement*, muſt be at *Perſeen*, and not at *Negraiſe*; for when at that Place, as We were at War with the French, they might come and plunder the *Island*, before He could hear of their being there, or ſend us any Aſſiſtance; which could not be done, if at *Perſeen*; ſays he, "the "*Governor* of *Bengal* requires Satisfaction for what The Company "loſt at *Negraiſe*, and for Mr. *Whitehill's* Veſſel, but that I "will never give; as the *Governors* of *Negraiſe*, and Mr. *Whitehill* "himſelf, were the Offenders; let him look to them for the "Loſſes ſuſtained; Indeed there is a good many of the Company's "*Timbers* at *Perſeen* and *Negraiſe*, them you may take freely; "but, ſays he, "you muſt leave ſomebody to look after them; "to whom I will give you an *Olio*, or a Permiſſion in writing, "to buy, ſell, or do any kind of Merchandize at *Perſeen*," (after paying the proper *Duties*) and as He knew, that it was for The Company's Intereſt, that they ſhould have a Settlement in his Dominions, he would give them as much Ground about *Perſeen* as they wanted, and I muſt have ſomebody there to hoiſt Colours, or elſe he would think that the Governor's expreſſions of Friendſhip, were only wrote to amuſe him; and me ſent to his Country with ſome other Deſign than was avowed; the ſucceſs of which, it was his Buſineſs to prevent; I told him, I could not poſſibly ſtay myſelf, neither was it in my power, to give any other Perſons Authority to act for the Company, but as his Majeſty inſiſted ſo ſtrongly, that ſomebody ſhould ſtay at *Perſeen*, if he would be pleaſed to releaſe the *Engliſhmen* in his Dominions, I would leave *two* of *them* as a token of Friendſhip, and to look after the *Timbers*, as he deſired, till the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs* ſignified their Pleaſure: This I was

id PEGU.

63

obliged to ſay, well knowing, that if I had not complied, it would have ſerved as a foundation for them to have quarrelled, and might be attended with the loſs of my Liberty, at leaſt, by what the diſtant threat of the *Buraghmah King* ſeemed to inſinuate; The *Buraghmah King* ſaid that he wanted *Arms*, *Ammunition* of all Sorts, *Men*, and *Implements*, to make *Gunpowder*, and to caſt *Iron Shot*; alſo he wanted a *Horſe* and *Mare*, each four Cubits high, and a *Male* and *Female Camel*, for to breed; that if the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs* would ſupply him with thoſe things, he would give them, in return, the full Value, in any Commodities they pleaſed, that his Country produced; I told him, I did not doubt but the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs* would ſupply him with thoſe things, if in their Power; but at preſent, as there was a War with the *French*, *Arms* and all *kinds* of *Ammunition*, were ſo ſcarce that they could not be got, or they would perhaps have ſent him, a larger Quantity of them; and as for a Man to caſt *Iron Shot*, there was none made, only in *Europe*; Thoſe they have at *Bengal* and *Madraſs* being brought from thence ready made, and as there was nobody, there, knew how to make *Iron Shot*, it would take at leaſt three or four Years, before a Man could be brought from *Europe* for that Purpoſe; then he aſked me, if I could engage, in the Name of The Company, to furniſh him with thoſe things, viz. *Arms*, *Ammunition*, &c. and he would give them as much Ground, or any thing elſe they wanted, in his Dominions, I ſaid, that I could [not] enter into Engagements on the Part of The Honourable Company; and, as I had no Authority, if I did, they would not be valid; but that I would inform The *Honourable* the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs*, of what He ſaid, and deſired he would give Orders, to his Secretary, to mention in his Letter to them, any thing he wanted; he ſaid he would ſo, and then deſired again, that as I was obliged myſelf to go away, I would leave

AVA and PEGU.

164

leave *two* of the moſt *Senſible Men* among the *Engliſhmen*, at *Perſeen*, in the Name of The Company, 'till the *Governor* of *Madraſs* ſhould ſend a proper Governor, otherwiſe, ſays One of his Counſellors, " We ſhall imagine you are come as a *Spy*, " and [not] to renew friendſhip;" on which I anſwered, that *Spys* came always *privately*, but that I had always ſaid, and done every thing, in *publick*; which might convince His Majeſty, that I had no private Orders, or any thing to execute, but what was openly profeſſed; and told the *Buraghmah King* I would do as he deſired, and he ſaid He would give Orders for *Olios* to be made out for the delivering of what *Engliſhmen* were in his *Kingdom* to me, as alſo an *Olio*, ſignifying it was his Pleaſure, that the *Engliſh* who reſided at *Perſeen*, ſhould (after paying the proper *Cuſtoms*) have free Liberty to trade; and that no Perſon whatever ſhould moleſt them: and that if any Engliſh Ships arrived at *Negraiſe*, they ſhould have Liberty to trade on the ſame terms; I was then ordered to withdraw, and told, that, when I had any Buſineſs, I might again wait on the *Buraghmah King*; and if he wanted me, he would ſend for me: This Day *Gregory* was *Maſter* of the *Ceremonies*, and helped to interpret, what I ſaid to the King, but the Letter to him, and the other to the Vizier was not read in my hearing.

" On the 24th, in the morning early, the *Buraghmah King* ſent me word, that he wanted the Boat, I came up in, immediately, and that he would order me another; I was obliged immediately to land every thing I had, on the Beach, and make a Tent for the Preſent; but afterwards as I ſaw no likelihood of a Boat for ſome time, I was obliged to build a Bamboo Houſe, to ſhelter me from the Weather, 'till I could get a Boat, from a Man that had the Care of all the King's; and as I could not hire one there, before I did get one from him, it coſt me more Trouble and Expence, than

AVA and PEGU.

165

than if I had hired one any where elſe, for all the *Buraghmah King* gave Orders, in my hearing, to get me one the ſame day he took the other from me; on the forenoon of the ſame day, viz. the 24th, I was ſent for to the *Palace*, to ſee, what things I brought for Sale, opened before the *Buraghmah King*, I went accordingly, and though I told them, I could not poſſibly ſell the whole, but muſt keep ſome for Preſents, it ſignified nothing; for *Gregory*, as Cuſtom Maſter, took one Tenth of the whole Quantity, I had given an Account of, at my Arrival at *Perſeen* (but as I had given away as Preſents, ſome of the Goods, before I ſet out for *Muxabooe*, was obliged to give a particular Account, to whom I had given them, for, ſays *Gregory*, "We muſt take care, that theſe Strangers do "not, under pretence of Preſents, ſell Goods, and ſo defraud "the *Buraghmah King* of his duties)" then he took for the Chop, Godown-hire, &c. at the rate of five ℔ Cent more, He would not except theſe very things, which I had given as a Preſent to the *Buraghmah King*, but took duties for them, the ſame as if I had ſold them; there was ſome *white Cloth*, damaged in the *Buraghmah Boats*, after they had taken it out of mine; for that *Gregory* took Cuſtoms, &c. out of the *Good*, which when I objected to, as I could not ſell it, was ſilenced, by being told in a very peremptory manner, that the *Buraghmah King* had occaſion for more than the whole; and ſtood to no loſſes. Afterwards what things the *Buraghmah King* wanted were picked out, and then the Miniſters took what they liked beſt. When I aſked what price, they would give me, was anſwered, that on that Head, I had beſt ſay nothing; for the *Buraghmah King* was not to be dealt with as a Merchant, but always gave what Price he pleaſed, which I found, afterwards, was not half, what I could have got from other People, and the Miniſters took care to follow his Example in that, and every thing elſe they got any thing by; I ſaw it was in vain to complain, ſo told them I relied on

on his Majeſty's Pleaſure, in that, and every thing elſe: at which the *Buraghmah King* ſeemed pleaſed, and told me that next time I came, I ſhould bring more Goods, for that the Duties of theſe, were ſcarce worth taking the trouble of counting them for; and ſaid I might take away the Remainder of the Goods, and ſell them to whom I pleaſed; on this I went away to my Tent.

" On the 25th, early in morning, the *Buraghmah King* ſent for me, and deſired me to ſhew him, my *Original Orders* from *Madraſs* and *Bengal*; which, when I did, after a great many Queſtions, which were aſked to ſee if they could touch me in any Contradictions, I was ordered to read them, and when they were explained to the *Buraghmah King*, he called to *Gregory*, in a ſurly manner, that there was no mention of ſettling *Negraiſe*, either in his *Letters*, or my *Orders*, and aſked him where the *three Ships*, and great Quantities of Goods were, that he told him of; *Gregory* made no Anſwer, and the *King* aſked me, where the Letter, *Gregory* had given me at *Perſeem*, as a Copy of his, was; I had got it tranſlated into the *Buraghmah Tongue*, in coming up the *River*, and gave it to *Him*, he ordered one of his Secretarys to ſend it, when he had heard it read, he aſked me, if I was certain, that this was a true *Tranſlation*, on which I appealed to the *Buraghmah* Officer, and *Antony*, to both of whom *Gregory* had explained it, in the ſame manner on his Arrival at *Perſeem*, who both affirmed the truth of the *Tranſlation*; on which he ſaid to *Gregory*, that he had once deſigned to make him *Sea-Cuſtomer* at *Perſeem*, according to his Deſire; but as he was ſo expert of making himſelf a *Prince*, and an *Agent* for The *Company*, that to-morrow, or next day, he expected to hear him give himſelf the name of a *King*; and told him to go with his Comrade, on the other ſide the *River*, (meaning the *General* in *Ava*) on which *Gregory* pleaded his Letter

AVA and PEGU.

167

from Mr. *Pigot*, as ſomething to countenance what he had ſaid, about The *Company* (having appointed him to tranſact affairs on their Part, and the *Buraghmah King*) then the *King* aſked me, if Mr. *Pigot*, or the *Governor* of *Bengal* had told me to apply to *Gregory* for any Aſſiſtance, I anſwered, they had not; on which *Gregory* was ordered out of the *Palace* that Inſtant; and he, ſeeming a little tardy, was dragged out in the *Street:* after this the *Buraghmah King* would never ſuffer an *Armenian*, to interpret any thing to him, but always called for *Antony*, who, to do him Juſtice, was of great Service to me, by telling me whoſe Intereſt with the *Buraghmah King* was ſtrongeſt, and the manner of inſinuating into ſome of the Great Men's favour, whoſe diſpoſition he knew; alſo to whom, and the manner, to apply for the ſooneſt diſpatch of my Buſineſs. But notwithſtanding all I could do, I could [nor] get my Diſpatch till the 9th of October, for though I made all the Miniſters Preſents, through whoſe hands Buſineſs paſſed, on my firſt Arrival, as I was told, by every body, I would be much ſooner diſpatched for it; yet always when I went to aſk, when the Letters would be ready, and when I ſhould go away, I was put off with Delays, and evaſive anſwers; there was ſome things of greater Conſequence, which would take up ſo long a time, and muſt be diſpatched firſt, but that the Letters and Diſpatches for me, ſhould be the firſt Buſineſs, they would do afterwards; I was put off in this manner for Ten, or Twelve Days, when one Evening, one of the *Secretary's Servants*, that uſed to come to my houſe, and to whom I was complaining of the Delays, that I was almoſt every day put off with, told me that it was done on purpoſe, and that without I gave all the Miniſters, a conſiderable Preſent, each, I might be ſix months before I got away; for, ſays he, the Letters want only to be fair-copied, and the *Olios* to be made out, all may be done in half a day, if they pleaſed to diſpatch You.

AVA and PEGU.

168

I told

I told him that was an Impoſition, and I would complain of it to the *Buraghmah King*, but replied he, " what *Linguiſt* dare, " or will, carry a Complaint to the *Buraghmah King*, againſt the " *Vizier*, *Secretarys*, &c. or if they did tell him what you deſire, " he would only laugh at it, and ſay that it was what every body " elſe did; and why not a Stranger; for the Preſents the " Miniſters get, in that manner, are what they live by; The " *Buraghmah King* pays them nothing, for which Reaſon he will " give no heed to a Complaint of that Kind; However if you " pleaſe, you may try the Experiment, but take my word you'll " wiſh you had let it alone; for to tell you a Secret, the " *Buraghmah King*, in the preſent poſture of his Affairs, will not " quarrel with them for a Trifle; as they are all leading Men in " the Country, and can be of great Service, or Prejudice, to his " Intereſt at this time; but ſays he if you do give any thing, " the ſooner you do ſo, the better, and the more eaſily they will " be ſatisfied; it will not be above three hundred Tekals to " each of them; and there is eight in Number; beſides, if you " have made any remarks on the Preſent Situation of Affairs here, " or have any Papers you would not have ſeen, you had beſt " deſtroy them, for I have heard that there is a Deſign to ſearch " your Houſe, to look for *Papers*, in order to diſcover, if poſſible, " whether or not you have any Deſigns, but thoſe you publickly " profeſs; but take no Notice to any body of what I have told " you, or it may coſt me my Life," I thanked him for his Advice and told him I would conſider of what he had ſaid, and would ſee him next Day. This was the 7th of October, and that Night I deſtroyed the *Diary*, I had kept ſince my Arrival at *Perſeem*, though there was nothing in it, if rightly underſtood, that could be of Prejudice to me; but as I found that every frivolous pretence, ſerved to ſqueeze money from People in this Place, I thought it moſt prudent to deſtroy it, and run no riſque. Next Morning I heard that there were two

leading Men, in the Army, impriſoned, for holding a Correſpondence

Correſpondence with the *General* in *Ava*, and that there was a Letter taken from one of their Servants, from the *General* to them, telling them, that he had certain Advices from the late *King* of *Ava's Son*, at SIAM, being on his March to *Ava*, at the head of an *Army* of *Siameſe*, to come and take on him, the Title of *King* of *Ava*; which he was born to; whom, as ſoon as near enough, he did not doubt to fight his way to, through all oppoſition, that the preſent *King* would be able to make; I had alſo heard of a Conſpiracy, to place the preſent King's *younger Brother* on the Throne, which it was ſaid was ripe for Execution, the firſt opportunity; theſe things, and what the Secretary's Servant told me, in regard to Complaints againſt the Miniſters, (which I found to be true for I aſked my own *Linguiſt* and *Antony* both, but not one of them would utter a word of Complaint againſt the Miniſters) obliged me to comply with their exhorbitant expectations, alſo I found very true what he told, with regard to ſearching my Papers; for the Day afterwards, Two of the King's Servants came, and brought a *Moor* with them, for an *Interpreter*, and under Pretence of looking for Nick-Knacks, which they ſaid the *King's* Women had deſired them to aſk me for, made me open [every] lock I had, and every bit of Paper, that any thing was wrote on, aſked me what it was, and under pretence of ſhewing the *King's Women*, the *European writing*, carried away ſeveral Papers, for there was a *Dutchman*, that underſtood a little of *Engliſh*, and could read ſome words (that they had taken with Mr. *Borneau*) to him, I heard afterwards, they ſhewed them, in order to find out, whether or not I had told them truth, with regard to what was wrote on them; but his Story and mine agreeing, they were returned to me, the Papers were my ſailing Orders from *Bengal* and *Madraſs*, alſo a *Europe Letter* from a *Relation*, and the other happened to be a Copy of the Letter, I ſent to *Gregory* from the *Nicobars*; I was told, that when either the *Governor* of *Madraſs* or *Bengal* wrote again

AVA and PEGU.

170

to

to the *King*, he defired that the Letters might be wrote in *Engliſh*, for as neither I nor the *Buraghmahs* underſtood the *Perſian Language*, the People that did, and were employed to read the Letters, had it in their Power to keep the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs* from being rightly underſtood by his *Majeſty*, whereas if they were wrote in *Engliſh*, as moſt of them underſtood *Portugueſe*, as alſo many of his Subjects, it would not be in the Power of theſe People to make miſunderſtandings ſo eaſily.

" On the 9th of October, in the Morning, I carried Preſents to all the Miniſters, in proportion to their Stations (that if poſſible I might get away before any new Diſturbances happened, which might probably effectually hinder me getting away at all) I was then told, that my *Olios* for the releaſe of the *Engliſhmen*, *Chokeys*, &c. as alſo the *King's Letters* would be ready the next day, and they deſired me to carry a Preſent on the morrow forenoon to the *Buraghmah King*, when I would get his Letters, &c. but was told that I muſt pay for writing and gilding the *King's* Letters, and alſo for their Caſes, likewiſe forty Tikals, a head for the *Engliſhmen's Olios*, or that, as this was a Perquiſite of the Under-Secretary's, that they could not poſſibly be finiſhed without, as I was well convinced of the truth of what the Principal Secretary told me, with regard to the delays that would be occaſioned, by not complying with theſe Demands, I thought it beſt to make no heſitation; but immediately paid the money, and next day in the forenoon, viz. 10th October, I went to the Palace with a Preſent to the *Buraghmah King*, and received his Letters, got all the *Olios*, and took leave of him alſo, and in the Evening ſet out for *Perſeem* in Company with *Antony*, who was included in this Paſſport I had for the *Chokeys*. I had forgot to mention, that on my way up the *River*, when I was at *Prone*, I ſaw the *Noqueda* of the *Tame*,

AVA and PEGU.

that was ſeized at *Dagon* about two years ago, he told me the *Buraghmah King* had alſo given him his Liberty, on the news of our Arrival, and a Letter from the *Engliſh Chief* at *Surat*, which he ſhewed me, but on my way down the *River*, I heard, on my Arrival at *Prone*, that he died a few Days after I had ſeen him, and that every thing that belonged to him was ſeized for the *Buraghmah King*; this his Servant told me, who had alſo obtained his Liberty, at the ſame time his maſter did, and came from *Prone* to *Bengal* with me. When at *Siggeyn*, two days after the feaſt of the *Candles*, which was about the 27th of September, it is cuſtomary for every body to carry a preſent and congratulate the *Buraghmah King* as in *England* at the new year; I alſo went according to the Cuſtom, at which the *King* ſeemed much pleaſed, and told me, he would make me a preſent of any thing I aſked him for, whether an *Elephant*, a *Horſe*, or what elſe I liked beſt: I had ſeen at *Dagon*, when there, (which I had forgot to mention) *three Dutchmen* that were *Slaves*, one a *Surgeon*, and *two Soldiers*, that belonged to a *Settlement* the *Dutch* had at SIAM, and which the *Buraghmahs* took and plundered (in the ſame manner they had done *Negraiſe*) in their late Expedition, there were in it *thirteen Europeans* in all, which were killed, only theſe *three*, who were at *Dagon* in a very miſerable ſituation; When I ſaw the *Buraghmah King* wanted I ſhould aſk ſomething of him, I begged that he would releaſe theſe *three Men*, and let them go with me to *Bengal*, from whence they could go to their own countrymen again; this the *King* without Heſitation conſented to, and gave Orders that an *Olio*, for their Releaſe, ſhould be made out, and given to me with thoſe for the Releaſe of the *Engliſhmen*, but a *Dutchman*, who was formerly Captain *Sutherland's* mate, and run away from him, on being detected embezzling his Effects,

AVA and PEGU.

172 and has been with the *Buraghmahs* ever ſince, what his Reaſons were I know not, but he went to one of the *Generals* and told

told him, that thoſe *Dutchmen*, the *King* was giving their Liberty to, could be of more Service to him, than all the *Europeans* in the *Kingdom*, for they underſtood making of *Gunpowder*; this the *General* went immediately, and told the *King* of, who afterwards ſent for me, and ſaid that he was in great Want of *Gunpowder*, and had nobody that could make any good, for which reaſon he could not be ſo good as his Word, in releaſing the *three Dutchmen*, as he was told that they could make *Gunpowder*, better than any body he had in his *Kingdom*; and then immediately ordered them to be ſent for, from *Dagon*, this Meſſage and order the *Dutchman* begged leave to execute, and was accordingly ſent away to *Dagon* for them; but on my going to *Dagon*, for what *Engliſhmen* were there, I heard that *two* of them, the *Surgeon* and *one* of the *Soldiers*, were dead, and that the *Prince* of *Dagon* had put the other on board a Ship, he was fitting out to ſend to the *Nicobars*. All the *Engliſhmen* I could hear of in the Country, which were only *five*, I got an order for their Releaſe, by name they were; Mr. *Robertſon*, and one *Lewis*, who belonged to the train, of the *Negraiſe* People, Mr. *Helaſs*, the chief mate, and *Richard Lee*, a Quartermaſter of the *Fame*, and one *Richard Battle*, that belonged to Mr. *Whitehill's* Veſſel, all the reſt died, in the late Expedition with the *Buraghmahs* to SIAM, at leaſt none of thoſe mentioned, nor any body elſe I ſaw, know to the contrary; and according to the *Buraghmah King's* earneſt requeſt, I pitched on Meſſrs. *Robertſon* and *Helaſs* to ſtay at *Perſeem*, till the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* or *Madraſs* ſignified their Pleaſure to the contrary; and got an *Olio* for them, by Name, for that purpoſe; ſignifying that it was his Majeſty's pleaſure, that nobody ſhould in the leaſt moleſt them, while they conformed to the Cuſtoms of the Country; alſo that they might take any of the Honourable Company's *Timbers*, wherever they found them, in order to have them in readineſs, if the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs* ſhould think

AVA and PEGU.

173

think proper to ſend for them, and continue in Friendſhip with his Majeſty.

" On the 13th October, I arrived at *Yangoe*, on my way down the *River*, where I met with *two* of the *Engliſhmen*, viz. *Lewis*, and *Lee*, who were on their way to the *Buraghmah King*, being ſent by the *Prince* at *Dagon*, in order to aſſiſt at the *Siege* of *Ava*, I ſhewed the *Buraghmah King's* Order for their Releaſe, to the man in whoſe charge they were, but he could not deliver them to me, he ſaid, as the order was directed to the *Prince* at *Dagon*, who had not ſeen it, and had given him a ſtrict order, to carry them to the *Buraghmah King*, ſo finding I could make nothing of this fellow, I determined to ſend up my *Linguiſt* again to *Siggeyn*, to procure an Order for this man to deliver them to me, accordingly on the 14th I hired a boat, and wrote three Letters, one to the principal Secretary, one to the Vizier, and another to a relation of the *Buraghmah King*, letting them know the reaſon of my troubling them again, and begging they would procure an Order for this man's delivering the *two Engliſhmen* to me, if he ſhould not be arrived at *Siggeyn* when my *Linguiſt* left it; with theſe three Letters, I was obliged to ſend a preſent with each, as, by Experience, I knew, that nothing could be done without; and on the 15th the *Linguiſt* ſet out accordingly for *Siggeyn*. As my *Interpreter* was gone up, I dropt down the *River* with the Stream, in order to give him time to overtake me again, before I paſſed *Prone*, having reſolved to go to *Dagon* firſt, rather than *Perſeem*, in order to get the *Engliſhmen* that were there, for fear they ſhould be ſent up to *Ava*, as *Lewis* and *Lee* were, which would put it out of my power to get them releaſed at preſent, and to ſend a Boat with a Letter from *Prone*, to *Perſeem*, to adviſe my Officers of my coming, and to deſire them to take in as many of the Honourable Company's *Timbers*, as the Veſſel would carry.

" On the 20th. of October, I arrived at *Prone*, and on the 23d. the *Linguiſt*, with *Lewis* and *Lee*, arrived; he having got an Order, and taken them out of the boat from *Dagon*, before ſhe arrived at *Siggeyn*, however I was obliged to ſtay at *Prone*, till the 25th. on account of *Antony's* being ſick, who was included in the paſſport for the *Chokey's* with me, and which he took care to keep, for fear I ſhould leave him; *Antony* being a little better, on the 26th, in the morning, I prevailed on him to ſet out, and about 5 in the Evening, of the ſame day, were much ſurpriſed to ſee a large town called *Meam*, all in *Flames*, and a Crowd of People on the Shoar at a *Village*, about 5 Miles above it, calling to us to come aſhoar; we went accordingly, and they told us, that the *Governor* of *Meam*, who was at *Siggeyn* when I left it, and who had aſſiſted my *Linguiſt* to procure an order for the *two Engliſhmen* I ſent him back for, had fled from Court with *three others*, one of whom was a *General* and had arrived at *Meam* the night before, to which they immediately ſet fire, and fled into the woods, what their intentions were they knew not, but they had ſpread a Report, that one of the *Buraghmah King's Brothers* had rebelled at *Siggeyn*, whether true or falſe they could not tell, but they called to us, to adviſe us of the Danger, this information made me lay aſide my Deſign of going to *Dagon* firſt, and proceed for *Perſeem*, as faſt as poſſible, not knowing what might follow the burning of *Meam*, ſo I gave the boat people extraordinary pay, and made them row Night and Day, till I arrived at *Perſeem*, which was on the 28th at Night. Having given orders to rigg the Veſſel, and get her ready to drop down as faſt as poſſible, the next Day I went up to *Kiowk Kiow*, to procure *rice* and *proviſions* for our paſſage, and finding by the report of every body, that thoſe who had burnt *Meam*, had not in the leaſt moleſted any body elſe, but concealed themſelves in the Woods, I hired a Boat to go to *Dagon*, for the other *two Engliſhmen* that were there, as I knew I could be back before the Veſſel would be loaded, and

AVA and PEGU.

175

Proviſions procured, which might be done in my Abſence; and ſet out from *Perſeem* on the 31ſt. October, and on the 4th. November arrived at *Dagon*; the ſame Day I delivered the *Buraghmahs King's* Order for the releaſe of the *Engliſhmen* to the *Prince*, which he immediately complied with, and deſired me to ſtay a Day, or two, for ſome Letters, that he would write to the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs*; he then aſked me to give a *Paſs* for the Ship that was fitting out for the *Nicobars*, I told him I had no authority to give a *Paſs*; and that if I took upon me to do ſo, it could not be of the leaſt ſervice to them, but rather hurt; and beſides, a Thing of that kind would be of great prejudice to me, as I had not the leaſt authority for it; then ſays he you muſt give a Certificate, that the *Buraghmah King* has releaſed all the *Engliſhmen* in his *Kingdom*, and wants to live in friendſhip with the *Engliſh*, for in all probability they may meet with ſome *Engliſh Ship*, who may take them to the *Coaſt*, and detain them till the News from you arrive, by which means, we ſhall at leaſt loſe a *Voyage* to the *Nicobars*, before the dry Seaſon is done; as this could not well be refuſed, I accordingly gave him a Certificate as he deſired, and he got a Maſſeſe that underſtands *Engliſh* to tell him what I had wrote in it; When at *Dagon* I was informed that there was a *Portugueſe Man* who had put into *Mergen* (when the *Buraghmahs* were there, in a *Malaye Prow*, he had no *Paſs*, but ſaid he came from *Padang*) on the *Weſt-Coaſt* of SUMATRA, and on his paſſage into the *Straits* of *Malacca* he fell in with ſome *Malaye Prows*, who attacked him, and his Stern taking [fire] in the Engagement, occaſioned the loſs of all his papers; he had on board a very handſome ſett of Silver handled Knives and forks, with table and tea ſpoons, marked with a creſt of a *Hart's head*, about 4000 *Dollars* in Specie, alſo ſome *Gold*, ſeveral ſuits of laced Cloaths, with Linnen &c. in proportion, ſeveral *Engliſh Muſquets* and other things, the Shirts were marked TC. and ſome PS. there was alſo ſeveral *Engliſh books*, on ſome of which

AVA and PEGU.

which was wrote the names *Ricksby*, and on others, Charles *Mears*, 1759, none of which he could read, nor any body elſe he had on board, he had alſo a *Hadley's Quadrant*, and a ſet of *French Charts*, the uſes of which he knew not; the *Buraghmahs* had not troubled him with many Enquiries, but ſiezed him and his Veſſel, and brought them to *Dagon* with them; where he now was, the Effects were ſent up to the *Buraghmah King*, before my Arrival there, on hearing this I went to the *Prince*, and deſired he would be ſo good as to ſend for this man, and let me examine him before him, as I had reaſon to think from the above account, (which I told him) he had robbed ſome *Engliſh Veſſel*, where he got thoſe things, and poſſibly had alſo murdered the Owners; he was accordingly ſent for, and the *Prince* deſired me to make what enquiries I thought proper, he told me his name was *Joſeph de Cruz*, but that he generally went by the Name of *Janſy*; and, after a good many contradictory Storys, he confeſſed that he was in an *Engliſh Sloop*, on the *Weſt-Coaſt* of SUMATRA, and ſailed from *Negapatam* the laſt Place ſhe left on the *Coaſt*, ſometime in 1759, and the Captain's Name was *Ford* or ſomething like it, they had been at *Tappanooly*, and had carried Mr. *Hall*, who was *Chief* there, down to *Natall*; *Mr. Hall* and the *Captain* went aſhoar immediately on their arrival there, and in the Evening *three European Soldiers* came off, with an order to the officer on board, informing him that there was *Four French Ships* on the *Coaſt*, which they hourly expected, and ordering him to weigh as ſoon as poſſible and proceed to ſome place on *Pulo Nias*, and there lay for further orders, this was immediately complied with; and at that Place, the Laſcars, that were on board, took an Opportunity to murder the *Officer* and two of the *Soldiers*, the other was a *Frenchman* whom they ſpared, then this *Fellow* carried the *Sloop* along ſhoar to ſome of the *Iſlands* off *Achin Head*, where they took ſome *Malaye Prows*,

AVA and PEGU.

177

and

and divided the *Effects*, that were on board the *Sloop*, (which they ſunk or burnt) into three Parts, viz. one for this fellow, who was *Gunner*, one for the *Serang*, and another for the *Tindal*, each of whom put their Plunder into a *Prow*, and went where their Inclinations led them; this Fellow intended for *Junkſielon*, but fell into *Mergui*, in April laſt; where the others went to he ſaid he knew not; the *Soldier* they had not murdered, and who came with this fellow, was ſent up to *Ava*, on his arrival at *Dagon*, I did not ſee him or I would have enquired of him alſo about this Affair; theſe were all the Circumſtances I could get from this fellow. When he had done his Story, and it was explained to the *Prince*, I deſired, as this fellow had, by his own Confeſſion, murdered the Commander of an *Engliſh* Veſſel, and ran away with her, that he would be pleaſed to deliver him to me, to carry to *Bengal*, that he might be tryed by the *Engliſh Laws*, and puniſhed accordingly; the *Prince* ſaid he could not comply with my requeſt, without firſt acquainting the *Buraghmah King*, which would take up much time before he could get an anſwer, but that he would detain him Priſoner, till he acquainted the *Buraghmah King*, and till he heard from the *Governor* of *Bengal* or *Madraſs*, to whom he would write about it.

" On the 7th November, *Gregory* arrived at *Dagon* from *Siggeyn*, with a Letter from the *Buraghmah King*, informing the *Prince*, that he had appointed him to act under the Sea-Cuſtomer, when he ſhould be made at *Perſeem*, and to let him have one hundred Families from *Dagon*, to clear away and rebuild *Perſeem*; but the *Prince* did not give the leaſt Notice to it, and told *Gregory*, that he might go again and tell the *Buraghmah King*, he would not let him [have] *one Man* from *Dagon*; neither would he ſuffer him to carry any of his Effects out of the *Town*, as he expected the *Peguers* would be coming that way ſoon, as it would diſcourage thoſe that ſtaid behind; this he did to thwart *Gregory*, I believe,

for on my falling ſick there, and applying to him for a more convenient

convenient boat, he immediately ſent one of his people to hire one for me, and gave orders that I might have as many People as I wanted.

"On the 9th November, having got the *Prince's* Letters, for the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs*, I ſet out for *Perſeem*, with Mr. *Helaſs* and *Richard Battle* in Company with me, in the boat, I came from *Perſeem* in, when I arrived on the 14th, I found that as yet there was not *Rice* enough provided for a two months paſſage, which we might probably meet with, at this Seaſon of the year, to *Bengal*, ſo having procured that and every [thing] elſe proper that we could get, we left *Perſeem* on the 22d, and having got ſafe down the *River*, we ſailed, from *Negraiſe*, on the 30th November, and as, at this Seaſon of the Year, we muſt be obliged to work up in ⊣→ ground, could not hoiſt the boat in, ſhe being leaky I was obliged to keep *two people* in her, to throw the water out, and on the 3d of December in the night, an unexpected gale of wind coming on from the SE, and increaſing with great Violence, ſo that at 8 in the morning, not thinking the People ſafe in the boat, tryed to hawl her up to take them out, but at that time, an exceſſive hard ſquall coming on, and a Sea breaking on the boat, filled her and waſhed the *two People* out of her, and as we durſt not bring the Veſſel to them, and could not hawl the boat up, was obliged to cut her away: nothing elſe remarkable happened on the Paſſage from *Negraiſe*.

"On the 7th December, we met with the *Calcutta Snow*, Captain *Baillie*, from *Madraſs*, who kept us Company into *Ballaſore Road*, where we ⊣→ on the 10th December. I left at *Perſeem* Meſſrs. *James Robertſon* and *John Helaſs*, to ſtay there till the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* or *Madraſs*,

or either of them, ſhould give Orders to the Contrary, for I could not poſſibly avoid leaving them, as it was urged in ſuch a manner to me, that I thought I had reaſon to apprehend bad conſequences if I refuſed it, and if not approved off by their Honours, any Veſſel paſſing that way, by only ⊕→ off *Negraiſe*, may very eaſily and without trouble bring them away; as they will always be prepared for going at a Minute's Warning, and will be ſure to be on board any Veſſel that ⊕→ near that place, as the *Buraghmahs* will deſire them to go, in order to bring Ships to *Perſeem*.

" With regard to diſturbances in the Country, as there is nothing to be gained by moleſting them, and all Parties want aſſiſtance, they will certainly be full as ſafe, if not ſafer, than I was in going up to the *Buraghmah King*, when I was ſent for; at that time all the common people wiſhed earneſtly, that there was an *European Settlement* that was able to protect them from the preſent Oppreſſions they ſuffer in the Country; and if I may judge from appearances, every Body of Figure, I had any Converſation with, and has no Dependance on the preſent *reigning Family*, would be glad of a change of Government; and for that Reaſon, as they imagine that the *Engliſh* has it more in their Power to be of Service, or Prejudice, to them than any other Nation, as there is no profit to be got, they will not openly hurt them, and privately none but the *Armenians* will, whoſe Intereſt in that Country is very low at preſent. What Inſtructions I left with Meſſrs. *Robertſon* and *Helaſs* are as follows.

To Meſſrs. *James Robertſon* and *John Helaſs*.

GENTLEMEN.

AVA and PEGU.

180

" The Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs* having thought proper to ſend me in the *Victoria Snow*, to this *Place*, with Letters, and preſents for his Majeſty the *King* of the *Buraghmahns*, in order to obtain your Liberty, with that of the

the other *Engliſhmen*, held in Slavery, by his Majeſty; alſo to obtain Security for the Honouiable Company's Effects, ſeized at *Negraiſe* in October 1759, the *Buraghmah King*, on Receipt of the Letters and preſents, releaſed all the *Engliſhmen* in his Dominions; alſo gave leave to take away what *Timbers* were at *Negraiſe* and *Perſeem*, belonging to the Honourable Company; this was all could be obtained of him; and the ſame time he inſiſted I ſhould leave two People at *Perſeem*, to look after the *Timbers*; and to reſide there, in the name of the Honourable Company, till a proper *Governor* is ſent from *Madraſs* or *Bengal*; with which requeſt, I have complied, and do hereby deſire that both of you, the above named, will remain here till the *Governor* of *Bengal* or *Madraſs's* Pleaſure is known; taking care to do every thing that you think may be of any Service to the Honourable Company's Affairs.

I am, Gentlemen,

Perſeem, 22d Nov. 1760. Your moſt humble Servant.

" With this I give your Honours a Tranſlation, of the *King* of the *Buraghmahn's* Letter, which I had tranſlated at *Siggeyn* into *Engliſh*, as probably there might be ſome difficulty of getting it tranſlated in *Bengal*.

" As I was obliged to deſtroy my *Diary*, and kept none afterwards, till I arrived at *Perſeem* from *Dagon*, there may probably be ſome things I heard, and ſaid, left out; but nothing of any conſequence was ſaid, or done, in which I was any way concerned, but what I have mentioned.

I am,

Honourable Sir and Sirs,

Dec. 10th 1760. Your moſt obedient humble Servant,

Walter Alves.

The TRANSLATION of a LETTER, ſent by the *King* of the *Buraghmahs*, to the Honourable *Governor* of *Madraſs*. October 1760. ℔ the *Snow Victoria*.

" I the moſt high and mighty *King* of all *Kings*, the beloved Son of good fortune, and the moſt fortunate Maſter of all theſe my Dominions; Sole and Supreme Lord of the *three Pegu Kingdoms*, with all their Provinces; alſo Maſter of the *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Diamonds*, *Rubies*, *Sapphirs*, *Emeralds*, *Amber*, and all manner of *precious Stones*, in theſe my Dominions; now at the *Golden City*, in a *Golden Palace*, under a *Silver Canopy*; Maſter of all good fortune, with a cheerful Countenance, and a free Heart, together with a good Will, towards the Governor of *Madraſs*. Send this to acquaint him.

" That Captain *Hope*, when *Chief* at the *Negrais*, did not behave agreeable to the Contract and Promiſes, made on the part of the Company, to the *King*, my Father, who gave *Negraiſe* and *Perſeem* to *The Company*, to trade and merchandize there, on condition, that they paid the cuſtomary duties, &c. to the *King*, my Father; and alſo aſſiſt him if required; but the *Governors* of the *Negrais* did not only trade, without paying any duties themſelves, but hindered Merchant Veſſels, that came to trade, and would have paid them, from entering the *Port* of *Perſeem*, to my Father's loſs and prejudice; alſo Capt. *Hope* kept a Correſpondence with the *Peguers*, my Father's Enemies, and ſupplied them with Proviſions, Arms and Ammunition; with which they killed his *Slaves*, and robbed and deſtroyed his Country, whereat my Father being angry, ordered his *Slaves* to ſeize and deſtroy the *Factory* at the *Negrais*. The *King*, my Father, ſometime ſince, being wearied of this *World*, went to *Govern* in a *better*; and I, his *eldeſt Son*, am now ſeated on his *Throne*; But I am far from believing, either the *Governor* of *Madraſs* knew of, conſented to, or approved of theſe actions of the *Governors* of *Negrais*, and as for the *New Governor*, that arrived

arrived the day before the *Negrais* was deſtroyed, it was his ill fortune to be amongſt thoſe who were guilty, and his lot to be killed there; as when you put a piece of *Wood* in the *fire*, in which is a *Worm* you know not of, *It* is, for want of being diſtinguiſhed, burnt in the *Wood*, ſo it happened to the *New Governor*.

" But if you have a mind to trade in my Dominions, I will give you as much ground as you chuſe, at *Perſeem*, or any thing elſe that is in my Kingdom, that you deſire; on Condition that you pay the cuſtomary *Duties*, and ſupply me with Arms and Ammunition, for which I will give you in return, the value in *Timbers*, *Wax*, *Ivory*, *Amber*, or *precious Stones*, for I am at preſent in want of both Arms and Ammunition, as ſome of my *Slaves* have rebelled againſt me their Lord and King; I have releaſed, according to your deſire, the *five Engliſhmen* that were in my Kingdom, and on the receipt of this Letter, I deſire you will ſend me as under, viz.

Powder Sieves . .	1000
Muſkets	10,000
Flints	500,000
Steel	1000 Viſs
Iron	1000 Dº

" A *Horſe* and *Mare*, both four Cubits high, and a *Male* and *Female Camel*, Theſe I want for Breed.

" Great and ſmall Shot of ſizes, as much as you pleaſe, and Powder. Alſo ſend me a Man, that can caſt Iron Shot, and for all theſe things I will give what you deſire."

The *Letter* to the *Governor* of *Bengal* is an exact copy of this, only change of *names*. As alſo the *four Vizier's* Letter, which is wrote in the name of them all.

AVA and PEGU.

Antonio the *Linguiſt*, To the Honourable GEORGE PIGGOT, Eſq.
Governor of *Fort St. George*.

Perſaim, 24th November, 1760.

Honourable Sir,

I am ſorry to think, that your Honour ſhould have reaſon to think, that I have been any way concerned in that unlucky affair, that happened at the *Negrais*, in the month of October 1759; but give me leave to aſſure your Honour, that I was no furth concerned, than as a *Linguiſter* for the *King's Officer*, who commanded the *Party*; and ſo far I was obliged by the Order of the *King*, which Order was abſolute, and would admit of no Evaſion, for the *King* ſaid, in the Order, that I muſt go to the *Negrais*, as a *Linguiſter*, and if by any means his Deſign diſcovered, he would look on me as the *Author* of the *Diſcovery*, and my *Wife* and every *Man*, *Woman*, and *Child* who had any dependence on, or connexion with, me, he would immediately put to death, to avenge himſelf of me. But that I have always had a very great regard for the *Engliſh*, as I am in Duty bound, and as Actions are always preferable to Words, I ſhall ſay nothing in my own juſtification; but refer myſelf firſt to Mr *Robertſon*, who ſaw how far I was concerned in the cutting off *Negrais*; and next to Capt. *Alves*, who well knows what pains I have taken to aſſiſt him, in Tranſacting the Buſineſs he was charged with, on Account of the *Honourable Company*; and eſpecially as he has had the good fortune to ſucceed, in renewing the Friendſhip, which formerly ſubſiſted betwixt his Majeſty and the Honourable Company, which is a plain proof, that my Love is ſincere; and Captain *Alves* is ſo ſenſible of my Advice and Aſſiſtance, on this Occaſion, that he has promiſed to adviſe your Honour of my good intentions.

" Pleaſe receive with this Fifty Viſs of *Wax*, Twenty-five Viſs of *Ivory*, being *three Teeth*; and a large *Towel*, which I beg you will accept of from

Honourable Sir,

Your moſt obedient, and
moſt humble Servant."

AVA and PEGU.

184

Tranſlation

Tranſlation of a *Letter* from *Mangee Norata, Prince* of *Perſaim*, &c. To The Honourable *George Pigot*, Eſq. Preſident and Governor of *Fort St. George*.

" By Order and Oath of the poweifull *Lord*, the *Lord* and *Head* of all *Kings* of the *Eaſtern parts* of the *World*, and above all *Crowns*, *Lord* of the *White* and *Speckled Elephants*, *Lord* of the *Mines* of the *Rubys*, *Topas*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Iron*, and *Lead*, &c. *King* of *Kings*, and *Lord* of all *Provinces* of the *Eaſt*; whoſe Oath I have taken with a true heart, and by him appointed *Prince* of all the Lower Countrys of this Place, that belonged to three Places of *Pegue*, and *Sea-port Town*, Slaves of his Majeſty, the inhabitants thereof are like the Children of my Breaſt, whom I take care to Judge as they behave, who am *Mangee Norata*, with five hundred and twenty-eight Loves, I ſend my Service to the *Honourable Governor* of *Madraſs*, *George Pigot*, Eſq. whoſe Country and ours was in Ancient Times as united together as a *Tulip-flower* in the middle of a *Tank*, ſo was alſo our friendſhip then; and I take it to be ſo now: between Strangers and my Nation, and hope it will laſt long; and you will pleaſe to come to Trade as formerly. The *Chief* of *Negrais* interfered himſelf with the *Peguers*, who were Rogues, Runagadoes, Oath-breakers, and being againſt us, hid themſelves in the *Woods*, and robbing our *Towns* and *Villages*, as Opportunity offered them; theſe People did the *Chief* of *Negrais* harboured, we was informed of, and have put a ſtop to it, that The *Company* ſhould not harbour them for the future, but could not keep them under, for which reaſon The *Company* being found guilty, for acting in the manner which was not right, therefore miſchief had befallen them, which you were informed of; and now what is paſt, is *paſt*; now your Honour has been pleaſed to ſend, and adviſed us by Letters of your intent, and preſents to the *King* by Capt. *Walter Alves*, which is come to us now, with a clear conſcience Capt. *Alves*, did in behalf of the *King* of *England* and the Honourable *Governor* of *Madraſs*, *George Pigot*, Eſq; begged; which was accepted by the *King*, and has granted the *Reſiding Place* of *Perſaim*, and the *Iſland* of *Negrais*, as before; but with this Condition, that all Ships that comes there to Trade, both Company's and Merchant Ships, ſhould pay their due Cuſtoms as before;

AVA and PEGU.

185

before; at which time they will have free Liberty to ſell and buy their Merchandize, without any moleſtation: This is the *King's* orders, and according to this order, you will pleaſe to Comply; and whoever you will pleaſe to ſend over as *Chief*, let him be a man of Confidence, and a man of great Senſe, if you will ſend ſuch a Perſon here, you ſhall not want whatever you ſhall deſire; and recommend him to me, that I will aſſiſt him whatever lyes in my power to beg of the *King*. There is a man here whom Capt. *Alves* informed me, he believed was a man that has done ſomething that was not right, on the *Coaſt* of *Sumatra*; which he deſired me, I might call him to my houſe, and be examined, he being very well informed by ſeveral perſons here, that this man had killed ſome Engliſh Commander, upon the man's coming to my houſe, he equivated, * but at laſt confeſſed, that he was in the ſame Veſſel, where the People killed the Commander of the Veſſel and three Soldiers; this man our Wariours took up at *Merguy*, in a ſmall Veſſell, at the time our People being there; and brought him here, in caſe your Honour will find this ſtory upon this man to be true, pleaſe to ſend me advice, and I will execute Juſtice upon him. I now ſend your Honour by Capt. *Alves* one hundred *Viſs* of *Wax*, which you will be kind to receive as a preſent from me.

Rangoon, November 8th, 1760.
First day of the New Moon."

Capt. *Alves* in his Letter from *Calcutta*, dated 28th Dec. 1760, tranſmitting theſe Papers to Governor *Pigot*, ſays, "I left at "*Dagon* a *Dutch* Ship, belonging to the *Governor* of *Negapatam*, "which, from the preſent ſituation of affairs in that Country, "I know not whether or no they will be able to get away, for "the principal part of their Cargo was carried up to *Ava*, to the "*Buraghmah King*, by the *Malabar Supercargo*, and for what goods "he had ſold there, he could not get in the money; and at *Dagon* "they took a new Cable out of the Ship by force, for the uſe "of a Ship they have ſent to the *Nicobars*."

---

* So in the Original. for equivocated.

Some Account of Quedah (pronounced *Kuddah.)*

By *Michael Topping* Eſq. chiefly from the information of *Francis Light* Eſq. *Chief* of *Prince* of *Wales Iſland*, or *P°. Pinang*.

THE Country of *Quedah* extends from *Trang* in Lat. 7° 30'N. to *Crean* in Lat. 5° 18'N. In length about 150 miles, in breadth from 20 to 35 miles: But the *cultivated* Lands no where exceed 20 miles from the Sea-ſhoar. From *Trang* to *Purlis*, the Sea-Coaſt is ſheltered by many Iſlands, and a *flat Bank* lies between them and the Main, navigable for *ſmall Veſſels only*, the diſtance between *Trang* and *Purlis* being about 24 leagues. The Sea-Coaſt itſelf is low and covered with Wood. *Inland* are many Mountains, ſome of which as you approach *Purlis*, project into the Sea: The Country abounds in Rice, Cattle, and Timber. Eleven *Rivers* empty themſelves into the Sea, navigable for Prows only, on account of the Shallows without; the principal of which are *Lingoo* and *Sittoul*, where thoſe Veſſels are built: *Purlis* has a deep *narrow River*, at the Entrance of which is a ſmall *ſandy Iſland*, on which ſtands a *fiſhing Village*, which is protected by a few pieces of Cannon. The *Bar* of the *River* is very long, with only ten feet water upon it, at ſpring tides. The *Town* is ſituated four or five miles from this Entrance, in a Valley of a mile and a half in circumference, encompaſſed with ſteep Hills. The old King, in his latter days choſe this Place for his Reſidence, which occaſioned many Veſſels and People to reſort here: Since his death, it has ſunk into its former obſcurity, notwithſtanding he bequeathed it to his ſecond Son *Toonka Mooda*, who ſtill reſides here. *Poojil* is a ſmall Province of *Paltany*, bordering upon *Purlis*. The Iſlands *Lancavy*, or *Ladda*, and *Trocklon*, lye Weſt of This *Port*, about five leagues. The *Great Ladda* is inhabited by a race of *Malays*, who are, in general, *Thieves*, and commit frequent acts of *Piracy*: Theſe Iſlands are dependant on the *Luxamana* of *Queda*, who governs here abſolutely: They are mountainous, have little paſture, and do not yield Rice ſufficient for the Inhabitants. There is exceeding good ⚓ ground on the Eaſtern ſide of them, of ſufficient capacity for the largeſt Fleet, with a plentiful ſupply of Wood and Water at hand.

QUEDAH.

On the SW ſide is a ſmall *Harbor* of ſufficient depth; but its ſhoars are *Coral.* In a former War, the French refitted and maſted here, after an Engagement with (I believe) Commodore *Barnet.* The Land from *Purlis* to the *Mountain Jerry* (a Coaſt of twenty leagues in extent) is low, and level towards the Sea, covered with Jungle, which extends between *Purlis* and *Queda* one mile from the ſhoar. To the Southward of *Queda,* the Woods grow much broader, and the Country is ſtill leſs cultivated. The principal Sea-Port, called *Queda* by Strangers, and *Qualla Batrang* by the Natives, lies in 6° o′ N. Latitude. The *River* is navigable for Veſſels of 300 tons, but its *Entrance* is choaked up by a *flat mud bank,* two and a half miles in length, with only nine feet water on ſpring tides. Large ſhips lying in five and ſix fathoms, are four miles from the *River's Mouth.* At the Mouth of the River is a ſmall *brick Fortreſs,* built by a *Gentoo,* with a few ſmall Guns, ill mounted: The greater part of the *Fort* is in ruins, ſo that the Spring-Tides flow into it. The *River* is about 300 yards wide; both ſhoars are muddy, and have ſwampy places, which are covered with Jungle. This continues for three miles up the *River.* Half a mile within the Jungle, the *Paddy Grounds* commence.

Seven miles, on the River, from the *Qualla* is *Alleſtar,* where the King reſides. All Veſſels that paſs the Bar can go to *Alleſtar*; The *River* is narrow, but deep; the Country level, but clear and cultivated, having a fine rich Soil. A little above *Alleſtar* the Ground riſes, the River becomes more rapid, and, at length, unfit for any kind of navigation, except that of ſmall Prows: The Channel on the Eaſtern ſide of the Iſland, is very narrow being not 50 feet acroſs.

The King's reſidence, at *Alleſtar,* is in a very ſmall *brick Fort,* built by his Merchant *Jomall,* about four years ago. The Inhabitants, near him, are compoſed of *Chuliars, Chineſe,* and *Malays.*

This Place was plundered, and burnt, in 1770 by the *Buggeſſes,* aided by ſome of the King's own Relations; ſince which it has continued in a very poor ſtate; the only Trade left it, is with *Sangoon*; *Paltany* being deſtroyed by the *Siameſe.*

Limboon, on the *Bank* of the *River*, is about four miles from *Alliſtar:* This Town is inhabited chiefly by *Chuliars*; the Soil is exceedingly fertile (Clay and Sand), produces great abundance of fruit and Vegetables. The Country riſes in a gradual aſcent: The *River* is very *rapid*, with *Shallows* and *Overfalls*, ſo that Prows only can navigate it. A very little above *Limboon*, the Proſpect opens into an extenſive Plain, on which are many miles of *Paddy Grounds:* The *River* is here contracted into a very *narrow Channel*, being, in ſome places, not more than ten feet acroſs, and is beſides ſo very crooked, and its *Current* ſo *rapid*, that only ſmall light Prows can make their way up it. During the rainy Seaſon this Plain is overflowed, which greatly enriches it.

At the commencement of this Plain, the King is encloſing a Place for the purpoſe of erecting a *Fort*, to defend his Country againſt the *Siameſe*. On its Eaſtern Boundary, The Country is covered with Forreſts, ſome ſmall Villages, with their cultivated Lands, lying ſcattered here and there.

The next place of any note is *Apabookit*, which is about ſix miles SE of *Aliſtar*, on a branch of the ſame *River*. This Place is chiefly inhabited by *Chuliar* families; the Soil is more Sandy and light, than that of *Limboon*, but produces abundance of *Grain*. Formerly the Courſe of the *River*, from *Qualla Batrang* to *Alliſtar*, was twelve miles in length; but the Father of the reigning Prince, cut through a narrow *Iſthmus*; in order to ſhorten the diſtance five miles, and by degrees the old Channel filled up: This work has however been of ſingular diſadvantage to the neighbourhood, as it has leſſened the quantity of *freſh water* in the Country, by giving it an eaſier communication with the Sea: Sea-water is now admitted up to *Alliſtar*, in the dry Seaſon, the *Bar* at the *River's* mouth is likewiſe encreaſed, not having a ſufficient weight (or perhaps continuance) of *Current* to carry off the *mud*, the Inhabitants of *Alliſtar* are obliged to fetch *freſh water* in Boats, during the Months of March and April, for though *Well-water* is good, they do not, in general, uſe it. At the *Qualla*, they are ſupplied with *freſh water*, entirely by boats, for eight months in the Year. In Auguſt, September, October and November, the *River* is *freſh*, to its entrance, at low water.

QUEDAH.

Close to the *Fort* runs a Creek, which communicates with the *River* above *Limboon*: This has been purposely stopped, by an artificial mound: Were it opened, Vessels might again *water* at the *River's mouth*, in all Seasons of the Year.

The Entire Country of *Queda* is exceedingly well-watered and fertile. Twenty-three *Rivers*, all navigable for Prows, and some of them for larger Vessels, empty themselves into the Sea, between *Trang* and *Creang*; The Country to the Southward of *Queda River*, as far as *Qualla Mooda* (about ten leagues) is less cultivated than that more Northward. At *Eang* they have the best fruits; The principal Natives have *Gardens* at this Place, to which they frequently resort (an excursion of six or seven leagues) to feast on *Dorians* and *Mangostins*, which ripen here in the greatest perfection.

Qualla Moorba is a large River, deep and rapid. The Water is here always *fresh* to the Sea; The land is high, and the back sandy: The heavy Surge which breaks upon this shoar; during the South-west Monsoon, has, by opposing the *Current* from the *River*, formed a dangerous *Sand-bank*; extending three miles out to Sea, and on which there is only one fathom water: This *Bank* reaches almost as far as *Qualla Mooda*. *Qualla Mooda* is a shallow and rapid *River*, but convenient on account of its communication with the *Tin-Mines*: The annual produce here is about a *thousand Peculs*; This small quantity is not however owing to the scarcity of *ore*, but to the want of hands, and to the few people, employed, being badly paid. The *River Prie* lies next to *Qualla Mooda*, and opposite *Pinang*. This place produces a little *Tin*, it has however very few Inhabitants, and those are of very suspicious Character. *Crean* produces *Rattans* and *Canes*; This is the Southern extremity of *Quedah*, and hence begins *Perack*. Great numbers of *Paltany* people have emigrated, and come down to *Qualla Mooda* (it is supposed nearly fifteen thousand) If these people settle there, they will greatly encrease the cultivation, and *benefit Pinang*. It is needless to add, that the King of *Quedah* has been advised of the advantages he would experience, by having the Country opposite *Pinang* well cultivated; the Soil of which is of the richest quality.

QUEDAH.

TRANSLATION of an ACCOUNT, of the MORATTAS,

From the *Reign* of *Shaw Jehan*, to the Beginning of *that* of *Shaw Allum*,

From a *Perſian MS.* obtained at ALLAHABAD, January 1769.

SAHAJI, a *Rajpoot*, who originally came from *Chittour*, and *Oudoupoor*, of the Sect of *Rana*, lived and had a Zemindary at *Pernala*, in the *Subah* of *Doulitabad*, a *Province* of the DECAN, he firſt ſerved under the *King* of *Bejapore*, but afterwards under *Shah Jehan*, with the rank of Commander of three thouſand, agreeable to the Cuſtom of the DECAN. His Son *Seiwaje*, of remarkable ſtrength and prowеſs, aſked him one day to give him an Elephant; but he deſired him to go and ſerve his *King*, and he would gain many an Elephant. *Seiwa*, being much affronted, at his Fathers refuſing to grant him this requeſt, fled, and having taken poſſeſſion of a *high mountain*, he began to plunder and ravage the *King's* Country. *Sahaji*, on hearing this, wrote to the *King*, to inform him, that he had no more power over his Son. About this time the war between *Sultan Aurungzebe*, *Dar Shekowa*, *Shujah*, and *Murad Behſh*, *Shah Jehan's* four Sons, broke out. *Shah Jehan* himſelf was impriſoned by *Aurungzebe* (who now aſſumed the Title of *Alumgheer*) *Dar Shekowa*, having been defeated in ſeveral Battles, was taken priſoner, and put to death. *Shujah*, having been unſucceſsful in the war he waged with his Brother, had fled towards the *Kingdom* of ARACAN. And *Murad Behſh* was alſo, by *Alumgheer's* deceit, taken priſoner. Theſe diſturbances, having laſted about three Years, *Seiwaje* employed himſelf, during that time, in building the *Fort* of *Setara-Ghor*, on the top of his *Mountain*, and encreaſed his Troops daily. When *Alumgheer* got poſſeſſion of the Throne, he appointed *Mirza Rajah Jeyſing*, at that time *Zemindar* of *Amur*, *Nazim* of the

DECAN,

DECAN, and ſent him, with a numerous Army, to reduce *Seiwaje*. *Mirza* and *Delier Chan*, (a Chief of the *Afghans*,) carried on a war with *Seiwaje*, for a conſiderable time, but to no purpoſe; till at laſt *Rajah Jeyſing* ſent *two* of his *adopted Sons*, who were famous for their addreſs and dexterity in ſtealing, to bring him *Seiwaje's Turban*, whilſt he was aſleep: when they brought it to him, he ſent it back to *Seiwaje*, and told him, "He had got ſuch people in "his army, who could ſteal his *Turban*, and bring it to him, "and who could, with the ſame eaſe, bring to him his "*head*, if he choſe to order them." "Beſides," ſays he, "the Troops, I command, belong to the *King*, and I can every "day receive freſh reinforcements;" and aſking, "how he could "then pretend to oppoſe him? adviſing him therefore to "ſubmit, and be a faithful Subject to the *King*; and that he "would then enjoy the ſame eaſe, proſperity and plenty as "he did." *Seiwaje*, as he looked upon *Rajah Jeyſing* to be one of the truſtieſt Chiefs of the *Rajpoors*, believed what he told him; and accordingly came out of his *Fort*, and held a Conference with him: *Rajah Jeyſing* then adviſed him, if he had any regard to his own ſafety, to ſubmit to, and preſent himſelf to the *King*, that he might be fully aſſured of his loyalty, might make him one of his Confidents, and Miniſters, and give him Employments of the greateſt truſt in INDOSTAN. *Seiwaji* immediately conſented to this alſo, and *Rajah Jeyſing* accordingly acquainted the *King* with it, at the ſame time informed him, that *Seiwaje* expected his Majeſty's Son ſhould come and conduct him into his *Royal Preſence*, and that he ſhould there take rank of all the *Nobles* of his *Court*, that his *Title* ſhould be greater than theirs, that the Country around the place where he then lived, in the *Subah* of *Doulitabad*, ſhould be given him for his *own*, his *Son's* and *his People's Jagheers*; and that in private he ſhould be allowed to ſit down in his Majeſty's preſence.

MORATTAS.

The

2

The *King* graciouſly complied with all theſe requeſts, and ſent a Phirmaund to *Seiwaje*, deſiring him to come into the preſence. *Seiwaje*, and his *eldeſt Son*, *Sindha*, accordingly ſet out for *Shah Jehanabad* (*Delhy*) and, when they came near, the *King* ſent *Gunjevir Ramſing*, *Rajah Jeyſing's Son*, out to meet them, when *Seiwaje* arrived in the Preſence, he took his place next to *Ramſing*, and both *he* and *his Son* had Apartments allotted them in the *Kellah*. They were then aſked to change their *Religion*, and turn *Mahometans*, and were acquainted, if they did, that they would receive the completion of all the *Articles* of the *Treaty*; and the *King* would look upon them, as his own Children. *Seiwaje* deſired to be informed of the Principles of the *Mohamedan Religion*, before he would give his Conſent, and the *King*, in conſequence, ordered ſeveral *Prieſts*, and learned men, to attend him: *Seiwa*, and his *Son*, were detained priſoners by *Alumgheer* for ſix Months, and at laſt made their eſcape out of the *Kelah*, concealed in a *Mangoe Baſket*. The *King* ſuſpected that *Ramſing*, *Jeyſing's Son*, was privy to this Eſcape.

When *Seiwaje*, and his *Son Sindha*, arrived at *Setara Ghor*, they betook themſelves to their old trade of ravaging the Country. At the time *Seiwaje* had the Conference with *Jeyſing*, before he went into the *King's* preſence, he got the *Title* of *Seiwa Rajah*, and died a few Years afterwards. His Son *Sindha Rajah* * ſucceeded him, and his *ſecond Son* was put in poſſeſſion of the *Fort* of *Gingee*. Sometime after, when *Alumgheer* marched into the DECAN, and held his Court at *Aurengabad*, in the neighbourhood of *Doulitabad*, *Sheich Nizam*, one of the Chiefs of that Country, who lived at *Bejapore*, invited *Sindha*, and *Sabares*, one of his people, with a few attendants, to come and ſee *one* of his *Temples*; and when he got

* There ſeems to be a miſtake here, for *Seiwaje* was ſucceeded by his 2d Son, *Sambajee*, and not by *Sindha*, who died before his *Father*. D

got him in his poſſeſſion, he confined him, his *Wives* and *Children*, and brought them all before *Alumgheer*, in reward for which, he was honored with the Title of *Chan Allum*. *Sindha*, having ſpoke in a diſreſpectful manner to *Shah Allumgheer*, was, by his Order, put to death. His *Wife* and *Son* were put under Charge of *Zulfekar Chan*, *Vizier Aſid Cawn's Son*, and kept in Captivity for nine Years. When *Alumgheer* died, they were ſet at liberty, and the Son, whoſe name was *Sahou*, upon his arrival at *Setara Ghor*, aſſumed the Title of *Rajah*, and managed the helm of Government.

Bajerow, the Son of *Beſhenaut Pendit*, a *Moratta*, now began to diſtinguiſh himſelf in the Empire, for having croſſed the *Narbudda*, during the time of *Mohamed Shaw's* feeble Government, he committed many ravages in the *Suba* of MALWA; *Mulhar Houlkar*, *Ranugee Sindha*, and *Nula Jadoun*, were his *Generals*; and he, having overcome *Rajah Girdher Behadur*, the *Nabob* of MALWA, in battle, he put him to death; He was afterwards invited by *Seter Saal Boundela*, to come and aſſiſt him againſt *Mohamed Chan Bengiſh*, the *Nabob* of *Allahabad*, who had defeated him in *Bendelkind*; and *Bajarow*, having joined his forces with *Seter Saal's*, they reduced *Mohamed Chan Bengiſh* to great diſtreſs, and kept him cloſe blocked up in the *Fort* of *Chittour*, for three Months and an half. No reinforcements arriving from the *King*, during all that time, the *Morattas* drew freſh courage, and penetrated as far as *Agra*. During the three enſuing years, the Vizier *Kummeradin Chan*, *Chandaraan*, the *Head Backſhi*, and his Brother *Muſefir Chan*, marched from *Dehli*, againſt the *Morattas*, with large Armies, and a train of Artillery, and came as far as *Berour*, *Bekindera* and *Serounge*. Whenever theſe *Generals* appeared, the *Morattas* fled to the Southward, and when they returned to *Dehli*, they came back; and began anew to ravage the *Subah* of MALWA, as far as AGRA, and penetrated one time as far as *Dehli*.

Burhanul Mulick once gave them a compleat overthrow: *Rajah Jeyſing Sewai*, the *Nazim* of AGRA and MALWA, made a private peace with them, and, as a token of his friendſhip, exchanged his *Turban* with *Bajarow*.

Some time after, *Mohamed Shaw* having called *Nizam ul Muluck* from the DECAN to *Dehli*, he granted *Sunnuds* for the two *Subahs* of AGRA and MALWA, (which originally belonged to the *Subahſhip* of the DECAN) to *Chazodin Chan Ferouz Jing*, *Nizam ul Muluck's* Son; and the *King* having ordered *Nizam ul Muluck* to proceed againſt the *Morattas*, he gave him the Command of an Army of Eighty-thouſand Horſe; and *Eſſer Jing*, *Rajah Jeyſing's* Son, the *Rajahs* of *Koutadeundi*, of *Undicha*, *Dinau*, and *Berour*, *Herdi Saal* and *Juggut Saal*, the Sons of *Seter Saal*, and the *Rajah* of *Behdour*, accompanied him on this Expedition. When *Nizam ul Muluck* arrived at *Boubtatal*, in the *Subah* of MALWA, *Bajarow* advanced towards him, at the head of a large Army, cut off his foragers, and plundered part of his Camp. *Nizam ul Muluck* having thrown himſelf into the *Fort* of *Boubtatal*, was much diſtreſſed, on account of the ſcarcity of proviſions, and want of water.

Nadir Shaw's Invaſion happened about this time, and *Chandaraan Buckſhi*, having procured the *Sunnuds*, of the *Subahs* of MALWA and AGRA, for *Siwai Jeyſing*, *Nizam ul Muluck* was recalled into the preſence.

The Hiſtory, of *Nadir Shaw's* tranſactions in INDOSTAN, is well known, and therefore does not need to be recorded in this Account: After he returned to his own Country, *Mohamed Shaw* was at peace with the *Morattas*; and their Dominions extended as far as *Bedazvir* within twelve *Coſs* of AGRA.

MORATTAS. Upon the death of *Jeyſing*, *Dukul Sing*, and *Railour*, the

Zemindar

Zemindar of MALWAR, they levied an annual *Chout* from the *Rajpoots*, and in ſeveral of the *Subahs*, they had large Countries allotted to them inſtead of it.

Soon after this *Mohamed Shah* died; and his eldeſt Son, *Ahmud Shah*, having ſucceeded him, in the *Throne* of INDOSTAN, he appointed *Sefder Jing Abwil Menſour Chan*, his Vizier. *Kaim Chan*, the Son of *Mohamed Chan Bengiſh*, being killed in a Battle with the *Rhobillas*, the *King* marched from *Delhy* to take poſſeſſion of his Country and Effects; and *Sefder Jing*, having marched on before to *Ferouckabad*, he took poſſeſſion of the Country, and, on the part of the *King*, appointed *Rajah Noul Rai*, Governor of it; and afterwards returned to *Delhy*. The *Afghans* upon this aſſembled their Troops, and putting themſelves under the Command of *Ahmud Chan*, the Son of *Kaim Chan*, they marched to attack *Noul Rai*. Both he, and *Attawil Allah Chan*, being killed in a Battle, which they fought with the *Afghans*, *Sefder Jing* marched from *Delhi* to revenge their deaths; but was wounded, and obliged to return; And the *Afghans* and *Rhobillas* accordingly took poſſeſſion of the *Subahs* of OUDE and ALLAHABAD. *Sefder Jing*, finding it impoſſible to get the better of them with his own troops, he enliſted, into his Service, *Mulhar Houlkir* and *Jeagi Appa*, the Son of *Ranouje Scidka*, who, at that time, commanded an Army of about forty thouſand men, in the Country of the *Rajpoots*; and, with their aſſiſtance, he gave *Ahmud Chan*, *Saad Allah Chan*, *Chafiz Rehmit Chan*, and *Doundi Chan*, the Chiefs of the *Rhobillas*, a compleat overthrow; and, in reward for the *Moratta's* Services, he gave them the half of *Ahmud Chan's* Country, which conſiſted of *Kennauge*, &c.

MORATTAS.

Bajarow

Bajarow died, during the reign of *Mohamed Shah*, and left three Sons, called *Balajerow*, *Raganaut Rau*, and
Mohamed Shah appointed *Balajerow*, who is commonly known by the name of *Babagee*, *Subahdar* of MALWA; and gave *Mulhar Haulker* and *Jeagu Appa*, his *Generals*, Titles and Jagheers, as he had done in *Bajarow's* time.

Rajah Sahou died in *Ahmud Shah's* time, and left no Children behind him, *Tarabai*, *Sindha Rajah's Wife*, and *Sahou's Stepmother*, ſent for her *Grandſon Ram Rajah*, from *Pernala*, and ſet him upon the *Throne* at *Setara Ghor*. *Sahou Rajah's* Brother, *Tarabai's* own Son, was a fooliſh, indolent man; he was however put in poſſeſſion of *Pernala*, the abode of his Anceſtors, and had two Sons called *Ram Rajah* and *Sahau Rajah*, he himſelf remained at *Pernala*, and his eldeſt Son *Ram Rajah*, in the manner above deſcribed, got the Command of *Setara Ghor*.

In the *Subah* of GUZERAT, where *Moumin Chan* was *Nazim*, *Damanjie Gaikwar*, one of *Sahau Rajah's* Generals, having taken poſſeſſion of the Country, he only gave the Province of *Gahpoût* to the proper *Nazim*.

Nizam-ul-muluck, the *Nazim* of the DECAN, died about this time; and was ſucceeded by his favourite Son, *Naſer Jing*, but he did not live long to enjoy that honour; for he was ſoon after treacherouſly aſſaſſinated by the *Afghans*. *Chazodin Chan*, *Nizam-ul-muluck's* eldeſt ſon, immediately upon this, marched towards the DECAN, and died a natural death, at *Aurengabad*, ſoon after his arrival; *Mulhar Rau*, who had left *Sefder Jing* after the war with the *Rhohillas*, and returned to *Delhy*, attended *Chaz-o-din Chan* on his Expedition to the DECAN.

MORATTAS.

Selabit Jing, another of *Nizam-ul-muluck's* Sons, ſucceeded his brother, in the *Nazimate* of the DECAN. The firſt object that attracted his attention was the making himſelf Maſter of *Pouna, Balajerow's Capital*; which he effected, but the *Morattas*, having aſſembled their forces, they preſſed him ſo much, that after ſhutting him up in his *Capital* of *Aurengabad*, they made him ſign articles, giving up to them the forts of *Bedir*, and *Aſier*; the *Subah* of *Burhanpore*, and even the *Subah* of *Aurungebad*.

When the quarrel happened, between *Ahmud Shah* and his *Vizier Sefder Jing*, in conſequence of which he had returned to his own *Subah* of OUDE; *Entizamud Dowlah* was appointed *Vizier*, and *Elmad-ul-muluck*, commonly known by the name of *Ghaz-o-den Chan*, *Nizam-ul-muluck's Grandſon*, was appointed *Mur Bachſhi*. The *King*, at this time, having called *Mulhar Rau*, up to *Delhy*, he ſent him againſt *Sourijmaal Jaat*, who was a *Partizan* of *Sefder Jing's*; he attacked his *Fort*, but was repulſed, and loſt his Son on the firſt onſet.

Ghaſ-o-din Chan's Ambition leading him to have an eye to the *Vizerate*, it gave riſe to an enmity between him and *Entizamud Dowlah*, whom he regarded as the great Obſtacle to the Accompliſhment of his deſires: *Ahmud Shah*, and his Mother, favoring the party of *Entizamud Dowlah*, he croſſed the *Jumna*, with all his *Begums*, *Jewels* and *Effects*, and went along with him to *Sekenderabad*.

Ghaz-o-den Chan brought the *Morattas* to his Aſſiſtance, and obliged the *King*, and *Entizamud Dowlah*, to fly to *Delhy*, all the *King's Jewels*, &c. fell a prey to the *Morattas*; *Melka Semane* and *Sahiba Mubel*, the Wives of *Mohamed Shah*, and ſeveral other *Begums* were taken priſoners by the *Morattas*, and

MORATTAS.

and the *Jewels*, and other goods, that fell into their hands, amounted to many *Crores* of *Rupees*. They then, in conjunction with *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, laid ſiege to the *Kellah* of *Delhi*, and *Ahmud Shah* was obliged to ſign whatever Articles *Ghaz-o-din Chan* was pleaſed to preſcribe to him. *Sumſamud Dowlah*, *Ebliſaam Chan*, the Son of *Chandouran*, who at that time commanded the Artillery, and was Governor of the *Fort* of *Delhi*, having made an alliance with *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, he ſeized upon *Ahmud Shah*, and his Mother, and baſely put out their eyes.

Aſizodin, the ſon of *Kummerodin Jehandar Shah*, the Son of *Shah Allum Behadur*, the Son of *Allumgheer*, was then taken out of confinement, and ſet on the Throne; with the name of *Allumgheer*: *Ghaz-o-den Chan* was appointed *Vizier*, and *Ehtiſhaam Chan*, *Mur Bachſhi*.

The *Morattas* had the Countries of *Etawa*, *Bouhwind*, and *Guara*, &c. ceded to them by treaty; and *Anta Manickſir* was appointed *Fouſdar* of the Country round *Delhy*: *Rajah Matou Rau Pendit*, *Balajerow's* Vackeel, who was alſo his Confident, and prime Miniſter, rented the *Pergunnah* of *Marib*, and the reſt of the Country between the *Ganges* and *Jumna*. The *Morattas* alſo took poſſeſſion of ſeveral places, in the *Subah* of DELHY, and *Raganaut Rau*, *Balajerow's Brother*, and *Mulhar Rau*, ſoon after returned to their own Country.

Ghaz-o-din Chan was dependent of the *Morattas*, and alſo kept *Alumgheer*, a ſtate priſoner, leaving him only the bare name of King. About this time *Main-ul-muluck*, *Kummerodin Chan's* ſecond Son, and *Subahdar* of LAHOUR died; and *Abdallah* immediately took poſſeſſion of his Country, and afterwards marched towards *Delhy*. *Najebud Dowlah*, who was

MORATTAS.

along with *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, ſecretly favoured the party of *Abdallah*. *Entizamud Dowlah*, and *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, were taken priſoners by *Abdallah*, and their effects ſeized; *Allumgheer*, having had a Conference with *Abdallah*, he gave his *Daughter* in marriage to his *Son*, *Timur*; and the *Morattas*, in conſequence, retreated. *Abdallah* one time marched as far as *Agra* and *Mutrou*, and after reſtoring to *Allumgheer*, the Regal Authority, and making *Najebud Dowlah*, *Mur Bachſhi*, he returned to his own Country. *Ghaz-o-din Chan* gave *Abdallah* a promiſſary note for a *Crore* of *Rupees* which he gave in charge, to *Murarib Behſh* and *Mirza Baber*. *Chaz-o-din Chan* had carried the Nephew of *Alumgheer* to *Ferouchabad*, and was alſo on bad terms with *Shujah Dowlah*, but finding that he was not able to ſtand his own ground, he called in *Raganaut Rau* and *Mulhar Raw* to his aſſiſtance; and in conjunction with *Ahmud Chan*, and the *young Prince*, he beſieged *Allumgheer* and *Najebud Dowlah*, in *Delhy*; and a peace was afterwards concluded with *Mulharrow*. *Najebud Dowlah* then returned to his *Fouſdarry* at *Shaharpore*, and *Raganaut Raw* and *Mulhar Raw* marched to attack *Timur Shah*, and *Jehan Chan*, whom *Abdallah* had left Governors of the *Sircar* of SERHIND, the *Subahs* of LAHOUR, MULTAN, and KESHMIR, when they were ceded to him by *Allumgheer*. *Simid Chan*, who was at *Seterbind*, after being defeated, was taken priſoner, by the *Morattas*. *Timur Shah* and *Jehan Chan*, not being able to oppoſe the *Morattas*, fled from LAHOUR, and both IT and *Serhind*, were immediately taken poſſeſſion of, by them; and leaving a part of their troops there, under the Command of *Adhiadbeg Chan*, they returned to their own Country.

MORATTAS.

In the year following, *Jengourau* and *Della Patil*, the Son and Brother of *Jeaji Appa*, being appointed *Balajerow's* Generals, they marched towards *Delhi*, and a war broke out, between them

them and *Najebud Dowlah*: He having built a *Fortreſs* at *Sekerpaal*, on the banks of the *Ganges*, he fought a battle with *Jengou Della*, and was juſt on the point of being compleatly overthrown, when *Sujah Dowlah* came to his Aſſiſtance. *Abdallah* again marched into INDOSTAN, and defeated *Sabiba Pitil* at LAHOUR; immediately after which, *Sabiba Petil*, having fled by the way of *Serhind*, joined the *Morattas* under the Command of *Jengouju* and *Detta Petil*, who had raiſed the Siege of *Sekerpaal*, and were marching towards LAHOUR, againſt *Abdallah*. When he arrived at *Saharpore*, at the bottom of the *hills* of *Bouria*, having marched by the way of *Shadhoura*, &c. he heard that the *Moratta* army had reached *Panipatt*, *Kornal* and *Taniſſir*, on their march to attack him, immediately upon this he ſent a party, of four or five thouſand of his horſe againſt them; and an egagement enſued at the Village of *Andre* near to *Taniſſir*, ſixty Coſs to the Northweſt of *Delhy*; the Shah's troops having come off victorious, the *Moratta* Generals, *Jengouje* and *Ditta Pitil*, fled to *Delhy*. *Chaz-o-din Chan*, *Behadur Chan Beloueh*, and others of the *Omrahs*, who were along with the *Morattas*, after murdering their King, *Allumgheer*, ſeized upon the few *Jewels*, and other effects that he had by him: And they then put *Sultan Chan Behſh*, the *Grandſon* of *Shah Kaambehſh*, the youngeſt Son of the Great *Aurungzebe Allumgheer*, on the Throne, and gave him the name of *Shah Jehan*; and having concluded a treaty of peace with the *Morattas*, at *Sekerpaal*, they were wholly devoted to their Intereſt.

MORATTAS. 11

Chazodin Chan, having joined his troops with the *Morattas*, who were encamped at *Teta Mujnoun* and *Deſtirabad*, on the banks of the *Jumna*, he pitched his tents before *Delhy*, having the Artillery of the *Kellah*, in his train, and keeping his troops ready for Action. *Shah Abdallah* was arrived at *Sahanupore*, *Sujah*

Shujah ul Dowlah Behadur, *Najebud Dowlah*, *Saad Ulla Chan*, and *Fuz Allu Chan*, the Sons of *Mahomed Allu Chan*, *Chafez Rehmout Chan* and *Doundi Chan* and *Serdar Chan Buxey*, were at *Sekertaal*. *Shujah ul Dowlah*, after the *Morattas* retreated, had returned to his own *Subah*, *Najebud Dowlah*, and the *Rhohillas*, went to *Abdallah*, and adviſed him to march, through the Country between the *Ganges* and *Jumna*, to *Delhy*. *Abdallah* having accordingly arrived at *Loune*, on this ſide the *River Jumna*, he put his troops in readineſs to attack the *Morattas*. But, as the *River Jumna* was between them, he ordered *Najebud Dowlah* to croſs *it*, and begin the attack: In conſequence of theſe orders, *Najebud Dowlah*, and *Semſamud Dowlah*, croſſed the *Jumna*, and found the *Morattas*, under the command of *Ditta Petil* and *Jengou Rau* drawn out to engage, *Detta Petil* was killed in the battle, that enſued; and *Najebud Dowlah* cut off his head and ſent it to the *Shah*. *Jengourau* was wounded and fled; *Chazoden Chan* alſo, after leaving *Shah Jehan* in the *Kellah* of *Delhi*, deſerted it.

After the battle, *Shah Abdallah* made his Troops croſs the *River*, and ſent them in purſuit of the *Morattas*, many of whom were either killed or taken priſoners; *Abdallah* afterwards marched to *Delhi*; and, for fifteen days, gave the City up to plunder, both he, and his people, committing murders, and robberies and impriſonments without remorſe, all that the *Vizier Walichan*, *Chafiz Rehmut Chan* and the *other Rohillas* could ſay to prevent it, being without effect; and the miſeries the Inhabitants were then ſubjected to, are inexpreſſible.

Abdallah then marched as far as *Jeypore*, *Rajah Madhow Sing's* Country, in purſuit of the *Morattas*, there heard that they had again under the Command of *Mubar Rau* and *Sembachi Kereira* marched

MORATTAS.

marched to *Delhy*, between the two *Rivers*, by the way of *Koul*; immediately upon this, he returned from *Baia Moutik* and attacked *Mulhar Rau*, &c. *Mulhar Rau* eſcaped, and *Sembachi Kereira* was killed in the battle; and the *Morattas* afterwards returned to the DECAN.

Abdallah afterwards marched towards *Koul*, when he beſieged, and took *Sourymaal Jaat's Fort*, and afterwards encamped near *Anoup-ſhehir*, on the banks of the *Ganges*, forty Coſs to the Eaſtward of *Delhi*. He there received the perſonal ſubjection of *Ahmud Chan Bengiſh*, he there alſo ſent *Najebud Dowlah* to bring *Shujah Dowlah*, who having had a conference with him at *Kennauge*, brought him along with him into the *Shah's* preſence.

About this time the Rainy Seaſon ſet in, and *Sedaſhiou*, known by the name of *Bauhjee*, the Nephew of *Balajerow*, and *Biſwaſs Raw*, the oldeſt Son of *Balajerow*, *Mulhar Raw*, *Jengou Rau*, *Ibrahim Chan Gardi*, *Damahji Gaikwar*, the Governor of GUZURAT, *Shumſheir Behadur*, the Brother of *Balaje*, by a *dancing Girl*, *Manuhſir* and *Jeſwint Raw Penwar* and other *Moratta Chiefs*, marched from the DECAN, at the head of a hundred thouſand men, againſt *Shah Abdallah*, and having joined their troops with *Sourymal Jaats*, they ſat down before *Delhy*; which, at that time, was commanded by *Jakoub Allu Chan*, a Governor put in by *Abdallah*.

Shujah-ul-Dowlah, and *Najebud Dowlah*, marched with all poſſible expedition, from *Anoup-Shehir*, at the head of a part of *Abdallah's* Army, to the Defence of the *City*; but being prevented from croſſing the *Jumna*, when they arrived upon its banks, by reaſon of its being much ſwelled with the Rains,

MORATTAS.

and the difficulty of getting boats; *Jakoub Allu Chan* was obliged to capitulate, and give up the City to the *Morattas*, who ſeized upon every thing they could lay hold of, and carried away the *roof* of the *Durbar*, which was made of *ſolid Silver*, and valued at *twelve Laacks* of *Rupees*. *Shah Abdallah* encamped at *Shatira*, on the oppoſite ſide of the *River*, from *Delhy*: A Correſpondence and propoſals for peace paſſed between *Shujah Dowlah* and the *Morattas*, but without effect; *Sourymaal* however made peace and returned to his own Country.

The *Morattas* afterwards left a Garriſon in *Delhy*, and marched to attack *Genypour*, a City belonging to *Nejabit* a *Rhohillah*, where *Abdulſemid Chan*, and other of *Abdallah's* Generals were, and having taken *Nejabit* and *Abdulſemid Chan*, priſoners, they put them to death, with the moſt cruel tortures, and plundered *Gingpour*.

When the Rains broke up, *Abdallah* marched from *Chawni*, and croſſing the *Jumna*, at the *Gaut* of *Bagapaut*, he marched againſt the *Morattas*, they having entrenched themſelves under the walls of the *City* of *Paneput*; *Abdallah*, *Shujah Dowlah* and the *Rhohillas* encamped about three Coſs from them, and there was daily Skirmiſhes fought between the advanced Guards of each Army: At laſt the *Morattas*, being drove to great ſtraits for want of proviſions, they were forced to come out of their Trenches, and draw up their Army in order of battle, their line extending four Coſs, and their Artillery and Infantry were drawn up in the front. The *Shah* alſo drew up his Army, *Shah Walle Chan* commanding the right wing, *Ahmed Chan Bengiſh* and *Chafez Rehmout Chan*, *Doundu Chan* and *Feiz Allu Chan* commanding the left. *Shujah ul Dowlah* and *Nujebud Dowlah*,

Dowlah, were ſtationed in the Rear; and the *Shah Abdallah*'s own troops were ſtationed about half a Coſs diſtant from them; *Biſwaſs Raw*, and *Balehju* commanded the center of the *Moratta Army*, *Mulhar Rau* and *Jeagouiau* commanded the right wing *Damahjee Gaikwar*, *Shumſheer Behadur*, and *Maniekſir* commanded the left: *Ibrahim Chan Gardi*, who was ſtationed in the center of the *Moratta Army* before *Balehjee*, over againſt the *Rhohillas*, begun the Engagement about nine o'clock in in the Morning; which laſted till the Evening; when the *Rhohillas* were hard puſhed, and ready to give way: *Abdallah* on ſeeing this, ſent *Haju Allai Chan*, at the head of 3000 horſe, to their Aſſiſtance; who, joined with *Haju* made the attack in one quarter, while *Shujah ul Dowlah* did it on the other. *Ibrahim Chan Gardi* and his troops were cut to pieces; as alſo *Beſwaſs Rau*, *Baubjee*, *Jengoujee*, *Shumſheir Behadur* and *Jeſwint Rau Pinwar*. *Mulhar Rau* was wounded and *Damahjee*, and the other *Morattas* fled, the carnage that was made among the *Morattas* is inconceivable; and many were killed in the purſuit, ten or twelve thouſand came over to *Shujah ul Dowlah* and got protection in his army. There was alſo a great many Elephants, and Guns, taken from the *Morattas*.

Shah Abdallah, after he had gained this complete Victory, returned to *Delhy*; and, as many of his people were very unwilling to remain any longer in INDOSTAN, he returned to his own Country: and the ſeveral Chiefs returned to their own *Subahs*. The Country that lays between the *two rivers* (the *Ganges* and *Jumna*) which was formerly ſubject to the *Moattas*, was now divided in the following manner; between the ſeveral Chiefs, the provinces of *Kora*, *Kei a*

MORATTAS.

15

Keira and *Behour*, fell to *Shujah ul Dowlah*; *Kennauge* and the reſt of *Kaim Chan's* Country to *Ahmud Chan Bengiſh*; *Etawa Behound*, *Paigaan* and *Boungaan* to *Chafez Rehmut Chan*; *Shekhouabad* to *Dounde Chan*; *Murint Soukpit Paniput* and *Chaſe Heſaar*, *&c.* to *Najebud Dowlah*.

Shujah ul Dowlah afterwards went to *Benares*, and having brought *Shah Allum*, *Shah Allumgheer's* eldeſt ſon, from *Allahabad*, he there ſet him on the Throne. He ſoon after marched to *Kora*, and having brought his Troops from acroſs the *Jumna*, to *Bendelkind*; he defeated *Sembhakiſs* and the other *Morattas*, who were at, and about, *Calpee*; and conquered all the Countries of *Jahſi*, *Rendecha*, *Dona*, *Berour*, *Gualiar*, *Kalabah*, *Ebrick*, *Calpee* and *Bedawer*, and the *Morattas* were all expelled and obliged to retreat to MALWA.

When *Shujah ul Dowlah* was, ſometime after, defeated by *Bagſir*, the *Marattas* returned, and took poſſeſſion of *Calpee*, and the Country round; but they could never again conquer the Country to the Eaſtward of the *Jumna*.

The

MORATTAS.

The LATITUDES and LONGITUDES of PLACES, situated between MASULIPATAM and CALCUTTA; from *Aſtronomical Obſervations*, made in 1786 and 1787, with a few *Curſory Remarks* on the *adjacent Countries*.

By *Michael Topping*. Eſq.

The *Latitudes* were all taken with an excellent *Inſtrument*, on the *Hadleyan Principle*, made and graduated by *Stancliffe*, and an *Artificial Horizon*, on the new Conſtruction, by *Dollond*, as were the Altitudes for correction of the *Chronometer*.

The *Chronometer*, made uſe of, was a ſmall one by *Arnold*, that had before been under trial on a Voyage from *England* to the *Coaſt*; and afterwards at *Madraſs*; during an interval of twelve months. The account, which follows, of the Method obſerved to aſcertain its *Rate*, on the *Road*, will ſhew how ſatisfactorily it performed on this Occaſion

A *Teleſcope* of Mr. *Dollond's*, magnifying Power about forty-ſeven times, was made uſe of, for the *Eclipſes* of *Jupiter's Satellites*. Several *Eclipſes* were obſerved, that are not regiſtered in this Account, which contains ſuch only, as were found moſt correſpondent and proper for determining the rate of the *Chronometer*.

In computing the *Latitudes*, not only the proportional parts of the *Declinations*, are ſcrupulouſly taken to ſeconds; but the *Sun's Refraction* and *Parallax* are likewiſe made uſe of, with the ſame regard to exactneſs; Every care has been taken, in making the neceſſary allowances, in the other Calculations, and they have all undergone a ſedulous reviſal.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations*.

The *rate* of the *Chronometer's Going*, was determined by *Obſervations* on the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, made at *four principal Stations*, and fixing their *Longitudes*: In this important point, the *Eclipſes* of the *firſt Satellite* were alone truſted to, as by far the moſt exact, although it were to be wiſhed, that *correſpondent Obſervations* had been made of them, as well as of the *Eclipſes* of the other *Satellites*, at *Madraſs*, or ſome known *Meridian* in *India*; which would not only have rendered the *Eclipſes* of that *Satellite* more correct, but thoſe of the *ſecond* and *third* of equal value. The *four ſtationary Points* were *Maſulipatam*, *Vizagapatam*, *Ganjam* and *Calcutta*.

In the *Table* of *Latitudes* and *Longitudes*, the 1ſt Column ſhews the name of the *Place*, the 2d. its *Latitude*, by Obſervation; the 3d its *Longitude* by the *Chronometer*, corrected according to the rate found between the Stations; and the 4th ſuch *Obſervations* of the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, as were confided in, for fixing the *Longitudes* of thoſe *Stations*. The 5th Column contains the *day* of the *Month*, on which the *Altitudes*, which follow, were taken for the *Longitudes* ℔ *Chronometer*; the 6th the *Altitudes* themſelves, clear of *Refraction* and *Semi-diameter*, the 7th the *Times* ſhewn by the *Chronometer*, at the inſtant thoſe *Altitudes* were taken, and the 8th the quantity, by which they gave the *Chronometer*, too ſlow for mean time on the Spot. The *Chronometer* being kept to *Greenwich Time*, as nearly as it would go: The 9th Column ſhews the *Difference* of *Longitude*, between the *Places* where the Altitudes were taken, and the *Station* laſt quitted; as given by the *Chronometer*, with its ſubſequent corrections; and the laſt Column contains the *true Meridional Zenith Diſtances* of the *Sun*, from which the *Latitudes*, in the 2d Column, were immediately deduced.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

I have

I have choſen this mode of regiſtering theſe reſults, and the data, on which they depend, from a deſire I felt of putting it in the power of any perſon, converſant in theſe matters, at a future period, to re-examine them, and to point out miſtakes (if any) in the Calculations: Care however has been taken to make them as correct as poſſible, ſo as to render ſubſequent ſcrutiny, it is hoped, unneceſſary.

But there ariſes another advantage from this Method of arranging the Obſervations; which is, that if, at any future time, a ſtill more exact method be found, of aſcertaining the *Longitudes* of the four *Stationary Points*, a new rate may thence be formed, and the intermediate *Longitudes* be brought out, ſtill more accurately, without the trouble of going over the ground again.

The *Stations* however it is believed, eſpecially the *three Northernmoſt ones*, are very well determined; at leaſt as to their relative *Longitudes*; which alone can poſſibly effect the rate of the *Chronometer*, as determined by them.

A *Table* is likewiſe ſubjoined of the *Obſervations* made of ſuch *Eclipſes* of the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, as I depended upon for the *Longitudes* of the *Stations*. All the Data is inſerted, upon which the Calculations for thoſe *Longitudes* depend, ſo as to enable any perſon, who chuſes to be at the trouble of ſuch inveſtigation, to re-examine them.

Method obſerved in order to aſcertain the rate of the *Chronometers* going on the Roads; and thence to find the ſeveral neceſſary corrections for the *Longitudes*.

	h. m. s.
At Maſulipatam, December 5th at 4 PM. the Chronometer was ſlow for Mean Time.	5. 11. 40
At Vizagapatam, December 15th, at $7\frac{1}{2}$ AM. it was ſlow.	5. 16. 56
D. H. In 9. 15. the difference of Time the Chronometer ſhewed was	0. 5. 16
The Longitude of Maſulipatam by Satellites of ♃ is	81° 2′
of Vizagapatam by D°	83. 17
their difference of Longitude	2. 15 = 9m. of time.
But the Chronometer gives a difference only of	5. 16
D. H. It therefore appears to have gained in 9. 15.	3. 44 Or

23,'3 ♃ day on the Road between Maſulipatam and Vizagapatam.

The ſeven latter days of my ſtay at *Maſulipatam*, the *Chronometer* gained 22 ſeconds ♃ day; ſo that it appears to have been very little affected, by the motion of the Palanquin, between the two laſt Stations.

	h. m. s.	m. s.
At Vizagapatam, December 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM. The Chronometer was ſlow for Mean Time.	5. 13. 21	
At Ganjam, January 3d, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM. Slow	5. 16. 53	
In 9 days the difference ſhewn by it is	0. 3. 32	
The Longitude of Vizagapatam by Satellites of ♃ is	83° 17′	
of Ganjam by D°	85. 7	
their difference of Longitude	1. 50 =	7. 20. in time.
But the Chronometer gives a difference only of		3. 32
It therefore appears to have gained in 9 days		3. 48 Or

25,'3 ♃ day, between Vizagapatam and Ganjam.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

At

	h.	m.	s.
At Ganjam, January 11th, PM. the Chronometer was flow for Mean Time.	5.	14.	2
At Calcutta, January 30th, PM. it was flow	5.	19.	28
And gives a difference in 19 days of . .	0.	5.	26

The Longitude of Ganjam by Satellites of ♃ is	85°.	7′¼
of Calcutta by D° . .	88.	25½
their difference of Longitude is	3.	18¼ = 13. 13 in time.
But the Chronometer gives a difference of only .	5.	26
It has therefore gained in 19 days	7.	47 Or

24ˢ,6 ♆′ day between Ganjam and Calcutta

The Corrections therefore that appear neceſſary to be adopted are 23ˢ,3; 25ˢ,3: and 24ˢ,6 gain ♆′ day reſpectively.

The mean rate ♆′ day, between *Vizagapatam* and *Calcutta*, during 36 days, was 24 ſeconds gain: * the trifling difference obſervable in theſe, from the preceding rates, ariſes from a ſmall change of rate, with which it ſeems to have been affected, when in motion; for it cannot be denied, but that it varied its rate ſomething on the road, though not in a degree to injure the *Calculations* materially, checked as theſe are, by correction obtained from *Cæleſtial Obſervations*.

The mean rate of the *Chronometer*, when ſtationary at *Maſulipatam*, was, for 26 days together only 20ˢ,4 gain ♆′ day. Its mean rate, during the ten days I was at *Vizagapatam*, was 20ˢ,¼ gain, and at *Ganjam* for eight ſucceſſive days 21ˢ,7, though at *Calcutta*, during a courſe of twenty five days, from the day of my arrival there, its mean rate was 24ˢ,7 daily gain, performing all the time very equally and well.

* So in MS. but the *Mean* of 25ˢ,3 and 24ˢ,6 is 24ˢ,95. D

Corrections of the *Chronometer* applied.

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Maſulipatam, December 5th, at 4 PM.			5. 11. 40
	D. H. S.		
Chronometer's gain in 3. 22. at 23,3 ℔ day			— 0. 1. 31
Slow for Maſulipatam time, December 9th			5. 10. 09
At Mahomedarum, December 9th, at 2 PM.			5. 14. 4
Mahomedarum Eaſt of Maſulipatam	0° 58′¾		0. 3. 55
Longitude of Maſulipatam	81. 2		
Longitude of Mahomedarum	82. 0¾	East of Greenwich.	

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Maſulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.			5. 11. 40
	D. H. h. s.	D. H. m. s.	
Chronometer's gain in 4. 16	(24 : 23,3 :: 4. 16. : 1. 49)		0. 1. 49
Slow for Maſulipatam time, December 10th			5. 9. 51
At Caſſioporaum, December 10th, at 8 AM.			5. 14. 32
Caſſioporaum Eaſterly of Maſulipatam	1° 10′¼		0. 4. 41
Longitude of Maſulipatam	81. 2		
Longitude of Caſſioporaum	82. 12¼		

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Maſulipatam, Dec. 5th. at 4 PM.			5. 11. 40
	D. H. h. s.	D. H. m. s.	
gain in 5. 22½	(24 : 23,3 :: 5. 23 : 2. 19)		0. 2. 19
Slow for Maſulipatam time, December 11th.			5. 9. 21
At Jagganaickporam, December 11th, at 2½ PM.			5. 13. 59
Jagganaickporam Eaſterly of Maſulipatam	1° 9″½		0. 4. 38
Longitude of Maſulipatam	81. 2		
Longitude of Jagganaickporam	82. 11½		

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

		h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Maſulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.		5 11. 40
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s. gain in 6. 18 (24 : 23,3 :: 6. 18 : 2. 37)		0. 2. 37
Slow for Maſulipatam time, December 12th.		5. 9. 3
At Upparrah, December 12th, at 10 AM.		5. 13. 59
Upparrah Eaſterly of Maſulipatam ..	1° 14′	0. 4. 56
Longitude of Maſulipatam	81. 02	
Longitude of Upparrah .	82. 16	

		h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Maſulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.		5. 11. 40
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s. gain in 7. 5 (24 : 23,3 :: 7. 5 : 2. 47)		0. 2. 47
Slow for Maſulipatam time, December 12th.		5. 8. 53
At Pentacottah, December 12th, at $9\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 14. 47
Pentacottah, Eaſterly of Maſulipatam,	1° 28′ $\frac{1}{2}$	0. 5. 54
Longitude of Maſulipatam	81. 02	
Longitude of Pentacottah	82. 30 $\frac{1}{2}$	

		h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Maſulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.		5. 11. 40
h. s. d. m. s. gain in 8 days (24 : 23,3 :: 8 : 3. 7)		0. 3. 7
Slow for Maſulipatam time, December 13th.		5. 8. 33
At Wattara, December 13th, at 4 PM.		5. 15. 45
Wattara, Eaſterly of Maſulipatam . .	1° 48′	0. 7. 12
Longitude of Maſulipatam	81. 02	
Longitude of Wattara .	82. 50	

		h.	h m. s.
Chronometer flow at Masulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.			5. 11. 40
	d. h. m. s.		
gain in	9. 15½ (24 : 23,3 :: 9. 16 : 3. 44)		0. 3. 44
Slow for Masulipatam time, December 15th.			5. 7. 56
At Vizagapatam, December 15th, at 7½ AM.			5. 16. 56
Vizagapatam, Easterly of Masulipatam		2° 15′	0. 9. 0
Longitude of Masulipatam		81. 02	
Longitude of Vizagapatam		83. 17	

Between *Vizagapatam* and *Ganjam*.

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, December 25th, at 4¾ PM.			5. 13. 21
	h. s. h. s.		
gain in 14 hours ½ (24 : 25,3 :: 14 : 14)			0. 0. 14
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 26th.			5. 13. 7
At Bimlipatam, December 26th, at 7½ AM.			5. 13. 29
Bimlipatam, Easterly of Vizagapatam		0° 5′½	0. 0. 22
Longitude of Vizagapatam		83. 17	
Longitude of Bimlipatam		83. 22½	

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at 4¾ PM.			5. 13. 21
	h. s. h. s.		
gain in 41 hours ¼ (24 : 25,3 :: 41¼ : 43)			0. 0. 43
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 27th.			5. 12. 38
At Conara, December 27th, at 10 AM.			5. 13. 44
Conara, Easterly of Vizagapatam		0° 16″½	0. 1. 6
Longitude of Vizagapatam		83° 17	
Longitude of Conara		83. 33½	

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th. at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		.	5. 13. 21
gain in 2 days (24 : 25,3 :: 48 : 50)	h. s. h. s.	.	0. 0. 50
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 27th,		.	5. 12. 31
At Cottapollam, December 27th, at 4 PM.		.	5. 14. 17
Cottapollam, Eafterly of Vizagapatam.	0° $26'\frac{1}{2}$	.	0. 1. 46
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17		
Longitude of Cottapollam	83. $43\frac{1}{2}$		

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		.	5. 13. 21
gain in 2. $14\frac{3}{4}$ (24 : 25,3 :: 2. 15 : 1. 6)	D. H. h. s. D. H. m. s.	.	0. 1. 6
Slow for Vizagapatam time, Dec. 28th.		.	5. 12. 15
At Chicacole, December 28th, at $7\frac{1}{2}$ AM.		.	5. 14. 37
Chicacole, Eafterly of Vizagapatam	0° $35'\frac{1}{2}$	.	0. 2. 22
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17		
Longitude of Chicacole	83. $52\frac{1}{2}$		

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		.	5. 13. 21
gain in 5. 16 (24 : 25,3 :: 5. 16 : 2. 24)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	.	0. 2. 24
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 31ft.		.	5. 10. 57
At Poondy, December 31ft, at 8 hours $\frac{3}{4}$, AM.		.	5. 15. 40
Poondy Eafterly of Vizagapatam.	1° $10'\frac{3}{4}$	.	0. 4. 43
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17		
Longitude of Poondy	84. $27\frac{3}{4}$		

GEOGRAPHY and *Aftronomical Obfervations.*

		h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		5. 13. 21
gain in 6. $2\frac{1}{4}$. (24 : 25,3 : : 6. 2 : 2 35)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 2. 35
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 31ſt.		5. 10. 46
At Barawa, December 31ſt, at 7 PM.		
Barawa, Eaſterly of Vizagapatam		
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17	
Longitude of Barawa		

		h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		5. 13. 21
gain in 6. 21 (24 : 25,3 : : 6. 21 : 2. 55)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 2. 55
Slow for Vizagapatam time, January 1ſt, (1787)		5. 10. 26
At Itchapour, 1ſt January, 1787, at $1\frac{3}{4}$ H. PM.		5. 16. 16
Itchapour, Eaſterly of Vizagapatam.	1° 27′ $\frac{1}{2}$	0. 5. 50
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17	
Longitude of Itchapour,	84. 44 $\frac{1}{2}$	

		h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		5. 13. 21
gain in 7. $15\frac{1}{4}$ (24 : 25,3 : : 7. 16 : 3. 15)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 3. 15
Slow for Vizagapatam time, January 2d.		5. 10. 06
At Monſercotta, January 2d, at $8\frac{1}{4}$ AM.		5. 16. 51
Monſercotta, Eaſterly of Vizagapatam	1° 41′ $\frac{1}{4}$	0. 6. 45
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17	
Longitude of Monſercotta,	84. 58 $\frac{1}{4}$	

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

		h.	h, m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.			5. 13. 21
	h. s. d. m. s.		
gain in 9 days (24 ; 25,3 : : 9 : 3. 50)			0. 3. 50
Slow for Vizagapatam time, January 3d.			5. 9. 31
At Ganjam, January 3, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.			5. 16. 53
Ganjam, Eafterly of Vizagapatam.		1° 50′½	0. 7. 22
Longitude of Vizagapatam.		83. 17	
Longitude of Ganjam.		85. 7½	

Between *Ganjam* and *Calcutta*.

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.			5. 14. 2
	h. s. h. s.		
Chronometer's gain in 17 hours (24 : 24,6 : : 17 : 17)			0. 0. 17
Slow for Ganjam time, January 12th.			5. 13. 45
On the Beach near Maloud, January 12th, $9\frac{1}{2}$ AM.			5. 14. 27
Place of Obfervation Eafterly of Ganjam,		0° 10′½	0. 0. 42
Longitude of Ganjam		85. 7½	
Longitude of Place of Obfervation		85. 18	

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam January 11th at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.			5. 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h. s.			
gain in 1. $21\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : . 1. 22 : 46)			0. 0. 46
Slow for Ganjam time, January 13th			5. 13. 16
At Manickpatam, January 13th, at 2 PM.			5. 15. 12
Manickpatam, Eafterly of Ganjam		0° 25′	0. 50
Longitude of Ganjam		85. 07½	
Longitude of Manickpatam		85. 36½	

		h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h m. s.		
gain in 2. $17\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 2. 18 : 1. 6)		0. 1. 6
Slow for Ganjam time, January 14th.		5. 12. 56
At Jaggernaut, January 14th, at 10 AM.		5. 15. 48
Jaggernaut, Easterly of Ganjam	0° 43′	0. 2. 52
Longitude of Ganjam	85. $7\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Jaggernaut	85. $50\frac{1}{2}$	

		h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 3. $1\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 3. 2 : 1. 14)		0. 1. 14
Slow for Ganjam time, January 14th		5. 12. 48
At Aumutpour, January 14th, at 6 PM.		5. 15. 38
Aumutpour, Easterly of Ganjam	0° 42′ $\frac{1}{2}$	0. 2. 50
Longitude of Ganjam	85. $7\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Aumutpour	85. 50	

		h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 3. $16\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 3. 17 : 1. 30)		0. 1. 30
Slow for Ganjam time, January 15th.		5. 12. 32
At Peepley, January 15th, at 9 AM.		5. 15. 28
Peeply, Easterly of Ganjam	0° 44	0. 2. 56
Longitude of Ganjam	85. $07\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Peepley.	85. $51\frac{1}{2}$	

GEOGRAPHY and *Astronomical Observations.*

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 4. $16\frac{1}{4}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 4. 16 : 1. 55)		0. 1. 55
Slow for Ganjam time, January 16th.		5. 12. 7
At Cattac, January 16th, at $8\frac{1}{4}$ AM.		5. 15. 7
Cattac, Eaſterly of Ganjam, &c.	0° 45′	0. 3. 0
Longitude of Ganjam	85. $07\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Cattac	85. $52\frac{1}{2}$	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2.
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 5. 16 (24 : 24,6 : : 5. 16 : 2. 19)		0. 2. 19
Slow for Ganjam time, January 17th.		5. 11. 43
At Luckempour, January 17th, at 8 AM.		5. 15. 34
Luckempour, Eaſterly of Ganjam.	0° 57′ $\frac{3}{4}$	0. 3. 51
Longitude of Ganjam	85. $07\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Luckempoor	86. $05\frac{1}{4}$	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 6. $17\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 6. 18 : 2. 45		0. 2. 45
Slow for Ganjam time, January 18th.		5. 11. 17
At Burwah, January 18th, at 10 AM.		5. 15. 49
Burwah, Eaſterly of Ganjam.	1° 8′	0. 4. 32
Longitude of Ganjam.	85. $7\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Burwah	86. $15\frac{1}{2}$	

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.			5. 14. 2
	d h. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 7. 17 (24 : 24,6 : : 7. 17 : 3. 9)			0. 3. 9
Slow for Ganjam time, January 19th.			5. 10. 53
At Buddrick, January 19th, at $9\frac{1}{2}$ AM.			5. 16. 26
Buddrick, Easterly of Ganjam,		1° 23′$\frac{1}{4}$	0. 5. 33
Longitude of Ganjam		85. 7$\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Buddrick		86. 30$\frac{3}{4}$	

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam January 11th. at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.			5. 14. 2
	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 8. $15\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 8. 16 : 3. 32)			0. 3. 32
Slow for Ganjam time, January 20th.			5. 10. 30
At Surrong, January 20th, at 8 AM			5. 16. 42
Surrong, Easterly of Ganjam		1° 33′	0. 6, 12
Longitude of Ganjam		85. 7$\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Surrong		86. 40$\frac{1}{2}$	

		h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.			5. 14. 2
	h. s. d. m. s.		
gain in 10 days (24 : 24,6 : : 10 : 4. 6)			0. 4. 6
Slow for Ganjam time, January 21st			5. 9. 56
At Balasore, January 21st, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.			5. 17. 30
Balasore, Easterly of Ganjam		1° 53′$\frac{1}{2}$	0. 7. 34
Longitude of Ganjam		85. 07$\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Balasore		87. 01	

GEOGRAPHY and *Astronomical Observations.*

From *Balasore* to *Calcutta.*

		h. m. s.
Chronometer slow at Balasore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 17. 30
D. H. h. s. d. h. s. gain in 1. $15\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 1. 16 : 39)		0. 0. 39
Slow for Balasore time, January 23d.		5. 16. 51
At Jellesore, January 23d, at $7\frac{3}{4}$ AM.		5. 17. 54
Jellesore, Easterly of Balasore	0° 15′ $\frac{3}{4}$	0. 1. 3
Longitude of Balasore	87. 01	
Longitude of Jellesore.	87. $16\frac{3}{4}$	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer slow at Balasore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 17. 30
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s. gain 2. 23 (24 : 24,6 : : 2. 23 : 1.13)		0. 1. 13
Slow for Balasore time, January 24th.		5. 16. 17
At Narangur, January 24th, at $3\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 18. 13
Narangur, Easterly of Balasore	0° 29′	0. 1. 56
Longitude of Balasore	87. 1	
Longitude of Narangur	87. 30	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer slow at Balasore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 17. 30
D. H. h. s. d. h. m.s. gain in 4. $21\frac{3}{4}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 4. 22 : 2.1)		0. 2. 1
Slow for Balasore time, January 26th.		5. 15 29
At Midnapour, January 26th, at 2 PM.		5. 17. 06
Midnapour, Easterly of Balasore	0° 24′ $\frac{1}{4}$	0. 1. 37
Longitude of Balasore	87. 01	
Longitude of Midnapour	87. $25\frac{1}{4}$	

			h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Ballaſore, 21ſt January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.				5. 17. 30
	D. H.	h. s.	d. h m. s.	
gain in	7. 15$\frac{3}{4}$	(24 : 24,6 : : 7. 16 : 3. 8)		0 3. 8.
Slow for Balaſore time, January 29th.				5. 14. 22
At Tumlook, January 29th, at 8 AM.				5. 18. 14
Tumlook, Eaſterly of Balaſore			0° 58′	0. 3. 52
Longitude of Balaſore			87. 01	
Longitude of Tumlook			87. 59	

			h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer ſlow at Balaſore, 21ſt January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.				5. 17. 30
	D. H.	h. s.	d. h. m.s.	
gain in	8. 21$\frac{3}{4}$	(24 : 24,6 : : 8. 22 : 3.39)		0. 3. 39
Slow for Balaſore time, January 30th, at 2 PM.				5. 13. 51
At Calcutta, January 30th, at 2 PM.				5. 19. 28
Calcutta, Eaſterly of Balaſore.			1° 24′$\frac{1}{4}$	0. 5. 37
Longitude of Balaſore			87. 01	
Longitude of Calcutta			88. 25$\frac{1}{4}$	

GEOGRAPHY
and
Aſtronomical Obſervations.

28

Names

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obſ. North. by M.A. ☉	Long. ☿ Chro. East.	Long. ☿ ☽ Satellites.	Date.	True Alt. ☉'s Cent.	Time ☿ Chronom.	Chro. ſlow for M.T.	D. Lon. from ſome Station.	☉'s Mer Z.D. by Obſervat.
	° ′	° ′	° ′ ″	1786.	° ′ ″	h. m. s.	h. m. s.	° ′	° ′ ″
	16° 10.′ 5″	. .	81. 02 ☿	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	33. 7. 5 Nov.
	16. 10. 36	. .	Medium	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	33. 24. 35
Maſulipatam .	16. 10. 12	. .	of two	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	33. 40. 50
(at Mr. Statham's)	16. 10. 17	. .	Immerſions.					. .	34. 59. 42
Fort Flag Staff	16. 10. 16	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	35. 14. 29
SbE 2⅓ Miles .	16. 10. 12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	35. 28. 51
Mean	16. 10. 16			Dec. 5.	13. 13. 47	11. 10. 44	5. 11. 40		
	— 2. 20								
Latitude of *Fort*	16. 7. 56								

Condapillee	M. A. ☉								
(at Commanding	16. 35. 49	. .	. .	. .	. .	*Bezoara Paſs* bears from *Condapillee*	0. 35′¼	28. 47. 19	Oct.
Officers Houſe.)	16. 36. 43	80. 26¾	. .	. .	. .	SEbE about 10 Miles . .	Weſterly of	29. 8. 43	
Peak NW½N.	16. 37. 4	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . . .	Maſuli-	30. 29. 35	
1¼ Mile	16. 36. 2	. .	. .	. .	. .	Height of *Condapillee Peak*,	patam.	30. 48. 5	
equal to 58″	16. 36. 24½	. .	. .	. .	. .	geometrically meaſured, 1326 Feet.			
D. of Latitude.	+ 58								
Latitude of *Peak*	16. 37. 22½								

	M. A. ☉								
Aeripillee .	. 16. 44.	80. 43¼	. .	. .	. .	The famous *Diamond Mines* of	0. 17W		
(It bears from	inferred from a	. .	. .	. .	. .	*Golconda*, at Malvallee, within	of		
Ellore W½N.)	Bear[s] & diſt. fr. Ellore.	. .	. .	. .	. .	3 or 4 Miles of this Place. .	Ellore.		

	M. A. ☉								
Ellore Fort .	16. 42. 10	. .	. .	. .	. .	Cantonments, for the Troops of	0. 33½	31. 51. 34	Nov
	16. 41. 38	81. 0¾	. .	. .	. .	the Maſulipatam Diſtrict, under	Eaſterly of	32. 9. 35	
	16. 42. 23	. .	. .	. .	. .	Colonel Braithwaite. . .	Condapillee.	33. 4. 36	
Mean	16. 42. 04								

	Doub. Alt.								
Concole. . .	16. 26.	81. 1½	. .	. .	. .	A ſmall Mud Fort, uninhabited, and overgrown with Graſs, &c.	½ a Mile W[s]. of Maſulip[m].	33. 6.	Nov

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obſ. North. by M. A. ⊙	Long. ☿ Chro. East.	Long. ☿ ☽ Satellite.	Date. 1786.	True Alt. ⊙' Cent.	Time ☿ Chronom.	Chro. ſlow for M. T.	D. Lon. from ſome Station.	⊙' Mer. Z. D. by Obſervat.
		° ′	° ′ ″		° ′ ″	h. m. s.	h. m. s.	° ′	° ′ ″
Chinna-Gollapollam. (at *Hunting Choultry* by Sea-ſide.)	16. 22. 34	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	Maſulipatam. 0. 18¾ E	13. 47. 23
	Sea Horizon	81. 20¾	. .	Sept. 16th.	. .	. .	. .		
Maddepollam Factory	Mean of 4 M. A. of ☼ ☼ 16. 25. 26½ M. A. ⊙ 16. 26. 5	81. 33½	81. 27 Im. 1ſt Sat. Middling Obſ.	. .	The Villages of *Maddepollam* and *Narſipour* are contiguous: *Narſipour* is much the largeſt.			0. 31½ E	39. 6. 5 Dec. 7th
	Mean 16. 25. 45								
Mahomedanum (about ½ way between Amlipore & Ingeram.)	M. A. ⊙ 16. 37. 21	82. 0¾	. .	9th Dec. PM.	. .	. .	5. 14. 4	0. 58¾ E	39. 29. 43
Caſſiporam (at the *Reſident* of Ingeram's *Houſe.*)	M. A. ⊙ 16. 46. 49 (Coringa NNE about 2 Miles. Yanam S. 3 Miles)	82. 12¼	. .	10 Dec. AM.	15. 25. 7	2. 20. 18	5. 14. 32	1. 10¼ E	39. 44. 41
Jagganaickporam a *Dutch Settlement* (a point or extremity of a Sand-bank at Sea SE½E 2 leagues.)	M. A. ⊙ 16. 56. 3	82. 11½	. .	11 Dec. PM.	34. 39. 57	9. 16. 17	5. 13. 59	1. 9½ E	39. 58. 58
Upparrah	M. A. ⊙ 17. 4. 14	82. 16	. .	12 Dec. AM.	42. 15. 10	4. 54. 41	5. 13. 59	1. 14 E	40. 11. 58
Pentacottah (Hills approach the Sea.)	M. A. ☼ Achernar. 17. 16. 11 good Obſervat.	82. 30½	. .	12 Dec. PM.	☼ Sirius. 22. 1. 10	3. 55. 14	5. 14. 47	1. 28 E	☼ Achernar. 75. 35. 38
Wattara	M. A. ⊙ 17. 25. 1	82. 50	. .	13 Dec. PM.	20. 9. 10	10. 31. 41	5. 15. 45	1. 48 E	Z. D. ⊙ 40. 36. 40
Semporapillee	17. 33. 24	. .	. .	14th Dec.	. .	. .	. .	. .	40. 48. 44

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obſ. North. by M.A. ⊙	Long. ☿ Chro. East	Long. ☿ ☽ Satellite.	Date.	True Alt. ⊙ᵉ Cent.	Time ☿ Chronom.	Chro. ſlow for M.T.	D. Lon. from ſome Station.	⊙ᵉ Mer. Z. D. by Obſervat.	
	° ′ ″	° ′	° ′ ″	1786.	° ′ ″	h. m. s.	h. m. s.	° ′	° ′ ″	
								Maſulipatam.		
Vizagapatam	17. 41. 6	. .	83. 18¼. 1ſt	December	. .	. .	. .	2. 15 E.	40. 59. 39	Dec. 15th
Fort	17. 40. 37	83. 17.	83. 17. 2d Sat.	15th AM.	12. 36. 57	2. 9. 42	5. 16. 56		41. 1. 55	16th
	17. 40. 59	. .	very fine	25th PM.	9. 37. 11	11. 30. 30	5. 13. 24	. .	41. 4. 33	17th
Mean	17. 40. 54	. .	Obſervation.							
	M. A. ⊙							Vizagapatam.		
Bimlipatam . . (Col. Wards.)	17. 50. 50	83. 22½	. .	26 Dec. AM.	9. 19. 25	2. 3. 16	5. 13. 29	0. 5½ E	41. 15. 40	
	M. A. ⊙									
Conarah (Sorowpettah about 1¼ Mile N^y.)	18. 0. 37	83. 33½	. .	27 Dec. AM.	38. 10. 52	4. 39. 58	5. 13. 44	0. 16½ E	41. 21. 3	
Cottapollam .	18. 7. eſtim^d. nearly	83. 43½	. .	27 Dec. PM.	16. 23. 13	10. 56. 43	5. 14. 17	0. 26½ E		
	M. A. ⊙									
Chicacole . .	18 17. 24	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	0. 35½ E	41. 34. 56	Dec. 28th
	18. 17. 28	83. 52½	. .	28 Dec. AM.	12. 16. 51	2. 18. 16	5. 14. 37		41. 31. 40	29th
Mean	18. 17. 26									
	M. A. ⊙									
Poondy . .	18. 39. 54	84. 27¼	. .	31 Dec. AM.	25. 54. 15	3. 28. 38	5. 15. 40	1. 10¼ E	41. 45. 55	
Barawa										
	M. A. ⊙			1787.						
Itchapour . .	19. 6. 32	84. 44½	. .	Jan. 1ſt PM.	41. 36. 5	8. 25. 28	5. 16. 16	1. 37½ E	42. 7. 55	
	M. A. ⊙									
Monſercotta .	19 16. 51	84. 58¼	. .	Jan. 2d AM.	24. 37. 38	3. 23. 5	5. 16. 51	1. 41¼ E	42. 12. 55	
	M. A ⊙									
Ganjam . .	19. 23. 27	. .	. .	Jan. 3d PM.	13. 29. 43	11. 9. 43	5. 16. 53	1. 50½ E	42. 13. 50	Jan. 3d
Fort Flag Staff .	19. 22. 51	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	42. 7. 5	4th
SEbE 1⅓ mile	19. 23. 31	85. 7¼	85. 7¼. 1ſt Sat. very fine Obſervation.	Jan. 11. PM.	13. 32. 28	11. 18. 10	5. 14. 2	. .	41. 54. 10	6th
Mean	19. 23. 16									
equal to 34″ D. Latitude.	— 34									
&1.′9″ D. Long.										
Latitude of *Fort*	19. 22. 42									

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obf. North. by M. A. ⊙	Long. ☿ Chro. East.	Long. ☿ ♃ Satellite.	Date.	True Alt. ⊙ᵉ Cent.	Time ☿ Chronom.	Chro. flow for M.T.	D. Lon. from fome Station.	⊙ Mer. Z. D. by Obfervat.
	° ′ ″	° ′	° ′ ″	1787.	° ′ ″	h. m. s.	h. m. s.	° ′	° ′ ″
Rhumbah, (at the *Chief* of Ganjam's *Hunting-Seat*, on the Chilca Lake.)	19. 31. 16	Chronometer not with me, but lyes about N° of Ganjam.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	42. 8. 57 Jan. 5th
Sand-bank by Chilca Lake. (Maloud NWbW 1 mile.)	M. A. ⊙ 19. 31. 44	85. 18	. .	Jan. 12. AM.	34. 5. 17	4. 19. 37	5. 14. 27	0. 10½E	Ganjam. 41. 11. 3
Manickpatam (Jaggernaut Pagoda juſt in ſight,	M. A. ⊙ 19. 41. 23	85. 36½	. .	Jan. 13. PM.	39. 17.	8. 55. 16	5. 15. 12	0. 29E	41. 10. 40
		ENE Northerly by Compaſs, 5 or 6 leagues.)							
Jaggernaut (Pagoda S W ¾ mile.)	M. A. ⊙ 19. 48. 10	85. 50½	. .	Jan. 14. AM.	38. 54. 7	4. 49. 38	5. 15. 48	0. 43E	41. 7. 25
Aumutpour	19. 57. by eſtimation.	85. 50	. .	Jan. 14. PM.	☼ Sirius. 12. 45. 54	1. 7.	5. 15. 38	0. 42½E	
Peepley	M. A. ⊙ 20. 6. 2	85. 51½	. .	Jan. 15. AM.	⊙ᵉ Alt. 29. 37. 47	3. 54.	5. 15. 28	0. 44E	41. 14. 25
Cattac	M. A. ⊙ 20. 27. 19	85. 52.	. .	Jan. 16. AM.	26. 10. 47	3. 36. 17	5. 15. 7	0. 45E	41. 24. 26
Luckempour	M. A. ⊙ 20. 33. but an indiff. Obſerv. a cloud paſſing over the ⊙ at Noon.	86. 5¼.	. .	Jan. 17. AM.	20. 45. 5	3. 7. 33	5. 15. 34	0. 57¼E	41. 18. 25
Burwah	⊙ 20. 47. 46	86. 15½.	. .	Jan. 18. AM.	39 57. 17	4. 59. 43	5. 15. 49	1. 8E	41. 20. 40

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obſ. North. ☉ ° ′ ″	Long. ☿ Chro. East. ° ′	Long. ☿ ☽ Satellite. ° ′ ″	Date. 1787.	True Alt. ☉ Cent. ° ′ ″	Time ☿ Chronom. h. m. s.	Chro. ſlow for M.T. h. m. s.	D. Lon. from ſome Station. ° ′	☉ Mer. Z. D. by Obſervat. ° ′ ″
								Ganjam.	
Buddrick . .	21. 2. 27	86. 30½.	. .	Jan. 19. AM.	33. 50. 56	4. 19. 32	5. 16. 26	1. 23¼ E	41. 22. 49
		☉							
Surrong . .	21. 14. 40	86. 40½.	. .	Jan. 20. AM.	19. 23. 54	3. 0. 40	5. 16. 42	1. 33 E	41. 22. 16
		☉							
Balaſore . .	21. 29. 56	87. 01.	. .	Jan. 21. PM.	14. 55. 14	11. 10. 50	5. 17. 30	1. 53½ E	41. 24. 19
								Balaſore.	
Jellefore . .	21. 48. 6	87. 16¾.	. .	Jan. 23. AM.	14. 17. 34	2. 34. 35	5. 17. 54	0. 15¾ E	41. 14. 56
Catenegur . .	22. 3. 40 good Obſ.		. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	41. 16. 11
Narangur . .	22. 8. eſtim.	87. 30	. .	Jan. 24. PM.	29. 9. 30	9. 57. 15	5. 18. 13	0. 29 E	
	M A. ☉								
Midnapour . .	22. 25. 51	87. 25½.	. .	Jan. 26. PM.	39. 13. 17	8. 57. 55	5. 17. 06	0. 24¼ E	41. 8. 41
Fort SE ¼ mile.									
								Mean of this & another Altitude.	
Tumlook . .	22. 17. 42	87. 59.	. .	Jan. 29. AM.	19. 59. 45	3. 1. 6	5. 18. 14	0. 58 E	40. 29. 41
	M. A. ☉								
Calcutta . .	22. 34. 21	88. 25½	. .	Jan. 30. PM.	40. 46. 19	8. 50. 30	5. 19. 28	1. 24¼ E	40. 13. 54 Jan. 30th
near the *old*	22. 34. 55	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .		39. 57. 55 31ſt
Court-houſe			88. 25½. 1ſt Sat.						
Chitingee	22. 33. 1	. .		. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	38. 46. 24 Feb. 4th
a mile & a half S^{y}	22. 33. 39	. .	88. 24¼. 1ſt S.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	36. 34. 53 11th
of Calcutta	22. 33. 3	. .	88. 26. 1ſt S.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	36. 14. 30 12th
Flag-ſtaff of *Fort*	22. 33. 7	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	35. 34. 6 14th
SW. 1¾ E. *	22. 33. 6	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	34. 52. 50 16th
mile.	22. 33. 16	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	34. 32. 5 17th
	22. 32. 36	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	34. 10. 19 18th
	22. 33. 7 Mean								
	+ 1. 30								
Latitude of Calcutta	22. 34. 37								

Mean of the two Upper-ſights taken at Calcutta is 22. 34. 38

* So in the Original. D

TABLE of the *Eclipses* of ♃'s *Satellites*, obſerved at the *principal Stations*, With the *Data* for Computing the *Longitude* from them.

Places of Obſervation.	Date. 1786.	Satellites of ♃	App^{t}. Time of Obſervation.	Longitude in Time.	Place of Obſervations.	⊙' TrueAlt. forCor.Chro.	Mean Time by ⊙'Altitude.	Time by Chronometer.	Daily rate of Chr.gain.
			h. m. s.	h. m. s.	° ′	° ′ ″	h. m. s.	h. m. s.	s.
Maſulipatam .	Oct. 8th	1ſt I.	8. 51. 3 A	5. 24. 22	16. 10 N.	25. 46. 30	3. 51. 14 PM.	10. 56. 50 AM.	20
(at Mr. Statham's)	15th	1ſt I.	10. 46. 18 B	5. 23. 54		21. 14. 48	4. 4. 56 PM.	11. 12. 30 AM.	17
Vizagapatam .	Dec. 16th	1 E.	11. 35. 24 C	5. 33. 13	17. 41	27. 59. 39	3. 6. 35 PM.	9. 50. 06 AM.	20
	18th	1 E.	6. 3. 39 D	5. 33. 32		20. 39. 39	3. 45. 59 PM.	10. 30. 17 AM.	
	20th	2 E.	8. 46. 02 E	5. 33. 8		18. 45. 23	3. 56. 32 PM.	10. 41. 30 AM.	
	1787.								
Ganjam . .	Jan. 8th	1 E.	11. 46. 51 F	5. 40. 29	19. 23	18. 29. 34	4. 5. 22 PM.	10. 50. 8 AM.	20
						✳ Sirius.			
Calcutta . . .	Feb. 2d	1 E.	6. 37. 59 G	5. 53. 42	22. 33	34. 49. 40	7. 5. 30 PM.	1. 47. 26 PM.	24
						⊙Febr.10.AM.			
at Chiringee .	9th	1 E.	8. 33. 13 H	5. 53. 37		12. 44. 17	7. 37. 18 AM.	2. 22. 8 AM.	∘
						Febr.17th.AM.			
	16th	1 E.	10. 29. 26 I	5. 53. 52		12. 04. 35	7. 52. 10 AM.	2. 39. 54 AM.	∘
	25th	1 E.	6. 55. 22 K	5. 53. 59		21. 10. 19	4. 23. 23 PM.	11. 14. 16 AM.	∘

Circumſtances under which the above Obſervations were made.

A Moonlight, ☽ rather near ♃, yet I think, to be truſted within 10'. B dark and clear, Planet high, but near Oppoſition.

C Very ſatisfactory Obſervation. D In the remains of Twilight, or would perfectly have agreed with laſt Obſervation.

E Perfect Obſervation. F Very fine Obſervation. G Very fine Obſervation, clear, dark, Planet high. H The ſame.

I Clear and dark, but Planet low, or would have correſponded with former ſights. K Moonlight, ☾ not far from Planet, or would have been ſeen 20^{s}. ſooner.

Cursory Remarks.

From *Masulipatam* to *Gollapollam*, the road is perfectly good, and unobstructed by any material *Water Courses*; but between the *latter place* and *Maddepollam*, there are *three Rivers*, the first is a very broad one, and neither of them fordable, at any Season of the Year.

At *Gollapollam*, is a pretty good *Choultry*, and there is a *private one*, about 6 Miles farther on, by the *Sea-side*. The Distance from *Masulipatam* to *Maddepollam* is estimated at 21 Cos.

Between *Maddepollam* and *Amlepore*, are *two broad Rivers*, and *two Creeks*, all which must be passed in *Boats*. Between *Mahomedarum* and *Cassioporam*, are *two Rivers*, a narrowish one, and a broad one, neither fordable.

These Rivers, are different *Branches* of the *Goudavery*, which discharges itself into the *Sea*, between *Maddepollam* and *Ingeram*. I must not omit here what I had from the best Authority, that the *largest* and *finest Teek Timber* in *India*, is to be found in great abundance among the *Hills* up this *Country*, from whence it may be transported down the *River* at a small expence. The only difficulty seems to lye, in the cutting it down, as it grows in *immense Forests*, where the air is said to be so putrid and pestilential, as to awe the neighbouring people, from fully profiting by a circumstance, that might, otherwise, prove a source of the greatest advantage to them.

GEOGRAPHY and *Astronomical Observations.*

The *Country* between *Maddepollam* and *Mahomedarum* is the finest of any I have yet seen on the *Coast*. The *Soil* is a rich dark

dark coloured Clay, which from its being ſo well *watered* by the *Rivers*, before mentioned, produces a Verdure that is very agreeable to the Eye, and a fertility ſcarce any where elſe to be met with.

Between *Caſſioporam* and *Jagganaickporam*, are *three Rivers*; all which muſt be paſſed in *Boats*, or on *Rafts*; and at *Jagganaickporam*, is *another* of the ſame Deſcription. The *larger branches* of theſe *Rivers* are navigable *from the Sea* up the Country, many Miles for ſmall Veſſels.

Jagganaickporam, is a *Dutch* Settlement, where there is a *Chief*, and about half a dozen European Families: The *Dutch Company's Warehouſes*, were deſtroyed, at the commencement of the late War with *Holland*, by order of Government.

From *Jagganaickporam* all the way to *Pentacottah*, there are *no Rivers*, except *one fordable inlet*, juſt beyond *Upparah*, and *another* near *Pentacottah*. The *Road* between theſe places is moſtly on the *beach* of the *Sea*, which in ſeveral places is *rocky*. At *Pentacottah*, the *Hills* approach the *Sea*, for the firſt time from the Southward.

From *Pentacottah* to *Wattara*, the road is on the *Sea-beach*; five miles from *Pentacottah* is a *fordable inlet*; and, juſt before you arrive at *Wattara*, you croſs the *Harbour* in a *Boat*.

Wattara is a ſmall Village, ſurrounded with *Hills* that project into the *Sea*, and between which there is a *ſafe Harbour* for *ſmall Veſſels*. Its entrance may be known by a *rocky Hill* cloſe by, to the Southward of it, on the *Summit* of *which*, ſtands a *ſmall Pagoda*. On the North ſide is a *ſandy Beach*, projecting from

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

from the baſe of *another Hill*, which riſes about half a mile from the former, and at the foot of the *Northernmoſt Hill* is ſituated the *Village*.

Veſſels, of between 200 and 300 Tons burthen, are built here, and launched into the *Harbour*, which reaches four or five miles up the Country.

The firſt part of the Road to *Semprapillee*, is rough and ſandy, and the whole is over horizontal ground, between detached *Hills*, ſmall portions only of the adjacent lands ſeem cultivated: The Country wears much the ſame face all the way to *Vizagapatam*.

Before you enter *Vizagapatam*, you croſs the *Harbour*, which is capable of admitting Veſſels of 300 or 400 Tons burthen. Its entrance is better known than I have, at preſent, the means of deſcribing it.

The *Fortifications* at *Vizagapatam* (for they do not amount to a *Fort*) are, at preſent, in ſo bad a ſtate, as to be untenable, unleſs defended by a force ſuperior to that of an Enemy who might attack them. They are alſo but badly ſituated, being commanded by one or two of the neighbouring Hills.

From *Vizagapatam* to *Chicacole*, the Country is pleaſant, and pretty well cultivated. Between *Bimlipatam* and *Conara*, we forded *three Waters*, and between *Cottapollam* and *Chicacole*, ſeveral *Channels*, worn by the *rains* from the *Hills*, that in the wet ſeaſon muſt be difficult to paſs; we alſo forded a *broad River*, juſt before we reached *Chicacole*.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations*.

At *Calingpatam*, about five Coſs beyond *Chicacole*, Veſſels, of conſiderable burthen, are built and repaired. Here too is a *River*, which we however were juſt able to ford; and a little beyond it *another*, though neither deep nor broad; and afterwards a deepiſh *Channel*. There is a great deal of *Jungle* (wild Trees and Shrubs) between this Place and *Poondy*, and at intervals many fields of grain, *Junelo* and *Paddy*. The *Hills* hereabouts range within ten or twelve Miles of the *Sea-Coaſt*, and ſome of them (thoſe fartheſt back) are *very high*, loſing their ſummits in the *Clouds*.

At *Poondy* is a *River*, which admits Veſſels of a ſmall draught of Water.

A little to the Southward of *Burawa*, there is a *River*, fordable at times, where ſmall Veſſels enter, and others are built.

The Road, between *Poondy* and *Burawa*, lyes on the *beach* of the *Sea*, a great part of which, though *ſandy*, is *ſtrewed* with *vaſt ſtones*, which would make landing in a Boat hazardous, unleſs conducted by ſome perſon well acquainted with the *Coaſt*; The beſt rule for a ſtranger, would be, to obſerve where the *Fiſhing Boats* are hauled up, for they lye at the cleareſt place, and attempt a landing near them.

The Country is very rich and beautiful, between *Burawa* and *Itchapour*; Corn land and Paſturage interſperſed with Villages and Farms, a moſt agreeable variety: The Country approaching *Ganjam*, being *ſandy*, is not ſo pleaſant.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

From

From *Ganjam* to *Metacoon*, about 30 Miles, the road is *ſandy* and *bad*, being along the *Bank*, that ſeparates the *Chilca Lake* from the *Sea*. At *Metacoon* is a very good *Choultry*, a welcome retreat in this dreary Waſte, where there is plenty of *freſh water*. Juſt before you get to *Manickpatam*, about ten miles farther, you croſs, in a Boat, the *arm* of *water* that communicates the *Lake* with the *Sea*. There is a good *Choultry*, on the S.° ſide of this Channel, oppoſite *Manickpatam*.

At *Manickpatam* is a ſmall *Mud Fort*, with round Baſtions; The *Banks* of the *Lake* are here pretty high.

The road, almoſt the whole way to *Jaggernaut*, is over a *ſandy deſart*; at no time far from the *Sea*. Between *Manickpatam* and *Jaggernaut*, not quite half way, we forded a *water*.

The *Gentoo language*, ſpoken in the *Northern Circars*, is loſt on this ſide *Ganjam*.

From *Jaggernaut* to *Aumutpour*, the face of the Country is very pleaſant, and well cultivated, ſhaded with a variety of Trees, while the Villages look neat and well peopled; at *Aumutpour* there is an encloſed *Quadrangular Choultry*, with a *Court Yard*, which is ſhut up at Night, to ſecure *Travellers* from the *Tygers*, which they told me infeſt this Place very much: In coming from *Jaggernaut* to this Village, we paſſed over a *Bridge*, and croſſed the bed of a *River*.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

From hence to *Peepley*, the Road lyes partly through a thick and cloſe *Jungle*, but more of it over a well Cultivated Country, abounding in Villages: Some *Hills* now appear in the NW, which are the firſt I have ſeen, ſince I loſt ſight of thoſe in the neighbourhood of *Rhumbah*.

From *Peepley* to *Ballintaſh*, you paſs through a great deal of *Jungle*, and the Road lyes very much over a rough uneven Country. *Two water courſes* are alſo in the way, but both fordable in the fair Seaſon.

From *Ballintaſh* to *Cattac*, a good and ſmooth road; juſt upon entering *Cattac*, you ford the *River*, provided it be the *dry ſeaſon*, which muſt be *very broad*, and troubleſome to paſs, in the *rainy weather*.

Cattac, is large and populous, and, for a *black Town*, reſpectable enough: The *Bazars* ſeem well ſupplied, and the buildings tolerably good: The *Nabob* of the Country reſides here, and the *City* is decorated with ſeveral *Moſques* and *Pagodas*: *Hills* are ſeen to the Northward and Weſtward of *Cattac*.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

About two Miles Northerly of *Cattac*, is a broad and deep *River*, probably an *Arm* of that which runs to the *Southward* of the *Town*. As you advance towards *Luckempour*, you approach to within a Mile of the SE extremity of a *Chain of Hills*, and from hence to *Arrackpore*, great part of the Road is near

near the Eaſtern *Bank* of a *River*. A great deal of good arable land in this vicinity.

Between *Arrackpore* and *Burwah*, are three *Rivers*, and *two Nullas (narrow water channels)* over one of which is a *Bridge*. A *Bridge* of a *ſingular form*, ornamented with four ſmall *Cupolas*, and by no means devoid of taſte, is to be ſeen not far from *Burwah*.

The air of this Country is much colder in *winter*, than that of the *Carnatic*. This morning (Jan. 18) at Sunriſe my Thermometer (a very good one on Farenheit's Scale) fell as low as 52 degrees. Out of the Sun however, at two o'Clock in the Afternoon it was up to 84½.

We croſſed (forded) *four Rivers*, between *Burwah* and *Damnalgur*. *Jargepour*, a large and populous Village, we paſſed through on our way thither. Between *Jargepour* and *Damnalgur*, the Road is over a wild *Jungley* Country, the ground, the moſt irregular and rough poſſible.

We paſſed by ſeveral Plantations of *Tobacco*, and of a tall *ſlender Plant*, from which lamp-oil is extracted; on this ſide *Cattac*, in the fields a variety of *Grains* were growing, *Grams* for *Horſes*, &c. &c.

GEOGRAPHY. and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

From *Damnalgur* to *Buddrick*, the road is very rough, being on a ſtiff clay, hardened by the Sun. This Country

muſt

must be very difficult to pafs in wet weather, as well from the irregularity of the ground, which forms innumerable cavities for water to lodge in, as from the nature of the foil, which muft then occafion a flippery footing; not to mention the many *Rivers* and *Creeks* to pafs. Between the laft mentioned Places there are two deep *Nullahs*, and a *River*, to crofs, one of the *Nullahs*, however, has a little *bridge* over it.

From *Buddrick* to *Surrong*, the Country is partly in a ftate of Nature, and part cultivated. You pafs *two Bridges* over water-courfes, before you get to *Surrong*, which is a large and populous Village; The *Soil* of the Country here abouts, is a whitifh Clay, of a chalky appearance: About three miles Northerly of *Surrong*, the *Hills*, which are high, approach to within about two Miles of the Road. *Bigoniah* is a fmall Village in a *Jungle*.

From hence to *Balafore*, the Road is very uneven, and the Country, till near that place, but indifferently cultivated; There are *three Nullahs* to crofs on this fide *Surrong*, all fordable.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aftronomical Obfervations.*

The *Cattac Country*, in general, has a pleafant and fertile appearance; It is well watered, and the foil, as far as I have feen of it, is every where good, moftly a rich clay: The Land in many places, is very well cultivated, but might be ftill greatly improved, as every part of it feems capable of producing fomething beneficial. The Villages are but thinly fcattered

ſcattered, except in one or two places, and the people ſeem poor and dirty. *Grain* is very cheap here, my ſervants told me, they bought for *one Puce*, a *Seer* of the *fineſt Rice*, which at *Madraſs*, would coſt *two fanams*, or *eight times* as much. A *ſecond ſort* (very good) they got a *Seer* and a half, for a *ſingle Pice*. *Cowries* paſs current in this Country, 100 to the *Pice*.

Incredible numbers of *Byragges*, a ſort of religious Mendicants, are continually paſſing and repaſſing this Diſtrict, to and from *Jaggernaut Pagoda*; and it is not unuſual to ſee ſeveral of theſe poor wretches, lying dead, in the Roads, through the preſſure of hunger and fatigue; for many of them travel hither, on foot, from the remoteſt parts of *Hindoſtan*, truſting ſolely to Providence for ſubſiſtance in their Pilgrimage: The *Revenues*, of *this famous Pagoda*, muſt be very conſiderable, for the *Bramins* there, take money from all who viſit it.

GEOGRAPHY and *Aſtronomical Obſervations.*

Travellers frequently meet with obſtructions in paſſing through the *Cattac Country*, at the Chokeys, or Offices, eſtabliſhed, at different Places, for the purpoſe of levying a *toll* on all Paſſengers: *Europeans* however who have proper *Paſſes*, are ſuppoſed to be exempt from this impoſition; and yet, even though you ſhew them their *Nabob's Paſs*, the People at theſe *Chokeys* are very importunate for money, thinking perhaps by their numbers and appearance (for they are all armed) to awe you into compliance: The only proper conduct towards them, is a cool, uniform, and reſolute refuſal.

After croſſing *Balaſore River* (in which there is a conſiderable *riſe* and *fall* in the *Tide*) you traverſe *Paddy Fields*, for ſome diſtance, and afterwards make your way through *Jungles*, and *wildeſt Scenes*, of *uncultivated Nature*, almoſt any where to be met with; Here and there, however, a ſtraggling Village is to be ſeen; Beſides *Balaſore River*, there are *four Nullahs*, and a *River*, to croſs, all fordable in the dry ſeaſon, before you come to *Jelleſore River*: *Jelleſore* is the Engliſh *frontier Town*, and from thence to *Calcutta*, the Country is ſo well known, as to render any account, in my power to give of it, needleſs and unimportant.

M. TOPPING.

SOME

GEOGRAPHY

and

Aſtronomical Obſervations.

44

Some further Account of the Cultivation of Pepper in the Circars.

Having received, from Dr. *Roxburgh*, further information concerning his aſſiduous efforts in the Publick Service; I think it incumbent to make ſome addition to the Recital given at the beginning of this Work: and in the firſt Place, I muſt take notice, that the *Report* of the *Committee* of *Circuit*, referred to in the Note P. 2, was, I am poſſitively aſſured, made on the information of Dr. *Roxburgh*, to the *Committee* of *Circuit*; "that *Pepper* was the *produce* of *Rampah*;" ſo that the *Report* of The *Committee*, obviouſly referred to, by way of depreciating Dr. *Roxburgh*, in fact redounds to his credit.

Here follows Dr. *Roxburgh's* additional information.

"In 1787 when the rains ſet in, which was with the dreadful *Storm* and *Inundation*, on the 20th May, very few of the *Pepper Plants*, procured in the former year, were alive, and the Storm deſtroyed almoſt the whole of the few that were alive when it came on.

"This year, in July, I got two *Hill People* engaged to procure me ſupplies of *Plants* from the *Hills*; which they did: The *Slips* were always ſickly when they arrived, having been ſome days, out of the Ground, on the road; they were therefore planted in Nurſeries; under the ſhade of *Jack* or *Mango Trees*; the ſhade of theſe Trees I found moſt favourable, and where they throve well; The *Shoots* were carefully laid down, as ſoon as they were of ſufficient length, and covered with earth at the joints, by which means, every *joint* ſent down *roots*, and up *one*, or more, *ſhoots*, each of which ſeems ſufficient for a *Plant*.

Plant. The prosperous State of my *Nurseries* induced me to apply for more ground, which I did by letter to the *Board* of *Masulipatam*, dated 13th September; this was complied with: I therefore began, towards the end of the year, to plant *Moochy Wood* branches, for *Prop Trees*, in a piece of ground, under the *Village* of *Mallam*, which had been in grass for sometime; this Piece, when planted out, contained 2350 *Prop Trees*, at 8 feet asunder; half is a good mixed soil; the other half a very poor stiff clayey soil; the whole of this is too high to be flooded by rain; but so low, as to be watered from the *River*, when high, by simply letting in the water; the *River* and *water-courses*, being confined between their banks, rise above the level of most of this part of the Country, through which they pass.

"1st December I began another *Plantation* on a piece of poor redish sandy land, under the *Village* of *Mangatoor*, in the *Zemindary* of *Peddapore*; this piece of ground is too high to be watered from the *River*, without the labour of raising the *water*, of course fit only for the culture of *small grain*; *Natchenee* was the crop last cut down: This Piece, when planted out, contained 1810 *Prop Trees*, at 9 feet asunder. The two last *Plantations* have the *Prop Trees* planted in *quincunx* order, which saves much ground.

"In 1788, about the end of April, the Plantations of *Mallam* and *Mangatoor* were compleated with *prop Trees*, some *Guava*, *Orange*, and *Custard Apple* Plants, were also planted amongst the *Moochy Branches*, for a trial as *prop Trees*; I found much difficulty in procuring a sufficiency of *Moochy Cuttings*; and therefore applied to the *Board* of *Masulipatam*, to order the *Zemindars* to supply me with 1000, which the Board did, but their

their order was of little effect; this ſcarcity of branches hinders the work much.

" The two Plantations, when compleated, contained 4160 *Prop Trees* viz. In *Mallam* Garden 2350
Mangatoor 1810
4160
but, unfortunately, thoſe planted in the poor ſtiff clayey part of *Mallam* Garden do not thrive.

" In May the Rains began, and after they ſeemed ſettled, the weather cool and the ground moiſtened, began to tranſplant the *vines* from the *Nurſeries* to the *Prop Trees*; *two vines* to each; and by the end of September the whole was compleated, and had ſtill remaining a great many plants; In July I ſaw there would be at leaſt 10,000 more than could be wanted for the *Plantations*, already planted with *prop Trees*: and then applied to Government, to know what I was to do with them: in conſequence in September I got poſſeſſion of an additional piece of Ground, adjoining to the *Plantation* formed at *Mangatoor*, the end of the laſt and beginning of this year, and in every reſpect ſimilar to it: This Year's Crop was either gathered in, or not injured, by the work going on to form this *new Plantation*.

" Towards the end of the year, I got poſſeſſion of two pieces of ground in the *Zemindary* of *Pettapore*, under the *Village* of *Irwada*; and one piece of high ground cloſe to the *Fort* of *Samulcotah*; now planting with *Moochy branches*, for *Prop Trees*, as faſt as they can be had, which is difficult and expenſive, as they muſt now be brought from 15 to 20 miles;

miles; all nearer, have already been cut down, for the other Plantations.

" I found the poor half of the *Mallam* Garden in ſo bad a ſtate, that I gave up as much of it as contained 1350 *Prop-Trees*; they had moſtly died during the *rains*; which were long and violent; ſo that *Plantation* contained only 1000: a great many of the *Pepper Plants* had alſo periſhed, from the violence of the *rains*; I may ſay *one third* of the whole; they rotted before they had time to take root; ſo very replete with water, was every part: During the year, 69¾ Inches of *Rain* fell, by my *rain-gauge*, which is more by ſeveral Inches than I ever knew fall in one year before.

" As ſoon as the *rains* were over, and the ground a little drained; I replaced from the *Nurſeries* thoſe *vines* that had periſhed during the *rains*: but the Seaſon being late, moſt of them periſhed: from July 'till the end of Auguſt is the proper time for tranſplanting; if later, they do not acquire ſufficient ſtrength, to reſiſt the enſuing hot ſeaſon.

" 1789, In January I left *Samulcotah*, to go to the Southward by Sea for the benefit of my health, which had ſuffered much from Sickneſs. The Plantations were left under the care of my own Head-Gardener, an European Invalid, two Peons, and a Conycoply, with Orders to compleat the new Plantations, with *Prop-Trees*, as faſt as poſſible, and to take care to keep the Young Vines clean and moiſt.

" On my return to *Samulcotah*, in June following, I found moſt part of the laſt mentioned two Plantations, under the Village of *Irwada*,

Irwada, and the other, near *Samulcotah*, compleated with *Prop-Trees*: theſe, with the additional Plantation, under the Village of *Mangatoor*, form by far the moſt extenſive part of the work; and unfortunately the Soil of the two firſt, and laſt, of theſe does not prove ſo favourable for this Culture, as the dark rich ſoil of *Mallam* Plantation, which, as before obſerved, is but ſmall, containing only 1000 *Prop-Trees*, or 2000 Vines.

"In July, when the rains had ſet in fairly, the earth well moiſtened, and the Air cooled, I began tranſplanting out the *Young Vines*, from their *Nurſeries*, to the forementioned Plantations; by the end of the Year the whole was compleated. The additional Plantation, under the Village of *Mangatoor*, contained 5390 *Prop-Trees*, the two under the Village of *Irwada* 9810, and that of *Samulcotah* 4680; *two Vines* were always planted to each *Prop-Tree*, not becauſe I thought one would not be ſufficient, when grown up, to occupy fully the whole *Prop-Tree*, but becauſe they are ſubject to periſh, and it is eaſier taking away than adding,

"On the 1ſt of May, 1790, repreſented to the Board, that many of the Vines had periſhed on the bad Soil, on account of the Soil itſelf, as well as the long continuance of dry weather; and, on June 16th, having received liberty from Government, rejected moſt of the Plantation between *Irwa* and *Irwada*, the Soil a poor reddiſh binding ſand and clay, this ſoil I find the moſt unfavourable for the Pepper Vine, and unfortunately a large proportion were ſuch, this is a work I was obliged now to learn from experience, of courſe the more ſubject to error; the part turned out contained 3600 *Prop-Trees*, which occupied four Viſſums of Land (which I had valued at 5 Pagodas ℔ Viſſum) It was at the cloſe of laſt Year, after the Crop was cut

and carried away, that I got poſſeſſion of that ground; ſo then, only one Year's Rent can be due for it, as it was reſtored, to the Zemindar, ſome weeks before the uſual period of Cultivation begins up here.

" In November, I alſo rejected, from the *Samulcotah* Plantation, as much of the woiſt of it, as contained 1680 *Prop Trees*, which occupied about $1\frac{3}{4}$ Viſſums, and was alſo valued at 5 ₱ Viſſum, alſo about two thirds, ſay 1 Viſſum $16\frac{1}{4}$ Countas, of the bad unplanted part of the ſame Plantation, which I had valued at 2 Pagodas ₱ Viſſum, I got poſſeſſion of theſe, at the end of 1788, after that Year's crop had been cut, ſo that the Zemindar loſes the uſe of this land for near two Years.

" December 1790, This Year has been remarkably dry and hot; The whole of the *rain*, that fell during the Seaſon, being only $16\frac{1}{6}$ Inches, whereas there uſually falls from 55 to 70 Inches in the 12 Months, in theſe parts of the *Circars*; notwithſtanding, moſt of the *Pepper Vines* have continued to thrive pretty well; ſome upon the higheſt and moſt barren ſpots have periſhed, perhaps a ſixth part of the whole. The ſoil they thrive beſt in, is a rich Loam, however they do pretty well in moſt ſoils, the forementioned barren binding red Clay and Sand excepted.

" About the end of laſt, and beginning of this Year formed another Plantation, to make up for thoſe rejected on account of their ſoil, in a *Mango Garden* near *Samulcotah*, which never yielded the Zemindar any revenue, being, ſince the *Circars* were ſubject to the Company, the perquiſite of the Commanding Officer of *Samulcotah*.

" About the close of this Year, I observed a difference in the size and appearance of the *Aments (Catki s)* of different *Vines* now in Flower, upon examination with a Lens, the one proved to be *Male*, or bearing *Male Flowers*, and the other *Female*, the *Male Catkins*, as might be expected, fell soon after the Flowers had discharged their dust, the *Female Catkins*, of the eldest Vines, now began to stand abundantly, which gave me hopes of a speedy *crop of Pepper*.

" On making the above discovery, I was, as may be well imagined, much astonished to find that hitherto this valuable *Vine*, had been so very ill-described, or rather its Botanic History so little known, a *Description* and *Drawing* of *each*, (the *Male* and *Female*) were made out, and sent home to the Court of Directors, through the Governor in Council of Fort *St. George*.

" This discovery gives me room to hope, that I shall now succeed better in the Culture, than formerly, by planting to each *Prop-Tree*, one *Male* and one *Female Vine*; on the South side, from whence the most prevailing wind blows, the *Male Vine* I conceive must be put, and the *Female* on the North side; The *Arabians*, from time immemorial, knew it was necessary to promote the action of the *Male Date Tree*, on the *Female*, to render the latter prolific; which they do, if the Trees stand at a distance, by carrying a branch of the *Male* when in *Flowers*, and suspending it over the *Female Tree*, while its blossoms are open, hence it was the practice of an Enemy, in time of war, in those parts where the Date is cultivated, to cut down all the *Male Trees*, which effectually prevents the *Female Palms* from bearing, a famine was often the consequence. The Cultivators of the Fig (although trioecious,

trioecious, *Male* on one, *Female* on another, and *Hermaphrodite* on a third) in the *Archipelago*, are obliged to follow the ſame practice, to enſure a good crop. Other ſimilar facts might be brought to further corroborate what I have related, but theſe, I imagine muſt be fully ſufficient.

" April 1791, The uſual time of the *Pepper* ripening, up amongſt the Hills, is March, and this preſent Month: Yet although I have, chiefly in one of the Plantations, a number of *Vines* very compleatly loaded, with remarkable large bunches of *Pepper*, which is full grown, yet none of it ripens properly, but drops immature; this circumſtance ſurpriſed me much, and made me more inquiſitive than ever, to diſcover the cauſe of what ſeems to me ſo extraordinary a circumſtance, at laſt I found two or three *Vines*, which bore a third ſort of *Aments*, viz. with *Hermaphrodite Flowers* or with *Hermaphrodite* and *Female* mixed; and, amongſt theſe, found a few bunches of good *red ripe Pepper*; in no other reſpect could the *Vines* be diſtinguiſhed from one another; I now conclude, that this Plant is of the Claſs *Polygamica*, and order *Trioecia*, according to the *Linnæan* (Sexual) *Syſtem of Botany*, and forms, ſo far as we yet know, only a third inſtance of *Trioecious Polygamy*. *The Fig*, and *Carob*, or *St. John's Bread Tree*, are the other two. It now ſeems, that it is this *Hermaphrodite Tree*, that yields the beſt *Pepper*, and I ſuſpect the only one cultivated. Yet it is probable, and analogy ſeems to confirm, that the *Pepper* of the *Female Vine*, will alſo be good, under particular circumſtances.

" The ſort of *Fig*, cultivated in the *Archipelago*, is *Female*, or bears only *Female Flowers*, ſo is the ſort found in our Gardens here in *India*, at leaſt all mine are ſo; and, though the Fruit often comes, ſeemingly, to maturity (are ſmall and taſteleſs

compared

compared to *Figs* in the *Levant)* Yet the ſeeds never ripen, for want of the Second Tree, called *Caprifícus*, *Male*, or *wild Fig Tree*; The ſort cultivated in *England*, has *Hermaphrodite Flowers*, or *Male* and *Female* within the ſame Fruit, which conſtitutes the third Tree, to compleat this Genus; here, on this Coaſt, I never could diſcover a ſingle *Male*, or *Hermaphrodite Flower* in all the *Figs* I have examined, and they are many; We may therefore conclude, that our ſort, here in *India*, has been brought from the *Weſtern* parts of *Aſia*, and that they were originally from the very domeſtic ſort, cultivated in the *Greek Iſlands*; could we procure the *Male Tree*, I doubt not but this moſt delicate *Fruit*, might be cultivated to as much advantage, on many Parts of this *Coaſt*, as they are in the *Archipelago*; There, the *Male branches*, at a particular period, are carefully hung, by the Cultivators, upon the *Female* or *common Fig*, Inſects making their eſcape from the *firſt*, traverſe or enter the *latter*, by which the *Pollen*, or *Male duſt*, is carried, by the Inſects, to the *Female*, or *domeſtic ſort*, which without it, would drop, or produce a poor ſort of Fruit; But this account is not ſo perfectly philoſophical; the operation may be better accounted for, by ſaying, there is a natural opening at the top of the *Male Fig*, which becomes the under part when the branch is ſuſpended, the *farina* falls naturally from thence upon the young *Female Fruit*; This is what the Antients termed *Caprification*, and is found accurately deſcribed by *Theophraſtus*, *Pliny*, &c. and ſince confirmed, in every particular, by *Tournefort*, *Pontidera*, and others.

" In conſequence of the above, ſeemingly unfortunate and unexpected, diſcovery, I have ſent out ſeveral people, amongſt the Mountains, to procure me Plants of this laſt ſort, of which I had

I had but few; but to procure ſuch large ſupplies as I could wiſh, will require time, as the *Hill People* do not like to part with *this ſort*, however, I doubt not but perſeverance will ſoon effect it, for I have already got a conſiderable number * in addition to what I had.

" It is now evident, that the *Natives* of theſe *Mountains*, that ſupplied me with *Plants*, in 1787 and 1788, were more cunning than I was aware of, for they muſt have known perfectly, that (the *Male*) the *ſort* they chiefly gave me, were of no uſe, at leaſt when by themſelves, and that even the *Female* was not ſo good as this laſt diſcovered; (the *Hermaphrodite*) conſequently made the moſt, of what was the leaſt uſe to themſelves; this fraud I could not poſſibly detect, 'till the *Vines flowered*, for all the *wild Vines* that I had ſeen in *flower*, were of the beſt ſort, and the very *Hill People*, that brought me the Plants, alſo at times brought me ſmall branches of the beſt ſort in *Flower* and in *Fruit*, many of theſe branches I have now by me preſerved; of courſe I could not poſſibly ſuſpect, what has happened, for in every reſpect, the three ſorts are exactly alike, the parts of fructification excepted, and I never met with any deſcription of this *Vine*, that could lead me to think that it was improperly claſſed by *Linnæus*; he, and thoſe who have attempted a deſcription, had only met with this *laſt ſort*, which is alſo erroneouſly repreſented, for there are many *Female Flowers* mixed on the ſame *Ament* with the *Hermaphrodite*, the circumſtance has been exceeding unfortunate, in having retarded, ſo much, a ſpecies of culture which promiſed, and ſtill promiſes much. It has led to what I think

* Some thouſands in a flouriſhing ſtate, viz. at the end of June, two months after the annexed Account was wrote. W. R.

I think a pretty compleat Deſcription of the *Black Pepper Vines*; this is ſome ſmall Satisfaction to me, and will be to every Botaniſt; Yet I fear not ſo much ſo to the Company, for the Money that has been laid out in the undertaking, however I have now more reaſon than ever to believe this culture will ſucceed exceeding well hereabouts, from the great luxuriance of the *Male* and *Female Vines*, I have every reaſon to think the *third ſort* will thrive equally well, but as I have already obſerved, it will require ſome time, to procure a ſufficient number of *them* to compleat all the *Plantations*.

" The *Prop Trees* are now of a large ſize, and ſhade well the new *Vines*, which will forward their growth much; The expence will be leſs monthly, than it has been theſe two Years paſt: I will therefore take the liberty to recommend a continuance of the *Preſent Plantations*, or at leaſt the beſt of them, for the ſoil of ſome is but very poor, in which neither the *Vines* nor *Prop Trees* thrive, theſe I would recommend to have rejected, and when more of the beſt *Vines* is procured, than is wanted to compleat the beſt of the *Plantations*, more, if Government conceive it neceſſary, can be begun in a better Soil.

" The *Plantations* contain beſides the *Pepper Vines*, ſeveral young *Coffee Trees*, and *Plants*, ſome very fine *Ceylon Cinnamon Plants*, ſome young *Bread-Fruit Trees*, ſome thouſands *Sappan Wood* young Trees and Plants, a great number young Trees of *Annota*, and ſome thouſand *Mulberry* Trees; For as early as the latter part of Lord *Macartney's* Government, I recommended to his Lordſhip, the introduction of the Silk Worm up in the *Circars*, where the Seaſons are reckoned

reckoned more favourable, than even in *Bengal*, in conſequence I then began to cultivate the *Mulberry Tree*, which, with little, or no trouble, I have done to a conſiderable extent. The *Pepper Vine* I tried to train up to the *Mulberry Tree*, but my Experiments do not yet promiſe ſucceſs, as the ſhade of that Tree, ſeems to them unfavourable; it is not ſo with the *Sappan Wood Tree*, ſo by having *Sappan Wood Prop Trees*, a double portion of gain may be expected, as the *Colouring part* of this Tree will have acquired Size and quality by the time the *Pepper Vines* have done bearing, and may then be cut down, and ſold for greatly more than the whole Rent of the Land, during the time it has been occupied, probably for nearly as much as the *Pepper* itſelf yielded, for this *Wood* is always in great demand over *India*.

" Suppoſe an Acre of Land to contain about 500 *Prop*, or *Sappan Wood Trees*, its Rent for 20 Years, the uſual period of the life of the *Pepper Vine*, at, ſay even, the ſum of three Pagodas ℔ Annum, is 60 Pagodas; The *Sappan Wood Trees* will have acquired, during that time, ſize and colour ſuperior to what is generally to be found at Market: I will ſay each Tree ſhall only yield 25 lbs of good Merchantable Wood, which makes the whole equal to 25 Candy, I have before obſerved to the Honble Court of Directors, that this Wood from *Siam*, and the *Malay Iſlands*, ſells on an average on this *Coaſt* at 60 Rupees, or 15 Pagodas ℔ Candy, however I will for the preſent value it, at only 10 Pagodas, equal to 250 Pagodas, which is more than four times the rent of the Land. The whole Banks of the *Elyſeram River*, on both ſides, from *Pettapore*, to where it comes out from amongſt the Mountains, with its turnings, include a tract of not leſs than 20 or 25 Miles,

Miles, ſeems as if by Nature intended for the growth of the *Mulberry*, *Teak*, *Sappan Trees*, *Pepper-Vines*, &c. valuable vegetable productions, and at preſent there is only here and there a *Buſh of no value*, I mean literally the *Banks* of this *River* and its Subdiviſions, and no part of the Land beyond them, theſe would in time produce a Revenue; the *Silk worm*, alone, would employ and maintain thouſands of poor helpleſs ſtarving Creatures, with which theſe Parts abound, their miſery, during ſuch times as the preſent, is beyond my powers to deſcribe, many having been driven to the laſt reſource, to ſupport a miſerable life; viz. Selling their Children; even the *Pepper Plantations* have already ſaved, during this and laſt Year, many a life, and many a poor Child from being ſold by their wretched Parents; theſe are Objects too melancholy to dwell upon; and what is more extraordinary, the Country, abovementioned, is one of the moſt beautiful, moſt fertile, beſt cultivated, and beſt watered Countries on the whole Coaſt, I may ſay on the face of the Earth: I have been here 10 Years, and, during that period, this *River*, up where I mention, has never been once dry; Its *ſource* is ſaid to be from a large *Lake*, far in amongſt the *Mountains*, which communicates with the *Godavery River*, its having a conſtant, and a large run of water in it, during the longeſt period of dry weather, renders the above Account of its ſource probable; the *Pandarum* Caſt are the only people that have ever, ſo far as I can learn, penetrated in that direction, through this immenſe Chain of unhealthy, unknown Mountains, and from them, the above account of *its ſource* is taken.

" Charges Total of the Pepper Plantations from the beginning 'till the end of May, 1791.

	M. Ps.	Fs.	Chs.
In 1787	120.	16.	45
1788	155.	11.	65
1789	659.	20.	35
1790	720.	4.	15
1791	275.	52.	20
	1930.	40.	20

" Sketch of the Rent of the Land, occupied by the Plantations, from the beginning 'till the 1st January 1791.

	M. Ps.	Fs.	Chs.
That of the first Plantation, of 590 *Prop Trees*, is about ½ Viffum, and has been occupied during the Years 1788, 89, and 90, at 5 M. Ps. ℔ Viffum	10.	0.	0
That of the second Plantation, of 1000 *Prop Trees*, is about 1 Viffum, and has been occupied during the Years 1788, 89 and 90, at 5 M. Ps. ℔ Viffum	15.	0.	0
First *Maugatoor* Plantation, of 1810 *Prop Trees*, is about 2 Viffums, and has been occupied during the Years 1788, 89, and 90, at 5 M. Ps. ℔ Viffum	30.	0.	0
	55.	0.	0

	M.P^{s}.	F^{s}.	C^{h}.
	55.	0.	0
Second *Maugatoor* Plantation, of 5390 *Prop Trees*, is about 5¼ Viſſums, and has been occupied during the Years 1789 and 90, at 5 M. P^{s}. ℔ Viſſum	52.	24.	0
Irwada Plantation, of 6210 *Prop Trees*, is about 6¼ Viſſums, and has been occupied during the Years 1789 and 90, at 5 M. P^{s}. ℔ Viſſum .	62.	24.	0
D^{o} D^{o} of 3600 *Prop Trees*, is about 3¼ Viſſums, and has been occupied during the Year 1789 only (it being reſtored then to the Zemindar)	18.	36.	0
Samulcotah Plantation, of 4680 *Prop Trees*, and has been occupied during the Years 1789 and 90, at 28 M. P$_{s}$. 34 F$_{s}$. ℔ Annum * . . .	57.	20.	0
In this Calculation the Land is valued at 5 Mad. Pag^{s}. ℔ Viſſum, as in my Statement of the Plantations, at the end of 1789, but, as I have already obſerved, that is too high, ¼ of the whole may be ſafely deducted	61.	26	0
Which leaves for the Rent of the Land, from the beginning 'till the 1ſt of January 1791 . .	184.	30.	0

Extract

Miscellaneous.

51

* At the cloſe of the Year 1790, 3¼ Viſſums of the above Plantation were rejected and reſtored to the Zemindar. W. R.

Extract of a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* of 6th. October, 1791 received 23d May 1792, *&* Deptford.

" Theſe two remarkable hot dry ſeaſons, (the oldeſt men " here do not recollect the like) have been exceedingly " unfavourable to my *Pepper Plantations*; yet they thrive " better, than I could poſſibly have expected; which convinces " me it is a hardy Plant. I have been ſo lucky as to procure " a ſufficient number of *Plants* and *Slips*, of the *beſt ſort*, to " compleat *all* my *Plantations* with *that kind*; They are ſtill " in *Nurſeries* on account of the great *Drought*. I mean to " diſperſe of the *three ſorts* of *vines*, throughout the *Plantations*, " in ſuch a manner as will, when they are all of them of the " uſual age to be productive, determine whether or not the " one ſort has any influence on the other, as with the *Piſtacia*, " *Date*, *Fig*, &c. Trees. I conceive this is a point of much " conſequence; as it may tend much to improve the culture " of that Commodity, and throw ſome light on the Sexual " Syſtem of Botany."

In a Letter dated 3d Auguſt 1791, received by the Phœnix 3d June 1792, Dr. *Roxburgh* ſays, " I have lately found that " the *Natives* of the *interior Mountainous parts* of the *Rajemundry* " *Circar*, rear a large, and, I believe, unknown ſpecies of " the *Silk worm*, which feeds on the leaves of *Caſſia auriculata*; " one of the *Cacoons*, and a branch of the *Caſſia*, were brought " me in, from theſe parts, only this day; the *Cacoon* is *oval*, " about *two inches* long, and *one* in diameter; it contains a " *large quantity* of *ſilver coloured ſilk*, which is not unlike the " ſubſtance *Shawls* are made of; the *Eggs* of this ſort I am " promiſed; I ſhall then be able to give you a deſcription of " It: and will try to rear them: The *Natives* of the fore- " mentioned *Mountains*, I am told, manufacture a Species of " [Cloth] with the Silk."

Route from Poonah to Ballisore,

As travelled by Lieutenant Colonel Upton, on his Return to Bengal, in the Year 1777.

The *Cities, Towns, Villages, Rivers, Nullahs* and *Forts* on the *Road*: are marked C. T. V. R. N. F. with their *Distances* from each other, in *Miles*, and the computed *Course* and *Distance* of *each Days March*.

	Miles.	Remarks.
From *Poonah*		From *Poonah* to *Poorundur*, the road is very good, except in ascending the *Hill* of *Basdeu Pass*, but no Carriages can go up or down this Pass, Elephants, Camels, Bullocks, &c. can go with their loads.
To The *Foot* of the Hill, of *Basdeu ka* Gaut, or Pass	8	
Choukey at the top of the Hill.	2	
Poorundur, F. ESE	8 18	*Gai Gaut* is to the Northward of this Pass, about 4 miles, but not fit for Carriages.
		Bhoor Gaut about 8 miles to the Northward of *Gai Gaut*, Carriages, of all kinds, can cross the Range of Hills at this Pass to *Sanfore*, and *Poorundur*, though with some difficulty.
From *Poorundur*, F.		March 7th, 1777, Marched this Morning from our Encampment near the Fort of *Poorundur*.
To *Sa fore*, T.	3	
Kanouly, V.	5	
East	8	
		Crossed the *Kurra Nuddy*, about a Mile West of *Sanfore*, there is not much Water in it now, but it runs very rapid in the rains.

The Town of *Sanſore*, which is pretty large, with ſome good Houſes, is in the Jagheer of *Bejaba Pundit*. After paſſing the Town, marched on the North Bank of the above *Nuddy*, to our Encampment, on a Plain to the Weſt of *Kanouly*, with the *Kurra* in our Front. The road is very good.

From *Kanouly* Miles.
To *Pandouſer*, V. 12
East 12

Encamped on the North Bank of the *Kurra Nuddy*, with the Village of *Pandouſer*, in our Front, on the South Bank. The road good and the Country very open.

From *Pandouſer*
To *Soopa*, T. 10
E. 10

Encamped about half a Mile NE of *Soopa*, a ſmall compact Town, walled round.

The Inhabitants moſtly Mahometants. There is riſing ground near our Tents, from which we had the laſt View of *Poorundur Hill*, &c. The Road very good.

From *Soopa*
To *Koorumbeh*, F. 12
East 12

Koorumbeh is a compact Town, with a large Building for the Worſhip of *Behwannee*; one of the great *Hindoo* Goddeſſes. The Country open, and indifferently cultivated; It alſo appears lower as we advance, came down two or three Deſcents in this March. The *Papnaſſey Nullah*, in which there is but little Water at preſent, from Weſt to Eaſt, cloſe to the South ſide of *Koorumbeh*.

From *Koorumbeh*
To *Gardone*, T. } 7
Beema, R. }
Peer Gauw, T. } 9
Surſutty, R. }
ENE 16

Immediately after paſſing *Koorumbeh*, we aſcended the *Doonda* Paſs, which is only a riſing ground, but very ſtony, and the road indifferent, till we deſcended this Eminence, at the diſtance of 4 miles; from thence the road very good; *Gardone*, a walled ſmall Town,

Town, ſtands on the Weſt Bank of the *Beema* River, in which there is no more than a Foot and a half Water at preſent, but in the rains is rapid, and about ¾ of a mile broad.

Peer Gauw is a conſiderable Town, with a large ſtone Fort, on which there appeared but one Gun mounted. The Town and Fort greatly on the decay.

The *Beema* and *Surſutty* Rivers join cloſe to the South Eaſt of *Peer Gauw*, and forms the Point on which the Town and Fort ſtands.

The Courſe of the *Beema* is from Weſt to Eaſt, and the *Surſutty* from North to South, 'till it empties itſelf into the *Beema*.

From *Peer Gauw*		Miles.	
To *Kundur*,	N.	1	This Town is in the Jagheer of *Mahadajee Sindia*, the Mahratta Chief of *Eugune*; the Country very open, and indifferently cultivated, no Hills in ſight, and no Trees to be ſeen, except a few at this place. The *Lubburra Nulla* divides the *Mahratta* Dominions from the *Nizam's*. From the Eaſt Bank of this Nullah the Jagheer of the Nabob *Cuvvy* Jing* commences. This village is the Purgunnah of *Kuddywalet*.
Tajea,	V.	5	
Lubburra,	N.		
Bhorud Gauw		2	
Alſoudy,	V.	4	
Nahany,	N.	1½	
Raiſin,	V.	½	
	EbS	14	

From *Raſin*			
To *Chiloudy*,	V.	4	Encamped a little to the Eaſtward of the Village of *Moorude*; a few Tamarind Trees here; and Well-Water. The Road good.
Kouſutty,	V.	3	
Moorude,	V.	5	
	E.	12	

From

* Cuvry?

From *Moorude*		Miles.	
To *Caloudee*,	T.	6	The Road good, and the Country well
Carmulla,	C.	2½	cultivated. *Caloudee* is a ſmall Town, on an
	ESE	8½	open Plain.

Carmulla is a conſiderable City, in which there is a very pretty Stone Fort, in good order, with a double Wall, and Ditch between them; as well as a large Ditch round the outer Wall.

The Inner Fort has Twenty-two round Baſtions, on which are 18 Guns mounted, ſome of them large; The Outer Wall has the ſame number of Baſtions, but no Guns mounted, and lower than the other: The Ditch, between the Walls, is about 11 Feet deep, and not very broad, dry at this Seaſon.

The Outer Ditch, about 24 Feet broad, and 12 deep, and dry, except a little Water under the North Baſtion, but in the Rains both Ditches are full. This City is in the Jagheer of *Jannajee Numbalker*, from the *Nizam*, he is now at *Hyderabad*.

From *Carmulla*			
To *Heſſera*,	V.	8	The Road in ſome places ſtony, but in
Awatty,	V.	6	general pretty good, and the Country well
Seena,	N.	1	cultivated.
Perinda,	C.	5	
	SE	20	

The Boundaries of *Carmulla*, are on the NE Bank of the *Seenah* Nullah, and the *Perinda* Diſtricts begin on the SE Bank.

Perinda is a large City, with a ſtrong ſtone Fort, in good Order, and on the ſame plan with the Fortifications at

at *Carmulla*, with this difference, that the Citadel, or Inner-Fort has but 17 Baſtions, and the Outer 20 Baſtions.

There is a large Gun and two Swivels, on each of the Baſtions of the Citadel, but no Guns on the Outer.

This City is the Reſidence of *Jauuje Neembalker*.

From *Perinda* . Miles.
To *Ouple*, V. 12
Kandory? 2
ESE 14

The *Perinda* diſtrict, and *Neembalker's* Jagheer, end at *Ouple*, and *Handooy?* is in a Jagheer, which *Beemrow Panſeh* (the Commanding Officer of the *Peſhwa's* Artillery) has from the *Nizam*. All the Country is very open and plain; No hills to be ſeen; the Road very good.

From *Kandooy?*
To *Cowa*, V. 2
Pawn Gauw, T. 6
Bow Gawouly 2
Manny Guaw 2
Viragne T. 2
SEbS 14.

Pawn Gauw is a ſmall Town walled round, and is the Reſidence of *Aumel*. *Viragne* is a larger Town than the above, with a Mud Fort with 12 Baſtions, but only three Guns mounted.

The *Purgunnah* takes its Name from *Pawn Gauw*, and the whole in *Beemrow Panſeh's* Jagheer, from the *Nizam*. Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, to the Southward of the Town; good Well-Water.

From *Viragne*
To *Nagjeery*, R. 5¾
Hatuja, V. ¼
Jaul Gauw, V. 2
Anny Gauw, V. 2
Nagjeery, R. 2
Murzapore, V. ½
Eeljapore, V. 2
SE 14½

About two Courſe from *Viragne*, paſſed between two ſmall Hills, about ¾ of a mile from each other, which is called a Paſs, by the Country-People, but by no means deſerves that name.

The

The Road, in general, ſtony from the entrance of the Paſs to *Murzapore*, but very paſſable with Guns, &c. the reſt of the Road very good; croſſed the *Nagjeery River*, in all, four times; twice as marked in the Column, and once to the Eaſtward of *Heteeja*, and again a mile Eaſt of *Ammy Gauw*.

Rajetun Purgunnah begins about two miles South Eaſt of *Viragne*, and is in the Jagheer, given by the *Nizam* to *Baboo Naig*, who is a *Mahratta* Chief of high Rank, and reſides at *Baramooty*, a City and Fort, Twenty-two Couſe SE of *Poonah*.

From *Eeljapore*		Miles.
To *Tooljapore*,	T.	6
Little Tooljapore		2
Kekumba,	V.	4
Boorum,	N.	2
Kuadalla		2
	SE	16

From the Village of *Eeljapore*, the Road is very good for about five Miles; we then aſcended the Hill, on which ſtands the Town of *Tooljapore*.

The only Road, by which Carriages of any kind can aſcend to the Town, from the Eaſtward, is cut out of the Hill, on the South ſide of the Road, and on the North is a deep Gully, through which foot paſſengers can aſcend and deſcend.

The Town of *Tooljapore* is famous for a Number of Pagodas, dedicated to the Goddeſs *Behzeanny*. The principal Pagoda ſtands at the top of the above Gully.

The *Hindoos* come, from all parts of the Country, to Worſhip at this Place. The Town is not guarded by any Fortifications, except its ſituation, and the Goddeſs.

There is a pucca Tank, upon the Hill, near the Grand Pagoda; After paſſing *Tooljapore*, we found very little Deſcent, the Road very good, and the Country well cultivated, the reſt of this Stage.

Tooljapore is in *Rajetan* Purgunnah, which continues to the Eaſtward of Little *Tooljapore*, where *Nuldoorg* Purgunnah begins, and the whole in *Numbalker's* Jagheer.

From *Kundalla*		Miles.	
To *Tankee*,	V	2	Encamped, on the Eaſt Banks of the *Ternee* Nullah, in a Babool Grove, near the Village.
Kurge Kera,	V.	3	
KanehGauw,	V.	3	
Kaſtee,	V.	3	
Ternee, *Maukinee*	N.	6	The Road very good, and the Country one extenſive plain.
		17	

The Purgunnah of *Oez*, begins at *Kaneh Gauw*. The Villages of *Tankee* and *Kurge Kerah*, are in the Jagheer of *Jehuvver Jing*, and the reſt in the Jagheer of *Jamjee Rumba*, from the *Nizam*.

From *Maukenee*			
To *Satoor*,	V.	4	Encamped, near a Milky Hedge, to the South of *Surrowre?* Village; the Country plain, open, well cultivated, and the Road good.
Chinchoulee,	V.	2	
Raje Gaw,	V.	1	
Kouta,	V.	2	
Mudgul,	V.	4	
Saurowree?	V.	2	
	SE	15	

The *Lelingha* Purgunnah commences at the Village of *Kouta*, and is in the Jagheer of *Kally Bigham*, the *Nizam's* eldeſt Siſter.

There are two very high Octagons in the Village of *Surrowre*.

From *Surrowree?*			
To *Handendee*,	V.	2 1/4	Encamped, among a few Mangoe Trees, to the Southwatd of *Bhouſeree*, which is a ſmall Town, walled round, on the SSE. Bank of the *Tuira?*
Monglee,	V.	3 1/2	
Chinchowra,	V.	2 1	
Jam Gauw,	V.	1 1/4	
Teena?	R.	5	
Bhouſeree,	T.		
	SE	14 1/2	The Country open and well cultivated; the Road rather ſtony. Croſſed three ſmall

Nullahs, and the above *River*, all running to the Eaſtward.

The *Lelingha* Purgunnah ends on the SW Bank of the *Tiara?* and the *Kalianee* Purgunnah begins from the Eaſt Banks, and all in the Jagheer of *Calle Bigham*.

		Miles.
From *Bhouſeree*,		
To *Munglee*,	V.	2½
Koutmul,	V.	3
Mitchlee,	V.	2½
Hoolſure,	T.	4
	SE	12

Encamped a little to the Eaſtward of the Town of *Hoolſure*, which is ſmall, and walled round.

The Country open, and, in general, well cultivated; the Road rather ſtony.

The *Kalianee* Purgunnah, and the *Bigham's* Jagheer, end to the Weſtward of *Koutmul*, and *Balkee* Purgunnah begins; this laſt, in the Jagheer of Rajah *Chiter Sing*, from the *Nizam*.

		Miles.
From *Hoolſure*		
To *Keſer Jevel*,	V.	3
Lada,	V.	2½
Chilka,	R.	1
Balkee	T.	7½
		14

The Country well cultivated, but the Road rather ſtony, the *Chilka* River has but little water in it now, but in the Rains, runs very rapid.

Balkee, is a large Town, ſurrounded by a Wall, with a number of round Baſtions. The Town, &c. greatly on the decay; no Guns mounted.

This place is the Reſidence of Rajah *Chiter Sing*, a young Boy, about ten Years of age: Rajah *Ramchum*, the Father of this Boy, was a Chief, of high Rank, under the *Nizam*, from whom he had a Jagheer of 52 Lacks a Year; but having behaved with inattention to *Rooken-ul-Doulah*, the *Nizam's Dewan*, he was ſoon after impriſoned,

impriſoned, ſent to the Fort of *Colconda?* and accuſed of Treaſonable Correſpondence with the *Mahrattas*. No ſufficient proofs being brought to confirm this Charge, it was imagined his Maſter (who had a ſincere regard for him) would ſoon reſtore him to his Liberty and Favour. This alarmed the *Dewan* ſo much, that he did every thing he could think of, to prevent it; and at laſt ſeeing no proſpect of Succeſs, and knowing the dangerous Conſequence of ſuffering his Enemy to get into favour again, he found means to prevail upon one of the Rajah's Servants to give him Poiſon, of which he died immediately. The *Nizam*, on hearing of his Death, ſuffered much uneaſineſs. The *Dewan* was not ſatisfied with the Death of the Father, but thought it neceſſary to reduce the power of the Son, in which he ſucceeded by perſuading the *Nizam* to reduce his Jagheer to three Purgunnahs, amounting to three Lacks and ſeventy-thouſand Rupees a year. The Purgunnahs belonging to the Rajah are *Nitore*, *Moorg*, and *Balkee*. The *Dewan* being dead, it is ſuppoſed the *Nizam* will raiſe the Family to higher honours than what they enjoy at preſent.

From *Balkee* Miles.
To *Mecond*, V. 4
Hubargha, V. 4
Jurna Nuddy } 6
Mylar Khanapore }
ESE 14

The Country well cultivated and the Road good. The *Jurna* Nuddy runs cloſe to the Weſtward of the Village of *Milar Khanapore*.

Encamped in a Mangoe Grove (on the Eaſt bank of this Nuddy) where there are a great Number of white Monkeys, ſo very tame, that they came to be fed out of the hand; they are very large. There are ſeveral Pagodas on the NW Bank of the Nuddy, dedicated to the *Hindoo* God *Kanderow*, near which are ſeven ſmall Tanks, which have each ſome extraordinary Virtue; one of them in particular, cleanſes every Perſon who waſhes in it from his Sins, according

to the *Hindoo* Faith. It is ſaid that from thirty to forty thouſand *Hindoos* come annually to pray to this God, and waſh in the Tanks. The ſituation is pleaſant and romantic.

From *Mylar Kanapore* Miles. Encamped to the SE of *Beeder*, amongſt
To *Beeder*, C. SE 10 a few Mangoe Trees, no Villages on the Road, but there is a large Well, with ſteps down to the Water, about half way. It is reckoned unlucky by the Country People, to paſs this Well, without drinking of the Water.

The City of *Beeder* was the Reſidence of the Sultans of *Bamania:* it was then in its utmoſt Splendour, of which there is but a few ruined remains to be ſeen at preſent.

The City is fortified all round with a ſtrong ſtone wall, with many round Baſtions, and ſurrounded with a dry Ditch about three fathoms and a half deep, and pretty broad.

The Wall of this Fort reſembles greatly that of *Monghier*, and is about three Cauſs in Circumference, with about 150 Guns, large and ſmall, mounted, the Wall is cracked in ſeveral places, and does not appear to have been repaired for many years.

This place ſtands upon an open plain, except the Eaſt ſide, which is upon a riſing ground, or rather a Hill, about 100 Yards high, and the only road for Guns, which appears up to the Fort on this ſide, is under the SE; but Infantry can eaſily aſcend all parts of the Eminence.

The Earth which was thrown out of the Ditch forms a kind of Glacis to the South, the Weſt, and North ſides of the Fort, which covers a great part of the Wall.

There were formerly many good Buildings within this City or Fort. The remains of ſome are ſtill to be ſeen, particularly the Palace of the Sultan *Ahmood*, and a very pretty Moſque; the latter painted like China ware.

There are two dry ditches round the Palace, and another handſome Moſque juſt without the Ditch, alſo a large College, which was built by *Sudder Jehan*, where young people are ſent from all Quarters to be inſtructed in the Sciences; The whole in Ruins.

The Town is ſupplied with good Water from a Tank about 100 yards ſquare, juſt without the Palace Ditch.

The South and Weſt Gates of the Fort, are open, the Eaſt Gate built up with bricks, and the North Gate opens to the Palace only, and from that to the City.

Beeder is reckoned famous for Tootanaig inlaid with Silver.

		Miles.	
From *Beeder*			Encamped amongſt a few Mangoe Trees,
To *Goonjatee*,	V.	7	a little Weſt of the ſmall Village of *Ramterit*,
Ramterit,	V.	1	which is ſurrounded by ſeveral ſmall Hills,
	SE	8	or Eminences. The Road to day very good, and the Country one uncultivated plain, till we came to the Village *Goonjatee*. Good Well Water at our Encampment. This Village is in the Purgunnah of *Houſſinabad*, which commences a little to the Eaſtward of *Beeder*.

From *Ramterit*			No Villages near the Road in this March,
To *Singham*,	V.	8	and the Country is uncultivated, though it
	SE	8	appears to be fine Land. Croſſed three ſmall *Nullahs*.

There is a Pagoda in the Village of *Singham*, dedicated to the *Hindoo* God *Mahadue*, where great Numbers of People aſſemble, at certain Seaſons of the Year, to worſhip.

This Village is in the Purgunnah of *Hauſſenabad*.

From *Singham*	Miles,	
To *Jirlapelee*,	V.	6
Chilmurree,	V.	4
Khanapelle,	V.	2
Monpellee,	V.	2
	SE	14

The Road, for the firſt ſix miles, but indifferent: afterwards good. The Country pretty well cultivated.

Kalboog Purgunnah begins at *Jirlapelee*, and is in the Jagheer of *Rajah Ungkit Row*, from the *Nizam*.

From *Monpellee*		
To *Impellee*,	V.	2
Sedaſſee Pete,	V.	6
Sebgardee,	T:	6½
Sebgardee,	F.	2½
	SE	17

Croſſed about eight ſmall *Nullahs*; the Country much better cultivated than any part we have ſeen on our Journey from *Poonah*.

A *Jeel* (with a great deal of water) on each ſide of the Road, a little to the Eaſtward of *Sidaſſee Pete*, and ſeveral other *Jeels* between that and *Sebgardee*.

Mangoe Groves near all the Villages, and a great number of Date Trees, between *Sedaſſee Pete*, and *Sebgardee Fort*. This Fort is new, and made with Stone, with a number of round Baſtions, and a round Tower in the Center, with one large Gun mounted on it, and a few ſmall ones on the Fort. The Fort is ſurrounded with a wet ditch, built with ſtone and lime but not very broad. There is a very large *Jeel* to the North Weſt, with juſt room for the Road between it and the Fort. *Sebgardee Pete*, the Reſidence of the Rajah *Unkit Row*, is a ſmall Town, with a Stone Fort, much on the ſame plan with the above, but without a ditch.

		Miles.	
From *Sehgat dee Pete*			Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, to the South
To *Lachram*,	V.	10	East of *Pattun Cheree*, a large Village.
Chitcool,	V.	2	The Road, for the firſt four Cauſs, very
PattunCheree,	V.	3	indifferent, and the Country covered with
	SE	15	ſome Jungle, and a number of ſmall Rocky

Hills, after which the Country is well cultivated, with abundance of Tamarind and Mangoe Groves.

The Purgunnah of *Pattun Cheree*, begins a little to the Eaſtward of *Sehgardee*, and furniſhes part of the Grain for the *Nizam's* Elephants, Camels, &c.

From *Pattun Cheree*			The Road very ſtony, and the Country
To *Ningham Pete*,	V.	8	full of Jungle and Rocks, all the way, except
Huſeinſhaw Wullies Durgah.		7	a little opening at the Village of *Ningham Pete*; about two miles to the Weſtward of
	SE	15	the *Durgah*, there is a Wall, thrown up

between the two Rocks, which forms a Paſs that no Carriages can go through, except at the Gate. A little to the South Eaſt of this, there is a fine Well, with ſteps down to the Water, it was lately built by a *Fagueer*, and is of great uſe, as it is the only Water near. There is another ſmall Paſs, formed in the ſame manner with the above, but neither of any ſtrength againſt Artillery, and Infantry can eaſily get over the Walls, or Rocks.

From *Huſeinſhaw Wullies Durgah*			There are ſeveral Jeels, near the Moſque, the Country cultivated, and a large Village.
To *Hyderabad*,	C.	8	The Road from the *Durgah* to the City,
	SE	8	very good, and the Country open, except here and there ſome ſmall Rocks.

Bhaugnagur, (now *Hyderabad*) ſtands on the South Bank of *Muſah River*. The Courſe of this River is from Weſt to Eaſt, and runs very rapid in the rains, at preſent

preſent it has no more than two feet Water. This City was a conſiderable Place time out of mind, but did not arrive at its full extent, or Splendour, till the Reign of *Hyder Shaw*, who gave it the Name of *Hyderabad*. It is ſurrounded by a high Stone Wall, which was begun by *Abdoolah Shaw*, and finiſhed by *Nizam-v-Mulk*, the Father of the preſent *Nizam*. There are a few ſmall Guns mounted.

The Wall is no defence againſt Artillery, but does very well againſt Cavalry. Some remains of the Palaces of the antient Kings, or Sultans, are ſtill to be ſeen.

The *Charmehel*, or four Palaces, of which there are only two ſtanding, were formerly Royal Reſidence, very large and Magnificent, but now in Ruins, and part of the ground, on which the reſt of theſe Buildings ſtood, is at preſent covered with Corn. The above Ruins are in the Northweſt ſide of the City.

In the Center of the City, is a Dome, with four Spires, which are pretty high, and perceptable, at a conſiderable diſtance from the City; under this Dome (which is ſupported by four Arches) there formerly was a fountain, near which the Kings uſed to paſs much of their time, in the heat of the day, and even now, though partly in ruins, people retire to this Place to enjoy the cool Air, which they ſtand much in need of, in the hot Weather.

The next Relick of the antient Grandeur of this City to be ſeen, is the Gate, and part of the Wall of *Daad Mehel*, or Palace of Juſtice. In the Reigns of *Abdoolah Shaw*, and *Tanah Shaw*, a large Chain hung down at this Gate, the upper end of which was faſtened in an Appartment where the Kings, as well as ſome of their Predeceſſors, uſed to give Audience, for certain hours every day, and any perſon of whatever Rank, who thought himſelf injured, by ſhaking the Chain of Juſtice, (as it was

was called) was immediately called into the Preſence to repreſent his Grievances.

There are ſeveral Moſques in the City, but thoſe moſt deſerving notice, are the *Mecca* Moſque, and the *Bigham's* Moſque, which are in good Repair.

The City in general is on the decline, except the Choukee, or Grand Buzar, which is full with very good Shops and Houſes, there are ſixteen other Buzars, or Markets, in the City, and it is ſaid that there were fifty-two, in the Reign of *Tanah Shaw*.

The City has four Principal Gates, the Weſt, commonly called the *Taak Gate*, at the outſide of which, there is a Stone Bridge, over the *Muſah River*. The Eaſt, or *Bundry Gate*; the South, or *Heerapore Gate*; the North, or *Delhi Gate*.

Gouſha Mehil, or corner Palei, is to the Northward of the City, about half a mile from the *Delhi Gate*.

It is as ſpacious and lofty Houſe, fit for the Reſidence of a Prince. The foundation of this Magnificent Palace, was laid by *Abdoolah Shaw*, and finiſhed by *Tanah Shaw*, his Son in Law, and Succeſſor, in the Year 1096 *Hijiree*; There is a large Pucca Tank, in the Front of the Houſe, about 500 Yards ſquare, and the compound, or Wall, which incloſes the Palace and Tank, about 1000 Yards ſquare.

Nizam-ul-Mulk had his Palace in good repair, and was uſed to hold his Durbar, and paſs much of his time here; but ſince, it has been but little attended to, except when Monſieur *Buſſy* went to *Hyderabad*, it then had ſome repairs for his Reſidence, and now and then the roof is mended, to prevent its falling.

The *Nizam* has a Palace at *Hyderabad*, and another at *Auringabad*, with Officers of the Houſehold, &c. at each.

He would from Choice refide at the latter, on account of the Water, Air and Situation, but its Vicinity to the *Mahratta* Dominions, makesit rather troubleſome; he therefore reſides in general at *Hyderabad*. Another Motive for his Reſidence there, is its being more in the Center of his Dominions, and more convenient for ſending Troops, to keep off his moſt reſtleſs and troubleſome neighbour, *Hyder Naig*.

We had no opportunity of ſeeing the Fort of *Colconda*, which ſtands on a Hill, about three Cauſs Weſt North Weſt, of the City, but it is ſaid to be very ſtrong, with a great Number of Guns mounted. The principal Inhabitants, and Bankers, of *Hyderabad*, are permitted to have Houſes in this Fort, to which they retire with their Money, &c. on any Alarm.

It is ſaid that *Auringzebe* beſieged this Fort for 12 Years, and at laſt got poſſeſſion of it, by the Treachery of *Muſa Kawn*, who opened the Gate at night, and admitted the King with his Army.

Tanah Shaw was at this time amuſing himſelf at a Dance, in the Citadel, or upper Fort; on being informed that the King of Delhi, was in poſſeſſion of the Fort, he deſired he might be ſhewn to the Palace. When *Auringzebe* arrived at the Door, *Tanah Shaw* went to meet him, and after ſaluting him, in the moſt friendly manner, he took the King by the hand, and led him to the Throne, and with a ſmile ſaid "I have had my time, it is now your "Majeſty's turn, I beg you will ſit upon the Throne, as "more deſerving it, and we will then amuſe ourſelves at "the Dance."

The King of *Delhi* was eaſily perſuaded, but the unfortunate *Tanah Shaw* had little Amuſement afterwards, except in Priſon.

The City of *Hyderabad*, within the Wall, is about two Cauſs in length, one and a half broad, and five round.

Miles.

From *Hyderabad*
To *Hyat Nagur*, 10
SE 10

From the Eaſt Gate of *Hyderabad*, to a large Tank, two Cauſs and a half, and the ſame diſtance to *Hyaat Nagur*. The Road very good. No Buildings, to the Eaſtward of the City, deſerving notice. A great Number of Date Trees.

From *HyatNagur*
To *Ameer Pete*, V.3
Balſumgaram, *Nullah* } V.7
Mulkapore, 6
ESE 16

From *Hyaat Nagur* to the *Nullah*, is a Valley, about three miles broad, with ſeveral *Feels* of Water, and ſome Cultivation; the Hills here are not very high, nor do they appear like a continued range.

From the *Nullah*, to *Mulkapore*, is an intire Jungle, and almoſt the whole of this days Journey, at about the diſtance of every Cauſs, we obſerved two ſmall Pillars, between which the Road in general runs.

Theſe Pillars are about 18 feet high, and appear to have been put up on purpoſe, as a guide for Travellers through the Jungle. They are now falling down, the Road good.

Mulkapore is a ſmall Village in the Jungle, and affords but very little Grain. Well-Water at this place.

From *Mulkapore*
To *Miake Gunge*, 4
A large Well, V.4
GoolaramPetee, V.8
ESE 16

There is a Moſque in Ruins, near the Remains of *Miakee Gunge*, but not a ſingle Inhabitant at this place. There is another old Moſque, near the Well; here Travellers frequently ſtop all Night.

The firſt five Cauſs is moſtly Jungle, here and there ſome little Cultivation, but no Villages near the Road, except a very ſmall one, SE of *Old Gunge*, the laſt three Cauſs pretty well cultivated. Here are a very great Number of Palmira Trees.

Encamped in a Tamarind Grove, SE of the Village of *Goolaram Pettee*. Well-Water; the Road very good.

		Miles.	
From *Goolaram Pettee*			This days March through an entire Jungle,
To *Karlia,*	V.	6	except near the Villages, but the Country
Chetall,	V.	8	appeared better cultivated, at the diſtance of
Narkund Pettee,	V.	5	about two Cauſs, off the Road. No Nullahs,
		19	or Water of any kind, near the Road, except

at the Villages. From *Nulkapore* to the Village of *Narkund Pettee,* is in the Jagheer of Rajah *Ram Bahadeer,* from the *Nizam.*

From *Narkund Pelle*			The firſt five miles through a Jungle;
To *Catinghoor,*	V.	10	afterwards ſome Cultivation, and a great
Allumer,	V.	4	number of Palmira Trees; ſome ſmall Hills,
Narkurkle,	V.	4	at the diſtance of a Cauſs from the Road.
		18	Encamped in a Grove of Palmira Trees, a

little to the Eaſtward of *Nakurkle* Village. Plenty of Well-water at this place. This Country is in the hands of Government, and not the Jagheer of any Individual.

From *Nakurkle*			The Country better cultivated than what
To *Atta Pete,*	V.	2	we paſt theſe two laſt days. But few Hills in
Koolpahary,	V.	4	ſight.
Arrie,	N.	3½	
Taukmulla,	V.	½	Encamped in a Tamarind Grove, near
Soorea Pete,		6	*Soorea Pete, Oolque* Purgunnah begins one Cauſs
	EbS	16	Weſt of *Arrynuddy,* and is in the Jagheer of

Rajedar Khawn, from the *Nizam.*

From *Soorea Pete,*			This days March is in the Purgunnah of
To *Cheeamil,*	V.	6	*Oongoonda,* and in the Jagheer of *Rajedar*
Teemapore,	V.	4	*Khawn.* The Fort of *Oongoonda* ſtands upon
Nemaram,	V.	4	a high Hill, about three Cauſs to the Southward
	E.	14	of *Cheeamil.* It appears to be ſtrongly fortified.

All the Country, we paſſed to day, one entire Jungle, except near the Villages. The Road good.

	Miles.
From *Nimaram*	
To *Madehwaram*,	V. 2
Moongal,	V. 8
Koorpore,	V. 4
Chileur,	V. 6
	SE 20

Madehwaram and *Moongal* belongs to the Honorable Company; *Koolpore* and *Chileur* to the *Nizam*, and in the Nabob *Fazibeg Khawn's* Jagheer.

The Fort of *Moongal* ſtands upon a Hill, about EbN from *Madehwaram*, which made our Courſe ſo much to the Southward to get round the Hill, but for the laſt two miles our Courſe was about Eaſt. The Fort and Hill about three miles from the Road at NE. All this Country covered with a very thick Jungle, except what has been cleared near the Villages.

From *Chileur*	
To *Koolbarree*,	V. 4
Palleree ?	N. 8
Seir Mehomet Pete,	V. 4
	E. 16

The Country covered with one entire Jungle, very high and thick, except a little opening at the Ruins of *Koolbarree*, (where there are no Inhabitants) and the Village of *Seir Mehomet Pete*, where there is a Buzar, and ſome Cultivation, and ſeveral Villages, in the Jungle, at the diſtance of one and two Cauſs.

The *Nizam's* Dominions end on the Weſt Bank of the *Palleree Nuddy*, and the Company's Country Commences on the Eaſt Bank. The Road ſandy and heavy, in other reſpects pretty good.

From *Seir Mehomet Pete*	
To *Beemwaram*,	V. 8
Guaram,	V. 3
Nabob Pete,	V. 5
	E. 16

The Jungle very thick and high to *Beemwaram*, from thence to *Guaram*, the Country pretty open, and cultivated. *Nabob Pete* belongs to the Company, and in *Nund Gauw* Purgunnah. The Road good.

From *Nabob Pete*	
To *Toole Churlo*,	V. 1
Chingha Pahary,	4
Ooer,	R. ½
Magool,	V. 2½
Semwaram,	V. 2
Purla Pellee,	V. 2
	12

The Country pretty well cultivated, except ſome Jungle, on the Banks of the *Ooer*, which at preſent has but little Water, but in the Rains, muſt run rapid, and about ¼ mile broad. Its Courſe from South to North. The Village of *Purla Pellee*, ſtands on the Eaſt Bank, of another Branch of the *Ooer*, which

which is reckoned the largeſt. We encamped in a Tamarind Grove, on the Weſt Bank of the River.

A high Range of Mountains appears about three Cauſs to the Southward of our Encampment.

	Miles.	
From *Purla Pete*		After paſſing the Village *Swilpore*, we
To *Chilkur*,	V. 2 E.	marched between two ranges of high Hills,
Janlee .	V. 4	and did not get clear of them, till we came
Erlapalam,	V. 3	near the Village of *Pangool*, where the North
Swilpore,	V. 4 SE.	range bore off, at the diſtance of five Cauſs,
Pangool,	V. 8 S.	but the South Range kept at the diſtance
Sutapore,	V. 3	of a Cauſs and a half, to two Cauſs, all the
Malawaram,	V. 1	way. This is a fine broad Valley, pretty
	25	well cultivated.

Erlapalam and *Swilpoore*, in the *Nizam's* Dominions, and the Nabob *Fazilbeg Khawn's* Jagheer; all the other Villages belong to the Honorable Company.

From *Malavaram*		One entire Jungle to *Batoolgool*, after
To *Alaram*,	V. 2 NE.	which the Country is pretty open to
Samoondle,	V. 5 ENE.	*Lunger*, which is the Reſidence of Rajah
Batoolgool,	V. 6 E.	*Narſing appa Row*, in the *Maſulipatam*
Almun,	V. 2	Diſtrict. The Road good. *Lunger* is
Lunger,	T. 2	a ſmall Town, with a Fort in ruin.
	17	

From *Lunger*		The Road good, and the Country
To *Allur*,	V. 4 EbN:	open, except a little Jungle near
Goolpellee,	V. 5 E.	*Allur*.
Palaramundee,	V. 5 ESE.	
	14	

From *Palaramundee*		Fine open Country and good Road,
To *Atlore*,	V. 5	*Gundegul*, is a poor ſmall Village in ruins,
Ellore, T. *and* F.	3	but *Seetam Pete*, which is half a Cauſs to the
Dadnore,	V. 5	Northward of it, has a good Buzar, and a
Gungegul,	V. 5	Mangoe Grove, which affords ſhelter from
	EbN 18	the Sun, near where we encamped.

	Miles.		
From *Gungegul*			
To *Gookugle*	V.6		The Country open, and the Road good now, but in the Rains muſt be very heavy and indifferent.
Nucktee Bewannee,	3		
Kackeram,	V.3		
Oogtur,	V.4		
	EbN 16		
From *Oogtur*,			The Road good. Some Jungle. The *Nungh* is a very fine River, with very good Encampment Ground, on the Eaſt Bank of it, to the Northward of the Road. The Village of *Dooah* is large, and on the Eaſt Bank of this *River*; the Courſe of the *River* is from North to South.
To *Pertaperee*	V. 8		
Nungh,	R.	8 E&	
Dooah,	V.		
Nurdool,	V. 8	EbN	
	24		
From *Nurdool*			The *Gunga Goodaury* about two miles broad in the Rains; at preſent about half a mile; Two fine large Boats at the Ferry, fixed together with a Platform, to carry Guns, &c. Theſe Boats will carry a Battalion of Seapoys, and their Guns, in three Trips.
To *Noringha*,	V. 10	E	
Gunga Goodaury,	R.	2	
Rajahmundry,			
	ENE 12		
The Fort of *Rajahmundry* in Ruins.			
From *Rajahmundry*			Encamped to the Eaſtward of the large Village of *Rajah Nagur*, on the Bank of *Peeper Teelaw* (or *Tank*).
To *Rajah Nagur*,	V. 12		
	EbN 12		
The Country, near the Road, is covered with one entire Jungle, from *Rajahmundry* till within a Cauſs of this Place, and the Road ſandy and heavy.			
From *Rajah Nagur*			*Pedapore*, is a large Town, with a Mud Fort, on riſing ground, belonging to Rajah *Akram*, under the *Maſulipatam* Council. Some ſmall Jungle, near the Road, during this days march.
To *Kalla Teelaw*, or *Black Tank*,		8	
Pedapore,	T. 10		
	EbN 18		

	Miles.	
From *Pedapore*		The Country well cultivated and plenty
To *Pittapore*	T. 10 ENE	of Mangoe Groves. This is the Pur-
Mehomedpore, V. 2	&	gunnah of *Pittapore*, and under the
Nagle Pellee, V. 4	NE	Council of *Vizagapatam*.
16		

From *Nagle Pellee*	This Country is in *Sittiwaram* Purgunnah,
To *Hefna*, . V. 10	and well cultivated, and the Road good,
Jagernotpore, V. 2	except when the Tide comes out in ſome
Imaram, V. 4	ſmall *Nullahs*, of which there are ſeveral.
EbN 16	The Sea about a mile and a half to the
	Southward of *Imaram*.

From *Imaram*	The *Duram River*, which has not much
To *Durram*, R. } 6	water at preſent, is a little to the Weſt of
Sittiwaram, T. }	*Sittiwaram*.
Numaram, V. 4	
Gourchurla, V. 2	To the Eaſtward of this Town we entered
NE 12	between two ranges of Hills; that to the
	Southward not high. The Valley about two
	Cauſs broad, and well cultivated.

From *Gourchurla*			Encamped in a fine Mangoe Grove,
To *Dcondam Pete*,	V. 4	NE	NE of the large Village *Etkoopauk*, cloſe
Sirmapore,	V. 5	&	under the North Range of Hills. The
Etkoopauk,	V. 3	NEbN	Village well cultivated, and the Road
	12		good.

From *Etkoopauk*		Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, about half
To *Elmitchlee*,	V. 8	a mile to the Eaſtward of *Caſſem Cotta*, a
Futty Pete,	V. 4	ſmall Town under the *Vizagapatam* Council.
Caſſem Cotta,	T. 8	The Country well cultivated, and the Road
EbN	20	good. Several *Nullahs* run from the Hills
		in the rainy Seaſon, which are at preſent
		dry.

The

		Miles.
From *Caſſem Cotta*		
To *Dewbind Nuddy*,	T.	$2\frac{1}{2}$
Ankapelle,	T.	
Shawpore,	V.	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Mohamle,	V.	2
Soobehwaram,		$4\frac{1}{2}$
Goolapélle,	V.	$2\frac{1}{2}$
	NNE	18

The *Dewbind Nuddy* has but little Water now, but in the Rains is rapid. Its Courſe from North to South.

Ankapellee, is a pretty large Market Town, on the Eaſt Bank of the *Dewbind Nuddy*, The Road, for the firſt ten miles, good, afterwards very indifferent.

From *Goolapellee*		
To *Beeka*,	V.	6
Renka,	V.	4
Alminda,	V.	4
	NNE	14

The Country well cultivated, with a number of fine Mangoe Groves, at every Village.

From *Alminda*		
To *Moanpore*,	V.	4
Seetanagram,	V.	4
Vizanagram,	T.	6
		14

Vizanagram is a large Town, with a good Fort, under the Northern Hills, and a very large Tank, cloſe to the South-ſide of the Town. This is the Reſidence of the Rajah *Seeteram Roſe*, ſubordinate to the Council of *Vizagapatam*. The Country well cultivated, and the Valley, all this days march, exceedingly pretty, and well watered.

From *Vizanagram*		
To *Bodee*,	R.	6
Kundywilſah,	V.	8
		14

The Country, in general, pretty well cultivated, but no Villages, near the Road, from *Vizanagram* to *Kundywilſah*. The *Bodee River* riſes and falls very ſuddenly, according to the Rains on the Hills.

From *Kundywilſah*		
To	N.	3
Tamei Ghudda,	V.	13
	NE	16

The Road very good, except a little to the Eaſtward of the *Nullah*, where there is ſome broken Ground.

		Miles.	
From *Tamer Ghieeda*, To *Chicacole*, R. } *Chicacole*, T. }		10	Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, to the North Weſt of the Town.
	ENE	10	The River is broad and rapid in the Rains; a Battalion of Seapoys ſtationed at *Chicacole*.
From *Chicacole*			The laſt four Cauſs covered with Jungle.
To *Cheele*,	V.	2	Encamped on the Weſt Bank of the *Kanpillis River*, about a mile North of *Kelingpatam*, which is on the Sea Shoar.
Suriah,	V.	10	
Kanpillis,	R.	4	
		16	
From *Kanpillis*			The Country Sandy, and little Cultivation near the Sea. The Road good.
To *Runkin*,	V.	12	
	NE	12	
From *Runkeen*			The Tide comes out into the *Boanpar Nullah*, which makes it not only difficult, but very dangerous for Cattle to croſs. Several of our Horſes and Camels, ſunk ſo deep in the mud, that they were not able to extricate themſelves, without the aſſiſtance of a number of People. But by going nearer the Hills, the River can eaſily be croſſed, without any danger. Some of our Camels did not come up all night.
To *Oudopore*,	V.	5	
Naparah,	V.	5	
Boanpore,	N.	½	
Tuck Tackley,		5½	
	NE	16	
From *Tuck Tackley*			Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, near a Tank, in the Jungle. The great variation in our Courſe to day, is owing to a Bay of the Sea running out, about three Cauſs to the Eaſtward of *Tackley*. From *Hoſſam Bugha* to the Tank, one entire Jungle, and the Road in ſome places indifferent.
To *Beeſapore*,	V.	5	NE
Mohunpore,	V.	1	to
Nybuzar,	V.	2	N
Koſſan Bugha,		2	and
A Tank,		8	E
		18	

		Miles.	
From *The Tank*			Encamped on a fine Plain, to the North-
To *Ammy Gawn*,		3	ward of the Village of *Jarporee*.
Bardee,	V. 4		
Sanah,	V. 2		From the *Tank* to *Ammy Gawn*, a good
Bhoor Gawn,	V. 1		deal of high Jungle, (from thence to *Bhoor*
Jarporee,	V. 6		*Gawn*, the Country well cultivated, and from
	NE 16		*Bhoor Gawn*, to the Ground covered with
			Jungle,)* but not very close.
From *Jarporee*			
To *Nybuzar*,	V. 6		*Hitchapore* is a small Town with an old
Hytchapore,	T. 2		Fort, formerly the Residence of Rajah
Montredy,	V. 6		*Hitcharam*, who was the founder of it.
	14		

There is a Batallion of Seapoys stationed at this Town, under the *Ganjam* Council.

From *Montridy*			The Road in general very good, but
To *Monsore*,	V. 2	ENE&	in the Rains, the first three Causs must
Monsore Cotta,	V. 10	NbE	be greatly under Water. The Sea about
	12		a mile to the Southward of the Road.

About a mile before we came to our Ground, we crossed a small Outlet from the Sea, where our Camels sunk so much, that they were obliged to be unloaded, and then it was with some difficulty they were got ashear, but this can be avoided, by going a mile to the Northward; of which we were not informed till after we crossed it.

There is the remains of a Fort, on a small Rocky Hill, near *Monsoor Cotta*, which (the people told us) was evacuated on account of very large Snakes.

From *Monsoor Cotta*			The Road good, through a fine open
To *Ganjam*,	R.	10	Country, well cultivated, but no Villages
Ganjam,	F.		near the Road. The Fort of *Ganjam*, off
	NE 10		the Mouth of the River, on the East Bank.
			This Fort is small, but very compact.

* Between ( ) omitted in one MS. D

Miles.

From *Ganjam*
To *Baliapoker*, V. 10 NEbE &
Bunger Cotta, V. 6 ENE
16

The Country from *Ganjam*, for about five miles is very low, and muſt be under water in the Rains. The reſt of the Road runs on the Sand Bank, about a mile from the Sea.

The end of the *Chilka* Lake comes cloſe to the Road, about a Cauſs and a half to the SW of the Village of *Budger Cotta*, and about a mile and half from the Sea. Encamped in a Grove of Banian Trees, to the Eaſtward of the Village of *Budger Cotta*. This place affords hardly any Grain, but ſome may be got at *Maloudy*, about a mile to the Northward of it.

The *Mahratta* Diſtrict begins at *Palliapoker*. Plenty of good water at our Encampment.

From *Budger Cotta*
To *Muta Covah or freſh-water-well* 14
ENE 14

About a Cauſs to the Eaſtward of *Budger Cotta*, we entered between a branch of the *Chilka* Lake and the Sea, and marched along the edge of the *former*, to our Ground. This branch of the *Lake* is about a mile broad, and the diſtance between the *Lake* and the Sea near a mile. The Space between the *Lake* and the Sea is an entire Sand, except here and there a plot of Graſs. There are two or three Fiſhermen's Hutts near the Hill.

From *Muta Covah or freſh-water-well*
To *Branch of the Chilka* 2
D° *D°* *Monickpatan* 8
ENE 10

There are no Boats on the firſt Branch of the *Chilka*, except one Canoe to croſs the *dauk Hircarrahs*; however the *Fougedar* of *Monickpatan* ſent ſeveral *Dunghies*, and we collected others from the Villages, by which means we got over our people and Cattle pretty well. The Tide runs very ſtrong here, the *Gaut* is about a quarter of a mile from the Sea.

The branch of the *Chilka* near *Monickpatan* is about a mile broad, and difficult to be croſſed, if there is any wind.

Moſt

Moſt of our People and all our Cattle, remained upon the Beach all night, and were not all croſſed before 12 o'Clock next day.

The firſt branch, to the Eaſtward of the *freſh-water-well*, is about 200 yards broad at low water.

There is a ſmall mud Fort at *Monickpatan*, but not ſtrong. Grain of all ſorts is very ſcarce.

From *Monickpatan*
To *Soonapatan*, V. ½
N. 11½
Jaggernaut, T. 6
18

A ſmall branch of the *Chilka* runs from *Monickpatan* to the *Nullah*; to *Jaggernaut* the Road very heavy and ſandy.

Jaggernaut is a large Town, full with Pagodas and other *Hindoo* Worſhiping Places.

It is ſaid, that ſome Lacks of People aſſemble annually at this Place to worſhip, who are all obliged to pay duties, according to their Circumſtances.

From *Jaggernaut*
To *Tarney*, N. 5 N&
Ahomedpore, V. 5 NbW
10

The Country well cultivated, but very low; ſo much ſo, that the Road, for the greateſt part, is on Cauſeways, built on purpoſe.

From *Ahomedpore*
To *Peeply Shaw-pore*, V. 5
Mokoonpore, V. 3 N&
Noor Peeply, T. 2 NbW
10

The Country, in general, well cultivated, and the Road good, but there is ſome Jungle, near the latter, where are a number of *Segers*.

Mokoonpore is a large Village, with a fine Tank cloſe to it.

Noorpeeply is a ſmall Town, the reſidence of the *Amell*, who is ſaid to have twenty-two Purgunnahs and thirty-five* Forts under his Command; ſubordinate to *Cuttack*.

There are many *Mahometans* at this place, principally *Patans*, and the number of Moſques, and the ruins of other antient buildings, which are ſtill to be ſeen, give reaſon to ſuppoſe, that this was formerly a Place of conſequence; at preſent

* Another MS 5 Forts. 2D

preſent it is a ſmall Town, with Choppered, or Thatched, Houſes, and an old Mud Foit.

From *Noor Peeply*		Miles.	
To *Kowa Kay,*	R. V.	6	
Balcotty,			
Hurapore,	V.	2	N &
Bulwanta,	V.	6	NbE
		14	

The Country open, and well cultivated, for the firſt ſix miles, and then covered with much Jungle, where there are a great number of Tigers, and very ravenous, which makes this road dangerous for Travellers, particularly in the night.

From *Bulwanta*			
To *TooloyDoſsChouky*		3	
Taclengha D°*		4	
Kutt Jury,	R. C.	3	
Cattack,			
	N	10	
near *Cattack.*			

No Villages near the the Road, but people came to the Choukies to ſell grain, &c. to Travellers. Came through a great deal of Jungle, where people are frequently killed by Tigers.

Encamped on the Bank of the *Lutt Jury,* This River is about 1200 Yards broad, and, in the Rains, very rapid; Its Courſe nearly from Weſt to Eaſt.

The City of *Cattack* is entirely open, except at the Weſt Angle, where there is an old walled place in Ruins, called *Lalbagh*; Here the Subadar reſides. No Guns appeared on this Wall, but ſome were under a ſhade, on field Carriages.

The great ſcarcity of Grain laſt Year at this Place has left it very thin of Inhabitants. *Cattack* has no building in it worth notice, and the City, altogether, ſeems in a ruined ſtate, and the Inhabitants oppreſſed with heavy Taxes, &c.

What is in reality the City, is about five miles round, but including the ſmall detached Buzars and Villages, which are all called *Cattack,* it is about ten miles in circumference.

The *Subahdar* of *Cattack* pays fourteen Lacks of Rupees a Year, to the *Boonſulah* at *Naigpoor,* and ſpends from eight to nine Lacks, annually, in that *Durbar,* to ſupport his intereſt.

The

* *Tuleyha* Other MS. A

The Fort of *Bara Batty* * ſtands about half a Cauſs NW of the City, and is ſaid to be very ſtrong, with two ſtone Walls. The inner Fort, or Wall, has eight round Baſtions, with Twenty Guns mounted. The outer wall is ſquare, and not ſo high as the other, but ſurrounded with a wet Ditch about 30 yards broad, very deep, and a great number of Alligators in it.

The *Maha Nuddy* runs about half a Cauſs NW of the Fort, and a Cauſs above the City; the *Kutt Jury* divides from this River, and runs cloſe to the South ſide of *Cattack*. The Courſe of both rivers from Weſt to Eaſt; they are very rapid in the rainy Seaſon, and ſometimes overflow their banks. There are ſeveral very large boats on them; ſome tied two and two, and decked, for the convenience of croſſing Guns, Troops, &c.

There are four thouſand Cavalry (moſtly *Afgans)* now at *Cattack*, and in caſe of neceſſity it is ſaid they can raiſe about ten thouſand more, including *Ateets*, *Braggies*, &c. &c.

From *Cattack*,	Miles.	
To *Maha*,	R. 2	The *Maha Nuddy* is about a Cauſs broad, from Bank to Bank; we forded it, a mile below the ferry, at three feet water, it being at this time very low.
Puddampore,	V. 6	
Luckinpore,	V. 6	
NE	14	The Road pretty good, except within a Cauſs of *Luckinpore*, where it is but indifferent, with a thick Jungle on both ſides, where there are ſeveral Tigers.

The *Beerpa Nuddy*, which is a branch of *Maha Nuddy*, runs NE under the Hills to the weſtward of the Road. We encamped on the Bank of it, but did not croſs it.

Luckenpore

* Batty, means Twenty Beeghas of Land, ſo that the Fort of *Bara Batty* covers 240 Beeghas.

Luckenpore is a ſmall Village, on the SE bank of this River, with a great deal of Jungle about it, and near the Hills. There is a ſmall Buzar in this Village.

From *Luckenpore*
To *Branch of the Beerpa*, R. 3
Akutpore, V. 7
NE 10

Encamped on the SE bank of the *Beerpa Nuddy*, which continues the ſame Courſe. The Hills at the diſtance of four miles to the Weſtward.

The Country, in general, very well cultivated, and the Road good.

From *Akutpore*
To *Gung-auly*, R. 2
Nullah, with a Stone Bridge 3
Parbutpore, V. 1
Cumeeria, R. 1
Baminee, R. 2
Nebruſſua, N. 1
Burnuah, V. 2
NNE 12

The Country well cultivated, for the firſt three Cauſs, and afterwards large open Plains, with long graſs, except near the Villages.

There are ſeveral Hills, to the SE of the Road, covered with high Jungle; the Village of *Parbutpore* ſtands on the point of one of them, about half a mile from the Road.

The Hills to the Eaſtward, about the diſtance of two Cauſs, and no Hills to the Southward of the Road, except thoſe near *Parbutpore*.

There are Stone Bridges over the *Nebruſſua*, and the other Nullah, and the River *Gung-auty*, *Cumeeria*, and *Baminee*, are fordable in the dry Seaſon, but muſt all be croſſed in boats in the Rains. The Courſe of theſe Rivers neaily from Weſt to Eaſt.

Burnuah was formerly the Reſidence of a Nabob, and a very conſiderable Town, but it is now in ruins, and no more than an indifferent Village, with a *Fougedar*. The Country appears to be very ſcarce of inhabitants.

		Miles.	
From *Burmah*,			The *Kurruſſua River* had about five feet
To *Kurruſſua*,	R.	1	Water in it. We croſſed it in Boats. The
Boody,	R.	3	*Byturnee* is near half a mile broad, and runs
Mudaghia,	N.	2	cloſe to *Jaagepore*, it has about three feet
Jaagepore,	T. }	1	Water in it now, but in the Rains can only
Byturnee,	R. }		be croſſed in boats, as well as all the Rivers
Gungautre,	R.	2	we croſſed to day.
Dhamnagur,	V.	6	(The *Byturnee* is near half a mile broad, and
		15*	runs cloſe to *Jaagepore*, it has about 3 feet

water in it now; but in the rains, can only be croſſed in boats, as well as the *Rivers* we croſſed to day.) †

The *Byturnee* is by the *Hindoo's* reckoned the firſt Gate to *Jaggernaut*; They ſhave their heads and bathe in this River, either going to, or coming from viſiting their much adored Idol.

Janjipore is a large ſtraggling Town, where a good deal of Cloth is made; it ſtands on the South Bank of *Byturnee River*.

The Country fine and open, till we croſſed the *Gung-autee*, and then one continued Jungle to *Dhamnagur*, which is greatly infeſted with Tigers

Dhamnagur is a large Village, but very thin of Inhabitants.

The Hills appear at the diſtance of about ſix Cauſs, bearing North-Weſt. No Hills to the Southward.

From *Dhamnagur*			The firſt four Cauſs are an entire Jungle,
To *Churakootee*,	V.	4	except ſome little cultivation near *Churakootee*.
Solindee,	R. }	8	This Jungle is infeſted with Tigers, which
Bhuderuck	V. }		have killed ſeveral People lately.
	NE	12	

There are Stone Bridges over two very ſmall *Nullas*, one to the North Eaſt, and the other to the South Weſt of *Churakootee*, at the diſtance of half a mile.

* Other MS 15 NNE. D † Other MS. D

Bhuderuck is a large Village, where a great deal of white Cloth is made. This place is the Reſidence of the *Fougedar*.

This Village ſtands on the NE Bank of *Solindee*, which has but little Water at preſent, but in the Rains can only be croſſed in boats.

The firſt part of the Road very indifferent.

From *Bhuderuck*
To *a Small* N. } 16 NE
with a Stone Bridge. } &
Surrong V. 4 NEbN
20

No Villages on the Road, and the Country from *Bhuderuck*, for the firſt ſix Cauſs, one extenſive plain; and from that to the Bridge, ſome Jungle, and afterwards, a thick Jungle all the way to *Surrong*, which is infeſted with Tigers. A great deal of Rain fell to day, which has made the Road very heavy, and, for the laſt four miles, our people were up to their middle in water.

From *Surrong*
To *Biganiah*, V. 8
Ekhtearpore, 8
ENE 16

The Country one continued Jungle, almoſt all the way, and the Rain has made the Road very heavy and diſagreable.

From *Ekhtearpore*
To N. 1
N. 1½ NEbE &
Balliſore, T. 5½ ENE
8

The *Nullahs* had about three feet Water in them, when we croſſed, but ſometimes they riſe to ten and twelve feet, according to the Rains in the Hills.

The Country near *Balliſore* well cultivated, and the Road, in dry weather, good.

ESSAY, towards AN ACCOUNT of SOOLOO.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE following ACCOUNT of SOOLOO, was begun to be written in April, 1763; It is little more than the *Sketch*, of what I intended to have compleated at leiſure; parts of this ACCOUNT have been already laid before The Public, in the "*Plan* for extending the *Commerce* of the *Eaſt India Company*, "and of *This Kingdom*, by an *Eſtabliſhment* at BALAMBANGAN," 8°. 1769; and in a Paper, publiſhed with the "*Tranſlation* "of *South Sea Voyages*," 4°. 1770, under the Head of "*Natural Curioſities* at SOOLOO." This laſt making a *compleat Chapter*, of the intended ACCOUNT of SOOLOO, and having been alſo printed *ſeperately*, I think it inexpedient to *reprint* it in this Collection; but the repetition, in ſubſtance, of part of the other could not be omitted, without leaving a deficiency in the part, I have thought proper here to print.

I have given The *Preface*, as it explains the *Plan* of The *Work*: but it is not my preſent intention, to inſert *all* the *Chapters*.

Dalrymple.

N° 52, High Street, Marylebone.
30th July, 1792.

PREFACE.

April 1763.

IT may be a proper Introduction to this Work, to take a General View of its Subject, from which will be obtained an Idea of its Importance: But antecedent to this, a few words may be neceſſary in regard to the Work itſelf.

A compleat Deſcription of SOOLOO is very far from being here intended; ſuch a work muſt be the reſult of careful Obſervation during a long period: but, I conceive, it will be inſtrumental toward this End, to preſent a Sketch, not only as a Stimulation to Enquiry, but as ſome Guide to Obſervation: I do not mean to aſſume the province of a Naturaliſt, I acknowledge my incapacity and regret it; the few circumſtances, therefore, mentioned in regard to the Natural Productions of this Country, where they do not relate to ſome other conſideration, demand apology; and are merely taken notice of, as Objects of Curioſity: At the ſame time, I venture to promiſe the Naturaliſt an ample Field for his reſearches.

It may be aſked, why this Plan was choſen? rather than inſerting the Occurrences in a Journal; as that would have allowed the recital of many Incidents now excluded: I muſt, in defence of the Plan adopted, obſerve, the neceſſity a Journal expoſes the Writer to talk in the firſt Perſon; and the Reflexion, how difficult it is to do this with Propriety, deters me from the Attempt.

The Point on which I moſt value myſelf, is the Eclairciſſement of the Geography, and Hydrography of this Quarter; as I cannot but conſider it as an Object of the utmoſt Importance: and although I do not pretend to have executed it with the utmoſt Preciſion, I preſume it will be, on Compariſon with former Treatiſes and Maps, allowed a conſiderable Portion of Merit: In treating this Point, I have conſulted great variety of Printed and MSS Charts, but have had ſo little ſatisfaction from any, that I think it unneceſſary to refer to them. However, I muſt except ſuch as were obtained from the Natives,

Natives, (and perhaps one or two others, which I obtained from private Perſons) as I am under the neceſſity in many Places to rely on theſe Informations, from the want of Perſonal Experience: Amongſt the Authorities of this kind, I cannot omit mentioning a very extraordinary *Chart*, of the SOOLOO *Iſles*, and *Northern part* of BORNEO; It was formed by the Deſcription of *Bahatol*, a Native of SOOLOO, from the reflected Experience of almoſt a Century: Particular Obſervation was made ſome uſe of, in limiting the Iſlands adjacent to SOOLOO, and Miſtakes, in theſe, were the Source of ſome Confuſion: But, though it cannot be ſuppoſed a Draught, made from Memory, and delineated by the hands of another, ſhould be free from very material Errors and Omiſſions; I need not be afraid of exceeding, in my Applauſes of ſo remarkable a Work of Natural Genius! when I conſider alſo, that his Deſcriptions were conveyed through means of an Interpreter, and in a few days, which Period did not admit a recollection of thoſe Inaccuracies, which are found in Works executed by the Rules of Science: To confirm my ſentiments of this Perſon's Genius, I have preſented a faithful Copy of part of his Performance, even without his latter Corrections: I need not be afraid to ſay, that, had this Old Man been inſtructed in the Principles of Hydrography, his Deſcriptions would have merited the utmoſt Confidence; but, I am almoſt afraid to add, he was ſo ignorant of theſe Principles, as to have not the leaſt Idea of any Scale of Diſtance, and probably as little, of ever having his Obſervations examined: From his Youth he delighted in viſiting Foreign Parts, from which Diſpoſition indulged, he attained great Knowledge, at the ſame time that he was ever a Model of Meekneſs and Modeſty. An Old Man, good humoured and active, thirſting after Knowledge, and communicative of that, which Experience has ſhowered on his Silver Locks, preſents the moſt affecting Picture of Human Nature, whatever be the Complexion; and I am inclined to imagine, this one Inſtance, (without mentioning others) will be thought ample Proof, that

SOOLOO.

that Colour does not, in any meaſure, diſqualify a Perſon from attaining a Proficiency, in, at leaſt the Practice of, Hydrography; and, on this Preſumption, cannot omit hinting the advantage which a little condeſcenſion, in giving Inſtruction to the *Buggueſes*, *Chineſe*, &c. might produce, by obtaining Particular Deſcriptions of Places, viſited only by them.

It is neceſſary here to recite the Plan, I propoſe to follow, and at the ſame time, to preſent a Table of Contents.

This Work is diſpoſed into *Three Parts*. The *Firſt*, relates to the Country and Climate: The *Second*, chiefly to the Inhabitants; and the *Laſt*, is Hiſtorical.

Though in treating the Hiſtory of this Country, I propoſe chiefly to follow their own Reports; I have profited by Verbal Information from the Spaniards, and have alſo paid due Attention to the Spaniſh Writers.

INTRODUCTION.

Containing a general View of the Subject.

PART I.

Ch. 1. Seaſons, Climate, Weather and Winds.
2. Geographical Deſcription, comprehending Soil, Rivers, &c.
3. Nautical Deſcription, with Charts, Views of Land, &c.
4. Natural and Artificial Curioſities.
5. Miſcellaneous.

PART II.

INTRODUCTION.

Ch. 1. Their Government.
2. Religion, and Places of Worſhip.
3. Language, and Literature.
4. Their Manners.
5. Appearance, Dreſs, and Diſpoſition.
6. Their Habitations.
7. Military Art, and Weapons.
8. Embarkations.
9. Commerce.
10. Weights, and Meaſures.

PART. III.

The Hiſtory of SOOLOO.

I have added, by way of Appendix, A View of the Advantages attending an Eſtabliſhment at *Balambangan*: moſt of theſe Circumſtances are common to SOOLOO, and the other Places in this Quarter: But where they relate only to *this particular Place*, that relation muſt be obvious, and therefore requires no particular Diſcuſſion.

PART I.

CHAP. I.

Seaſons, Climate, Weather and Winds.

The Tropical Regions, in general, have no other Diſtinction of Seaſons, than *Rainy* and *Fair Weather*. But there ariſes ſome Variety from the Situation of Places, and from the Soil: The Ocean, which *Solomon* calls the Fountain of Rain, regulates in great meaſure their Seaſons; more perhaps even than the *Sun*, which is commonly reckoned the Cauſe of this Viciſſitude.

SOOLOO is variable in its Climate, two Years differing very much, though a dry Seaſon is generally ſucceeded by a wet one, and this again followed by its oppoſite: If, from the Experience of two Seaſons, I may be allowed to judge, it ſeems the *dry* is the leaſt warm: Perhaps from the Influence the Salt-Petre, which is abundant on the Iſland, has in cooling the Atmoſphere in the dry Seaſon, when the Exhalations are the ſtrongeſt, and it is poſſible the Saline Particles, being diluted by the Rains, have a leſs ſenſible effect; however, this Conjecture is only propoſed for future Obſervation.

SOOLOO. As the different Parts of this Empire are very different in point of Situation, They of conſequence vary in Climate and Seaſons: When I mention SOOLOO, I mean the *Iſland only*; and here I may repeat, that the Seaſons being variable, ſome can ſcarce obtain an adequate encomium, whilſt others are not ſuperiour to what is common in the ſame Latitude: However, their Rains are not, as the Monſoon Weather in *India*, inceſſant for days, but are hard Showers, generally attended with violent Blaſts of Wind of ſhort continuance.

The Air is, in general, at other times clear, the Tops of the Hills being remarkably free from Vapours, * and the Nights commonly cool. The Rains are chiefly from June to the end of October, though in the two firſt Months the Showers are leſs frequent, and in the laſt moſt common, the latter part of Auguſt, and beginning of September ſeem to be moſt liable to ſqualls. The North Winds bring fair Weather and Sunſhine. At the termination of them are frequent Calms; which is the Seaſon for fiſhing Pearls.

The Seaſons, along the Weſt Coaſts, of *Keeney-Balloo*, and *Palawan*, are conſonant to SOOLOO; Rains attending the Weſterly Winds, and fair Weather the NE. But the Eaſt Coaſts of BORNEO, from *Paitan* to *Tiroon*, are directly the Reverſe. The NE bringing rainy, and the SW fair Weather. Theſe Circumſtances, ſo contradictory to the Solar Syſtem of Seaſons, are entirely conſonant to the true Origin of the Tropical Rains; which are cauſed by the Wind blowing conſtantly over a large Surface of Fluid, and bearing with it Clouds of Exhalation, which diſſipate in heavy Rains.

In all Places within the Tropicks, the Land ſeems to have an Influence in directing the Winds, but not with that Uniformity which Syſtematicks pretend, however, in general, there is a Breeze from the Land in the Night, and from the Sea in the Day; The Night Breeze is commonly a cold penetrating elaſtick Air, and that from the Sea a cool humid one. The Sea is little different any where, but the Land communicates, by its Exhalations, its Nature to the Breeze: *Mangeedara*, for example, is a very cold Country, diſagreeable in the higheſt degree to the Conſtitutions of the SOOLOOS; This Frigidity is aſcribed to the Gold Mines, which are in this

* I have diſtinctly ſeen, by *Moonlight*, The *Mountains* of *Sooloo* when above 10 leagues diſtant.

this Country equally abundant and pure: The Natives, indeed, to the ſame Cauſe refer all remarkable Coldneſs in Rivers or Fountains, with how much Juſtice I leave to be determined by the Naturaliſt.

Thunder and Lightning are common here, as in other Countries, but not remarkably frequent or exceſſive; indeed I have not heard of any Accident from them.

In moſt Places of the *Eaſt-Indies*, they have ſtorms in a certain degree at the Change of the Monſoons, and, it frequently happens, Theſe are very violent. Although the intermediate Seaſons are generally exempt from Tempeſts, they ſometimes, though very rarely, happen at other times than the Change of the Monſoon. The *China Seas*, and all other Places adjacent to the invariable Trade-Winds, are liable to Hurricanes, or Tuffoons, which ariſe from the ſtruggle between theſe Trade-Winds and the Monſoon, chiefly at the Springs.

Sooloo.

At Sooloo, there are no Storms at the ſhifting of the Winds, and very ſeldom at any other time. The end of the Monſoon is attended with a freſh Weſterly Wind, for ſome days, which they foretell by the ſituation of a Conſtellation, called by them, from a ſuppoſed reſemblance, The Coco Tree: This generally occaſions a Storm amongſt the *Northern Philipinas*, which the *Spaniards* term *Bag-ia*, and ſome years ago it was felt at Sooloo, though not violently, as at *Baſilan*, where it was very ſevere: This, and one more, are the only Storms the oldeſt Perſons recollect at Sooloo, the other happened about the termination of the NE Winds, and was exceſſively violent: many days it rained without Intermiſſion, and not one Coco-Nut-Tree was left ſtanding on the whole Iſland.

The

The Hills were ſwept clear of their Woods: one Iſland overwhelmed entirely, and much Devaſtation made in many Places. It ſeems to have been attended with an Earthquake, as *Temontangis* is reported to have trembled.

Although SOOLOO itſelf be exempt from Storms, in common, it is not to be ſuppoſed all parts of the Empire are: Thoſe Places, open to the Sea, have little difference, in this reſpect, from others in parallel ſituations: SOOLOO and the adjacent Iſlands, ſituated between BORNEO and the *Archipelago* of the *Philipinas*, derive from this Situation, the Benefit of an exemption from Tempeſts, and have from thence alſo another Circumſtance, attended with Conveniences, though with concominant Diſadvantages: This is, that The Winds are not ſo fixed and ſteady, as in Places where there is an open Sea: But, though this facilitates the Paſſage one way, it retards it the other; as the Conſequence of this Situation is, that Calms and Light Winds are very frequent: Though, as the Banks are of great Extent, and the Tides very rapid, upon the whole it appears to me, that SOOLOO has a Benefit in theſe reſpects, above moſt other Places between the *Tropicks*.

It is common, to have conſtant Land and Sea Breezes in the fair Seaſon, but during the Rains they are in few Places ſo frequent; I have however been aſſured, that the Coaſts of BORNEO, from *Unſang* towards *Paitan*, have conſtantly near ſhoar a Northerly Wind in the day, and a Southerly one in the Night, at all Seaſons.

SOOLOO.

Perhaps the Concluſion of this Chapter, which are Signs of Weather and Land, communicated by *Babatol*, the *Old* SOOLOO, may

may expoſe me to ridicule. However, few are ſo ignorant of Human Nature, as not to know that Experience exceeds the deepeſt Reaſoning, and that an illiterate Fiſherman ſhall often be found, better acquainted with the Signs which indicate Changes of the Weather, than the moſt acute Philoſopher with his Barometer. *Babatol* informed me, that theſe Signs have paſſed down from Father to Son, through many ſucceſſions, and that his long Experience has warranted their Veracity: However, I only preſent them, to be confirmed, or refuted, by Obſervation and Experience.

Theſe Signs are chiefly taken from Lightning.

When Lightning explodes upwards, it ſhews there will ſoon be Wind, though it does not denote a Storm.

A Storm is predicted, by a woo-ing Sound in the Water.

Tremulous Lightning very high, is a Sign of Rain.

The ſame not ſo high, indicates a Hill.

When the Lightning is red and fiery, it ſhews the Hill to be rocky.

When Yellow, it is a Sign the Hill is Earth.

Low Flaſhes upon the Surface of the Water, denote a Shoal under Water.

A ſhoal above Water, has an Atmoſphere hanging over it, which appears like an Iſland.

Low long Lightning, upon the Surface, ſhews an Iſland with Trees; And when an Iſland, or Hill, is high at one End, and low at the other, the Lightning will be in an inclining Line like the Hill.

Sooloo.

I had almoſt forgot to take Notice of a Phœnomenon, well worthy a Philoſophical Diſquiſition; I preſume not to determine, whether it ariſes from a refraction in the Air? from the Tide? or from what other Cauſe? it is, that whilſt at ⊕ near *Abai*, the ſame Lands were ſometimes viſible from Deck, which could, at other times, only be ſeen from the Main Top, elevated about 40 feet from the Surface: This Circumſtance, which evinces the viſible Horizon to change its Diſtance, makes all Obſervations of Latitude, taken by means thereof, uncertain; and perhaps, if it be owing to a refractive Power in the Air, Land Obſervations may be conſiderably affected thereby. Though I mention this one Inſtance only, ſimilar have occurred at other times.

Earthquakes are not uncommon, but not very violent, there being no Inſtance of any miſchief, done by them, at SOOLOO.

CHAP. II.

Geographical Deſcription of SOOLOO.

The Limits of SOOLOO, Eaſtward and Northward, are the *Philipinas:* Weſtward, BORNEO-PROPER: and Southward, *Idanea*, or the *inland* of BORNEO.

It is compoſed of an *Archipelago*, of which the *Three* moſt conſiderable *Iſlands* are SOOLOO, *Baſeelan* and *Taweetawee*; Of many Diſtricts on the Eaſt, North, and North Weſt Coaſts of BORNEO; and of the better half of PALAWAN, or *Paragoa*, and of *Dumaran*.

SOOLOO.

I propoſe

I propoſe to treat firſt of the *Iſlands*, which I ſhall, for the greater Preciſion, do under three heads, Sooloo, *Baſeelan*, and *Tawee-tawee*.

Sect. I. Sooloo.

Sooloo comprehends the Sooloo *Iſlands*, *Tapook Iſles*, *Paleeangan Iſles*, and *Pangootaran Iſlands*.

Under the Denomination of the Sooloo *Iſlands*, I conſider Sooloo, *Noſa Salé*, *Tulean*, *Bankoongan*, *Panganak*, *Koohangan*, *Toolyan*, *Boolé Kootin*, *Kapooal*, *Beeteenan*, *Saang*, *Dong Dong*, *Tamboolean*, *Pata*, *Dammokan*, *Loombeean*, *Patean*, and *Teoomabal*.

Sooloo itſelf is divided into ſeveral Chief-ſhips, all ſubordinate to the Capital, but, having their own Officers for the common Juriſdiction in their ſeveral Diſtricts; The Chiefs of theſe Diſtricts are of different Ranks, being nominated *Pangleema*, *Maharaja Palawan*, and *Orankys*. The Diſtricts are Eight in Number. *

Looc, which comprehends the Country of *Boool* and *Pateeboolan*, under a *Pangleema*.		
Pooddool, ...	*Dahow*, . . .	*Maharaja Palawan*.
Panchual, or *Panchuar* .	*Temontangis*, Weſtward .	under *Orankys*.
Geetong, ...	*Seenomaan*	
Tandoo-Annan, . .	*Tandoo*	
Mymbuom, ...	The Diſtrict adjacent to that Town	
Poogpoog, ...	The Diſtrict between *Bood Dato* and the Sea on the other Side.	
Parang, ...	*Tooly*	*Parean Batang*.

Looc is the moſt conſiderable for number of People: It is not to be ſuppoſed the Limits of each Diſtrict are determined with

* The following diviſions do not correſpond with thoſe of the *Map*, but the *Liſt* is to be preferred to the *Map*.

with ſufficient preciſion to permit a minute Geographical Diſquiſition, but what is above mentioned will be enough to point out their Situations.

There are, perhaps, few Places in the World more agreeable than SOOLOO, particularly in the arrangement and figure of the Hills, ſome whereof are covered with ſtately Woods, others with clear Graſs Land, delightfully verdant, except in Spots, where it has been burnt for Cultivation, and which, from the Variety it affords, conveys more the Idea of Pleaſure than of Barrenneſs: Many of the Hills are cultivated almoſt to their ſummits, and theſe Fields, ſurrounded with Clumps of Wood-Land, afford a delightful Proſpect to the Eye, which only wants Country-Seats, Churches, and ſuch Decorations of a civilized People, to form a compleat Landſkip, as the Huts which appear ſcattered over the Country, are but a poor ſubſtitute for the want of better Habitations: The Coaſt is generally woody, ſo that it is no ſmall Pleaſure to the Eye, as it were, to ſteal through this Barrier into the cultivated Scenes.

Temontangis, the moſt remarkable of the Hills, is a ſingle Mountain, peaked at top, it is ſituated to the SW of the Fort, and is detached from all the other Hills: To the Southward of it is the Mountain *Tooky*, leſs in Altitude, but more beautiful in appearance, being chiefly cleared and extremely verdant, it has a remarkable Peak near the Summit, detached and apparently ſteep on every ſide, intended, as it were, by Nature for an Obſervatory; it is ſaid the top of the Mountain forms itſelf into a hollow Plain, with a gentle declivity inwards to a Pitt, which has lately fallen in, and is without Bottom; here the Natives have built a Town, and, indeed, it appears, few more agreeable ſituations are to be found.

SOOLOO.

12.

To

To the Weſtward, between *Tooky* and *Temontangis*, there is a peaked Hummock named *Heegang-ăn*, not high, though woody.

To the Eaſtward of *Tooky* there are ſeveral Hills; the moſt remarkable is *Taleepow*, which in beauty of appearance ſurpaſſes all the others; It is of a good height, though not equal to many others on the Iſland, but the Southern ſide of it is half Wood Land, with Savannahs, and the other half cleared, with a ſtreak of Wood, running down in a ſerpentine Line, from top to bottom: This is now almoſt the only Place on the Iſland where there are Elephants, the Deſtruction they make in the Plantations, having induced the Natives to kill all they can meet with, and for this Purpoſe they have inſtituted a Grand-Hunting-Match, when their Harveſt is over.

Dabow, is a pretty high round Hill, almoſt in the Center of the *Weſtern Peninſula*; on the Top of it is a large Plain, where a Town is built, and the Mountain being ſteep, there are ſteps cut for the facility of aſcending it; this ſituation very naturally influences the Inhabitants to Theft, as they have a ſecure retreat, in their Mountain, for the Cattle they plunder from their more open, not more honeſt, Neighbours.

Between *Dabow* and *Temontangis*, though nearer the Fort, are ſeveral Hills, very remarkable in the Proſpect they form, as expreſſed in the View from the Bay; one of the two flat ones, named *Dato*, was the Retreat of the Chief SOOLOOS during the *Spaniſh* Invaſion, when they eſtabliſhed ſome Forts on the Iſland. The View alſo repreſents the other Hills to *Seenomaaa* better, than many Words could deſcribe them.

Dakŏla is a ſmall Woody Hill, detached from all others, and ſituated near the Bottom of *Booal Bay*. *Uroot*, *Tandoo*, and the Chain between them to the Southward, are chiefly remarkable for the Beauty and Diverſity of Proſpect.

The Country ſituated between the various Hills, is not a dead Flat; but waved Plains, cultivated in many Places, verdant in all; well watered with Streams, which diſembogue themſelves on every ſide, and well adapted for the Produce of Sugar-Canes, Grain, &c. The Soil is in general a ſtiff loomy black, or red, Mould, though from the Fort to *Temontangis* it is very ſhallow, and ſcarcely ſtrewed over the Iron Stones, though even this part yields good Paſture, and Woods of Teak, though generally ſtinted in their growth, by burning the Land, which is done here to entice the Deer, by the young herbage that ſhoots up from the Aſhes. There are beſides many Reeds, which would form excellent Thatch for Houſes.

The Huſbandry of SOOLOO is very far from being adequate to the natural Advantages; for want of a little Aſſiſtance to Nature, it often happens that their Crops fail them, in a dry Seaſon; whereas, were they to uſe the leaſt degree of Induſtry, to collect and preſerve their Water, they would never be in danger of Famine, but in wet Seaſons would have Crops ſuperiour to now, and as good in dry ones, whereas now it ſometimes happens a Field is not worth reaping.

SOOLOO.

The aptneſs of the Soil to run into Graſs, is alſo another inconvenience they have to ſtruggle with, for if they cultivate the ſame Ground, two or three Years following, the Graſs choaks the Paddy. This prevents them from grubbing up the Roots of the Trees, and the Land having been burnt, the

Branches are left bare without Leaves, which has the appearance of Barrenneſs at a diſtance.

There are many Towns on the Sea-ſhoar, though inland they are chiefly in ſtragling Huts: To the Eaſtward of SOOLOO, on the North Coaſt, *Patecule*,* *Heegaſſen* and *Tagleebee*; on *Booal-Bay*, *Boonboon*, *Soo-ok*, and ſome other Towns, *Booal*, *Sapang*, *Karang-Karang*; On the SE *Tandoo*; on *Saang-Bay*, *Pateboolan*; *Maymboom* on the South; *Parang*, &c. on the Weſt: and on the NW, *Senogaan*, *Kan-jea*, *Bato-bato*, and *Matanda*.

1. *Noſa Salé* is a ſmall low Woody Iſland, cloſe to the Point of *Parang Bay*.

2. *Tooleau*, a ſmall, though pretty high, rocky Iſland, in ſhape like a ſlipper. There are here many painted Snakes, which crawl into their Veſſels that lye a night at this Iſland.

3. *Bankoongan* is pretty high and covered with Wood, but appears very Rocky and barren. It has a fiſhing Hut or two on the South ſide.

4. *Panganak* is merely a Rock covered with Shrubs.

5. *Koohangan* has no Inhabitants; it appears like two Iſlands, there being a low Iſthmus in the middle: It is very woody.

6. *Toolyan* is high land, The Hills form an Amphitheatre with a large Valley in the middle, to which two or three breaks between the Hills, form a Paſſage; particularly on the South part where there is a large Plain, between the *Peak Hill* and the *Green Ridge*, covered with Woods: The Iſland is not

at

* *Patekool* is the name of a *Hill*, The name of the *Town* is *Kow-nyan*.

at preſent inhabited, but formerly it was, and had then many Cattle, Coconut, and other Fruit Trees, which were deſtroyed by the *Spaniards*, in their laſt Expedition againſt Sooloo.

The Woods are not in general large towards the Shoar; they are of various kinds, and many of them good Timber; The *Alexandrian Laurel* is common enough, and by much the largeſt I have ſeen; one of them, growing on the Shoar, being above two fathom in circumference: There are ſeveral *Poot Trees* on the Iſland: the Leaves are dark green, pretty large and high ribbed; the Dammer is in general as white as Milk; and has the conſiſtency, and ſomewhat of the ſmell, of Turpentine, it ſeems to ouſe entirely from the Bark.

The Shoar is, in ſome Places, ſo ſteep that a large Ship may careen by it, but the Iſland is but ill ſupplied with Water: The Bay is very commodious and ſecure for a few Ships.

7. *Boolekootin*, which forms, with part of Sooloo, a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, is a low woody Iſland without Water.

8. *Kapooal* is inhabited, and produces conſiderable quantities of Paddy; it is pretty high Land, with Woods of very large fine Timber, and has plenty of Deer.

9. *Beeteenan* is not ſo high as *Kapooal*, but little different from it otherwiſe.

10. *Saang* are ſeveral ſmall rocky Keys, which form a Cove with the South Coaſt of Sooloo, but whether there be Depth within, or any Paſſage through them, is uncertain.

11. *Dong-dong* is a long low woody Iſland, at the SE end are ſeveral Rocks above Water.

12. *Tamboolean* is a ſmall low woody Iſland, which ſeems to have a Riff all round it.

13. *Pata* is a pretty large inhabited Iſland, off *Saang-Bay:* The Weſtern part is high Land; the Eaſt low. It has a good Stock of Cattle, and, it is ſaid, one very old Elephant: There are 3 Pitts of very white Salt-Petre Earth, which yields $\frac{1}{8}$ of Petre.

14. *Dammookan* is another ſmall low woody Iſland, cloſe to the North End of *Pata.*

15. *Loombooean*, ſimilar to the former, and cloſe to it.

16. *Patean* is tolerably high, abounds with Water, and is reported to have a Cove, with Depth of Water for any Ship, on the Eaſt ſide, which fronts the Coaſt of Sooloo, and is therefore land-locked.

17. *Teoomabal* is a low woody Iſland.

The *Tapool Iſles* comprehend, North and South *Kabing-aan, Talook, Tapool, Booleepong-pong, Sooladdé, Tara, Seeaſſee, Nanka, Lamenooſa, Parang-parangan, Seebeebing, Karang China, Manoobol, Lapak, Pandamme,* and *Seerloom.*

18. The *Kabing-aan's* are two low woody Iſlands, with a Chain
19. of Rocks, like Haycocks, running from one to the other.

Sooloo.

20. *Talook* is close to them and is similar: all three are remarkable for plenty of Fish.

21. *Tapool* is a high Island, abounding with fresh Water, small Cattle, Goats and Yams, being cultivated to the very top: The Natives, derived from the Inland of SOOLOO, retain some peculiar Laws and Customs, though not very worthy to be imitated.

22. *Booleepongpong* is a high Island also, but appears more woody than *Tapool*.

23. *Sooladdee* is a low woody Island, without fresh Water.

24. *Tara* is nothing more than a high Rock, with a few Shrubs.

25. *Seeassee* is a high Island, cloathed with Woods, but cleared in many Places; It is inhabited, and well supplied with Fresh Water. It yields many small Cowries, and small Baat, named *Seeassee*.

26. *Nanka* is a small Hummock, but pretty high and woody.

27. *Lameenoosa* has a Beach of very bright white Sand, but *within* seems entirely covered with Wood, it is not high, though above the level of the Islands to the Southward.

28. 29. 30. *Parangparangan*, *Seebeebing* and *Karang China*, are all low and woody, with a sandy Beach: It is very difficult, in passing them, to determine their Limits or Number; as great part appears a low sandy Ridge with tufts of Trees here and there, which

which look like ſo many Iſlands. *Parangparangan* is very low, with ſome Spots of bright white Sand, which look like Breakers; between it and *Lameenooſa*, there is a dry Sand Bank, named *Noonöan*. Theſe Iſlands form a Harbour with *Seeaſſee*, but it is reported to be ſhallow.

31. *Manoobol* is a ſmall low woody Iſland.

32. *Lapak* is high, and cloathed with Woods, it appears, with *Seeaſſee*, to form good Shelter from the SW and NE Winds, and is barred from the South by Shoals, which join the two Iſlands.

33. *Pandamme* is deſcribed to be a ſmall Sand, with a few Buſhes, cloſe to *Lapak*.

34. And *Seerloom*, a ſmall Iſland, adjacent to It.

The *Pangootaran Iſles* are, *Pangootaran*, *Oobeean*, *Teekool*, *Ooſadda*, *Kooneelaan*, *Bas-bas*, *Malepootbas*, *Pandookan*, *Koolaſſian*, *Boobooan*, *Toobigan*, *Patakoonan*, *Teomabal*, *Taweetawee*, *Labat-labat*, *Kaangan*, *Palleeangan*, *Tong-Tong*, *Maroongas*, *Soobokon-Bolod*, *Hegad*, and *Meenis*.

35 *Pangpotaran*, formerly ſettled by the Spaniards, who left a Breed of large Hogs, is about 10′ long, and at the South End where broadeſt, near half that in breadth, it is deſtitute not only of Harbours, but even of ſhelter for Ships, it being ſteep, to a very ſmall diſtance, on every ſide. It is very well inhabited, by Slaves and Vaſſals of the *Sultan*, *Oranky Mallick*, &c. The chief Town, named *Maglocob*, is ſituated on the Eaſt ſide, a little in from the Shoar, though there are ſome houſes near the Beach. There are ſeveral White Coral and Sand Banks off

off this part of the Iſland, with ſmall Channels through them, which, at high water, admit large Boats into the ſhallow *Lagunes*, formed by theſe Banks and the Shoar, which are ſecure from all weather. The Iſland is an entire Bed of Coral-Rock, with ſcarce any appearance of Soil upon it, and every where ſo ſhallow, that the People who die here are removed to ſome of the other Iſlands to be interred. However, although there be ſo little Soil, there are plenty of fine Timber Trees, which are in general very lofty, and have many Doves and other Birds on them. The Iſland abounds with Coconut Trees, which are very tall and fruitful, this is an infinite benefit to the Inhabitants, as the Iſland is deſtitute of good Freſh Water: In the dry Seaſon it is very ſalt, and is not to be drank by any but themſelves, though they, it is pretended, like it better than other Water; but, in the rainy Seaſon it is only brackiſh. Notwithſtanding this deficiency of Water, and want of Soil, this Iſland has plenty of Cattle, which, though ſmall, are very fat; they have alſo many fine Goats, and plenty of Fowls. The Chief Perſon of *Maglocob's* Houſe was built, according to the Eaſtern Stile, on Poſts, but for this purpoſe, inſtead of ſinking them in the Ground, which the Nature of the Country rendered difficult and unſtable, he had made choice of a Spot, where four Trees grew at the Diſtance required, and, having lopped off their Heads, upon them his Palace was built, and perhaps ſomething of this kind may have given riſe to the Reports, of People living in Trees.

A little to the Southward of *Maglocob* is *Bayt-bayt*, conſiſting only of two or three Houſes, the moſt remarkable thing here, is a Coconut growing within a large Tree, the Trunk being entirely concealed, 'till the Branches of the Tree ſpread.

S o o l o o.

36. *Oobeean* is the largeſt of the Iſlands, on the South ſide of the *Strait*, which divides them from *Pangootaran*; it is reported to be divided by ſeveral Creeks, and about the middle has one Tree, diſtinguiſhably higher than the reſt.

37. *Teekool* is the higheſt of theſe Iſlands, but is without any Hill; it is ſmall and almoſt round; the Eaſt End is loweſt.

38. *Ooſadda* is alſo low and woody; the Trees are higheſt in the middle, both ends being lower, and looking, at a diſtance, like other Iſlands behind it; the Eaſt ſide, particularly, is very ſmooth and low.

39. *Kooneelaan*, and
40. *Bas-bas*, are both low woody Iſles.

41. *Maleepotbas* is alſo low and woody, it has Shoals all round, which extend above *two miles* to the NWeſtward.

42. *Pandookan*, which is low and woody, is inhabited, and is reported to have a Salt-water Lake in the interiour part: Off the South Points are two Spits of ſhoal Water, and between them a Bank with tolerable anchorage, within $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from the Shoar. The North End is ſhoal a good way, for at leaſt $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile, there being only 2 fathoms, and for a little diſtance, from the NW Point of *Pandookan*, it is dry.

43. *Koolaſſian* is a low woody Iſland, deſtitute of Water and Inhabitants.

44. *Toobigan* is a ſmall woody Iſland, with a little riſing in the middle; it has freſh Water, and it only, of all the Iſlands from SOOLOO to *Pangootaran*.

SOOLOO. 45. *Teomabal* is low and woody.

46. *Patakoonan* is alſo low and woody: Near the Weſt End on the North ſide, there is a large, and, to appearance, deep *Lagune*; there are ſeveral Sand Banks off the North Coaſt, which are high out of the Water, particularly near the Eaſt end of the Iſland, and form ſeveral ſecure Coves for Boats. On the Banks are ſo many Sea-Fowl, that 14 were killed at one Shot.

47. *Boobooan* has a round Hummock on the North Point, and in the interiour part a Salt-water Lake; it is very woody: There are ſome People on it.

48. *Taweetawee* is a ſmall low woody Iſland.

49. *Labat-labat*, ſimilar to it, is adjacent to the Eaſt part of *Palleeangan*, as

50. *Kaangan*, ſtill ſmaller, is to the North.

51. *Palleeangan*, is a low woody Iſland, the part fronting the SW is a long ſtreight ſandy Beach: in the middle of the Iſland is a Salt-water Lake; off the Weſtern part is a little Iſland, named

52. *Tong-tong*, ſeparated from *Palleeangan* by a narrow Channel, paſſable for Boats at high Water.

53. *Maroongas* is pretty high and rocky, except the Eaſtern part, which is low and woody; there are ſome Fruit Plantations on it.

54. *Sobokon-Bolod*, is remarkable for two Hills on the South Coaſt; the Weſtern and Northern part of the Iſland is chiefly low and flooded; which affords a conveniency for making much Salt.

55. *Hagad* is a low woody Iſland, as is

56. *Meenis*, which is ſteep, very cloſe to the ſhoar, and then ſurrounded with ſhoal water: It is very difficult to land; being, almoſt every where, ſurrounded with Beds of Coral, dry at low water.

Almoſt all theſe Iſlands have great plenty of Turtle.

SOOLOO.

The following Iſlands ought properly to come under the Claſs of the SOOLOO *Iſles*, but as their Deſcription is entirely from *Bahatol's* Report, it appeared more eligible to ſpeak of them apart. *

57. To the SWeſtward of *Bas-bas*, 4′ or 5′, is a round Iſland, named *Toobaloobook*, on the Southern ſide it is without Trees.

Between theſe two Iſlands, is the *Sunken Iſland, Apo-Lamboo*; within the Memory of Man, it was above Water, but is now, where ſhoaleſt, 4 fathom under the Surface. It had a Lake 3 fathoms deep in the middle, without any Entrance through the Bank of Sand, which ſurrounded it, and was covered with Trees: A hard Storm overwhelmed the Iſland, the Trees, which are all dead, being ſtill viſible under Water.

58. *Toogbabas* is 5′ or 6′ to the Weſtward of *Toobaloobook*, and is ſimilar to it, having no Trees on the Southſide

To the Weſtward are a Cluſter of Iſlands, about 10′ diſtant.

59. *Keeneekekan*, about the ſize of *Toogbabas*, covered with Trees.

60. *Dockan*, a long low Iſland, as is

61. *Laparan*, adjacent to it.

62. *Karaoogan*, round and ſomewhat leſs than *Keeneekekan*, and to the Eaſt of them

63. A Rock like *Tulean*, without Soundings at half a mile diſtance, named *Deotobato*.

To the Southward of *Toogbabas*, is another Cluſter of low Iſlands, lying in a Circle upon a Bank, where they collect

64. Baat, or Sea-ſlug, &c. They are named *Dammy*, *Seen-gaan*, & *Daſaan*, *Mammanook*, *Bambannan*, which has two little Iſlands, 72. named *Lahat-lahat*, adjacent to it, *Billangaan*, and *Oowaan*.

Samar

* Theſe *Iſlands* I have ſince ſeen, but I think it moſt expedient to omit for the preſent the Obſervations then made; but I muſt take notice that the Deſcription here given appears to be inaccurate.

Samar Laut contains *Manoong-oot*, *Bangäo*, *Seemeeſſa*, *Bang-eeng-é*, *Mamanook*, *Parool*, *Tongkeel*, *Mamud*, *Bookootoa*, *Belawn*, *Halooloocoe*, *Tapëantana*, *Lanawan*, *Boobooan*, and *Duobolod*.

73. *Manoong-oot* is a ſmall round Hummock Iſland, and is the Weſternmoſt of the *Samar Laut* Iſlands; thoſe to the Eaſtward, in general, are deſtitute of Water, and are chiefly inhabited by *Bajows*, who collect the produce of the adjacent Seas, which chiefly conſiſts in Pearl-Oyſters and Cowries. They are all low and woody, except

74. *Mamud*, which has a little Hill.

75. 76. *Belawn* and *Bookootoa*, cloſe together, both of good height, the former very much reſembling the *Great Sangboy*, or *Hare's-Ear*.

77. *Halooloocoo*, is of a pretty good height, though no Hills.
78. *Tapeantana*, *Lanawan* and *Boobooan*, are three Hills, the
79. middle the leaſt; the other two exactly of the ſame
80. height and appearance.

81. *Duabolod*, which ſignifies Two Hills, are two ſmall
82. high Rocky Iſlands, covered with Buſhes.

SECT. 2. BASEELAN.

Baſeelan Iſlands, beſides the ſmall Iſles around *Baſeelan*, of which we have not the Detail, comprehend *Baſeelan*, and *Peelas Iſles*.

83. *Baſeelan*, has a range of Mountains in the middle, but towards the Coaſt it appears low; the whole ſeems very woody, and being but thinly inhabited, it's Productions are not conſiderable, or well known: It is ſaid there is Maſſaroong there; Grain it yields in plenty, Cowries are abundant, but theſe are the Chief Productions I have heard of, and the whole

whole Iſland, being deſtitute of Harbours * it is of leſs Conſequence than its Extent and Situation would give room to imagine: I cannot enter into a minute Deſcription of the Iſland, and therefore leave it.

The *Peelas Iſlands* comprehend *Peelas*, with ſeveral low woody Iſlands adjacent to it, *Ballook-ballook*, The *Great* and *Little Sangboy*, or *Hare's-Ears*, *Teyng-a*, *Kalublub*, and *Daſaan*, with the *Salleeoolakit*, and *Peelas Rocks*. All the Iſlands are woody and without fixed Inhabitants, being, in general, deſtitute of Water.

83. *Peelas* is a pretty large Iſland, of good height, and appears to have a good Harbour on the South ſide, but the Iſland is deſcribed to be deſtitute of Water. It yields great plenty of Cowries.

84. The North end of *Ballook-ballook* is a pretty high round Hill, with low Land on the South, the Iſland is without Water.

85. The *Sangboys* are two pretty high woody Iſlands, and are
86. ſaid to have freſh Water.

87. *Daſaan* is low and very woody, ſome of the Trees are large Timber, and Ebony is to be found here, as well as in all the neighbouring Iſlands. It produces great plenty of Cowries, and ſome Keema.

88. *Kalublub* is larger than *Daſaan*, but otherwiſe much alike.

The *Salleeoolakkit* are five Rocks. The largeſt, at ſome diſtance from the others, is a Heap of Marble Rocks, with a few Shrubs and Tufts of Graſs, ſhooting out of the Cliffs. It is the habitation of multitudes of Sea-Fowl, whoſe Eggs are in great abundance. †

SECT. 3.

* This is a Miſtake, for *Maloza* may be reckoned *one*.

† There are many *other Iſlands* in the vicinity of *Peelas* and BASEELAN, beſides thoſe named; but I have not thought it expedient, to alter the MS, by the addition of Thoſe, of which I had no knowledge at that time.

Sect. 3. Taweetawee. 56 Iſlands.

The Taweetawee *Iſlands* are very numerous, and may be diſtinguiſhed into two Claſſes. *Taweetawee* and *Sibooto*, ſome (particularly *Taweetawee* itſelf) of conſiderable extent; ſome of them high, many low, and not a few mere Rocks.

Their Number, Names, and Situation, are not well enough deſcribed to permit a minute Detail, thoſe mentioned to me, are:

Taweetawee, Siemaloak, Coo-adbaſſang Tattaan, Seepyook, Bookootlapees, Bangao, Nooſapapabag, Tangoo, Manookmanka, Simonor, Saugyſeeapo, La, Samampoot, Doolangdoolang, Lupa Buan, Teebeckteebeck, Babag-ſowka, Beelattan, Baſſeeboollee, Panampangan, Banarran, Mantabooan, Latoan, Sekooboom, Bow-wan, Kalampapahan Kalaeetan, Oobeean, Taboonan, Beentocolan, Keenapooſſin, Magpeos, Tagao, Looran, Tankolalooan, Tandoo Batto, Balleeoongan, Tato, Batotapak, Nankaan, Gooleemaan, Powmahan, Kaugteepyan, Tambagaan, Sigboye Kakatuan, Parangan, Tapaan, Magloomba Manincolat, Babawan, and *Bubuan.*

The Circumſtances, reported to me of theſe Iſlands, are to follow.

In the interior part of *Taweetawee*, there is a Lake, named *Lanän Toong-ang*, with an Iſland in the middle, which in one Place approaches ſo near the Main, that the roots of a large Tree there, hangs over the Iſland, and affords a paſſage to fugitive Slaves, who have fixed themſelves on the Iſland. The Lake is full of Crocodiles.

There is another Lake, on the Iſland, of more Conſequence; it is named *Doongon*, and was for ſome time the Reſidence of Sultan *Badarodin*, (from thence commonly called Sultan *Doongon*) two Rivers fall into the Lake, and the Coaſt between them

them is ſteep rocky Cliffs, the Lake is freſh, at low Water, and has 8 fathoms. The River, leading from it to the Sea, has 5, 6, and 7 fathoms. But on the Bar, which is of black Sand, only 1¾ at low Water, and about 4 at the height of Springs.

Towſin Doolangdoolang adjacent to *Doongon*, has very many large Pearl Oyſters.

The Chain of Iſlands on the SE ſide of *Taweetawee* are all low, with an infinite number of Shoals between them and *Taweetawee*, through which the Channels have 6, 7, and 8 fathoms, but are extremely intricate and ſo narrow, that the *Chineſe Junks* uſed, in ſome Places, to be puſhed on, with Poles. Theſe Gutts are the moſt valuable Pearl Fiſhery, as acceſſible at all times, and Fiſh of various kinds are amazingly plentiful, and of great ſize.

The Iſland *Taweetawee*, has but few People, but abounds with excellent Timber.

Samampoot has many Alligators.

Nooſa Pababag is low and uninhabited, it is rocky in the middle, and deſtitute of Water.

Simonor has plenty of Manatee.

Tankalalooan, is ſo called from the number of Oyſters.

Tagao, Head Iſland, from a ſuppoſed ſimilitude to a Man's Head.

The Names of ſeveral of the Iſlands are ſo immodeſt, that it would be improper to ſhew their Nakedneſs by a Tranſlation: The moſt obſcene parts of the Human Frame, give Name to ſome, from a real or ſuppoſed Reſemblance, and others derive their Appellation from Accidents the moſt indecent.

Magpeo is a ſingle Mountain.

Looran, a ſmall Hill, inhabited.

Sigbye is high Land, but deſtitute of Water.

Tambagaan, which is ſituated between it and *Tawcetawee*, is not very high, but has good water.

Kangteepyan are two ſmall Iſlands, leſs than *Sooladdee*, lying Eaſt and Weſt, parallel to each other; the Southern has a ledge of Rocks on the Southſide, making a Harbour for ſmall Veſſels.

Bubuan has in the middle a Lake, and the River which leads to it is on the NW ſide; the Iſland is about the ſize of *Tapool*.

Kakataan, about the ſize of *Minis*, is a low woody Island, ſo infeſted with Muſquitoes, that the SOOLOO's are affraid to go near it.

Magloomba, is a ſmall Island which produces Birds Neſts; There is an Entrance at top, but too ſmall to admit a Man, the People who go to gather the Neſts, therefore, dive under Water, and paſs under the Cliffs, where there is a Paſſage into the Cave.

SOOLOO.

Although the greateſt part of PALAWAN be under the SOOLOO Dominion, yet I cannot enter into a minute Deſcription: The Country, in general, is deſcribed to be plain and flat to the bottom of the Hills, and no country in this Quarter abounds more in valuable Productions: The Canes are eſteemed the fineſt in the World, Cowries are very plenty, Wax, Tortoiſe-ſhell, Baat, or Sea-ſlug, &c. are in abundance. Moſt of the *Idaan* live on the Eaſt-ſide, for which reaſon it is beſt frequented, but as there are few *Bajows*, the utmoſt Benefit is not derived from the

innumerable Banks there. There has been lately found the *Tenjoo*, which is the Gum, or Reſin, of a very large Tree, it much reſembles Amber, and 40 or 50 Pecul may be had of it yearly. * There is much Ebony and Laka, and it is ſaid there are Hot Springs and Mines of Gold. The Weſt ſide is chiefly inhabited by a ſavage People, who ſeldom frequent the Coaſt.

The Sooloo Dominions on Borneo are diſtinguiſhed into Four Diſtricts; *Tiroon*, *Mangeedara*, *Malloodoo* and *Keeney-Balloo* or *Pappal*.

The firſt extends from *Kanneoongan* to *Sibocoo*, which is the laſt River of *Tiroon*.

Mang-eedara extends from *Sibocoo* Northward to *Towſan Duyon*.

Malloodoo, comprehends the North end of the Iſland, and

Pappal, the Diſtricts adjacent to Borneo Proper. However, the Limits of each are not very definite.

Beſides, theſe Diſtricts on the Main, there are many Islands adjacent to almoſt every part of it, which I propoſe to mention in ſucceſſion to the Diſtrict they are neareſt.

Tiroon.

The Coaſt is all low Mangrovy Land, the Mountains, very diſtant in-ſhoar, are inhabited by *Idaan*; All the Country is covered with the *Sago Trees*, which, being the chief Suſtenance of the Natives, they plant in great Numbers every Year, to prevent any deficiency, as they are long in growing. The Rivers are many, very large and navigable. The Produce of the Country is chiefly Sago, and Birds Neſts, both which are in great perfection and abundance: It alſo yields Wax, Canes, Rattans, Matts, Honey, and ſome parts of it Gold, Goolega, and Baat or Sea-Slug: And it is affirmed there is great plenty of Salt-Petre. And many Capis.

* Tenjoo, is little different from *Gum Copal*.

The firſt River of *Tiroon* is *Tapeandurian*, or *Tapedurian*, chiefly remarkable for the bad diſpoſition of its Inhabitants.

The next is a ſmall River named *Samontay*, and to the Northward of it

Dumaring, which is a conſiderable Place. A little farther is

Taliſſan, to the Northward whereof is a Point with a Hill towards the Shoar. There are ſeveral Banks along the Coaſt, where they collect *Baat*.

The next River is a very large one, ſometimes called *Barow*, and ſometimes *Curan*, from different places near it; the Firſt is an Independant State, in Alliance with Sooloo, the other is ſubject to Sooloo: The River has 3 fathoms at the Mouth, but there are ſeveral Shoals which require a Pilot. There is a conſiderable Trade, in Coconuts, carried on from *Tuellee* on *Celebes*, to *Barow*, which they call *Barong*; according to their Accounts, the River is very deep within, and the Country yields much Birds Neſts, and other valuable Commodities: But, though the Sooloos agree in the magnitude of the River, they deny that the Country is of much Conſequence with reſpect to its Produce. This River is in the bottom of a deep Bay, the Land running from thence to the Eaſtward, terminating in a Point of Red Land, called on that account, *Tanna Mera*, off which are many Islands. The Northern part of this Point is called *Sabammoong*, from whence the Lands runs as much to the Weſtward to a large River named *Baroongan*, or *Booloongan*, which is a conſiderable Place, formerly under *Paſſir*, and, beſides the common Produce of *Tiroon*, yields much Gold; a very rich Mine having been lately diſcovered. It alſo yields Earth-Oil.

Sooloo. Adjacent to this is *Sicatack* or *Lalawang*, it is repreſented to be a fine Bay, into which the ſmall River of *Tolangang* falls

falls on the Southſide, and that of *Mantabuling* on the North: The Productions of this Place are 100 Pecul Black Bird's Neſts, beſides a little White, and the other *Tiroon* Commodities.

There are many Islands, cloſe to this part of the Coaſt, where the River of *Leeleedong* diſembogues itſelf into the Sea; one of theſe named *Tarakkan*, yields 20 or 30 Jars of Earth-Oil *P Annum*. This River is capable of receiving the largeſt Ships. and is very populous, it is ſometimes named *Leo*, and *Leedong*, from different Places ſituated on it: Inland it produces much Rice, which they ſell, living on *Sago* as in other parts of *Tiroon*.

There is, adjacent to this Place, another Red Land, called alſo *Tanna Mera*.

Sambaroong, which, according to the *Sultan's* Account, yields above 20 Peculs of Bird's Neſts. It is alſo a large River, though Leſs than *Leo*, but it has ſome Shoals at the Entrance, and ſeveral Islands divided by Creeks, and covered with Neepa Trees. The outermoſt of the Islands, which terminates in a ſharp Point, is named *Pedadda*, it forms, on the South, *Sibocoo Bay*, in which the River diſembogues.

Sibocoo River, † is larger than *Sambaroong*, but is ſaid to have ſome Shoals at the Entrance: The Current is very rapid, ſo that the Tide never runs up, the Flood only ſlackening the Stream. All theſe Rivers are very deep within. Off this River's

---

* *(Bantilan)* 10,000 People, 25 Peculs Bird's Neſts, Wax, Sago and Booty Matts.

† *Sibocoo* has more than 30 Towns inland, produces 40 Peculs of Birds Neſt, according to *Allimodin*, 50 Pecul by *Bantilan's* Account, 100 Peculs Wax, Canes, Rattans, very fine Sago, Honey, and Booty Matts, and 1000 People.

River's Mouth are ſituated two pretty large Iſlands, named *Samangkarroo*, or *Samakadoo*, and *Seebattick*, the laſt is high, and yields much Dammer.

The *Maratua Iſlands* are ſix in Number, *Maratva*, *Kakabban*, *Sang-alakee*, *Seemamak*, *Dalawan*, or *Darawan*, *P.° Panjang*, and *Raboo-raboo*.

Maratua is moderately high, without Hills, and has ſome Wells of freſh Water, made by the SooLoos, who go thither to collect Sea-Slug, which is in great plenty on the Banks near it; it produces alſo great plenty of Coolit-Lawang, or Clove-bark, there being ſcarce any other Trees on it; there are alſo very curious Corallines found there, plenty of Keema, and ſome Teepy.

Adjacent to *Tapeandurian*, there are ſome ſmall Islands, and an infinite number of Shoals, on which they find great plenty of Baat.

There are alſo ſeveral Islands and Banks near *Kanneoongan*, but that part of the Coaſt not being inhabited, they are little frequented.

MANG-EEDARA.

The Diſtrict of *Mangeedara* is the moſt Eaſtern of BORNEO, extending itſelf towards the SooLoo *Archipelago*, in a long narrow Point, called *Unſang*: This Diſtrict produces Bird's Neſts, Wax, Lacka-Wood, Dammer, and plenty of very fine Gold, which is ſoft like Wax; the moſt remarkable Place for this is *Talaſſam*, within *Geeong*, but the River diſembogues into the North Sea, between *Tambeeſan* and *Sandakan*.

SOOLOO.

The Firſt River in *Mangeedara* is *Tawao*, oppoſite to the Island *Seebattick*, to the Eaſtward of this is a Point with a high Land named *Birang*, and adjacent to it a River called *Pallaſs*,

at which Place are many Cattle. * The Land from thence to *Geeong Bay*, is divided by Creeks into ſeveral Islands, the Southernmoſt and largeſt is called *Cooly Babang*, the Northernmoſt *Tanna Baloo*, the Southern Point of it, is named *Tanjong Timban Matta*.

Geeong Bay is very large, and has many Iſlands, and ſome Shoals: There are ſeveral Hills around it, the firſt called *Madai*, has a Birds-Neſt cave; the next, on the Weſt ſide, a high one, named *Bood Seelam*; towards the NW part of the Bay, is the River of *Geeong*, where there is much Birds-Neſt, but blackiſh. There is another River beyond this, named *Ling-gang*; beyond it, there is a pretty large River, and to the Eaſtward a low Mangrovy Point, which terminates the Bay of *Geeong*.

The South Coaſt of *Unſang*, from hence to the Eaſtern Extremity of Borneo, has many Bays and Rivers.

Salooroong is a ſmall Bay, with two Reefs at the Points, extending a conſiderable way off.

Babatoo is a ſmall River, where is plenty of wild Cattle,

Malaboong is another River adjacent to it.

Tooncoo is the next, and

Seebai the laſt.

Off this part of *Mangeedara* are many Islands and Shoals, which yield *Baat*, the moſt remarkable of the Islands are, *P°. Gaya*, which has many Deer; and *Seeparran*, plenty of Green Turtle.

Unſang

* At *Coopang*, Thouſands of Cattle, ſome Horſes and Liſſang mixed: They have made a cut about a fathom deep, ſo that they may be caught in any number by ſtopping it up. When the Horſes appear it is a ſign the Cattle follow. *Oranky Mallick.*

Unſang terminates Eaſtward in a Bluff Point, at the NE part whereof is a ſmall Island, named *Tambeeſan*, forming a Harbour capable of admitting Ships of conſiderable ſize. The Main adjacent yields plenty of fine Timber, particularly Alexandrian Laurel, ſome Trees of which are 2 to 3 fathoms in Circumference.

The North Coaſt of *Unſang* has many Bays, but none which afford ſhelter in the Northerly Winds. There are on this Coaſt many large Rivers, 30 in number from *Tambeeſan* to *Sandakan*, all (except *Maroak*) Branches of the *Kinabatangan River*, which comes from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*. The 4 Weſtern Branches are the moſt conſiderable, and of all, the laſt *Towſan Abai*; the Bar is very ſhallow, but within, it is ſaid, to have Depth enough for any Ship, and perhaps, were the Country well peopled, this might be brought through the Harbour of *Mamuyong*, which would probably open the Bar.

The Eaſtern part of *Unſang* abounds with wild Elephants, which have not reached the other parts of Borneo, and *Mangeedara*, in general, with Cattle, left there by the Spaniards, who about a Century ago had got footing here, but relinquiſhed it, by Treaty with the Sooloos.

Oppoſite to *Towſan Duyon*, which is ſaid to unite the Harbours of *Sandakan* and *Mamuyong*, is the Island *Babalatolis*; on the interior ſide of the Island, it is ſaid, a Ship may careen, cloſe to the Shoar, in 8 or 10 fathoms, and that there is a Stream of excellent Water falling into the Sea over the Cliffs.*

Sandakan is deſcribed to be an Aſſemblage of many Harbours, with Soundings, fit for any Ship, and good Water: It abounds

* This Account was from the information of the *Sooloos*, before I had viſited theſe parts.

abounds with *Baat*, and juſt without it, there is abundance of *Agal-Agal*.

Doubling a Point, to the North Weſtward, is a large Bay, named *Labook*, it has ſeveral Banks in it, and, farther to the North, diſembogues the River of *Soogoot*, which (it is ſaid) comes from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*.

Oppoſite to *Sandakan* and *Labook*, there is an Aſſemblage of Islands, the Eaſternmoſt, named *Baguan*, is remarkable for the great plenty of green Turtle, found there in the Southerly Winds. This *Iſland* and *Seeparran*, on the Coaſt of *Mangeedara*, are the only Places where the *Poonoo*, or Green Turtle, are in plenty. The *Payookan*, or Tortoiſe-ſhell ſpecies, is remarkably plenty, in all the *Malloodoo* Islands in particular. *Baguan* alſo, has plenty of the Palo-Maria or Alexandrian Laurel. The other Islands in this Cluſter are, *Taganac*, *Great* and *Little Bancoongan*, *Langaan*, *Leeheeman*, *Bo-aan*, *Papattangal*, which is a Bank with a Tree, *Seelingaan*, *Gooliſſan*, and *Leebarran*.

Almoſt midway, between *Baguan* and *Cagayan Sooloo*, is *Mambahenawan*, and between them and the *Paitan Iſlands*, is *Lankayan*.

Paitan is a Bay and River on BORNEO, remarkable for the abundance of Camphir; it alſo yields Clove-Bark, and has plenty of Liſſang; it is very full of Shoals, and the Coaſt on both ſides extremely foul. The Islands to the Southward are named *Billebillèan*, *Great* and *Little Tagypeel*, and *Cuya Cuyaban*; on the North are *Leonan* and *Kalangaan*. There is a Creek from *Paitan*, leading into a large Bay, between it, and *Malloodoo* Bay, off which are many Islands, but the Bay, as well as the Islands, extremely encumbered with Shoals, the largeſt of the Iſlands is *Mallawallé*, which is high, and forms an agreeable Proſpect; the others are *Bidalla*, *Kookooboon*, *Teegaboo*, *Seepeendoong*, *Teebakkan*, *Techeengan*, *Mandeedara*, *Parenka Parenka*, *Manantabran*, and *Inozeſal*:

Inoxsal: between theſe and *Banguey*, there are alſo many Shoals, leaving however a navigable Paſſage, and indeed, as theſe are detached Banks, with deep Water and good Soundings between them, was this Place minutely examined, there is no doubt many other Paſſages might be found.

Off the Eaſt Coaſt of *Banguey*, there are many Islands, but little conſiderable, except for the plenty of Turtle.

Cagayan-Sooloo is a Cluſter of Islands, not viſible from *Banguey*; The Chief only, of theſe Islands, is conſtantly inhabited; there is a very good Bay, on the Weſt ſide, and there are Soundings, between many *Shoals*, to *Banguey*.

Malloodo is, in many reſpects, one of the moſt valuable Diſtricts on Borneo. Few Places equal it, in the abundance of Proviſions, nor is it deſtitute of valuable Articles of Commerce.

There are many Rivers, of freſh Water, which fall into the Bay of *Malloodoo*, which is reported to have good Soundings to the very bottom. On the Eaſt ſide there is a large Shoal, which, by Report, forms a fine Harbour at *Bankoka*, where is a very good Landing Place, and very fine Coolit-Lawang, or Clove-Bark, is produced here.

The oppoſite, or Weſt ſide, is remarkable for the Pearl Banks, which are, chiefly, found near *Songy Baſar*.

The whole Diſtrict of *Malloodoo* abounds with Rattans, of which, 10 or 20 feet long, two or three Ship's-load might be had: It alſo abounds in Grain, and inland is very populous. The Country, to the Eaſtward of *Keeney Balloo* as far as *Sandakan*, is low and plain, with a few Hillocks, but no High Land, except a Ridge to the Southward of *Bankoka*, which ſeems to run nearly Eaſt and Weſt towards *Paitan*, leaving a Gap

a Gap of Low Land. At the Bottom of *Malloodoo* Bay, between this Ridge, and that which runs from the *Tampaſſook* Mountains towards *Sampanmangio*; through which, from *Banguey* and *Malloodoo* Bays, the High Mountain of *Keeney Balloo* is ſeen to great advantage, riſing abruptly on the Weſt to a ſtupendous Height, and falling down on the Eaſt with a gentle declivity towards the low Land of *Sandakan*. This Country cannot fail of being one of the moſt fruitful in the World, if well cultivated and inhabited by a Civilized People; were this the Caſe, there would be an eaſy Land Carriage, of 40 or 50 miles, to the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*, which is repreſented to exceed in magnitude the Lake of *Manila*, and to have many Islands in it. It is ſaid, to be 5 or 6 fathoms deep in ſome places, and to be the Source of all the conſiderable Rivers in BORNEO, above 100 in number; the Water is not limpid, but whitiſh: Around its Margin are innumerable Towns of *Idaan*, they have a Sovereign here, but in other Places only Chiefs or Orankys. This Tribe is extremely numerous, but from their want of foreign Communication, and from ſome remarkable Cuſtoms, they are leſs addicted to Commerce, than the Value of their Country would make it imagined. They have however an Intercourſe inland with *Benjar*, and are well enough inclined to Commerce and Huſbandry, except where their Prejudices lead them into War.

The Islands oppoſite to this part of BORNEO, and indeed the Coaſt, from *Sampanmangio* to near *Paitan*, do not properly come under the Denomination of the SOOLOO Dominions, as ceded to the Engliſh Company, and require a particular Diſcuſſion in another Place, as the moſt eligible of all Situations for the Capital of the *Oriental Polyneſia*.

SOOLOO. The laſt Diſtrict of BORNEO, is *Pappal*, the Limits *Sampanmangio* on the North, and *Keemannees* River in $5^{\circ}\frac{1}{2}$ N Latitude, which,

by Treaty, is the Limit Southward, with the Kingdom of BORNEO-PROPER.

The Productions of this Coaſt, in general, are Sago, Rice, Beetle-Nut, Coconut-oil, Camphir, Wax, ſome Pepper, and Cinnamon; particularly the laſt in ſome quantity at *Keemaunees*. The Country is very populous, the inland particularly, which is inhabited by *Idaan*, as are ſome Places on the Coaſt: It is extremely well adapted for the Cultivation of Pepper and Cinnamon, and in a few Years large quantities might be had; it is very well watered, and has the Conveniency of many Rivers, navigable by Boats, and ſome even by larger Veſſels; the River of *Tawarran* leads to the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*, from whence it is about 10′ or 15′ diſtant, and is acceſſible for Boats; that of *Tampaſſook* is ſaid to come from thence alſo.

The Firſt River is *Tambaloolan*, the Natives *Idaan*, though few in number; Abreaſt of this River is a Coral Tree, 5 or 6 fathom high, it grows in 7 fathoms, but the number of large Fiſh frighten People from diving for it.

Loo, a ſmall River, is the next.

Pandaſan has few People, who are Mahometans.

Tampaſſook, *Abai*, *Loobook*, and *Amboong*, are inhabited by Mahometans, and form one Juriſdiction. The firſt is a Freſh Water River, with a Bar of 2 fathoms at high Water, it is freſh at the Bar, and within has 3 and 4 fathoms, it is reported to come from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*, and has a Gold Mine near it.

The River of *Tampaſſook*, a few miles inland, approaches very near that of *Abai*, which is Salt for ſome miles up, leaving a low narrow Iſthmus between them; the Natives have had

ſome thoughts of directing the *Tampaſſook River* acroſs this, into the Channel of *Abai*, which is even now acceſſible at all times by ſmall Veſſels, and would then probably be ſo by large.

The Harbour and River of *Abai*, are ſuperiour to any, between *Sampanmangio* and *P.° Gaya*, (and indeed is the only Place where Veſſels have Shelter from Weſterly Winds) except *Amboong*, which is near to *Abai*, and is repreſented to be a good Harbour. The Country here abounds with Grain, and conſiderable quantities of Pepper and Cinnamon would be had in a ſhort time, were the Cultivation encouraged.

The next River is *Sulaman*, which is inhabited by *Iſlam*.

Tawarran is inhabited by *Idaan*, there are many Goats in this Diſtrict; it is very populous. About 60 *Chineſe*, who left BORNEO many years ago, ſettled amongſt them. The River is reported to be navigable for Boats, to the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*.

Mangcaboong River is inhabited by *Iſlam*, it is populous; there is a Sand-Bar with 2 fathoms at high Water, at low large SOOLOO Boats cannot enter, within 3 or 4 fathoms; there is a Salt Lake about 3′ from the Bar, it has 2 fathoms and in ſome places 1 fathom. The River above the Lake is rapid, and full of Rocks, ſo that it is not navigable but by Canoes; ſome ſay, it comes from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*; but *Dato Saraphodin* thinks otherwiſe. This Place and thoſe before mentioned, produce ſome Pepper.

To the Southward of *Mangcaboong* lye *P.° Gaya*, and ſome other Islands, they with ſome Shoals form a convenient Harbour, but of difficult Entrance on account of theſe Shoals; into this Harbour diſembogues the Rivers of

SOOLOO.

La Batuan, *Inannam*, *Mangatal*, *Pootatan*, and *Keenaroot*; the Inhabitants are *Iſlam*; the Country is populous, and produces Sago, Rice, Beetle-nut, Cinnamon, and Coconut-Oil.

The next River is *Pangalat*, and to the Southward of it *Pappal*, which is a large barred River, diſembogues by two Branches, the Weſtern named *Benonee*. The Country is very populous, the Natives *Iſlam*, it produces Camphir as well as the other Articles.

Keemannees is the laſt River of the Sooloo Dominions the Inhabitants are *Idaan*, and very numerous, they carry on an extenſive Trade in their own Proas to *Java*, &c. the Country, beſides a conſiderable quantity of Cinnamon and the other Articles above mentioned, produces Tenjoo, which is the Gum of a certain Tree, found alſo in *Palawan* and *Mageendanao*.

There are few Iſlands off this Coaſt. *Pº. Teega*, adjacent to *Keemannees*, is not remarkable for any thing. *Mangalloom* abounds with freſh Water, though a low Island, it yields alſo much Agal-agal, and a delicious Root reſembling Turnips.

Mantannané, which is oppoſite to *Pandaſan*, is in the Diſtrict of *Abai*, there are three Islands which produce ſome Birds Neſt, but of a red Colour.

Such are the Sooloo Dominions on Borneo, this imperfect Sketch of them may afford ſome ſatisfaction, ſince hitherto we have been in abſolute Ignorance of this Quarter.

Account of Sooloo.

PART II.

The Notion, commonly entertained, of the Influence of Climate on the Manners of Men, ſeems no otherwiſe well grounded, than as Manners are derived from the Religion, Government and Cuſtoms, which are indeed regulated in good meaſure by Circumſtances, ariſing from the Situation of a Country.

Previous therefore to a Conſideration of the People, it ſeems proper to treat of their Government, Religion and Literature, as the Origin of their Manners and Diſpoſition.

Nothing, to a Speculatiſt, is more agreeable or important, than the Obſervation, what a difference, in point of Morals and the Intereſts of Society, ariſes from Cuſtoms and Education, by which

—— Man differs more from Man
Than Man from Beaſt. ——

Speculations of this kind will probably make the beſt Subjects, by impreſſing the ſtrongeſt ſenſe of the Calamities incident to a deviation from the Line of Rectitude; And alſo ſhew, how inſtrumental Religion is to the welfare of Mankind, and towards preſerving the Intereſts of Society.

Chap. I.

Their Government.

The cold Regions ſeem not only to have been the Nurſeries of the Human Species, but of Civil Policy; and, probably, from thence the mixed Monarchies, eſtabliſhed in this and the adjacent Iſlands, were derived; for as an Emigrant from *China*, in an early Age, obtained the Dominion of Borneo, we need not heſitate to conclude, the Police of the *Chineſe* was engrafted on this Savage Stock.

It is a very difficult matter to deſcribe the Conſtitution of any Country; But it is ſcarcely poſſible to be done without recourſe to ancient Records: Enquiries gain but little Information, as few, even in the more civilized Countries, are well enough verſed in the Principles of their Legiſlature, to inform a Stranger: So much is every where ſuppoſed to be previouſly underſtood, that without the Ability and Leiſure to conſult the Sooloo *Records*, and being capable of entering into a Perſonal Converſation, in their own Language, with the moſt Ancient and Intelligent, on the Subject of theſe Records, I deſpair of being able to give a connected Idea of their Conſtitution.

Their Government, by the Names of the Officers, which is indeed ſaid to be derived from the Example of *Achen*, ſeems to differ little from that found in the *Malay* Countries, except perhaps of having more of the Popular Caſt, unleſs the *Malay* Sovereigns may have gained a more abſolute Authority, than originally was intended by their Conſtitution.

The Sooloo Government is divided into three Eſtates: The *Sultan*; *Nobility*, or *Datos*, chiefly perſonated by *Dato Bandahara*, whoſe Authority appears to be little leſs than the *Sultan's*; and *Orankys*, or rather the *People*, perſonated by *Oranky Mallick*.

Sooloo.

In

In former times, their Government was executed conſtitutionally; But at preſent, many of the Offices are vacant, and the *Sultan* little conſiders the others, but in particular Exigencies or Diſturbances, where a regard to his own Security extorts from him Promiſes and Profeſſions, by which he means nothing. It is an Obſervation of Old *Babatol,* That all former Sultans and the Officers, were like the Stone and Setting of a Ring, where there was a mutual Connexion and Dependance; but that at preſent, the Stone ſeemed to have rejected the Setting as uſeleſs: This adds to my Difficulties, as the Sultan had a Point in View, in all the Eclairciſſement he gave of the Officers of State.

The Offices, in general, are Hereditary Juriſdictions; though Incapacity, or other reaſonable Objection, may prevent this Rule taking place. The Appointment of theſe Officers, on Vacancies, ſeems a part of the Royal Prerogative, though not without a Bechar of the other Eſtates. The Officers which have been related to me are,

Amongſt the *Nobility* or *Datos,* who are all of the Royal Line, legitimate or Baſtards.

Dato Bandahara, who on the *Sultan's* Death governs 'till another is elected, and afterwards is ſtiled *Raja Bandahara.*

Dato Mamancha.

Raja Laut, i. e. Lord of the Sea. High Admiral.
Juhan Pallawan, . . . Captain General.
Toomang-goong, . . . Chief Juſtice.
Moollock Manderaſſa, . . Collector of the Cuſtoms.
Maharaja Lela.
Sabalmal.
Sawa Jan, . . . Vice Admiral

Mannabeel, the ſame Office, as *Mamabee,* the firſt being the

the Denomination of the Office, when executed by a Dato, the laſt when filled by a Plebeian. Governor of the Fort.

Officers not Datos.

Oranky Mallick.	Rear Admiral.	Tribune of the People.
Pangleema.		
Mannabee.		
Sarre Lama.		
Sarre Bangſawan.		
Sarre Raja.		
Nakib.		
Hameel al Allam.	Standard Bearer.	

Theſe Officers, as muſt be the Caſe, wherever there is no ſtanding Army, have a Civil and Military Capacity; and he, who is a Chief Perſon in the former, has but an inferiour Rank in the laſt.

Bandahara is an Officer ſuperiour to all others, but it is not eaſy to explain his Duty, as what by the Ignorance of an Interpreter, and Delicacy of the Subject, I have not been able to obtain a diſtinct Account of it; however, this ſeems certain, that he is next to the *Tuan Caly*, the ſupreme Judge in important Cauſes, which are determined by him, as inferiour are by *Dato Toomang-goong*, and in Conjunction with *Oranky Mallick*, empowered to diſplace a Sultan, who governs contrary to the Law.

However, as the Government is ſo nearly popular, there is an Office very remarkable, and extremely neceſſary, as ſuch Governments are naturally inclined to Revolutions; this is the Office of *Mamancha*, which is calculated to prevent all precipitate Reſolutions, for in all Bechars, his aſſent is neceſſary to ſanctify their Legality, and 'till this aſſent paſſes, nothing done

done obtains the Authority of a Publick Act. But *Mamancha* has only an affirmative Voice, ſo that he can ſcarce prevent any Publick Reſolution, though his Office empowers him to mediate between the contending Parties, and by Delays to temper the Diſpoſition of Malecontents. The Rank of this Officer is the ſame with *Raja Laut* and *Juban Pallawan*, to whom the *Sultan's* Power devolves in time of Action. It is *Raja Laut's* Duty, to examine all foreign Veſſels, who arrive in the *Sooloo Seas*, but this is generally performed by inferiour Officers.

There is one Officer in their Conſtitution, not only extremely important, but ſingular, ſince I do not recollect any thing ſimilar to it in Publick Governments, though it is to be found amongſt the Inſtitutions of *Loyala*. This Office is the *Maharaja Lela*. It is generally ſaid, the *Maharaja Lela* is abſolute, and beyond the reach of Juſtice, ſo that even the *Sultan* cannot call him to Account for any Offence; ſuch a Power would be extremely dangerous in the Conſtitution, and the only advantage in it would ariſe, from the Example how neceſſary Government is, to reſtrain the inordinacy of the Human Mind. But the Deſcription does not by any means convey an adequate idea of his Office. He may be ſtiled the "Admonitor;" for it is his Buſineſs, to exhort and reprove all Officers, even the *Sultan*, when wanting in their publick Duty, in doing this, he is ſecure of Indemnity, though his private Perſon is equally, as others, expoſed to Puniſhment, where he is guilty of any Crime.

Sabalmal may be termed the Guardian of Orphans, for according to the Conſtitution, the Eſtates of all Perſons who have no right-Heirs, go into a Publick Cheſt, which is entruſted to *Sabalmal*, who out of it provides for Orphans till they

they reach their 15th Year, at which Age they are conſidered as capable of earning a livelihood, and therefore after they reach this Period, He can no longer let them ſhare of the Publick Cheſt: The Charge whereof, and the Execution of *Moollock Manderaſſa's* Office, the preſent Sultan has taken upon himſelf.

Oranky Mallick is one of the moſt conſiderable Officers in the State, for a Bechar of the *Sultan* with him only, is of force, though one, with all the Datos without his Aſſent, is not: He is the Chief Agent in diſplacing a Sultan, nor can the Election of a New one take Place without his Ratification: ſo that the *popular* is an *integral part* of the *Sooloo Conſtitution.*

Pangleema is a term of Military Honour, reſembling our Knighthood, obtained by ſome valiant Atchievement, and beſtowed by the *Sultan*; but it is alſo an Office of more general Uſe, the Chiefs of the ſeveral Diſtricts being ſo ſtiled, and have almoſt an abſolute Authority. The *Pangleemas* of *Sooloo*, are, as it were, Aid de Camps to *Juhan Pallawan*, they are few in number, that dignity not being proſtituted like *modern Knighthood.*

CHAP.

Chap. II.

Their Religion and Places of Worſhip.

The Religion of Sooloo being Mahometan, admits no Deſcription in this Work; but their Places of Worſhip claim our Notice, not by their inward decoration, which is excluded equally from all; Nor by their outward magnificence, which is remarkable enough in the Mogul Empire, and other Mahometan Countries; but from the meanneſs of them; for they are in fact nothing more than thatched ſheds, open all round. It ſeems a Point warranted by Experience, that Religion is but little attended to, wherever the Temples are mean. Whether this be an Evidence of the little Influence of the Prieſt, or of the ſmall Veneration of the People to the Deity, I ſhall not preſume to decide; but it may be obſerved, that moſt of the Sooloos are very ignorant of the Religion they profeſs; though many are inclined to make the Pilgrimage, had they a Conveniency to do it, and however homely their Places of Worſhip may be, They are not without Viſitants, who, it would ſeem, by their vociferous declamation, intend to rouze a ſlumbering Epicurean Divinity. But the general behaviour would incline one to think, they imagine, "He, who made the Eye, is blind;" for no where is to be met more frequent Inſtances of deſtroying his Image! It is to be hoped, the Influence of Religion may have a good Effect on their Minds; And though, perhaps, as *Chriſtians*, we ought to wiſh them of our Perſuaſion; as Politicians and Men, we muſt be better pleaſed, to ſee them of any, than of no Religious Profeſſion, though the Introduction of Arts, Sciences, and Literature, may be neceſſary to modulate them effectually.

Their Church Government at the Capital is compoſed of a *Tuan Caly*, who is ſupreme in Civil, as well as Canon, Law, and reſides at *Matanda*; one *Imaum*; four *Hatibs*, or Lecturers, and four *Villals*, or Cryers, to the Publick Maſguid, or Moſque. Other ſmall Moſques in different quarters of the Town, called *Langal*, have an *Imaum*, but no Lecturers, or Cryers.

They are ſometimes viſited by *Serifs*, who are deſcended from *Mahomet*, and one of theſe, they boaſt, was their firſt Sultan. The reſpect which theſe itinerant Prieſts meet with, in the *Mahometan Countries* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, frequently induce Impoſtors to pretend a Deſcent from Mahomet, which is not eaſily refuted, as they have no Auricular Diſtinction, like the *Peruvian Incas*, and rather pretend to an Infallibility in point of Faith, than a miraculous Power to evince their Miſſion.

The Clergy here, as in all Countries, have conſiderable Influence in Government and Private Life: They are here alſo the Repoſitories of the Publick Records, * and Law Caſes adjudged between Individuals. The Law, as in other Countries, has ſwelled to many Volumes, which are in great meaſure unmoleſted Lumber, ſince there are no profeſt Lawyers, who might benefit by *Briefs*, as long as the Annals of a Century: Theſe Records would undoubtedly be worth Examination, as the beſt, perhaps the only, means of attaining a perfect Idea of their Conſtitution.

The SOOLOOS are inveterate to the *Spaniards*, and their Faith; perhaps as much from the imprudent behaviour of the Miſſionary Prieſts,

* I was at ſome pains to obtain a copy; the Perſon who promiſed this, procraſtinated till the moment of my departure, ſo that I had no opportunity to ſhew it to any of my learned Friends; who on being ſhewn it, on my return to *Sooloo*, laughingly, told me the Perſon had impoſed the Copy of an *Arabian Fable* as the *Hiſtory* of *Sooloo*.

Prieſts, as from the Abhorrence in which they hold ſome of the Roman Catholick Tenets. Their Antipathy to the *Spaniards* may be naturally referred to that animoſity and mutual ſpirit of reproach, always found between neighbouring States: And that to the Roman Catholick Religion, is, in great meaſure, an Extenſion of their Hatred to the Prieſts, who, when permitted to have a Miſſion here, preſumed to make themſelves Umpires, and call in queſtion the Maſter's Right to the Slave, whom they converted.

Although the Religion of SOOLOO be *Mahometan*, the moſt numerous Portion of the Inhabitants of this State are Gentiles, and go under the general denomination of *Idaan*: Theſe *Idaan*, whoſe Ideas of a DIVINITY, ſeem as confined as the Brutes of the Field, claim the ſtrongeſt attention of a humane mind, as this blindneſs makes them equally the Objects of Compaſſion in every View: The Peculiarities of their Cuſtoms and Opinions will claim a Place in another Chapter.

CHAP. III.

Language and Literature.

SOOLOO.

It would be going too far, to condemn, or approve, a Language which is not underſtood; but I muſt own, the Sound, of the SOOLOO Language, is not agreeable to my Ear; It is ſaid to have as great Affinity to the *Biſſaya*, as *Spaniſh* to *Portugueſe*, and appears to be copious, from the different Appellations of Quantity, &c. Thus, *Great*, is in the SOOLOO Language, *Dakola*, but they have various other Words of Magnitude, as *Mãg-go*, *Taddal*, *Taroong*, *Baggal*. Theſe are confined to diſtinct Subjects, thus, *Taroong*, expreſſes the *large* of Fruit, *Baggal*, of Animals, &c.

Whether the SOOLOO Language is the Original Dialect of BORNEO, cannot be determined: Though, from its relation to

the *Biſſaya* Language, it is not improbable that it has, at leaſt, an affinity to It; ſince it is beyond Diſpute, the BORNEAN Empire extended over the *Biſſaya* Iſlands: But that theſe Languages are derived from the *Malay*, ſeems very improbable: The intercourſe with the *Malays*, and the uſe of that Language, as the general Means of Converſation with Strangers, will naturally account for the Introduction of many *Malay* Words, or Words with Affinity to *Malay*. But when the Expreſſions of Affirmation and Negation are different, as well as thoſe of Numeration, and in Common Life, It ſeems inconſiſtent to ſuppoſe an Identity of Original; Many Examples would be ſuperfluous, a few may be both uſeful and entertaining.

There does not appear to be the leaſt Affinity in theſe two Languages, from the common Words that follow, annexed to them are ſome of the *Phillipin* Languages.

	Sooloo.	*Malay.*	*Tagalo.*	*Biſſaya.*	*Yloco.*	*Pampanga.*	*Pangaſinan.*	*Tidoré.*
1	Iſſa	Sato	Iſſa	Iſſa	Myſa	Mytong	Myſa	Roomöe
2	Dua	Dua	Dalawa	Dua	Dua	Dua	Dua	Malofong
3	Toŏ	Teega	Tatloo	Too	Talloo	Talloo	Talloo	Ra-neet
4	Oopat	Ampat	Apat	Apat	Oopat	Oopaīt	Oopaāt	Lăhă
5	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Matoha
6	Annoom	Annam	Annoom	Annoom	Innoom	Oonnoom	Oonnoom	Aro Ra
7	Peeto	Toojoo	Peeto	Peto	Peetoŏ	Peetoŏ	Peetoo	Toom-mădee
8	Walloo	Dalapan	Walloo	Walloo	Wall-loo	Walloo	Wall-loo	Tuffa-kang-ee
9	Seeam	Sambeelan	Seeam	Seeam	Seeam	Seeam	Seeam	Seer
10	Hăngpoo	Sapoolo	Sang poo	Hang poo	Sang pooloo	Sang pooloo	Sang pooloo	Nageemoe
11	Hăngpootagiſſa	Sa blas	Labeeniſſa		Sang poolo keetmyſa			
12	Hangpootagdua	Dua blas	Labeendalowa		Sang a pooloo keetdua			
13		Teega blas	Labeentatloo					
20	Kaowan	Dua pooloo	Daloowangpoo		Dua pooloo			
30	Kătlooan	Teega poolo	Tatloongpoo		Talloo pooloo			
40	Kăpătăn	Ampat poolo	Apat na poolo		Oopat a pooloo			
50	Kaleema in	Leema poolo	Leemang poo		Leema pooloo			
60	Kannoomaan	Annam poolo	Annoom na poo		Innoom na pooloo			
70	Kapeetooan	Toojoo poolo	Peetoong poo		Peetoŏ pooloo			
80	Kawalooaang	Dalapan poolo	Walloong poo		Wall-loo pooloo			
90	Kaſceaman	Sambeelan poolo	Seeamla poo		Seeam na poolo			
100	Hang gattoos	Saratoos	Iſſang daan		Sang a gaſſud			
200	Duang gattoos	Dua ratoos	Daloang daan		Duang a gaſſud			
300	Toñ gattoos	Teega ratoos	Tatloong daan		Tallooang a gaſſud			
			Appat naraan					
1000	Iſſang *or* Hang Leeboo	Sa reeboo	Iſſang Leeboo					

Sooloo.

50

And

	Sooloo.	*Malay.*	*Tagalo.*	*Biſſaya.*	*Yloco.*	*Pampanga.*
And	Yb.n	Dan, Maca	Sampon			
Ant	S mnăm	Sēmoot				
Beard	Jangoot	Jañgoot				
Blood	Dooggoo	Dara	Dugo	Dugo	Dara	Daya
Boy	Anak Oſſoog	Boodack, Anak-lakee				
Breaſt	Dag-ha	Dada				
Buffaloe's Horn	Tindook	Tandook				
Bull	Sapee Mandangan	Sappee jantan				
Calf	Anak Sapee	Anak Sappee				
Chin	Takko	Dāgoo				
Cow	Sapee Umagak	Sappee beteena				
Ear	Teyn-ga	Teliñga				
Elbow	Seekoo	Sēkoo				
Ever	Oomull	Cācal				
Eye	Matta	Mata				
Eye-brow	Keely	Kening				
Fighting Cock	Cang-an?	Aÿam balalang				
Fire	Kaëo	Appee				
Fiſh	Iſta	Ecan				
Fly	Peekott	Lallat				
Foot	Seekee	Cakkee				
For	Sa	Ācan				
Fowls	Manook	Aÿam				
	Booboo?					
From	Deyn	Deree				
Girl	Anak Baboyee	Anak parampoan				
Goat	Cambing	Cambing				
He	{Cambing Mandangan *or* Cambing Oſſoog}					
She	{Cambing Umagak *or* Cambing Baboyee}					
Govern	Mamarinta	Pēgang pārenta				
Great	Dakola	Baſaar, Gadang	Dakel	Dacu	Onai	Dagul
	Mā-go		Malaqui			
	Taddal					
	Taroong					
	Baggal					
Greateſt	Laggas	baſaar deree pada ſamōa i. e. Greateſt of all				
Hand	Lema	Tangān				
Have	Piag	Adda, Sooda				
Head	Oō	Cāpīla	Olo	Olo]	Olo	Buntoc
Houſe	Bai	Rooma	Bahay	Balay	Balay	Balay
I give	Dee-eeheelco	Akoo Caſſee (*or* Bree)				
In	Halaum	Dedālam, De				
Ink	Davat	Dawat				
Iron	Baſſee	Beſſee				
Iſland	Poo	Pooloo				
It has *or* is	Tagga	Adda				
Ivory	Gading	Gāding				
Language	Bāſa	Bāſa				
Lips	Ko-abeel	Bibber mooloot				
Little	Aſſeebee	Cacheel	{Puſiquit Monti}	Diut, Guti	Baſſit	
Man	Oſſoog	Ōrang				

	Sooloo.	*Malay.*	*Tagalo.*	*Biſſaya.*	*Yloco.*	*Pampanga.*
Mouth	Seemood	Mooloot				
Neck	Leog	Lēher				
Nipple	Dooroo	Pintul ſoofoo				
No	De *or* Wā	Teedda	Indi.	Di, Dile	Saan Indi	E. Alē
Noſe	Eelong	Ēdong				
Of	Sing	Pada, Deiree	Nang, Cay, Sa	Ni, cang, ſa. ſang, ſing		
Plantains	Syne	Peeſang				
Protection	Gaös	Lindōng-an				
Sell	Bee	Jewāl				
Son	Anak	Anak lakkee				
Sulphur	Mye-lang	Blērong				
D? White q? Saltpetre	Sandaway	Chendawan, *Nitre, mould, fungus*				
The	Ing	Eang, Ca	Siya, Ang	Ang		
To	Hinga	Ca, De, La, pada, ſa, Ācan	Cay, ſa.			
Towards	Tampal	Pada, Capada				
Water	Toobig	Ayer				
Woman	Baboyee	Parampoan				
Yes	Oōn	Ea	Oo	Oo, Hoon	Oen	Oua

The Aſſumption of the *Malay* Characters may, probably, have introduced more Words into thoſe States, who have adopted them, than into the more remote which had characters of their own: It is conjectured that The BORNEOS had a Character; For ſince the *Bugueſe*, the *Javaneſe*, the *Tagalos*, &c. have, there is little reaſon to doubt the BORNEOS had. And perhaps the diſtinct Characters may point out the Original Empires, or Sovereignties, into which the Oriental Polyneſia was divided.

It does not appear, the *Biſſayas* have any Original Character, though it ſeems evident, from Circumſtances mentioned by the *Spaniſh* Diſcoverers, that the Mahometan Religion had found its way there; In this we have an Evidence to warrant the BORNEAN Dominion, which perhaps comprehended alſo the *Tagalos*, whoſe Language is ſaid to have ſome Affinity to the *Biſſaya*. In this Caſe the *Tagalo* Character is probably the Antient BORNEAN.

Had the firſt Miſſionaries paid any attention to theſe Enquiries, ſome Information of Conſequence might be obtained, but it does not appear, that there is any thing written on the Antiquities of the *Philipinas*, except *Fr. Juan de Placentia's, Curious, though Conciſe, Account of the Antient Government and Cuſtoms* (24 Oct. 1589.) It is true, the *Spaniards* who have wrote of the *Tagalo* Language, pretend they derived their Characters from the *Malays*: Theſe *Tagalo* Characters have no ſimilitude to the *Arabick*, or *Malay* Characters, and therefore, if it means any thing, this Opinion muſt countenance the Conjecture above mentioned, as the BORNEOS may eaſily be ſuppoſed to be confounded under the general Name of *Malays*.

Placentia, though he mentions the Ancient Government of *Datos* and *Barangayes*, amongſt the *Tagalos*, takes no notice of any Sultan, or Sovereign, amongſt them.

The *Chronica de S. Gregorio*, (V. 1. P. 134,) tells us alſo, That the *Tagalos* have a Tradition of their being Deſcendants from BORNEO. Hence it ſeems probable, that the BORNEAN Empire comprehended all the *Biſſaya* and *Tagalo* Provinces of the *Philipinas*, though it ſeems to have extended no farther North.

Placentia derives the *Tagalo* term, *Barangayes*, from the Veſſels in which, he ſuppoſes, the Families, who peopled theſe parts, arrived. Without pretending to determine, whether there were any Veſſels of this appellation, amongſt the *Malays*, as he alledges, it ſeems probable, as the SOOLOO Government, as well as moſt others in the Neighbourhood, have *Oran-kayas*, anſwering to the Office of *Barangayes*, that theſe Names, ſo ſimilar in ſound, have the ſame Origin; For although in the *Malay* Language, *Oran-kaya* is literally a rich Man, it is applied to the Heads in the ſeveral Towns and Diſtricts, where there are no ſuperior Officers.

Perhaps antiently *Barangayes* may have been the common appellation in the BORNEAN Dominions, though it has now given place to the *Malay* Term.

It does not appear, whether the BORNEAN Empire was Mahometan or not, before its Diſſolution, nor can I determine the Time this Law got footing in BORNEO: though the *Portugueſe*, who viſited BORNEO in 1530, ſay, it then was, (Lavanha P. 380.) It is reported that it was introduced at *Celebes* about the middle of the 16th Century. And it ſeems to be allowed, The 1ſt *Sultan* of SOOLOO introduced the Mahometan Law there, though poſſibly the *Bajows* might be then *Iſlam*;

wherefore it is not probable the Mahometan Law was univerſally eſtabliſhed, before the Diſſolution of the BORNEAN Empire, for although when the SOOLOO Government was formed, there was, as there ſtill is, a Prince at BORNEO, I conceive his Dominion was not then extenſive. There is another Evidence to corroborate the Opinion, that Mahometaniſm, is of late Introduction, as the *Idaan*, who inhabit the Inland of BORNEO, are Gentiles, nay, ſome of the moſt conſiderable Maritime Places, on the NW part of the Iſland, which were the neareſt to the Capital, as *Keemannees* and *Tawarran*, are Gentiles to this day. However, it ſeems, from the *Spaniſh* Diſcoverers, that the Mahometan Religion had found its way into this Quarter, though it did not univerſally prevail.

There is a very great Variety of Languages in the SOOLOO Dominions. The *Tiroon* and *Idaan*, are equally foreign to the SOOLOO, and to each other; nay, particular Diſtricts have different Languages, which, however, I rather ſuppoſe Dialects of ſome of the others, than entirely diſtinct from them. The *Idaan* Language is deſcribed to be a very ſoft and ſmooth one.

The Learning of SOOLOO is very confined. They have adopted the *Malay* Characters, and have a few Books in that Language, with which they are chiefly ſupplied by the *Bugueſe*. They have alſo, it is ſaid, Hiſtories of BORNEO, of an antient date, and of SOOLOO from its Original. There are a few who underſtand a little *Arabick*; but the greateſt number, even amongſt the moſt conſiderable, cannot write, ſo that their Literature is a Subject, which does not afford room to be diffuſive.

They pretend, to have Accounts of the Inventors of Gunpowder and the Compaſs: However, they are totally ignorant of the Principles of Magnetiſm, and although they are good Practical Navigators, and are ſeldom without a Compaſs in their Boats, they have all theſe from the *Chineſe*. The Names of ſome of the Points are different from the *Malays*:

N°. Ootarra.
NE. Timor Laut.
NW. Heelagga.
E. Timor.
SE. Tongarra.
S°. Salatan.
SW. Barat Dyar.
W. Habaggat.

None of them had any thing like a Syſtem of Knowledge: What little any of them has picked up, is very ſuperficial; they ſeem to have an Inclination to Literature, from the ſenſible Queſtions they have aſked on particular Occaſions; though probably this Diſpoſition will remain uncultivated, from the difficulty of obtaining Satisfaction to their Enquiries.

Chap. IV.

Their Manners.

It cannot be imagined that the ſame Manners and Cuſtoms ſhould prevail univerſally, through ſo many Countries as this State is compoſed of: Very various are thoſe to be found amongſt different Caſts of the Natives. This makes it difficult to give any General Character, though if one were to be given to the greater part of the Inhabitants of the Capital, it muſt be raked out of the Dregs of Mankind, ſince words can ſcarce expreſs an adequate Deteſtation and Contempt of their Diſpoſition and Manners.

It is a common Obſervation, that the *Aſiaticks* are of a more diſſimulating Inclination than the *Europeans:* But this is generally aſcribed to the command they have attained over the Paſſions, which has diverged them into this Channel: But here there is an equal Portion of that Brutal Fire found in free Savages, of the diſſimulating Diſpoſition of the more humanized, and, perhaps, to the completion of their Character, I may add, an adequate ſhare of Perfidious Cowardice.

Murder, on the moſt frivolous Diſpute, is ſcarce held amongſt them to be a Crime: and indeed the conſideration, that whatever is frequent, ſcarce ſtings the Conſcience, would almoſt deſtroy the Fundamental Principles of innate Morality, though at the ſame time it adds Energy to the hand of Government, by evincing the Benefit to Society, of an Executive Power, to prevent, or reſtrain, the inordinacy of Iniquity, incident to the Human Frame, to Cuſtom, and to Example.

Every Man, not indeed by the Law, but by Cuſtom, is in theſe Countries his own Avenger, by which the Sallies of Paſſion, often occaſion the moſt enormous Crimes, and entail

entail Inveteracy and Bloodſhed from Father to Son, for Generations.

The moſt common cauſe of Murder amongſt them, is the Fair Sex, for as Divorces are permitted to the Men, and often bought by the Women, there is wanting that cordiality of Affection, neceſſary to bind ſo ſtrict a Union as Marriage; and it often happens a Man will divorce his Wife, and, when ſhe marries another, he will reclaim her, on pretence of the want of ſome Formality in his Divorce; and, though the probable conſequence be bloodſhed, will ſeize her by force. A jealous Suſpicion often is held a ſufficient cauſe for Aſſaſſination, and *ſcarce a Night*, which is the common time of theſe Enormities, *paſſes without a Murder*.

The Hiſtories of all Times ſeem to evince the bad conſequences to Society, by a facility of Divorce, and Experience ſufficiently refutes that immoral Aſſertion of the Poet, That

——Half the cauſe of Conteſt were remov'd,
If Beauty could be kind to all who lov'd.

Perhaps a mere Speculatiſt would rather join with Sir *Thomas Browne*, and ſome others, in wiſhing the DEITY had made a different Diſpoſition for continuing HIS Creation.

Another Cuſtom, equally deſtructive to Civil Society, as it beſtows a Ferocity of Diſpoſition, is the Power every Maſter is veſted with, regarding his Slaves; which are by much the greateſt part of the SOOLOOS: Theſe may be put to Death, with Impunity, for the ſlighteſt, or even without, Crime. When ſuch a Licence of Murder exiſts, there can be no Expectation it will be held in that Abhorrence its Iniquity demands.

Another Enormity, which evinces the Malignity of Diſpoſition, is the frequent Theft of People, who are ſeldom to be redeemed, as the Country is, in a manner, entirely deſtitute of Publick Juſtice.

The laxity of Publick Government is more in all Savage, than in civilized Countries; Under the firſt Denomination, we may include in ſome meaſure the *Buggueſe*, &c. But there is a very remarkable peculiarity between the *Buggueſe* and *Sooloos*, which deſerves to be mentioned, as it may tend to eſtabliſh the Character of each: The *Buggueſe*, in common with the greateſt part of Mankind, determine many Diſputes by ſingle Combat, but never avenge themſelves by Perſonal Aſſaſſination: On the contrary, the *Sooloos* have no Idea of putting themſelves on a footing with their Antagoniſt, but always attack him in the dark, or off guard: We may allow the laſt to be the moſt prudent, but it is, undoubtedly, the leaſt honourable Cuſtom.

Many of the Vices which diſgrace this Country, are, it is ſaid, of late date, and do not yet univerſally prevail. The Eaſtern part of SOOLOO, it is pretended, ſtill retains the ſimplicity of Antient Manners, and Theft is unknown amongſt them: They are the leaſt poliſhed, but are held the braveſt on the Iſland: *Parang*, on the contrary, is equally famous for Theft, Murder, and a puſilanimous Diſpoſition.

Some of the Natives have acknowledged the ill diſpoſition of their Countrymen, in a point where they are undoubtedly the beſt Judges, though very many inſtances are not wanting to obſervation, in confirmation of the juſtice of their condemnation. This is in a mean invidious Diſpoſition, which is an Enemy to Induſtry and every Virtue, for it is conſidered as ſufficient Cauſe of Animoſity, if any one, by good-fortune, or aſſiduity, obtains a portion of Property, or a degree of any Virtue ſuperiour to his Fellows: They exclaim, in that Caſe, againſt him, with all the exiguous Malevolence of Envy, and take pleaſure in doing him

him an Injury; perhaps even in depriving him of Life: Such a Diſpoſition, of all others, has the worſt Influence on Society, by diſcouraging every thing that is praiſe-worthy.

I may perhaps run the hazard of incurring the ridicule of ſome, if, to the other Cauſes of the flagitiouſneſs of Manners, I add the want of Religion amongſt them, for although they are Mahometans by profeſſion, they are extremely ignorant of that Morality and Juſtice which their Law enjoins; indeed, few of them can read, and ſtill fewer are inclined to ſtudy the Koran; ſo that they may poſſibly miſtake old Cuſtoms, for Virtues, delivered down from their Anceſtors.

Human Nature ſeems nearly the ſame in every Region and Climate. Cuſtoms and Accidents make, in Particulars, an obvious difference, But, as the Pſalmiſt ſays, "The imagination of Man's Heart is Evil;" and at the bottom the generality merit an equal contempt and abhorrence; they who paint Man in fine Colours, either are deceived, or mean to deceive others; The only engaging ties in Humanity are the few, the very few, who have Souls expanded with the remains of Virtue: Theſe preſerve the Syſtem, and are the Link of Society; and ſuch are every where to be met with. I acknowledge ſuch there are at SOOLOO, but in the ſame ſcarcity as in other Countries; nor, when it is remembered, *Ten* would have ſaved *Sodom*, will it be wondered, if I only mention by name *Dato Saraphodin*, *Pangleema Milaham*, and to do juſtice to the Memory of the dead, once *Dato Mahomed Bandahara*. Let us add, ſince

All our praiſes why ſhould Lords engroſs,

Oran Ky Mallick, and *Bahatol* the old SOOLOO Fiſherman. *

The

SOOLOO. 59

* I am far from inſinuating that none other of the *Sooloos* deſerved to come into this Liſt: I only meant to expreſs, that thoſe *named* I knew, by experience, to be truly good men: whoſe word was *truth*.

The vices common to ourſelves, we have been accuſtomed to look on with partiality; Thoſe we are not accuſtomed to, we conſider with abhorrence; this may perhaps be the reaſon of my opinion, that out of the Dunghills of Humanity, it would ſcarcely be poſſible to ſcrape up a more infamous Race than the SOOLOOS. The only Virtue they boaſt, is Courage, which, unaccompanied with Principle, is at beſt but negative, and in this Inſtance doubtful. Honeſty, Induſtry, Hoſpitality, are unknown to the maſs of them, at leaſt in practice, but they are diſtinguiſhed by Civil-Diſſentions, Treacherous Aſſaſſinations, Vain-Boaſting, Theft, Lazineſs, Dirt, Envy and Diſſimulation, or rather inconnected Falſhood.

The *Sooloos* do not, like the *Mahometans* of *Indoſtan*, confine their *Women*; on the contiary, They mix in Society as in *Europe*.

There is a Race of People, in ſome part of the *Sooloo* Dominions, on *Borneo*, ſo peculiar in cuſtoms and opinions, that they claim particular attention; Theſe are called *Idaan*: It is proper, however, to obſerve, that what I know of them, is only from the reports of the *Sooloos*.

The *Idaan*, of different Places, go under different denominations, and have different languages; but in their manners and cuſtoms ſeem to be nearly alike: All objects, ſeen through different ends, of the perſpective, appear diſſimilar, and none more than the People now under conſideration.

The name *Idaan* is, in ſome meaſure, peculiar to thoſe of the north part of *Borneo*; the inland people of *Paſſir* are called *Darat*; thoſe of *Benjar*, *Biajoos*: the *Subanos* of *Magindanao* appear to be the ſame People; perhaps where the Aborigines, in the ſeveral Iſlands of the *Oriental Polyneſia*, are not *Negroes*, they are little different from the *Idaan* of *Borneo*.

The *Idaan* are reckoned fairer than the Inhabitants of the Coaſt; this has given riſe to an opinion that they are Deſcendants of the *Chineſe*: however, this Deſcent from the *Chineſe* appears

to have as little foundation in truth, as the ſtory they tell in confirmation of it, " That the Emperor of *China* ſent a great fleet for the ſtone of a Snake, which had its reſidence at *Keeney-Balloo*; that the number of People landed was ſo great, as to form a continued Chain from the Sea, and when the Snake's ſtone was ſtolen, it was handed from one to the other, till it reached the boat, which immediately put off from the ſhoar, and carried the prize to the Junks; they, immediately ſailing, left all thoſe who were aſhoar behind; though their diſpatch was not enough to prevent the Snake's purſuit, who came up with the Junks, and regained his treaſure." The origin of all nations is hid in the obſcurity of fable: It is not therefore wonderful that a people, ſo uncultivated as the *Idaan*, ſhould be unacquainted with their antiquity.

The proper *Idaan* language is deſcribed to be very ſoft and ſmooth; but probably it is not very copious; as may well be ſuppoſed from the rudeneſs of the People, who are even ignorant of high numbers, and therefore when they go to war, being very numerous, they do not count their numbers by thouſands, but by *trees*. They chooſe a large tree, and each man, as he paſſes, gives it a ſtroke with his weapon; when the tree falls they count one: they who follow pick out another, in like manner.

They entertain many very ſingular, whimſical, and abſurd opinions: Amongſt theſe may be reckoned the deſtructive one, that all whom they kill, in this World, ſhall attend them as Slaves after death. This notion, of future intereſt in the deſtruction of the human ſpecies, is a great impediment to an intercourſe with them, as murder goes farther than preſent advantage or reſentment. From the ſame principle, they will purchaſe a ſlave, guilty of any capital crime, at five fold his value, that they may be his executioners: The ſame ſuperſtitious opinions amongſt them

occaſion frequent wars, and more frequent aſſaſſinations: This behaviour ſeems, however, rather to ariſe from ſimple prejudices of education, than inordinacy of diſpoſition: for thoſe who become Mahometans are remarkable examples of piety and virtue.

The ſame wiſe hand of Providence, which maintains order in the natural world, extends its care to the moral; men, under the influenence of ſuch prejudices, muſt ſoon be extirpated, was no antidote to be found to this principle of deſtruction: The *Idaan* are very ſtrict keepers of their oath; which they take, by pronouncing, in their language, ſome execrations againſt perfidy, and then cut a rattan: You do the like in yours; the friendſhip is then cemented with all the Diſtrict, with whoſe Oranky this oath was exchanged: They then conſider you as a Brother, and alſo every body related to you; if any one knows of ſuch an engagement, and pretends to be a Relation of the Perſon, they will take his word for it, and behave to him in the ſame manner, as if they were under an oath to himſelf.

If the *Idaan* are ill-uſed at any place, they communicate the report very quickly, and will every where remove, as you approach; on the contrary, if well treated, they will flock to you from every quarter: They are extremely ſuperſtitious in ſigns, and though, if they engage to come to you by a certain day, they will not fail, unleſs theſe intervene, yet if they hear a bird, which they reckon unlucky, or any thing of the like nature, they will return home; this makes their travelling always tedious and uncertain.

S o o L o o.

They are generally well acquainted with poiſons, and their antidotes; the famous *Borneo* poiſon, with which they poiſon their darts, is collected by them only, though the trunk, or hollow tube,

through which they ſhoot theſe darts, is a weapon common alſo to the inhabitants on the adjacent Coaſts. This poiſon is the juice of a tree, named *Ippoo*; its effects ſeem to be very ſimilar to thoſe of the *Llana* and *Ticunna* of *South America*.

The *Idaan* have, amongſt different tribes of them, many very whimſical religious tenets; *Paradiſe* is generally ſuppoſed to be a-top of *Keeny-Balloo*: Some, as thoſe of *Geeong*, think it is guarded by a fiery dog, who is a formidable opponent to the female ſex; for, whenever any virgins come, he ſeizes them as his legal prize; but whatever women have been cohabited with, in this World, he conſiders as unworthy of his embrace, and lets them paſs: The fathers, however, of *Geeong* do not fail to reproach their daughters, though not very ſeverely, if they make a ſlip.

Others, amongſt the *Idaan*, think the paſſage for men into Paradiſe is over a long tree, which, unleſs they have killed a man, is ſcarcely practicable, perhaps for want of the Slave's aſſiſtance. If priſoners are taken in war, it is ſaid, a general meeting is called; when the Chief gives the firſt blow, and then the devoted Victim is ſtruck with weapons on every ſide. It is reported, if a Chief of their Enemies be taken, his body is embalmed with Camphir, and his eyes being taken out, two *cowries* are placed in the ſockets, and his arms extended; forming a diſmal ſpectacle.

People, who thus deform the image of their MAKER, by eſtranging themſelves from the dictates of reaſon and humanity, can ſcarce be conſidered as men, and are, in dignity, beneath the *Oran-Outans* of their neighbouring woods.

However, although theſe cuſtoms and opinions may raiſe abhorrence, the *Idaan* deſerve rather to be conſidered as objects of compaſſion than contempt; as they ſeem extremely deſirous of intuition, and entertain a juſt regret of their own ignorance, and a mean idea of themſelves on that account; for, when they come into the houſes, or veſſels, of the Mahometans, they pay them the utmoſt veneration, as ſuperiour Intelligences, who *know their* CREATOR: They will not ſit down where the Mahometans ſleep, nor will they put their fingers into the ſame chunam, or betle-box, but receive a portion with the utmoſt humility, and in every inſtance denote, with the moſt abject attitudes and geſtures, the veneration they entertain for GOD *unknown*, in the reſpect they pay to thoſe who have a knowledge of HIM.

If we add the cuſtom of arranging human ſkulls about the houſes of the *Idaan*, as a mark of affluence, we need not wonder at the terrible accounts of their barbarity, nor at the reports of *Anthropophagi*. That ſometimes diſtreſs, and, on particular occaſions, national anatipathies, have induced men to *eat* of their ſpecies, are too ſtrongly atteſted to be doubted; but that there is any race of men, who, eating *Human Fleſh* as *Food*, may properly be called *Cannibals*, may well be queſtioned? I never have even heard, from any of the Natives, of ſuch People, to the Eaſtward of *Sumatra*, though it is reported ſome, as well in the *Philipinas* as Eaſtern Iſlands, are proud to drink out of the ſkulls of their Enemies: Opinions of this nature often ariſe from miſconſtruction, or accident, and ought always to be adopted with great caution: Perhaps, from a want of this conſideration, ariſes the report of *Cannibals* on *Sumatra*, poſitively averred by the *Engliſh* who have reſided at *Bencoolen*.

Chap. IX.

Commerce.

To underſtand this Chapter, Reference muſt be had to the Geographical Deſcription, as it would be impertinent to repeat what has been ſaid under that Head.

It is neceſſary, in the firſt place, to give an Account of the Articles of Commerce met with here; this is chiefly done from a Liſt delivered by Sultan *Bantilan*, in January, 1761, though the Quantities and Rates are omitted; the former being in many reſpects indeterminate; the Liſt, in ſome inſtances, being conſiderably deficient of what the Country produces, and in others exceeding that produce.

It is neceſſary to take notice, on the Prices ſettled in the Agreement, made in 1761 for a Cargo, that the Goods from *India* were to be received at 100 ℔ Cent on the Invoice Price there, and the *Sooloo* Goods, received in return, were to yield 100 ℔ Cent on the *Sooloo* Rates, when ſold in *China*; all deficiency to be made good by the *Sooloos*, and all ſurplus accounted for to them: ſo that the Rates, at which they choſe to deliver the Goods, were not objected to, as this Experiment was meant to aſcertain the actual value in *China*; and the Conditions were ſufficiently profitable, if no Accident had happened to prevent the Execution of this Experiment: and in caſe a deficiency had happened, we might have derived, in Political Advantages, an equivalent for that deficiency.

I ſhall divide the Statement of *Sooloo* Produce into Four Claſſes.

Sooloo.

1. Articles of conſiderable value, but ſuch as are either in no great abundance, or take little room on ſhip-board.

2. Staples, which muſt form the cargoes.

3. Goods, which may hereafter become ſtaples; but, as in no demand, are at preſent, in ſmall quantities.

4. Some Productions which may be uſeful to the Commerce, but can ſcarcely be reckoned Articles of Trade.

FIRST CLASS.

	Soolo Language.	
Gold	Boo-awan	extremely fine and plentiful in *Mangeedara* and *Tiroon*.
Pearls	Moo-tya	many of the fineſt water.
Tortoiſe-ſhell	Seeſick	in great plenty.
Camphir	Capoll	in great abundance on *Borneo*.
Gum-anemee, *or* Copal	Tenjoo	in conſiderable quantities.
Bezoar	Goolega	conſiderable quantities; the beſt worth, at *Paſſir*, eight times its weight in ſilver.
Birds-neſt	Saangan-Boo-ong	in great plenty.
Wax	Taloo	
Plantain-cloth	Tindook	
Marquiſate	Maſſooroong	
Lack	Ambalao? .	little only.
Ambergris		little.
Civet		little.

SECOND

SECOND CLASS. Staples.

Mother of Pearl	Teepye	
Sago	Landang	
Rattans	Oowy	
Canes	Malao	
Cowries	Buſky	
Ebany	Atta-atta	
Sea-ſlug	Baat	(called alſo *becha-de-mar*; by *Malays* Tripang, in the *Philipinas* Balata.)
Cockles (called alſo Manangky, and *Humba*, by *Chineſe*)	Keema	
Sharks-fins	Seeketan	
Sea-weed (called *Hyſy* by *Chineſe*)	Agal-agal	
Beetle-nut	Poolla	
Lacka-wood	Kaio-lacka	*qu.* logwood.
Dammer, or Country Roſin	Booleetick	

THIRD CLASS.

Of which large quantities may be had in ſome time.

Cinnamon	Manna	grows ſpontaneous.
Pepper	Myſa	
Salt-petre		
Clove-bark	Coolit-lawang	

Ginger	Loya
Sapan-wood	Sibucow
Cacao	Cacao
Dying-wooods	Cudarang, Bankal, Nanka, &c.
Sugar	Suckar
Soft-dammer	Poote
Wheat	
Rice	Boogaſs
Cotton	Kapaſs *or* Gapaſs
Sandal-wood	Kaio-chindana
Red-wood	
Indigo	Ty-yoong
Coffee	

FOURTH CLASS.

Timber of various kinds, fit for ſhip-building, and all other uſes, in any quantity, viz. Teak, Nara, Lawawn *or* Poone, Black-wood, Mahogany, Malawee, Bintangol, Dongon, Calaotit, Palo-maria, *or* Alexandrian laurel, Banaba, &c.

Balibagoo	of the bark, is made ſmall cordage exactly like hemp.
Gum-aty	excellent for cables.
Wood-oil	Carooang.
Earth-oil	
Coconut-oil	Lahing.
Honey	Tenoob.

The

The *Chineſe* trade from *Amoy* to *Sooloo*; in 1761, there were two Junks; but the oppreſſion they ſuffered was a great diſcouragement to the Traders: In one of the Junks, *Sultan Bantilan* had an intereſt, to promote which, on ſome frivolous pretence, he laid an Embargo on the other Junk, taking the Rudder on ſhoar: Dato *Bandahara*, and others, remonſtrated on this conduct, which was injurious to the Community; for, if Strangers had not protection and juſtice, it could not be expected that they would frequent the Port, and conſequently every one ſuffer, by having no vent for the produce of their Eſtates: Theſe repreſentations being ineffectual, *Dato Bandahara*, *Oranky Mallick* and *Pangleema Milaham* went on board the other Junk, in which the Sultan had an Intereſt, and brought its rudder alſo on ſhoar, informing the Sultan, that when He diſcharged the one, They would releaſe the other, but not till then: The Sultan was thus compelled to do the *Chineſe* juſtice, to his own diſgrace, but much to the Credit of *Bandahara*, and his Friends.

The *Chineſe* Cargoes chiefly conſiſt of *Cangans*, a coarſe Cotton Cloth; of Nankin Cloth, called *Cowſoong*; and *Caſt-Iron Pans*. Their returns made chiefly in Pearls, Mother of Pearl, Birds-Neſt, Beetle-nut, Sea-Slug, Cockles, Lacka-wood, Ebany, and Agal-agal.

The *Buggueſe* alſo trade at *Sooloo*, chiefly bringing the Cotton Manufactures of *Celebes*; but, in general, they only touch at *Sooloo*, in their way to *Manila*, or other Places: I am ignorant in what their returns are made, except in Slaves.

The *Sooloos* ſeldom go, in their own Veſſels, to Foreign Parts, except on predatory Expeditions, making Slaves of the poor helpleſs Inhabitants of the *Philipinas*; although theſe Piratical Excurſions are chiefly made from the Outports, as the *Sooloos* have not been at war with the *Spaniards* for ſome time.

The Sultan, *Bantilan*, more than once ſent an *Ambaſſador* to *Pekin*; which was, properly ſpeaking, a Commercial Speculation: for the *Emperor* of CHINA conſiders the *Preſents*, brought by *Ambaſſadors*, as a *Tribute* from a *Vaſſal*; and the *Preſents*, ſent in return, being made with liberality, *Bantilan* found it a profitable Commerce: His *Ambaſſadors* always went on board the *China Junks* to *Amoy*.

CHAP. X.

S o o l o

7C

Chap. X.

Their Weights and Meaſures.

It cannot be doubted the *Chineſe* communicated their Weights to all the adjacent Countries; theſe are ſufficiently known to *Europeans:* a *Pekool* being equal to 133⅓lb. avoirdupois, and 4lb. being equal to 3 *catties*; 100 of which make a *Pekool.* But as the *Sooloos* have adopted ſome terms, not common to the *Chineſe*, and corrupted others, by Pronunciation; I have, in the following Table, repreſented the *Sooloo* Weights, and their relation to the *Chineſe* terms.

Sooloo Weights.	*Chineſe Weights.*		*Sooloo Weights.*
10 Moohook	10 Caſh *make*	1 Candareen	1 Oolandang, Choochock
10 Oolan-dang, *or* Choochock	10 Candareens	1 Mace	1 Ammas
10 Ammas	10 Mace . .	1 Taile	1 Taile
16 Taile	16 Taile . .	1 Catty	1 Catty
5 Cattys	(5 Cattys)		1 Booboot
10 Booboot	(50 Cattys)		2 Lackſa
2 Lackſa	100 Cattys	1 Pekool	1 Pekool.

The Weights of the *Bajows*, in the *Sooloo Iſlands*, are ſaid to be heavier than the Standard; however an implicit Confidence is not to be reſted in their Dotchin; and as there is no abſolute Rule, for determining the difference, it is impoſſible to reduce them to a Table.

The neceſſity of a Current Coin, is no how more obvious, than from the inconvenient Expedients, they are obliged to make uſe of. Having no Money, they reckon by *Sanampoory*, *Cangan*

and *Cowſoong*, or Nankin: the firſt a term only, and the ſecond a Coarſe *China* Cotton Cloth, which goes in payment of Goods, and are reckoned equal to a Dollar. In ſmall Payments they make uſe of *Paddy*, or *Rice* in the *huſk*; which riſes and falls according to the plenty or ſcarcity of Grain. In their Accounts, they ſometimes reckon by *Spaniſh* Money, but commonly by *Cang-gan* and *Sanampoory*, of which the following is the rate.

4 Sanampoory	1 Cang-gan of 6 fathoms long.
4 Sanampoory	1 Cowſoong of 4 fathoms.

The *Cang-gan* was formerly 7 fathom long, but as the *Chineſe* ſuffered by Impoſitions here, they have debaſed the Manufacture, and contracted the Meaſure; which Example the Natives ſo well imitate, that it ſcarce happens a *Cang-gan* is found even 6 fathom: This, added to the Natural Inconvenience of ſuch a Currency, makes them extremely deſirous that a Coin may be introduced, and alſo that a Meaſure be fixed on, inſtead of the precarious one of a Man's fathom, and cubit.

The Uſe of *Paddy* as a Currency, may perhaps have introduced the Cuſtom of meaſuring, inſtead of weighing, Grain, and ſome Commodities, as Cowries, &c. They reckon

8 Panching, or $\frac{1}{2}$ Coco-Nut Shells	1 Gantang.
10 Gantang	1 Raga.

The *Gantang* of *Rice*, is reckoned to weigh four Cattys; according to which Calculation $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Raga*, or 25 *Gantang*, is equal to one *Pekool*, and alſo to a *Cawan* of *Manila*.

PART III.

ESSAY towards the HISTORY of SOOLOO.

Every attempt, to inveſtigate the Hiſtory of the Eaſtern Nations, has a claim to Attention from the uncommonneſs of the Subject: The general Ignorance, 'till very lately, was beyond Credibility; and though the Thick Cloud, which obſcured the *Hiſtory* of INDOSTAN, has, in good meaſure, been diſpelled by ſome late Tracts; By the remarkable Events, of which IT has been the ſcene; and by it's having become the Common Topick of Converſation; yet the Publick continue ſtill much in the dark, in regard to the Countries, which lye farther Eaſtward: This Conſideration has induced the Author of this Eſſay, to endeavour to give a Clue to the *Hiſtory* of SOOLOO, by which, hereafter, others may be enabled to purſue the Subject.

Had the Author been poſſeſſed of ſuch a Work, he would have been enabled to have gone much greater lengths; but wanting ſome General Heads, the Converſations, he had, were the leſs ſatisfactory, and preciſe, from his Ignorance; which did not permit the proper enquiries: Occupations alſo intervened, and the Converſations, by which he at laſt attained to a tolerably exact idea, of the *preſent State* of SOOLOO, were merely accidental, when, after long acquaintance, at times a free intercourſe had opened the heart without reſerve; The Author cannot but lament, that in ſo ſhort a Period, thoſe who were the beſt able to convey the Information, neceſſary to compleat the Subject, have been ſwept off, ſince He firſt viſited SOOLOO, in 1761; The *oldeſt* were the *beſt informed*, and of theſe many have paid

their

their Debt to Nature; and now few are left, who have the knowledge of any remarkable Events, but from ſecond hand.

The Author had great hopes of ſatisfaction, from the *Sooloo Hiſtories*; but here he met with frequent diſappointments: Promiſes he received many, but accidents prevented the completion of ſome, others were never intended to be fulfilled, and ſome were deceitful; amongſt the reſt, after much trouble, and ſome Expence, he received a *Book* in the *Malay Characters*, juſt on his departure from *Sooloo*, deſcribed to be the *Hiſtory* he required; which upon enquiry, after his return, he learnt to be only the tranſcript of ſome *Arabian Fables*. Hence, although the Author does not relinquiſh his hopes, or purſuits, he can give little more at preſent, from the *Sooloos*, than a *Table* of their *Princes*; and a few circumſtances, regarding the *Succeſſions*, and *Spaniſh Expeditions*. The *Spaniſh Writers* are what he muſt chiefly follow, though with the utmoſt care not to be led aſtray, by the Errors which have crept into theſe Writers, from their ignorance in the *Geography*, and inteſtine *Hiſtory* of *Sooloo*: Amongſt others, we find mention made of the *King* of *Tabitabi!* Had they been acquainted with the *Sooloo Affairs*, it would have been found, This was the ſame *Perſon*, who was ſo near ſurprizing *Samboangan* (Vide Lettres Edifiantes, v. 23. p. 397) viz. *Mahomud Badarodin*, who retired from SOOLOO, to *Doongoon* in *Tawee-Tawee*; and returned to the aſſiſtance of the SOOLOOS, when they were attacked by the *Spaniards*.

Badarodin, it is true, might without much impropriety be called *King* of *Tawee-Tawee*, as he is generally denominated *Sultan Doongoon*, by the *Sooloos*. But the manner the *Spaniards* mention it, naturally implies that TAWEE-TAWEE and SOOLOO, were diſtinct *Kingdoms*, which can ſcarcely be allowed, during

Badarodin's Life, to have been the Caſe, and never was before, or ſince.

The Chief Object of this *Eſſay*, is to evince the *Sooloo Independancy*, to which theſe *Hiſtorical Anecdotes* are only an Introduction; and for this reaſon it has been thought expedient to make a ſeparation of the *Antient* and *Modern Hiſtory*; referring to the former all incidents which occurred before 1734; when the *preſent Sultan* ſucceeded to the *Throne*; and to the laſt, all the Circumſtances which I have been able to collect of the late Tranſactions, whether regarding the *Spaniards*, or others.

As the Proofs, deduced from *original Papers*, will plainly evince the *Modern Independance*, it will excuſe a diſcuſſion of the *Antient Spaniſh Pretenſions* in this quarter. *

The *preſent Sultan* has promiſed the Author, A detail of all the Circumſtances, ſince his firſt acceſſion; particularly regarding the *Spaniards*, whoſe protection he claimed, and by whom he was afterwards put in irons.

The *Marquis* of *Enſenada's* Letter, plainly confutes the *Spaniſh Allegation*, in defence of their Conduct, "that the *Sultan* was "detected, in illicit Correſpondence, and double dealing." Were the proofs much clearer than they are, the moſt they could make of it, would be "The Biter bit." As it is evident, from that Letter, the *Spaniſh Plan* was formed, before the *Sultan* had given any ground, for their perfidy; although they were fairly outwitted, if not out-bullied, by the *Sooloos*; for it is obvious that the

* Vide "Full and clear Proof that the *Spaniards* can have no claim to *Balambangan*," 8vo. 1774.

the *Spaniards* ſuffered more by the *Expences* of the *Expedition*, and the *diſgrace* it did them, than the *Sooloos*, by any miſchief from the *Spaniards:* and, from a full knowledge of both, the Author is convinced That the *reduction* and *maintaining* SOOLOO, under the *Spaniſh Yoak*, is beyond the *power* of the *Philippine Government*.

The *Reduction* of the *Mooriſh States*, has been a favourite Object in the *Manila Politicks*, ever ſince the *Spaniſh Eſtabliſhment* there; but it has always been much eaſier effected in *Speculation*, than *Practice:* For many years paſt, the *Spaniards* have been loſing ground; and, perhaps, arming the *Indians* is the only method of freeing the *Spaniſh Iſlands*, from the *invaſion* of the *Moors:* However, this is a ſtep not very conſiſtent with *Spaniſh Caution*, and, perhaps, too dangerous ever to be attempted: This Subject will particularly occur hereafter, and the Author means to be very particular on this Head, as it may be extremely uſeful, in caſe we purſue an Intereſt in this Quarter.

To SOOLOO, (which, as well as the *Philipinas*, was antiently under the *Dominion* of BORNEO) then an obſcure Place, a *Bajow*, from *Jehore*, retired with a *beautiful Daughter*, whom the *Jehore Sultan* wanted to place amongſt his *Miſtreſſes*. The *Fame* of *This Beauty* drew many of the *Eaſtern Princes* to SOOLOO, and amongſt the reſt One from JAVA, who won the Prize; executing the penalties enjoined by the Father; which were, to introduce *Elephants*, *Spotted Deer*, &c. the *Javan* making a *Voyage* to SIAM, for the purpoſe. He continued at SOOLOO till his death, which happened ſoon after, leaving his *beautiful Widow:* Some time after a *Serif*, driven hither by ſtreſs of weather, was compelled by the *Natives*, to an agreeable Penance, in the enjoyment

of

of *Beauty* and a *Crown*; and from this *Deſcendant* of *Mahomet*, the preſent *Sultan* is ſprung.

The following is the *Liſt* of their *Sovereigns*, as they reckon them, but ſeveral *intermediate* have mounted the *Throne*; either omitted, in the General Liſt, as *Co-temporaries*, or as *Uſurpers*: Theſe are inſerted here, but in an advanced Line.

Sultans.

Sultan Serif.

Cam-al-Odin . *Son to* Sultan Serif *by the* Bajow Princeſs.

Maharaja Oopoo . *Son to* Cam-al-Odin.

Pangeran Boddeeman *Son to* Oopoo.

Marahom Tang-ă . *Son to* Boddeeman.

Maraham Bongſo . *Son to* Tang-ă,

Marahom Caramat *or*
Bactial, *called alſo* Jal Alodin . *Son to* Bongſo.

Seetecabeel, *called alſo* Ampy . Sahabodin's *Siſter*.*

Sahabodin *Son of* Bactial

Jual Pallawan, *called alſo*
Sapheodin, . Sahabodin's *Brother*.

Mahomud Badorodin . Bactial's *Baſtard Son*, *by a* Tiroon Woman, *generally denominated* Sultan Doongoon.

Mahomed Naſſarodin, (1731) *Grandſon to* Sahabodin, *by Mother*, *commonly called* Depatuan. *He reigned* 3 *Years*.

Mahomed Allimodin, (1734) *Son to* Badarodin, *by a* Soppen Woman.

Marahom Mahomud Mo-i-Jodin, (1748) *or*
Bantilan . Allimodin's *younger Brother*.

Mahomud Allimodin II. (1763) *Son to* Bantilan.

Mahomed Allimodin I. *reſtored*, 1764.

According

* By *Oranky Ogoo*, *She* was *Couſin*, and not *Siſter*, to *Sahabodin*. *D*

According to Sir *Iſaac Newton's* Computation of the Reign of Princes, the *Sooloo State* aroſe about the beginning of the 15th Century, however, as *Maraham Bongſo* was on the Throne in 1646, The *Six Princes*, including him, taken at 20 years, the higheſt of *Sir Iſaac Newton's* computation, places *Sultan Serif* about 1526, and as *Soolo* was viſited by the *Spaniards*, in the *Victory's* Voyage, 1521, probably the *Origin* of the *Kingdom* was not later, as otherwiſe it would ſcarcely have been then mentioned; * The long life of *Bactial*, will account for the exception, which follows, to the *Newtonian* Syſtem of Chronology.

Oranky Ogoo gave to me, on Saturday 8th, [Auguſt, 1761 †] the following Account of the *Sultans* of SOOLOO, which he had ſeen; *Oranky Ogoo* was *Grandfather* to *Bahatol* [or *Bahalatol*, as theſe Notes call him] and muſt have been conſiderably above 100 years of age, as his *Grandſon*, *Bahatol*, was reckoned to be 90 years old.

" *Sultans* of SOOLOO.

Marahom Bongſo.
Sultan Jal Alodin, *or* Bactial.
Seetecabeel, a Female.
Saha-Boddin, . *Son of* Bactial.
Jual Pallawan, . Boddin's *Brother*.

Mahomud

---

* Here it may not be amiſs to correct an Error of ſome *Spaniſh Writers*, who, confounding *Jolo*, or *Sooloo*, with *Jilolo*, ſay the *Sultan* of *It*, united with the *Spaniards* and *Tidoré*, againſt *Ternaté*, and the *Portugueſe*, ſo early as 1526. *D*

† The Notes do not mark the *Month* or *Year*, but it muſt be *Auguſt* 1761, for the only *Saturdays*, on which the 8th of the Month fell, from 1761, when I firſt viſited SOOLOO, to 1764, when I was laſt there: were Auguſt 1761, May 1762, Jannary and October 1763, and September and December 1764. In May 1762, I was at Madraſs. In January 1763 at ⊕ off *Pandookon*. In October 1763 at *Manila*: In September 1764, on the *Paſſage* from BALAMBANGAN to SOOLOO, and in December 1764 in CHINA. *D*

Mahomud Badorodin, . Bactial's *illegitimate Son, by a* Tiroon Woman.

Mahomed Naffarodin, *Grandfon to* Sahaboddin, *by His Mother.*

Mahomed Allimodin, } Badarodin's *Sons.*
Mahomud Mo-i-Jodin }

" *Seetecabeel*, reigned *four* or *five* years;† Her *Mother* was *Sifter* to *Bactial*, and Her *Father*, *Bartammy*, Rajah of *Boyhan*, on MAGINDANAO; *Sahabodin* was young, when fhe reigned; fhe married a Rajah of *Ilanon*.

" In *Sahabodin's* reign the *Chinefe* firft came to trade here.

" *Badarodin* was made *Sultan* by His Brother, againft the inclination of the People; He reigned long and governed well, but, although he was a great Warriour, he was never fucceſsful; *Naffarodin* rebelled againft him [in 1731] and he retired to *Dongon* [or *Doongoon* on *Tawee-Tawee*].

" In *Badarodin's* reign the *Portugueſe* came twice hither to trade: Before this a large *Spaniard*, from *Batavia*, ran on fhoar and went to pieces.

" When *Badarodin* retired to *Dongon*, he carried with him the Guns; of which the *Chineſe* acquainted the *Spaniards*; who, above 30 years ago, when *Naffarodin* reigned here, came againft *Sooloo*; Their Fleet, in all, confifted of above 30 veffels; 3 Galleys, 1 Galleot, 2 Frigates, 4 Junks, and many fmall veffels.

" Sultan *Badarodin*, hearing at *Dongon* of the arrival of the *Spaniards*, by fome *Dongon People*, who retired from *Sooloo*, prepared an armament againft them; fome *Sooloos*, who had departed before the *Spaniards* arrived, retarded him, by reporting that there

S o o L o o.
79

† Another Report faid 7 years.

here was no war: But, on gaining certain Intelligence, he came to *Sooloo*, and the *Spaniards* retired; They had been above a month before the Place; but, being repulſed in their firſt attempt to land, they never again landed: above 30 of the *Spaniards* were killed in the firſt attempt, *five* being Whites; The Armament conſiſted of about 20 Whites, and a great many Blacks: The *Spaniards* took the *Sooloo Colours*, and the *Sooloos* the *Spaniſh Colours*, when they landed.

" *Naſſarodin* reigned *three* years, and then called to SOOLOO *Allamodin*, who ſucceeded his Father at *Dongon*. *Naſſarodin* died 8 or 10 years ago.

" *Allimodin* reigned here 20 years.* The *Spaniards* then had *Colours* on the *Fort*; which was garriſoned by above 100 *Spaniſh* Soldiers, in the *Sultan's* Service: There was a Padre, named *Baſtian*, allowed to reſide here, but no Church.

" *Allimodin* was very ſevere, but generous, giving much, if but a little was aſked; He uſed to walk round the *Fort*, and if he found any body without proviſions, he would ſend a ſupply early in the morning, and would order any Houſes he ſaw in want of repair, to be repaired: Had it not been for this, His Government would not have been endured. The *Spaniards* then traded hither; and 3 or 4 [*China*] Junks annually."

[26th Sept. 1792. The Circumſtances, come to my knowledge, of the *Hiſtory* of SOOLOO, not being written out *fair*, cannot be, at preſent, laid before The Public; as I have not now leiſure to examine, and digeſt, the *Notes* that I have on the Subject.

Oriental Polyneſia. I have, however, added Liſts of the BORNEAN *Sovereigns*, and
80 of thoſe of MAGINDANAO, as I received them from the *Sooloos*.]

* By his own Report to me, 14 years. *A*

LIST of the SOVEREIGNS OF BORNEO.

Marahom Toombang Deroompoot, The Firſt in their Hiſtory, about *Caramat's* Reign.

De Poolow.

Bongſo.

Abdool.

Uſſeen, *or* De looba.

Di Bornai, *or* Appoong.

De Patooan, *or* Saiph Odin, the preſent Sultan.

LIST of the SOVEREIGNS

OF

MAGINDANAO.

Capitain Laut.

Wappat, *named* Coo-darat.

Pangeran Tidory.

Minoolu Sarahamal Ulla.

Mowlana.

Annoo wal.

Jaffar.

Malinoog.

Sultan Hamfa.

Pongloc. now reigning.

MAGINDANAO.

END OF VOLUME I.

GENERAL INDEX of PLACES.

ABAI, 508, 536, 537, 538.
Acheen, 66, 389, 540.
Achempetta, 63.
Adjodeah, now called Oude, 299.
Adoni, 236.
Adiiapilly, 59.
Aeiipillee, 435.
Agia, 257, 291, 297, 299, 303, 304, 306, 307, 311, 313, 314, 406, 407, 412.
Ahomedpoie, 493.
Akberabad, *vid.* Agia.
Akoat Fort, 322, 323.
Akowlah, 331.
Akutpore, 496.
Alaram, 486,
Aldea, 77.
Alla, 104.
Allahabad Soubah, 257, 269, 270, 271, 275, 295, 328, 403, 406, 408, 418.
Alleftai, 400, 401.
Allour, 58, 62.
Allumer, 484.
Allur, 486.
Alminda, 489.
Almun, 486.
Alfoudy, 469.
Ambairee, 263.
Amboong, 536, 537.
Ameer Pete, 483.
Ameerpoore, 278.
Amlipoie, 436, 441.
Amnieie Foit, 322.
Ammy Gauw, 471, 472.
—— Gawn, 491.
Amore, 335.
Amoy, 567, 568.
Amrawtree, 263, 324.
Amur, 403.
Andie, 413.
Ankapellee, 489.
Anoupthehei, 415.
Anwout Pockeine, 279.
Apabookit, 401.
Aparoupilly, 61.
Apo-Lamboo, 521.
Aracan, 403.
Archipelago. 458, 459, 506.
Aidinghy, 53, 54, 55 63, 64.
Aiiacan, 103, 108, 112, 117, 118, 131, 132, 227, 228, 403.
Arrackpoie, 446, 447.
Arrakan, River of, 117.
Arrie, 484.
Arrynuddy, 484.
Aflitah, 259.
Afia, 13.
Aher Fort, 410.
Arlore, 486.
Atta Pete, 484.
Attcour Hill, 61.
Attoopootah, 279.
Aumutpour, 430, 438, 445.
Aurungabad, 329, 405, 409, 410, 481.
Ava, 97, 98, 100, to 104, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 114, 116, 117, 118, 130, to 134, 144, 147, 154, 161, 163, 164, 168, 169, 170, 172, 174, 175, 176, 179, 185, 191, 195, 203, 210, 211, 213, 216, 217, 363, 364, 372, 373, 379, 382, 386, 390, 398.
Ava Dominions, 100, 142.
Ava River, 98, 111, to 114, 117, 118, 175, 364.
Awatty, 470.
Aynam, 91, 92, 241.
Azem, 107, 118.
Azmere Soubah, 257, 258,
Babagfowka, 524.
Babatoo, 531.
Babawan, 524.
Baguan, 533.
Bahalatolis, 532.
Balambangan, 499, 502, 573.
Balafore, 432, 433, 434, 439, 448, 498.
Balafoie River, 450
Balafoie Road, 350, 391.
Balcotty, 494.
Balengur, 305.
Baliapoker, 492.
Balkee, 474, 475.
Balleeoongan, 524
Ballintafh, 446.
Ballook ballook, 523.
Ballumgaram, 483.
Bamania, 476.
Bambannan, 521.
Bamtigin, 340.
Banairan, 524.
Bandaaipily, 61.
Bandee, 259.
Bandehr, 278.
Bandelcund, 269, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 280, 406, 418.
Bangalore, 232.
Bangao, 522, 524.
Bang-eeng-é, 522.
Banguey, 534, 535.
Baninee River, 496.
Bankoka, 534.
Bankoongan, 509, 513.
Bara Batty, 495.
Bira Moutik, 415.
Baramooty, 472
Barawa, 428, 437, 444.
Baidee, 491.
Birong, 528.
Birow, 528.
Baroongan, 528.
Barrier in the Pafs, 60.
Baf-bas, 517, 519, 521.
Bafdeu Pafs, 467.
Bafeelan, 505, 508, 509, 522, 523.
Baffain, or Baffim, 184, 192.
Baffauda Gunje, 259.
Bafleeboollee, 524.
Batavia, 87, 88, 89, 119, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 577*.
Bato-bato, 513.
Batoolgool, 486.
Batotapak, 524.
Batto, 524.
Bay of Bengal, 69, 75.
Bayt-bayt, 518.
Bedawii, 407, 418.
Bedin, Fort, 410.
Beeder, 476, 477.
Beeka, 489,
Beelattan, 524.
Beentocolan, 524.
Beema River, 468, 469.
Beemwaram, 485.
Beeipa Nuddy, *or* River, 495, 496.
Beeifa, 263.
Beefapore, 490.
Beetenan, 509, 514.
Behound, 418.
Behour, 418.
Behio Ghur, or Mahadow Ghur, 265.
Bejapoie, 405, 405.
Bekindera, 406.
Belah, 333.
Belawn, 522.
Bellam conda, 63, 64.
Belfha, 259, 261, 262, 278, 298.
Benares, 269, 275, 318, 328, 418.
Bencoolen, Fort, 562.
Bengal, 26, 28, 44, 109, to 111, 119, 121, 129, 131, 177, 190, 221, 122, 302, 317, 318, 343, 348, 350, 351, to 356, 367, 368, 370, 373, 374, 379, 382, 384, 390, 391, 393, 462.
Bengal, River of, 132.
Benjar, 535, 558.
Benonee, 538.
Bepounour, 239.
Berar, 322, 325.
Berour, 406, 407, 418.
Berfingpoore, 278
Bezoara Pafs, 435.
Bhaugnagur, 479.
Bhind, 292, 294, 306.
Bhirtpoore Fortreis, 304, 310.
Bhoor Gaut, 467.
Bhoor Gawn, 491.
Bhorud Gauw, 469.
Bhouferee, 473, 474.
Bhuderuck, 497, 498.
Biana, 258, 314, 341.
Bidallah, 533.
Biddimore, 231, 233, 240.
Biddowr, 327, 330.
Biganiah, 448, 498.
Bingan ipilly, 62.
Billangaan, 521.
Billebilldan, 533.
Bimlipatam, 426, 437, 445.
Bintingin, 340.
Birang, 530.
Birdee, 279.
Birge, 303.
Biffaya, 547, to 551.
Biffaya Iflands, 548.
Boaan, 533.
Boanpore, 490.
Bodawada, 53.
Bodee River, 489.
Bodewall, 53, 54.
Bomaverum Peak, 60, 61.
Bombay, 66
Bondela, 273.
Bopaul, 257, 258, 260, to 263.
Booal, 509, 513.
Booal Bay, 512, 513.

Boobooan,

INDEX of PLACES.

Boobooan, 517, 520, 522.
Bood Dato, 509, 511.
Bood Seelam, 531.
Boody River, 497.
Bookootlapees, 524.
Bookootoa, 522.
Booleepoong-pong, 515, 516.
Boole Kootin, 509, 514.
Booloongan, 528.
Boonboon, 513.
Boorampoore, 271.
Boorum, 472.
Bornean Empire, 548, 551, 552.
Borneo, 66, 501, 504, 506, 508, 527, 530, to 537, 538, 540, 547, 551, 552, 558, 560, 574, 577.
Borneo Proper, 508, 527, 536.
Bouhtatal, 407.
Bouhwind, 411.
Boungaan, 418.
Bouria, 413.
Bowchagang, 144, 168.
Bow Gawouly, 471.
Bow-wan, 524.
Boyhan, 577*.
Bragou, 112.
Bubuan, 524, 526.
Buddrick, 432, 439, 447, 448.
Budger Cotta, 492.
Bugair River, 61.
Buggellana, 257.
Bul Country, 240.
Bund Achill, 279.
Bulwanta, 494.
Bundehr, 273.
Bunderabun, 306,
Bunktah, 313.
Bûraghmah Camp, 144, 177, 191.
Bûraghmah Dominions, 98, 108, 128, 133, 137, 169, 170.
Burgur, 269.
Burhampoor, or Brampoor, 330.
Burhanpore, 410.
Burruah, 496, 497.
Burwah, 431, 438, 447.
Buffant, 279.
Buffur, 341.
Buzzar, 235.
Bytumee River, 497.
Cabul, 314.
Cachong, 76, 77.
Cagayan Soolo, 530, 534.
Calapoor Fort, 331.
Calcutta, 6, 227, 298, 398, 419, 420, 423 429, 433, 434, 449, 440, 450.
Calingapatam, 444.
Calleanpoore, 279.
Callian Ghur, 278.
Callicut, 237, 238.
Callinger Fort, 275, 276.
Caloudee, 470.
Calpee, 418.
Calvay, 60, 61.
Cambodia, 67, 68, 84, 87, 88, 90, 91, 106, 107, 114, 281, to 286.
Camma, or Cammah, 146, 168, 173, 174, 176.
Cananore, 238.
Canaries, 2.
Candelah River, 59, 60.
Cannaguerry, 53, 54.
Canton, 87, 88, 111, 281, to 286.
Carmulla, 470, 471.
Carnatic, 28, 236.
Car Nicobars, 351, 353.
Caroar, 55.
Carwar, 58, 62.
Cafay, 117.
Caffay, 107, 108, 112, 116, 117, 152.
Caffem Cotta, 488, 489.
Caffi, 117.
Caffimore Conda, or Hill, 57, 59.
Caffioporaum, 424, 436, 442.
Catamulwaree, 240.
Catenegur, 439.
Catinghoor, 484.
Cattack, 317, 319, 321, 431, 438, 446, to 449, 493, to 495.
Celebes, 528, 551, 567.
Ceylan, 119.
Chagang, Chagong, or Chajganj, 168, 169, 170.
Chainapallee, 59.
Chambel River, 311.
Champa, 67, 68, 84, 90, 91, 241.
Champello, Iflands of, 75,
Chanah? 317.
79, 89, 241, 249.
Chandah, 315, 316, 319, 320, 323, 326, 339.
Chafe Helaai, 418.
Chatgan, 104, 112.
Chaunee, 279.
Chawni, 416.
Cheeamil, 484.
Chercull, or Cheriau, 237.
Cheele, 490.
Cherriapoore, 279.
Chetall, 484.
Chetefgur, 317.
Chiamay Lake, 112.
Chicacole, 255, 427, 437, 443, 444, 490.
Chicacole River, 490.
Chickhollie, 239.
Chicotta Peak, 64.
Chicurta, 53.
Chief of Ganjam's Hunting-Seat, 438.
Chileur, 485.
Chilka Lake, 438, 445, 492, 493.
Chilka River, 474.
Chilkur, 486.
Chitlimbruon, 236.
Chilmurree, 478.
Chiloudy, 469.
China, 55, 83, 98, 102, 108, 110, to 113, 152, 246, 247, 248, 250, 284, 285, 286, 388, 540, 563.
China-backeer, 112.
Chinapalem, 62.
China Seas, 505.
Chinchoulee, 473.
Chinchowra, 473.
Chindun Cotah, 239.
Chingha Pahary, 485.
Chinna-Gollapollam, 436.
Chintapilly, 63, 64.
Chiringee, 439, 440.
Chitcool, 479.
Chittagong, 15,
Chittell, 60.
Chittel Pafs, 54
Chittour, 403, 406.
Chittledurg, 233.
Choromandel, 37, 69, 75, 110, 120, 121, 132, 221, 225, 251, 343.
Choukey, 354, 358, 371, 382, 467.
Choultry, 445.
Choutra Siramoda, 60.
Chucklah, 296.
Chumbal, 303.
Chumbal River, 271.
Chundely Fort, 261.
Chundeie Malwa, 311.
Churakootee, 497.
Chufan, 287.
Chuta, Nagpore, 320.
Circar, 232.
Comjong, Quali of, 68, 143, 162, 168.
Cochin, 38.
Cochin-China, 65, 66, 67, 69, to 74, 88, 89, 90, 92, 104, 110, 114, 241, 244, 246, 251, &c. 281, to 286.
Cochin-Chinefe Court, 67.
Cockanara, 9.
Coco Iflands, 132.
Coharee River, 311.
Colconda? 475, 482.
Collagotla, 61.
Colour, 60.
Colway, 54.
Comberee, 310.
Combere Fortreſs, 305.
Combum, 53. 54, 55.
Combum Hill, 54.
Comeral, 53, 54.
Conara, 426, 437, 443.
Concole, 435.
Condapillee, 435.
Condavir, 63.
Conjong, Lower, 140, 168.
Coo-adbaffang, 524.
Cooly Bibang, 531.
Coopang, 531.
Cooprapaud, 63.
Coorg Country, 233, 238, 239, 240.
Coravellour, 62.
Coringa, 12, 41, 436.
Corunderbauny, 239.
Coryve, 59
Coffour, 64.
Cotangurry, 237, 238, 239.
Cotate Fort, 240.
Cotiote Country, 240.
Cottapilla, 5.
Cottapollam, 427, 437, 443.
Cotta-cotta, 54.
Cuttemulwapilly, 239.
Couperapaudoo, 64.
Courchier, 54, 55.
Court of Sinoa, 80, 83, 89.
Cowa, 471.
Crean, 399, 402.
Cudapah, 53.
Cudapah Countries, 53.
Culpee, 273, 278, 279.
Cumbumpalem, 61.
Cumbumpilly, 61.
Cumbumpaur, 61.
Cumeeria River, 496.
Cundeel, 60.
Cundeli Peak, 57, 59, 60, 61.
Cundinguriy, 239.
Curan, 528.
Curryurnaur, 238, 239.
Cuſtom-Houſe, 74, 79, 86.
Cutchery, 279, 280.
Cuya Cuyahan, 533.
Dacca, 118.
Dadnore, 486.
Dagon, or Dagoon, 112, 114, 132, 139, 141, 142, 144, 146, 150, 151, 154, 155, 157, to 160, 166, 168, 171, 177, 180, 182, 183, 189, 196, 198, 199, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 212, 217, 221, 351, 353, 355, 358, 360, to 364,

364, 366, 373, 384, to 390, 393, 398.
Dagoon Pagoda, 186.
Dagoon, River of, 177, 178, 181, 182, 193, 195.
Dahow, 509, 511.
Dakola, 512.
Dalawan, 530.
Dalla, 100, 110, 112, 135.
Damamee, 278.
Dammokan, 509, 515.
Dammy, 521.
Damnalgur, 447.
Darawan, 530.
Dasaan, 521, 523.
Dato, *vide* Bood.
Deeg, 310.
Deeg Fort, 309.
Dekan, 258, 260, 261, 267, 270, 272, 295, 303, 329, 403, 405, 407, 409, 410, 415.
Delhi, 261, 267, 274, 295, 303, 305, to 308, 311, 315, 406, to 417, 482.
Deogur, 315, 317.
Deotobato, 521.
Deouge, 316.
Deftuabad, 413.
Deve Cotah, 225.
Devoolpilly, 61.
Dewbind Nuddy, 489.
Dhamaunee, 278.
Dhamnagur, 497.
Dhar, 265.
Dhumonna, 271.
Diamond Iſland, 129, 348, 350, 352, 353, 367, 369.
Dinaw, 407.
Dockan, 521.
Dona, 41
Dong-Doi 509, 515.
Dooah, 4[illegible].
Doolang doolang, 524.
Doondam Pete, 488.
Doonda Paſs, 468.
Doongoon, 524, 525, 572, 577*.
Door, 61.
Dornal Paſs, 53.
Doulitabad, 403, 404, 405.
Dowlabad Fort, 329.
Dudama Conda, 57, 59, 60.
Dumaran, 508.
Dumaring, 528.
Dumdah, 340.
Dunguſh, *vid.* Bandelcund.
Dunwah, 321.
Duobolod, 522.
Dupaud, 54.
Durram River, 488.
Dutteah, 271, 272, 273.
Eaſt-Indies, 505, 546.
Ebrick, 418.
Eetjapore, 471, 472.
Ekhteairpore, 498.
Elichpoor, 322, 325, 326, 330, 332, 335, 336.
Ellaconda, 59.
Ellore Fort, 53, 435, 486.
Elmitchlee, 488.
Elyſeiam River, 462.
Erlapalam, 486.
Errick, 273.
Etkoopauk, 488.
Ettawa, 279, 296, 411, 418.
Eugune, *vid.* Ugen.
Faiſoe, 77, 80, 83, 85, 86, 87, 91, 241, 242, 244, 246, 248, 249, 254.
Fattepoor, or Sichree, 314.
Formoſa, 287, 288.
Feirokabad, 274, 408, 412.
Fort, 270, 346, 347, 349, 350, 401, 402.
Fort Houſe, 344.
Fort Marlbrough, 31.
Fort of Cotahcotah, 54.
Fort of Jugdees, 260.
Fortreſs, 400.
Fort Seropilly, 57.
Fort St. David, 73, 225.
Fort St. George, 58, 65, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 205, 216, 225, 352, 396, 397, 457.
Fort William, 352.
Futty Ghur, 260, 263, 314.
Futty Pete, 488.
Gahpour, 409.
Gai Gaut, 467.
Gandegama, 55, 63.
Ganges, 111, 311, 314, 411, 413, 414, 415, 417.
Gangpoor, 320.
Ganjam, 23, 420, to 423, 426, 429, to 432, 437, to 440, 444, 445, 491, 492.
Ganjam Fort, 491.
Ganjam River, 491.
Garapaur, 63.
Gardone, 468.
Garlepett, 55,
Gaundavery, 441.
Gaut of Bagaput, 416.
Gaya, P° 531, 537.
Geeong, 530, 531, 561.
Geetong, 509.
Genypour, 416.
Gerkah, 278.
Ghuclah, 291.
Ghoes, 292.
Ghur Callinger, *vid.* Callinger.
GhurGaweab, *vid.* Goweab.
Gingee, 405.
Gingpour, 416.
Godavery River, 55, 315, 441, 463, 487.
Gohorah, 278.
Gohud, 291, to 295, 297.
Golconda, 435.
Golden City, 367, 394.
Golden Palace, 367, 394.
Gollapollam, 441.
Gomtimpore, 311,
Gookugle, 487.
Goolapelle, 489.
Goolaram Pettee, 483, 484.
Gooleemaan, 524.
Gooliſſan, 533.
Goolpellee, 486.
Goonjatee, 477.
Gotts, 240.
Govanapilly, 60.
Goulapilly, 63, 64.
Gourchuila, 488.
Gourepaudoo, 63.
Gouſha Mehil, 481.
Goweab Fort, 335, 337, 338.
Gualier, 263, 272, 291, 292, 293, 294, 297, 306, 418.
Guara, 411.
Guaram, 485.
Guddaſeah, 279.
Gunapar, 64.
Gung-auly River, 496.
Gungautre River, 497.
Gungegul, 486, 487.
Gung Terree, 315.
Guntoor, 63.
Gur Gowal, Hill Fort, 325.
Gurrah Mandel, 271.
Gurriah, 279.
Gurzapilly, 54.
Guticonda, 64.
Guzurat, 257, 258, 259, 409, 415.
Gyah, 328.
Halooloocoo, 522.
Handendee, 473.
Heegang-an, 511.
Heegaſſen, 513.
Hegad, 517, 520.
Heſna, 488.
Heſſera, 470.
Heteeja, 471, 472.
Hindooſtan, 257, 258, 306, 307, 314, 317, 330, 404, 407, 408, 413, 417, 449, 558.
Hiſpaniola, 1.
Holta, 261.
Hoolſure, 474.
Houſſenabad, 477, 478.
Hubargha, 475.
Hughen, 106, 107.
Hurring Choultry, 436.
Hurapore, 494.
Huſeinſhaw, 479.
Huttolla, 278.
Hyat Nagur, 483.
Hyderabad, 470, 479, to 483
Idanea, 508.
Ilanon, 577*.
Illiabad Soubah, 269, 271.
Imaram, 488.
Impellee, 478.
Inaconda, 53, 54, 55, 63, 64.
Indaur, 259, 265.
India, 14, 18, 24, 25, 49, 70, 92, 124, 130, 132, 225, 245, 247, 294, 503, 563.
Ingeram, 18, 436, 441.
Injamour Conda, 61.
Inowſal, 534.
Iragoonta, 60.
Irawa, 12, 29, 455.
Irwada, 29, 453, 454, 455, 465.
Iſai, 278.
Iſlaamnagghur, 260, 263.
Iſlands of Acheen Head, 389.
Iſthmus. 401.
Itchapour, 428, 437, 444, 491.
Jaagepore, 497.
Jaaſe, 271, 272.
Jageinotpore, 488.
Jagganaickporam, 424, 436. 442.
Jaggernaut, 430, 445, 493.
Jaggernaut Pagoda, 438, 449.
Jaghire, 265, 274, 404.
Jahſi, 418.
Jalone, 278.
Jam Gauw, 473.
Jangipore, 497.
Janiverdy, 61.
Janiverdy Conda, 57.
Janiverdy rock, 57.
Janlee, 486.
Japan, 74, 87, 88, 287, 288.
Jaigepour, 447.
Jarporee, 491.
Java, 538, 574.
Jaul Gauw, 471.
Jautwaree, 303.
Jaypoor, 298, to 304, 308, 414.
Jehore, 574.
Jelleſore,

Jelleſore, 433, 439, 450.
Jelleſore River, 450.
Jerri, 259.
Jerry, Mountain, 400.
Jeytpoor Fort, 274, 277.
Jirlapelee, 478.
Jodepoor, 298, 299.
Joorehr, 278.
Joragur, 272.
Jorlone, 273.
Jualdenny, 62.
Judia, 121, 294.
Jugdees, 260.
Jumna, 269, 271, 296, 303, 312, 410, 411, 413, to 418.
Jumna River, 311.
Jungterry, 322.
Junk Seylon, 120, 390.
Jurna Nuddy, 475.
Juſpoor, 320.
Kaangan, 517, 520.
Kabing-aan, 515.
Kackeram, 487.
Kakabban, 530.
Kakataan, 524, 526.
Kalabah, 418.
Kalaeetan, 524.
Kalampapahan, 524.
Kalangaan, 533.
Kalboog, 478.
Kalianee, 474.
Kalla Teelaw, 487.
Kalleah, De, 267.
Kalowl, 316.
Kalublub, 523.
Kanave, 273.
Kandooy, or
Kandory, 471.
Kaneh Gauw, 473.
Kang Kow, 249, 281, to 287.
Kang Kow, New, 281, 282.
Kangteepyan, 524, 526.
Kan-jea, 513.
Kanneoongan, 527, 530.
Kanone, 302.
Kanouly, 467, 468.
Kanpillis River, 490.
Kapooal, 509, 514.
Karang China, 515, 516.
Karang Karang, 513.
Karaoogan, 521.
Karlia, 484.
Kaſtee, 473.
Katowl, 322.
Keemanees, 535, 536, 538, 552.
Keenapooſſan, 524.
Keenaroor, 538.
Keeneekehan, 521.
Keeney Balloo, 504, 527, 532, to 537, 559, 561.
Kekrumba, 472.
Kelingapatam, 490.
Kellah, 404.
Kellah of Delhi, 411, 414.
Kennar, 269.
Kennouge, 314, 408, 415, 418,
Kenuch, 278.
Keowk Kiow, 361, 362.
Kera, 418.
Kerar Fort, 269.
Kefer Jevel, 474.
Keſhmir, 412.
Khanapelle, 478.
Khoughn Zeak, 134, 168.
Khoukkouphn, or Koukkoughn, 139, 140, 162, 168, 203, 204, 206, to 209, 215, 216, 218, 220, 221.
Khounmeon, 147, 148, 160, 161, 168, 169, 170.
Kiang, 111.
Killowly, 291.
Kimmerah, 279.
Kinabatangan River, 532.
Kinnore Fort, 261.
Kiowk kiow, 387.
Konche, 278.
Koohangan, 509, 513.
Kookooboon, 533.
Koolaſſian, 517, 519.
Koolbaniee, 485.
Koolpahary, 484.
Kooneelaan, 517, 519.
Koonhiſs, 278.
Koorpore, 485.
Koorumbeh Fort, 468.
Korah, 301, 417, 418.
Koranjah, 325.
Koranoo, 263.
Kornal, 413.
Koſſan Bugha, 490.
Kottah, 299.
Koughkong, 206, 207.
Koughkong Creek, 143, 168, 208.
Koul, 415.
Koumbul, Mynyeweſur, 238.
Kouſutty, 469.
Kouta, 473.
Koutadeunui, 407.
Koutmul, 474.
Kowakay River, 494.
Kow-nyan, 513.
Kummeeab, 279.
Kuddywaler, 469.
Kunche, 273.
Kunchungood, 236.
Kundalee, 316.
Kundalla, 472, 473.
Kundur, 469.
Kundywilſah, 489.
Keeneekehan, 521.
Kunnan, 278.
Kurge Kera, 473.
Kurrah Nuddy, 467, 468.
Kurruſſua River, 497.
Kurunkare, 331.
Kutchnar, 259.
Kuttah, 278.
Kutt Jury River, 494, 495.
La, 524.
La Batuan, 538.
Labook, 533.
Lachram, 479.
Lada, 471.
Ladda, 399.
Lahat-lahat, 517, 520, 521.
Lahour, 411, 412, 413.
Lalawang, 528.
Lalbagh, 494.
Lameanah, 144, 168.
Lamenooſa, 515, 516, 517.
Lanan Toong-ang, 524.
Lanawan, 522.
Laneavy, 399.
Langaan, 533.
Lankayan, 533.
Laos, 107, 108, 110, 111, 114.
Lapak, 515, 517,
Laparan, 521.
Latoan, 524.
Leeheeman, 533.
Ledgick, 364, 371.
Leebairan, 533.
Leedong, 529.
Leeleedong, 529.
Lelingha, 473, 474.
Leo, 529.
Leonan, 533.
Levant, 459.
Limboon, 401, 402.
Limpo, 287.
Lingapilly, 60.
Ling-gang, 531.
Lingoo River, 399.
Loo, 536.
Loobook, 536.
Looc, 509.
Loombcean, 509, 515.
Loonee, 277, 278.
Looran, 524, 526.
Loune, 414.
Luckempour, 431, 438, 446.
Luckinpore, 495.
Luhburra, 469.
Lukiang, 112, 113, 114.
Lundſey, Lunzee, or Yarungmeoe, 137, 145, 161, 168, 174, 176, 215, 216, 218.
Lunger, 486.
Lupa Buan, 524.
Lutchmongur, 302.
Lutt Jury? 494.
Lympo, 287.
Macao, 247, 254, 289, 290.
Madaghna, 497.
Madai, 531.
Maddepollam, 436, 441.
Madehwaram, 485.
Madraſs, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 13, 16, 18, 22, 23, 27, 28, 58, 69, 75, 92, 103, 110, 125, 129, 131, 132, 159, 177, 188, 191, 195, 197, 205, 211, 212, 217, 221, 229, 346, 347, 348, 351, 353, 354, 355, 367, 368, 370, 373, 374, 379, 382, 391, 419, 420, 449.
Mageendanao, 538, 558, 577*, 578, 578*.
Maglocob, 517, 518.
Magloomba, 524, 526.
Magool, 485.
Magpeos, 524, 526.
Mahadow Jhur, 265.
Maha Nuddy, 495.
Maharajepoore, 279.
Maha River, 495.
Mahavajee, 306.
Mahobah, 278.
Mahomedabad, 278.
Mahomedarum, 424, 436, 441.
Mahore Fort, 326.
Malabar Coaſt, 5, 8, 13, 25, 31, 237.
Malaboong, 531.
Malacca, 87.
Malacca Straits, 348, 388.
Malawaram, 486.
Malay, 540, 548, to 552.
Malay Iſlands, 462.
Malepoorbas, 517, 519.
Mallam, 452, 453, 454, 455.
Mallawallé, 533.
Malleam Conda; 57, to 60.
Malloodoo, 527, 534.
Malloodoo Bay, 533, 535.
Malloodoo Iſlands, 533.
Mallum, 29.
Maloud, 429, 438.
Maloudy, 492.
Maloza, 523.
Malvallee, 435.
Malwa, 257, 258, 259, 260, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 270, 274, 276, 278, 406, 407, 409, 418.
Malwar, 408.
Mamadroog, 62.
Mamanook, 521.
Mambahenawan, 533.
Mammanook, 522.

Mamud, 522.
Mamuyong, 532.
Mando, 257, 267.
Maner River, 62.
Mangalloom, 538.
Mangalore, 238.
Mangatal, 538.
Mangatoor, 29, 452, 453, 455, 464, 465.
Mangcaboong River, 537.
Mangeedara, 533.
Mangeedara, 504, 527, 530, 531, 532, 533, 564.
Mangoe Garden, 456.
Manich Durg Hill Fort, 326.
Manickpatam, 429, 438, 445.
Manila, 87, 88, 91, 246, 535, 567, 570.
Maninco.at, 524.
Manny Guaw, 471.
Manoobal, 515, 517.
Manookmanka, 524.
Manoong-oot, 522.
Mantabooan, 524.
Mantabuling, 529.
Mantannané, 538.
Marantabuan, 533.
Marack, 532.
Maratua, 530.
Marib, 411.
Maroongas, 517, 520.
Martavan, 100, 101, 108, 130, 131.
Masulipatam, 4, 6, 8, 11, 19, 25, 58, 110, 419, 420, 422, to 426, 435, 436, 437, 440, 441, 452, 486, 487.
Matanda, 513, 546.
Matrametla Conda, 64.
Maukinee, 473.
Maymboom, 513.
Meachagang, 146, 168, 173, 176.
Meam, 371, 387.
Meangis, 99.
Meca Mosque, 481.
Mecond, 475.
Meenis, 517, 520.
Meher, 278.
Mehomedpore, 488.
Mellone, 146, 168, 172, 173, 176, 371.
Merah, 279.
Mergui, 103, 120, 121, 190, 348, 365, 37', 388, 390, 398.
Metacoon, 445.
Metra River, 140, 168.
Miake Gunge, 483.
Midnapour, 433.
Midnapour Fort, 439.
Minikell, 61.
Minimoody, 59.
Minis, 526.
Mitchlee, 474.
Moanpore, 489.
Modah, 278.
Mohamle, 489.
Mohunpore, 490.
Mokoonpore, 493.
Molwar, 306.
Momchabue, 116, 134, 160, 162, 163, 164, 165, 168, 169, 170, 171, 175, 176.
Monghier, 476.
Monglee, 473.
Monickpatam, 492, 493.
Monpellee, 478.
Montercotta, 428, 437, 491.
Monsore, 491.
Montredy, 491.
Moongal, 485.
Moorg, 475.
Morude, 469, 470.
Mopour, 62.
Mud Fort, 435, 445.
Mudgul, 473.
Mugle', 474.
Mugul Scourah, 259.
Mujigovah, 279.
Mulkapore, 483.
Multan, 412.
Mundiah, 341.
Muntunna, 238, 239.
Munzurabad, 240.
Murint, 418.
Murzapore, 471, 472.
Musah River, 479, 481.
Muffey, 55.
Muff-y River, 62.
Muta Covah, 492.
Mutrou, 412.
Mutterah, 314.
Muxabooe, 359, 361, 362, 364, 366, 369, 371, 378.
Mylar Khanapore, 475, 476.
Mymboom, 509, 513.
Mynumpaud, 53.
Mysore, 236.
Nabob Pete, 485.
Nagjeery River, 471, 472.
Nagle Pellee, 488.
Nagore, 227.
Nagpore, 45, 315, 316, 317, 320, to 323, 325, 326, 327, 331, to 334, 337, 340, 341, 342, 494.
Nahany, 469.
Nais, Pº 389.
Nanka, 515, 516.
Nankaan, 524.
Naparah, 490.
Narangur, 433, 439.
Narkund Pellee, 484.
Narkund Petee, 484.
Narkurkle, 484.
Narsamallee Conda, 57, 59, 61.
Narsamallee Pagoda, 57, 58, 59, 62.
Narsipour, 436.
Natall, 389.
Naull Nawr Pass, 238.
Nebuster, 317,
Negapatam, 351, 389.
Negrais, 97, 98, 102, 103, 112, 118, 124, to 127, 129, 131, 137, 138, 141, 143, to 146, 154, 157, 158, 159, 162, 168, 171, to 179, 184, to 187, 189, 190, 192, 199, 200, 201, 202, 204, 206, to 209, 211, 213, 215, to 218, 220, 221, 222, 343, 344, 346, 347, 348, 350, to 360, 365, to 370, 372, to 375, 377, 379, 384, 385, 391, to 397.
Negrais Harbour, 344, 354, 360.
Negrais Island, 219, 223, 225,
Negrais River, 162, 175, 176.
Nehruffua, 496.
Neia Surai, 259.
Nellore, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62.
Nemaram, 481, 485.
Neimub, 125.
Nerwar, 260, 270, 271, 273, 294, 299.
Nerwar Hill, 303.
Nicobars, 101, 351, 353, 355, 366, 382, 385, 388, 389, 398.
Ningham Pete, 479.
Nitore, 475.
Noonoom, 517.
Noor Peeply, 493, 494.
Noosipapahag, 524, 525.
Noungha, 487.
Northern Philipinas, 505.
Nosa talé, 509, 513.
Nucktee Bewannee, 487.
Nuldoorg, 473.
Nulkapore, 484.
Nullah, 483, 489, 496, 497, 498.
Numaram, 488.
Nund Gauw, 485.
Nungh River, 487.
Nurbadah, 257, 296, 330, 406.
Nurdool, 487.
Nybuzar, 490, 491.
Odipore, 298.
Oez, 473.
Old Gunge, 483.
Omuncha, 272.
Ongole, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63.
Ongole Hills, 64.
Ongoonda, 484.
Oobean, 517, 519, 524.
Oocaffee, 278.
Ooe, 485.
Ogtur, 487.
Oolque, 484
Ombly, 236.
Oosaadda, 517, 519.
Ooudoupoor, 403.
Oowaan, 521.
Oder River, 485.
Orkend, 22.
Oudapore, 490.
Oude, 0., 408, 410.
Odepore, 299.
Oupe, 41
Ourcha, 269, 272, 273.
Ourie, 278
Pa-chuck, 281, to 287.
Padang, 388.
Pagoda Hill, 223.
Pagoda Point, 348, 354.
Pagong, *vide* Youngue.
Paigam, 418.
Paitan, 504, 506, 533, 534, 535.
Paitan Islands, 533.
Pala, 240.
Palamb ng, 281, 282, 287.
Palaramund e, 486.
Palawan, 504, 508, 526, 58.
Pa'er River, 62.
Palicond, 60.
Palia, 530.
Panceangan, 509, 517, 520.
Palleree, 485.
Palleree Nuddy, 485.
Palliapoke, 92.
Paltany, 399, 400, 402.
Pampanga, 548, 549, 550.
Panampangin, 524.
Pancherry, 61.
Panchual, 509.
Pandanime, 515, 517.
Pandafin, 536, 538.
Pandoobah, 517, 519.
Pandoofer, 468.
Pangilat, 58.
Panganak, 509, 513.
Pangafinan, 548.
Pangool, 486.
Pangootaran, 509, 517, 519.
Panipur, 294, 306, 413, 416, 418.

Panjang, Pº 530.
Parang, 139, 165, 166, 168.
Papattangal, 533.
Papnaffey Nullah, 468.
Pappal, 527, 535, 538.
Parang, 509, 513, 556.
Parangan, 524.
Paragoa, 508.
Parang-parangan, 515, 516, 517.
Paranka paranka, 533.
Parbutpore, 496.
Parool, 522.
Paroor, 37.
Paffir, 528, 558.
Pata, 509, 515.
Patakoonan, 517, 520.
Patean, 509, 515.
Patecule, 513.
Pateeboolan, 509, 513.
Pathowly, 271.
Pattany, 121.
Pattun Cheree, 479.
Paulhilly, 239.
Pawn Gauw, 471.
Pedadda, 529.
Peddapore, 29, 452, 487, 488.
Peelas, 522, 523.
Peelas Rocks, 523.
Peeper Teelaw, 487.
Peeply, 430, 438, 446.
Peeply Shawpore, 493.
Peer Gauw, 468, 469.
Pegu, 65, 66, 97, 99, 100, to 103, 105, 108, 109, 114, 115, 121, 129, 130, 131, 133, 151, 152, 154, 164, 167, 168, 189, 201, 203, 210, 211, 213, 351, 352, 397.
Pegu Kingdoms, 367, 394.
Pegu River, 112, 114, 177.
Pekin, 568.
Pellour Fort, 62,
Pennar River, 60, 61, 62.
Penputty, 60.
Pentacottah, 425, 436, 442.
Perack, 402.
Peramuttapollam, 61.
Periapatam or Periapatnam, 239, 240.
Perinda, 470, 471.
Pernala, 408, 409.
Perour, 236.
Perſaim, 108, 110, 112, 113, 127, 133, 138, 143, 154, 157, 158, 162, 168, 175, 176, 184, 197, 198, 201, 203, 206, 207, 209, 213, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221, 223, 344, 355, 359, 360, 361, 362, 364, to 371, 375, 377, 378, 379, 381, 383, 385, 386, 387, 388, 390, to 397.
Perſaim River, 168, 203, 223, 225, 354.
Pertaperee, 487.
Pettapore, 12, 29, 453, 462.
Phillipinas, 251, 506, 508, 550, 551, 562, 564, 568, 574.
Philipine Iſlands, 287.
Pinang, Pº 399, 402.
Piona, 274.
Pirnah, 274, 277, 279.
Pittapore, 488.
Podalcour, 59.
Polarum, 55.
Pond-aar River, 59.
Pondicherry, 110, 121, 155,
Pooddool, 509.
Poog-poog, 509.
Poojil, 399.
Pooloo, 141, 168.
Poonah, 278, 294, 321, 327, 331, 334, 335, 338, 339, 340, 410, 467, 472, 478.
Poondy, 427, 437, 444.
Pooree, 278.
Poorundur Fort, 467.
Poorundur Hill, 468.
Pootatan, 538.
Pormamela, 53.
Poudela Conda, 64.
Powmahan, 524.
Praggee, Prygee or Pryggee, 168, 175, 176, 207, 208, 221.
Prammoo, 98, 102, 111.
Prie, 402.
Prince of Wales Iſland, 399.
Prom, Pron or Prone, 98, 101, 108, 109, 133, 134, 145, 161, 165, 168, 173, 174, 176, 181, 194, 196, 201, 210, 213, 365, 371, 383, 384, 386, 387.
Pudally, 53, 54.
Puddampore, 495.
Pundwanee, 278.
Punnah, 275.
Purgunnah, 260, 273, 278, 279, 301.
Purla Pellee, 485, 486.
Purlis, 399, 400.
Puttee, 279.
Puttrowley, 271, 272.
Quallah Batrang, 400, 401.
Qualla Mooda, 402.
Qualla Moorba, 402.
Quedah, 121, 399, 400, 402.
Raatghur Fort, 262, 263.
Rangoon, 398.
Raboo-raboo, 530.
Rahut, 278.
Raifin, 469.
Rajahmundry, 2, 10, 39, 41, 466, 487.
Rajah Nagur, 487.
Rajapilly, 60.
Raje Gaw, 473.
Rajepoore, 279, 299.
Rajetun Purgunnah, 472, 473.
Ramanaig petta Pagoda, 57.
Ramdoz's Choultry, 61.
Rameapatam, 62.
Rampa, 2, 5, 7, 8, 15, 19, 21, 451.
Rampoor, 54, 57, Paſs, 59, 60.
Ramterit, 477.
Rânganaig Pagoda, 62.
Ranypoore, 279.
Raynagong or Raynangome, 168, 172, 176.
Rendecha, 418.
Renka, 489.
Rewa, 279.
Rewan Muckanpoor, 318.
Reypoor, 279.
Reys, 108.
Rhoughkhoughn, 135, 136, 168.
Rhumbah, 438, 446.
Riadurg, 236.
Rohilla, 260, 273.
Rounday, 150, 159.
Rounday, Inner, 160.
Rowa, 269.
Rukin, 490.
Rumtumbore, 302.
Rundwan Buſter, 317.
Ruttenpoor, 317, 318, 319, 320, 334, 339, 340, 341.
Saadan Pore, 267.
Saang, 509, 513, 514, 515.
Sabannoong, 528.
Sacherla, 62.
Sahaooh, 278.
Saharpore, 413.
St. Helena, 27, 43.
Saladan, 145, 168, 174, 176.
Sallecoolakit, 523.
Sallemew or Salleemue, 168, 172, 176.
Salooroong, 531.
Samakadoo, 530.
Samampoot, 524, 525.
Samang Karroo, 530.
Samar Laut, 522.
Sambacoong, 529.
Samboangan, 572.
Samoondle, 486.
Samiſerum, 59, 60, 61.
Samontay, 528.
Sampanmangio, 535, 537.
Samul Cotah, 2, 3, 6, to 13, 21, 24, 29, 453, to 456, 465.
Sanah, 491.
Sandakan, 530, 532, 533, 534, 535.
Sandbank, 402, 438.
Sang-alakee, 530.
Sangam, 59, 61, 62.
Sangboy, 522, 523.
Sanger, 278.
Sangoon, 400.
Sanguaine, 221.
Sangyſeeapo, 524.
Sanſore, 467, 468.
Sanyangon, 134, 168.
Sapang, 513.
Sarvaſſee, 263.
Satoor, 473.
Satrumporum, 53.
Sauger, 276.
Saurowree, 473.
Scoundah, 271, 278.
Scourah, 259.
Sedaſſee Pete, 478.
Sceaſſee, 515, 516, 517.
Seebait, 531.
Seebattick, 530.
Seebeehing, 515, 516.
Seekooboom, 524.
Seelingaan, 533.
Seemaloak, 524.
Seemeeſſa, 522.
Seena, N. 470.
Seen-gaan, 521.
Seenomaan, 509, 511.
Seeparran, 531, 533.
Seepeendoong, 533.
Seepyook, 524.
Seerloom, 515, 517.
Seetam Pete, 486.
Segtanagram, 489.
Sehgardee, 478.
Sehgardee Fort, 478.
Seir Mehomet Pete, 485.
Sekenderabad, 410.
Sekerpaal Fortreſs, 413.
Sekertaal, 414.
Semamak, 530.
Semporapillee, 436, 443.
Semwaram, 485.
Sende, 273.
Semogaan, 513.
Seppree, 259.
Seppree River, 258.
Sera, 240.
Serhind, 412, 413.
Seringapatam, 230, 231, 232, 239, 240.
Seronge, 271, 406.
Seropilly Fort, 57.
Setara Ghor, 403, 405, 406, 409.

Seterbind,

INDEX of PLACES.

Seterbind, 412.
Seuraajepoore, 278.
Shagpoor, 318.
Shaharpore, 412, 413.
Shahoura, 413.
Shatira, 416.
Shawpore, 489.
Shekhouabad, 418.
Sheoor, 259.
Shindapallem, 62.
Shinivaſſaporam, 61.
Shipſhappy, 60.
Siam, 84, 87, 88, 100, 101, 103, 106, 107, 108, 112, 119, 142, 170, 283, 361, 362, 372, 382, 384, 385, 462, 574.
Siam Dominions, 164, 165.
Sibocoo, 527, 529.
Sibocoo River, 529.
Sibooto, 524.
Sicatack, 528.
Sichree, 314.
Siddapoor, 239.
Sidout, 53, 54, 60.
Sigboye, 524, 526.
Siggeyn, 372, 384, 386, 387, 390, 393.
Simonor, 524, 525.
Sind River, 257.
Singham, 477, 478.
Singoopoorah, 279.
Singriconda, 58, 64.
Sinoa, 80, 83
Sinyangon or Sinyangong, 138, 139, 165, 168.
Sipelair River, 62.
Sirmapore, 488.
Sifera River, 265, 266.
Sittarah, 306, 320.
Sittawaram, 488.
Sittoul River, 399.
Soanda, 231.
Solindee River, 497, 498.
Songy Baſar, 534.
Soobehwaram, 489.
Soogoot, 533.
Soohokon Bolod, 517, 520.
Sookawal, 278.
Sooloo, 499, 500, to 506, 508, 509, 510, 512, 513, 514, 519, 521, 526, 527, 528, 535, 538, 539, 550, 551, 552, 556, 557, 558, 563, 567, 569, 571, 572, 574.
Sooladdé, 515, 516, 526.
Sooloo Archipelago, 530.
Sooloo Seas, 543.
Soonapatan, 493.
Soo-ok, 513.
Soopa, 468.
Soorea Pete, 484.
Soukpit, 418.
South America, 561.
South Seas, 69.
Sulaman River, 537.
Sulwance, 263.
Sumatra, 4, 8, 20, 562.
Sumatra, Weſt Coaſt, 388, 389, 398.
Sumber, 299.
Summeerpooie, 278.
Summounee, 278.
Sumthir, 273.
Sumulpoor, 320.
Sundy Hill, 53.
Sungum, 53.
Sunken Iſland, 521.
Surat, 268, 335, 384.
Suriah, 490.
Surrong, 432, 439, 448, 498.
Surfutty River, 468, 469.
Sutapore, 486.
Swilpore, 486.
Sydopilly, 59, 60.
Surgoojah, 320.
Syrian Bar, 177, 205.
SyrianorSyriam, 65, 98, 101, 104, 105, 106, 112, 129, 130, 131, 134, 139, 146, 154, 157, 165, 166, 168, 174, 177, 178, 179, 180, 183, 184, 186, 187, 189, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200.
Syrian River, 196.
Taataan, 524.
Tabooaan, 524.
Taclengha Chouky, 494.
Tacoor Paſs, 53.
Tagalo, 548, 549, 550, 551.
Taganac, 533.
Tagao, 524, 525.
Tagleebee, 513.
Tagypeel, 533.
Tajea, 469.
Talaſſam, 530.
Taleepow, 511.
Taliſyan, 528.
Talook, 515, 516.
Tambagaan, 524, 526.
Tambaloolan, 536.
Tambeeſan, 530, 532.
Tamboolean, 509, 515.
Tamer Ghudda, 489, 490.
Tammoo, 108.
Tampaſſook, 535, 536, 537.
Tana Meia, 528, 529.
Tandoo, 509, 512, 513, 524.
Tandoo-Annan, 509.
Tangatore, 62.
Tangoo, 524.
Taniffir, 413.
Tank, 490, 491.
Tankee, 473.
Tankmulla, 484.
Tankolalooan, 524, 525.
Tanna Baloo, 531.
Tapaan, 524.
Tapeandurian, 528, 530.
Tapeantana, 522.
Tapool, 509, 515, 516, 526.
Tappanooly, 389.
Tara, 515, 516.
Tarakkan, 529.
Tarney, N. 493.
Tattaan, 524.
Tavay, 101, 108, 115, 116.
Tavay River, 116.
Tawao, 530.
Tawarran, 536, 537, 552.
Taweetawee, 508, 509, 517, 520, 524, 525, 526, 572, 577*.
Teebakkan, 533.
Teegaboo, 533.
Teega, P° 538.
Techeckteeheck, 524.
Teeheengan, 533.
Teekool, 517, 519.
Teemapore, 484.
Tel Cavery, 238.
Tellicherry, 31, 36, 38, 237, 238, 239, 240, 348.
Temontangis, 506, 509, 510, 511, 512.
Tenaſſerim, 120.
Tenna River, 473.
Teomabal, 517, 519.
Teoomabal, 509, 515.
Ternee, N. 473.
Terrawan, 278.
Teta Mujnoun, 413.
Teyng-a, 523.
Thibet, 108, 111, 112, 113, 114.
Thonahprondah, 106.
Tiara, 474.
Tidore, 548.
Tillullpoore, 278.
Timban Mata, Tanjong, 531.
Tipra, 118.
Tiroon, 504, 527, 528, 529, 552, 564.
Todepoore, 278.
Tombay, 144, 168.
Tomp Devah, 106.
Toncoo, 531.
Tondal, 59.
Tonghoe, 362.
Tongkeel, 522.
Tongoo, 101, 130.
Tong-Tong, 517, 520.
Tonqueen, 70, 78, 88, 89, 90, 103, 287, 288.
Toobaloobook, 521.
Toobigan, 517, 519.
Toogbahas, 521.
Tooky, 509, 510, 511.
Toolangang, 528.
Toole Churlo, 485.
Tooljapore, 472, 473.
Too'oy Doſs Chouky, 494.
Toolyan, 509, 513.
Toomay, 59.
Tope, 183.
Topegunta, 60.
Tovarum, 12.
Touron, Bay of, 89, 241.
Towſan Doolangdoolang,
Towſan Duyon, 527, 532.
Towſon Abai, 532.
Trang, 399, 402.
Travencore, 237.
Travencore Country, 17, 22, 25, 27, 28, 37, 38.
Tritchinopoly, 236.
Trocklon, 399.
Tſampu, 111, 112.
Tuallee, 528.
Tuck Tackley, 490.
Tulëan, 509, 513, 521.
Tumlook, 434, 439.
Turkamanie, 317.
Turlepaud, 53.
Velour, 62.
Venkatgerry durgum, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62.
Veraper River, 61.
Viragué, 471, 472.
Vizagapatam, 7, 17, 23, 49, 95, 96, 195, 200, 225, 420, 421, 422, 423, 426, 427, 428, 429, 437, 440, 443, 488, 489.
Vizanagram, 489.
Vunk, Li, 287.
Udgherry durgum, 58, 60, 61.
Ugen, 258, 259, 264, 265, 268, 469.
Undicha, 407.
Unſang, 506, 530, 531, 532.
Upilpaudoo, 63.
Upparrah, 425, 436, 442.
Uroot, 512.
Wattara, 425, 436, 442.
Well, a large, 483.
Weſt Indies, 1.
Wha Phoo, *vide* Faifoe.
Whey, 242, 249.
Woodaguerry, 53.
Wullies Durgah, 479.
Yanangong or Earth-oil Town, 147, 168.
Yangoe, 386.
Yangoo, 371.
Yaoungmeoe, 168, 174.

INDEX of PLACES.

Yarou River, 112, 113.
Yelchoor, 63, 64.
Yelmapaud Pafs, 54.
Yelpour, 63, 64.
Yerlagoodypaud, 61.
Yetherelepaud, 53.
Yloco, 548, 549, 550.
Youngeoe, or Youngoue, or Youngue, 147, 161, 165, 168, 170, 171, 172, 176.
Yunnan, 108, 111, 114.
Zeemaudaree, 294, 295, 303.
Zefyrabad, 239.
Zeylan, 8, 13.

LIST OF SYNONIMES.

Allahabad, Aleabad, Illiabad.
Amlipore, Amlepore.
Aracan, Arracan, Arrakan.
Aurungabad, Auringabad.
Balafore, Ballifore.
Bandelcund, Bendelkind.
Belfha, Bhelfa, Belfah.
Biganiah, Bigoniah.
Bopaul, Futteghur.
Budger cottah, Bunger cottah.
Burruah, Burmah.
Burwa, Burawah.
Cambodia, Camboja.
Cattack, Cuttack.
Choromandel, Coromandel.
Conara, Conarah.
Coanjong, Quada of, Cowjeong Quainla.
Coory, Corga, Coorg.
Cotangurry, Cetangurry.
Crean, Creang.
Curryutnaur, Currutnaur.
Dalawan, Darawan.
Dekan, Decan, Deckan, Duckan.
Delhi, Delhy, Shah Jehanabad.
Ettawa, Etawa.
Faifoe, Foy foe, Whafoo.
Futteghur, Fatteghur.
Gandegama, Gondegama, Gonlacummum.
Godavery, Goudavery, Gunga Goodaury, Gunga Gudawuife, Guddavery.
Gung-auly, Gung-auty.
Gungautie, Gung-autee.
Hendooftan, Hindoftan, Indoftan.
Heteeja, Hetuja.
Huffinabad, Hauffenabad.
Hyderabad, Bhaugnagur.
Hytchapore, Hitchapore, Itchapore
Indaur, Indor.
Inaconda, Inicunda.
Irawa, Irwa.
Jaagepore, Janjipore.
Jaghire, Jagheer.
Jaypoor, Jeypoor.
Kang Kow, Kancao.
Khounmeon, Khounmewn.
Korah, Kora.
Koffan Bugha, Hoffam Bugha.
Madraf, Madraffpatam.
Mageendanao, Magindanao.
Malavaram, Malaweram.
Mangatoor, Mangotoor.
Manila, Manilha.
Maratua, Maratoa.
Matrametla Conda, Malramella.
Mellone, Meloone.
Momchabue, Mum Chaboo.
Nagpore, Naigpore.
Nemaram, Numaram.
Nurbudah, Nurbudda, Narbudda.
Palambang, Palambam.
Paniput, Panipat, Panipett, Punniput.
Pa Chuck, Patchuck.
Patekool, Patecule.
Perfaim, Perfeen.
Pettapore, Pettapoor.
Pirnah, Pirna.
Poonah, Pouna.
Rajamundry, Rajemundry.
Rampa, Rampha.
Sautowree, Sattowree, Surrowre.
Sigboye, Sigbye.
Seronge, Scrounge.
Sooreapete, Sorowpettah.
Syrian, Syriam.
Tamer Ghudda, Tamer Gheedah.
Tapeandurian, Tapedurian.
Teena, Tuina, Tiara.
Tongoo, Tongu.
Tonqueen, Tonquin.
Travencore, Travancore.
Tulean, Toolean.
Touron, Turong.
Ugen, Eugene, Ougene.
Youngeoe, Youngoue, Youngue, Pegang-Youngue, Poganj-Younjwe, Pigang-Younguo.

GENERAL INDEX of THINGS.

AGALA Wood, 248.
Agates, 119.
A ja Ung, 81.
Amber, 394, 395.
Amber Beads, 367.
Aments, 457, 458.
Annatta, 26.
Annota, 461.
Arrack, 231.
Artificial Iſland, 266.
Atturngah, 295.
Bagio, 505.
Balate, 245.
Ballongs, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 191, 192, 194.
Bauhaudiy Pagodas, 230.
Bazar, 268.
Behwannee, *or* Behwanny, Hindoo Goddeſs, 468, 472.
Beſſen bittah, Palm, 38.
Black Earth, 169.
Boats, Bûraghmah, 136, 138, 140, 162, 206, Int. to 2d No. ii, 374.
Boats, fighting, 141.
Boats, Pegu, 141, 206.
Bombs, 213.
Botanical Garden, 28.
Braſs Field Piece, 221.
Bread fruit, 38.
Bread fruit Trees, 27, 461.
Bricks, 132, 232.
Bridge, 266, 447, 448, 496.
Briſtol Stone, 214.
Buffaloes, 129, 132, 138, 230,
Buildings, 266.
Bullocks, 230.
Bundry Gate, 481.
Bûraghmah Language, 202, 204, 205, 207, 209, 211, 216,
Cactus, 9.
Caducay Galls, 23.
Cajou, 31.
Calamback, 94.
Cambrick, 248.
Camel, 230, 376, 395.
Candles, feaſt of, 384.
Cangans, 567, 569, 570.
Cannon, 115, 139, 143, 149, 151, 154, 155, 180, 184, 221, 231.
Cannon, Iron, 143.
Canton, &c. Exports, 283 to 288, 290.
——— Imports, 281, 282, 287, to 289.
Carbines, Braſs, 148.
Cardamums, 115, 131.
Cæſalpina ſappan, 10.
Caſh, 245.
Caſſia lignea, 38.
Caſt Iron Pans, 567.
Caſts that do not burn their Dead, 49, note.
Caſt that eat, and do not eat animal food, 49 to 52.
Cedar, 38.
Charmahel, 480.
China Cattys, 246.
China Cups, 228.
China Diſhes, 228.
China Junks, 525, 568.
China Ware, 244.
Chineſe Characters, 244.
Chineſe Weights, 569.
Chlocoon Inſect, 9.
Chomgaum, 314.
Chop, 213, 215, 216, 217, 219, 225.
Chout, 319, 322, 325, 331, 408.
Chronometers, 419, to 434.
Chryſtal, 119.
Chunam, 132, 232.
Cinnamon Plants, 26, 28.
Cinnamon, 288.
Clocks, 248.
Cloth, 248.
Cloth Scarlet, 213.
Cochin China Imports and Exports, 88.
——— Coin, Meaſures, Weights, &c 88, 245, 246.
——— Government, 89.
——— Produce, 91.
Codago pala, 39.
Coffee, 6, 11, to 14, 38, 461.
Collar-bone and Tooth, Bûraghmah God's, 171.
Commerce, Sooloo, 563.
Coneſſi Bark, 39.
Contract for Pepper, 17.
Copper, 288.
Corral, 228.
Coſs, 58, 236, 237.
Cotton, 110, 118, 131.
Cotton Tree, 38.
Counta, 30.
Cowreys, 228, 245.
Cows, 230.
Cowſoong, 567.
Creſſes, 231.
Cucumbers, 217.
Cullemcurry's, painted, 228.
Cunteary Pagoda, 231.
Cuſtard Apple, 452.
Cutchery, 279.
Cutlery, 245.
Daad Mehel, 480.
Dammer, 99, 372.
Date Tree, Male, 457.
Deer, 129, 132.
Delhi Gate, 481.
Diamond Mines, 274, 275, 277. 279, 435.
Diamonds, 66, 367, 394.
Diary, 381.
Dodgins, 246.
Dirreks, 312, 313.
Dollars, 245.
Dorians, 402.
Drugs, 288.
Dunghies, 492.
Dunbar, 262, 416, 494.
Earth for waſhing, 171.
Earth, red, 148.
Eclipſes of Jupiter's Satellites, 440.
Elephants, 129, 230, 234, 251, 314, 574.
Elephants Teeth, 141, 160, 174, 396.
Emeralds, 119, 394.
Engliſh Veſſel ſeized in Siam, 119.
Erythrina coralladendron, 10.
Feather, black, 214.
Firelocks, 230.
Fiſh, 129.
Flints, 395.
Fowl, Wild, 132.
Gajary, 171.
Gales of Wind, 7.
Galleys, 77.
Gaunja, 231.
Geelongs, 87.
Gentoo Language, terminates, 445.
Ginjelly, 171, 172.
Glaſs, Looking, 148.
Gold, 115, 247, 312, 367, 394, 397.
Government, Sooloo, 540.
Gow, 236.
Grain, 117, 121, 138, 255, 256, 268, 449.
Grain, produce of the various Kinds, 95.
Green Tea, 288.
Guava, 452.
Guinea Graſs, 4.
Guns, *vide* Cannon.
Guns, Galloper, 234.
Guns, Patararoes, 149.
Gunpowder, 99, 139, 143, 148, 179, 186, 219, 221, 225.
Guzin, 313.
Hamauldaries, 231.
Handkerchiefs, Pulicat, 214.
Handkerchiefs, Silk, 214.
Hattall, 228.
Hazle, 38.
Heerapore Gate, 481.
Helen Snow, 348, 350.
Hermaphrodite, 458, 459. 460.
Hill Fever, 8, 23, 55.
Hing, 228.
Hogs, Wild, 129, 132.
Hopo-Houſes, 111.
Horſes, 141, 160, 230, 232, 251.
Image, 324.
Indian Corn, 217.
Indigo, 22, 26, 27, 43, 314.
Indigo, precarious Cultivation, 44.
Ippoo, 561.
Iron, 174, 228, 247, 395, 397.
Iron Shot, 198.
Ivory, 395, 396.
Iſinglaſs, 228.
Jack Tree, 31, 38, 451.
Jagary, 171.
Jamblong bark, 42.
Jappan Junks, 87.
Jeel, 478.
Jewels, 230.
iſh, 234.
Jowk, 234.

Junclo,

Junelo, 444.
Jungle, 24, 321, 444, 446.
Jungodo, 199.
Junks, 281, 283, to 288.
Kanderow, Hindoo God, 475.
Keefe root, 266.
Kew Opuntia, 28.
Kirwaun, 234.
Kittyfall, 214.
Koufhoun, 234, 235.
Lake, at Fattepoor, 314.
Lance, vital Golden, 107.
Language, Sooloo, 547, to 550.
Latitude, 419, 420, 435 to 439.
Lavender Water, 148, 214.
Lead, 118, 174, 228, 397,
Lemon Grafs, 38.
Letter from the King of Cochin China, 92.
—— to the King of Cochin China, 69.
—— on leaf of Virgin Gold, 106.
—— from Bûraghmah King, 367.
Lion, 291.
Loadftones, 118.
Logwood, 10.
Longitude, *vide* Latitude.
Mace, 245.
Mahadue, Hindoo God, 478.
Mahavajee, 306.
Malay Characters, 572.
Malay Prows, 388, 389.
Maldiviny Jack, 38.
Mangoe Baſket, 405.
Mangoſtins, 402.
Mangoe Trees, 9, 31, 38, 451.
Manners, Sooloo, 554.
Marble, 119, 313.
Maſſacre, 101.
Matchlocks, 231.
Moochy Wood, 14, 452, 453.
Moor Ship, 348.
Morces, 248.
Moſque, 313, 314.
Mowkoub, 234.
Mulberry Trees, 17, 28, 461, 462, 463.
Mules, 234.
Muricu, 31.
Muſk, 228.
Muſkets, 139, 148, 151, 154, 155, 179, 395.
Muſnud, 261, 262, 270, 272, 309.
Naazer, 295.
Nankeen Cloth, 288.
Natchenee, 14, 16, 19, 452.
Nerium Indigo, 22, 23, 26, 27, 39, to 44, method of extracting the colour.
Nettles, 38.
Niſhane, 234.
Number of Grains of Rice on different ſtalks, 96.
Nutmeg Plants, 28.
Nuzzir, 201, 296.
Obſervatory, 300.
Olio, 375, 377, 380, 383, 385.
Opium, 228.
Oranges, 217, 452.
Oran Outans, 561.
Otter, 314.
Paddy, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 239, 240, 255, 444.
Pagodas, Coin, 230, 231, 232.
Pagodas, Indian Temples, 171.
Pala Cadija, 39.
Palace, 85, Int. to 2d No. ii, 149, 159.
Palanqueen, 250, 296, 422.
Palm, 38.
Pepper, 131, 245, 451, 458.
Pepper, Cultivation in the Circars, 1 to 30; Cultivation on Malabar Coaſt, 31 to 36; grows wild on the hills, 2; cultivation in Travancore Country, Heavy for Europe, Light for Indian Conſumption, 37; of Circars 10 ℔ Cent better than Malabar Coaſt Pepper, 5.
Pepper Plantations, 464, to 466.
Pepper Plants, 13, 20, 25, 31, 451, 454, 461, 462, 463.
Pepper, White, 37.
Piracy, 399.
Pillars on Road, 483.
Pollen, 459.
Powder Sieves, 395.
Preſents, 203.
Produce of Bûraghmah Dominions, 109.
Prop Trees, 22, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 461, 462, 464, 465.
Quan, 245.
Quarry of Redſtone, 314.
Quickſilver, fixed, 267.
Rajahſhip, 272, 273, 299, 320.
Rains, 4, 7, 9, 23, 38, 454.
Religion & Places of Worſhip, 545.
Rice, 110, 115, 117, 120, 132, 161, 196, 217, 240, 251.
Ring, 141, 214.
Riſſalla, 233, 234, 235.
Roads, 53 to 56, 57 to 64.
Roſe Water, 314.
Rubies, 107, 186, 367, 394, 397.
Rupees, 146, 187, 190, 227, 231, 295.
Rupees, Arcot, 185.
Ruſten, 322.
Sabundy, 330.
Sago Palm, 27, 38.
Salt, 120, 169, 228.
Saltpetre, 169, 171.
Sanampoory, 569.
Sandal, 239, 245.
Sappan Trees, 463.
Sappan Wood, 26, 119. 461, 462.
Sapphires, 119, 394.
Seerſuckers, 213.
Sheep, 230, 240.
Shot, 221.
Siam, Produce, 118.
Silk, Muga, 228.
Silk, Raw, 110, 118, 228.
Silkworms, 17, 28, 463, 466.
Silver, 119, 188, 246, 367, 394, 397.
Silver Canopy, 367, 394.
Sindure, 228.
Singerrys, 228.
Soils, 14, 16, 38.
Sooloo Government, 540.
—— Produce, 564.
—— Weights, 569.
Spaniſh Money, 570.
Spaniſh Writers, 572.
Spotted Deer, 574.
Spying Glaſſes, 248.
Steel, 228, 395.
Stones, 217, 314.
Storm, 12, 216.
Sugar, 245, 246, 247.
Sugar not indigenous to Weſt Indies, carried from Canaries to Hiſpaniola, 1.
Swords, 151, 231.
Taak Gate, 481.
Taaje Mahal, 311, 312, 313.
Table of Eclipſes, 440.
Tale, 88.
Talopin MSS, 113.
Tamarind Trees, 171.
Tambanck, 119.
Tank at Combum, 55.
Tea, 245.
Teak, 10, 17, 26, 173, 174, 239, 343, 349, 374, 375, 385, 386, 393, 441.
Tean; 245.
Teekas, 273.
Ticcals, 220.
Ticunna, 561.
Timber, 115, 121, 132, 145, 174, 250, 350, 393, 395.
Tin, 115, 119, 245.
Tindolo, 251.
Tin Mines, 402.
Title of King of Ava, 106.
Tobacco, 447.
Tongtam, 80.
Toothaneague, 244, 245.
Tooth, Bûraghmah God's, 171.
Topas, 397.
Towel, 396.
Treaty with King of Bûraghmah, 128.
Tree Indigo, 39 to 44.
Tub, 234.
Tulip flower, 397.
Turban, 295, 404.
Turtle, 129.
Ve Quan, 87.
Virgin Gold, 106.
Viſs, 139, 141, 215, 216, 219, 220, 225.
Viſſum, 30.
Voyage to Cochin China, 65 to 94.
Watches, 248.
Water Works, 267.
Wax, 141, 160, 174, 227, 395, 396, 398.
Weather at Nagpore, 45 to 48.
—— in Circars, 23, 28, 30.
—— in Travancore Country, 37
Weather-Glaſſes, 248.
White Elephant, &c. 107, 397.
White Ant, 32.
Wild Paddy, 7.
Yews, 234.

GENERAL

GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

ABDALLAH 411, to 417.
Abdool, 577.
Abdoolah Shaw, 480, 481.
Abdul Khauluk, 229.
Abdulſemid Chan, 416.
Abiſſynian Slaves, 335.
Abool Fuzzul, 271.
Adbiadbeg Chan, 412.
Adjeed Sing, 318.
Afghans, 404, 408, 409, 495.
Afzul Khan, 307.
Ahmed Shaw, 292, 305, 307.
Ahmed Shaw Abdallie, 306, 307.
Ahmud Chan, 408, 412.
Ahmud Chan Bengiſh, 415, 416, 418.
Ahmuddy, 233.
Ahmud Shah, 408, 409, 410, 411.
Akbar, 257, 267, 271, 311, 314.
Akbur Shah, 316.
Akebut Mahomed, 305.
Ali Khan, 292.
Aliverdy Khan, 318, 319.
Allanſon, Mr. Richard, 104.
Allaum Praw, 107, 109, 211, 222, 223, 226.
Allimodin, 578.*
Alliſon, *vide* Allanſon.
Alumgeer, 315.
Allumgheer, 403, 405, 406, 411, 412, 413.
Ally Bye, 317.
Alves, Capt. Walter, 343, 350, 367, 393, 396, to 398.
Alyr Hubbuba, 319.
Alyr Mooſa Khan, 322.
Aman Sing, 275, 276.
Ambajee, 298.
Ambaſſador, 67, 177, 195, 137, 138, 141 to 143, 145, 147, 148.
Ampy, 575.
Amos, 7.
Amrood Sing, 276, 278, 279.
Anderſon, Dr. James, 9, 28.
——— Dr. A. 22, 25, 37.
Ance Bawauchie Mauply, 238.
Annoo wal, 578.
Anta Manickſir, 411.
Antonio, or Antony, 201, to 211, 214, to 221, 344, 345, 354, to 362, 366, 368, 371, 379, 380, 382, 383, 387, 396.
Apajee Andoo Row, 259.
Appa Phojedaor, 298.
Appoong, 577.
Apporazah, 163, 180, 181, 184, 185, 186, 187, 190, 191, 198.
Arabians, 99, 457.
Armenians, 113, 137, 148, 359, 392.
Arnold, 419.
Arnood Sing, 276.
Aſizodin, 411.
Aſſadoulla, 233.
Ateets, 495.
Attaliah, 325, 327.
Attawill Allah Chan, 408.
Aukbar Neoiſe, 234.
Aullungeer Sani, 307.
Aumel, 471, 493.
Aumil of Korah, 301.
Aumils, 303.
Aurengzebe, 272, 303, 304, 413, 482.
Ava, King of, 133, 196, 201, to 211, 216, 217, 219, to 222, 224, 225, 226, 382.
Baaje Row, 274, 275.
Baba Bajerow, 318.
Babajee, 409.
Baboo Naig, 472.
Bactial, 575, 576, 577*.
Bagſir, 418.
Bahatol, 501, 506, 507, 521, 541, 557, 576.
Bailey, Capt. 221.
Baillie, Capt. 391.
Baillie, Lieut. 53.
Bajarow, 407, 409.
Bajeeraow, 258, to 292.
Bajerow, 406.
Bajow, 574.
Bajow Princeſs, 575.
Bajows, 522, 526, 551, 569.
Baker, Capt. Felix, 125.
Baker, Capt. George, 97, 100, 102, 110, 113, 114, 117, 133, 143, 149, 151, 152, 153, 156, 158, to 160, 162, 163, 168, 169, 175, to 177, 180, 184, 191, 197, 200.
Balaje, 415.
Balajerow, 409, 410, 412, 415.
Balehjee, 417.
Balladehr, 276, 278, 280.
Bandahara, 542.
Bandehr, 278.
Bantilan, 575.
Barangayes, 550, 551.
Barnet, Commodore, 400.
Bartammy, 577*.
Barton, Capt. 97.
Baſtian Padre, 578*.
Battle, Richard, 385, 391.
Bauhjee, 415, 417.
Bejaba Pundit, 468.
Beem Sing, 292, 293.
Beerſah Zemeendars, 260.
Begum, 262, 263, 311.
Behadur Chan Belouch, 413.
Behwannee, 468, 472.
Bellam, Capt. 205, 221.
Belſhah, 278.
Bemrow Panſeh, 471.
Bengal, Gov. of, 375, 376, 382 383, 385, 388, 390, to 393, 395.
Bennay Kuzzaree, 276.
Beo Sing Deo, 270, to 273.
Beſhenaut Pendit, 406.
Bheetal Row, 259.
Biajoos, 558.
Bicker Majet, 268, 272.
Biljoo Sing, 293, 294.
Bimbajee, 319, 320, 321, 334, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341.
Biſhenſing, 273.
Biſſajee, 278.
Biſſayas, 550.
Biſſnas Row, 306.
Biſwaſs Raw, 415, 417.
Blackmoore, Mr. Lemuel, 70.
Boddins, 576.
Bodun Sing, 304.
Bomdela Tribe, 269.
Bondela, 269, 270, 273, 275, 276, 280.
Bongſo, 577.
Bonfulah, 494.
Booa of Tonqueen, 89.
Booran Shah, 316, 317.
Bopaul, *vide* Nabob.
Bornean, Mr. 382.
Borneos, 550.
Borri, 66.
Boſalee Family, 306.
Boſchar Baboo, 317.
Bounſla Family, 315, to 342.
Bourno, M. 151, 155, 157.
Bowyear, Mr. Thomas, 65, to 71, 73, 75, 91, 93, 104, 111.
Braggeſes, 449.
Braggies, 495.
Braithwaite, Colonel, 435.
Brahmins, 116, 231.
Brigs, Mr. 206, 207, 345, 349, 357.
Brooke, Mr. Henry, 97, 113, 124, 137, 141, 143, 146, 150, 155, 156, 158, 177, 178, 179, 180, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 195, 197, 200, 209, 215.
Brown, Capt. 54.
Brown, Sir Thomas, 555.

INDEX of PERSONS.

Buckſhy, 232.
Buckht Beillund, 315, 316.
Budhoorow, 327.
Buggeſſes, 400, 502.
Buggues, 550, 552, 556, 567.
Bumrowly Tribe, 291.
Bûraghmah, *vide* Ambaſſador.
———— Camp, 144, 177, 191,
———— King, 116, 134, 135, 137, 141, 143, 148, 149, 162, 163, 165, 166, 177, to 181, 184, 191, 194, 197, 199, 200, 201, 212, to 216, 344, 347. 351, to 373, 376, to 381, 383, to 386, 388, to 390, 392, 393, 394, 398.
———— King's Brother, 387.
———— Son, 166.
Bûraghmahns, 98, to 102, 111, 114, 116, 117, 118, 131, 133, to 141, 143, 144, 146, 148, 151, 153, 155, 163, to 167, 177, to 187, 189, 191, 194, to 200, 345, to 349, 354, 357, 358, 360, 383, 388, 389, 392.
Bûraghmah promiſes, 218.
———— Writer, 209.
Burhanul Mulick, 407.
Burmagh, 124.
Burno, Monſ. 181, 183, 188, 190, 194, 195, vide Bourno.
Burns, Capt. 8.
Burrows, Mr. 347.
Buſſy, Monſ. 481.
Butull Raow, 293.
Bytagges, 449.
Calle Bigham, 474.
Cam-a-Odin, 575.
Campbell, Sir Archibald, 3, 4, 5, 13, 17, 18, 19.
Capitain Laut, 578.
Caramat, 577, 577*.
Carianners, Bûraghmah, 100.
———— Pegu, 100.
Carpenters, 121, 132.
Chafez Rehmit Chan, 408, 414, 416, 418.
Champut Roy, 271, 272, 273.
Chan Allum, 406.
Chandaaran Buckſhi, 407.
Chandouran, 411.
Chazodin Chan, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414.
Chazodin Chan Ferouz Jing, 407.
Checado, 220.
Chelys, 233.
Chewa Gnay, 90.
Chewa Hean, 90.
Chewa of Tonqueen, 89, 90.
Chewa Say, 90.
Chewa Tean, 89, 90.
Chewa Thung, 90.
Chineſe, 107, 108, 113, 244, 400, 502, 537, 540, 553, 558, 567, 569, 570, 577*.
Chimnajee, 334, 339.
Chowbrah, 138.
Chuliars, 400, 401.
Churaman, 303, 304.
Chutterſal, or
Chutterſaul, 274, 275, 277.
Chutter Sing, 294, 295, 296.
Chutterval? 274.
Cochin-Chineſe, 244, 250.
Coffrys, 126, 189.
Coja Gregory, 351, 355, 356.
Coja Pocas, 351, 352, 353.
Commattys, 232.
Coodarat, 578.
Cookey Thoo, 80.
Cornwallis, Earl, 6.
Crafton, Mr. 179, 180, 194.
Cutchewaul Tribe, 299.
Cuvvy, or Cuvry Jing, 469.
Daan Shaw, 310.
Dalling, Sir John, 4.
Damanjee Gaikwar, 409, 415, 417.
Dampier, 68, 99, 103.
Dancing Girl, 323, 415.
Darat, 558.
Davidſon, Mr. 13.
Darogha, 232.
Dar Shekowa, 403.
Dato Bandahara, 540, 541, 567.
Dato Mahomed Bandahara, 557.
Dato Mamancha, 541.
Datos, 540, 541, 542, 550.
Dato Saiaphodin, 537, 557.
Dato Toomang-gong, 542.
Dawſon, Capt. 352, 412.
Deah Bahadur, 258.
D'Anville, 118.
Delier Chan, 404.
Della Petil, 412.
De looba, 577.
De Patooan, 577.
Depatuan, 575.
De Poolow, 577.
Derriah Bye, 323, to 327, 330, 331, 334, 339, 341.
Detta Petil, 413, 414.
Dewagur, the Deuan, 341.
Dewajee Duan, 340.
Dewajee Pundit Churgoriah, 335.
Dewan, 475.
Dhokul Sing, 276.
Di Bornai, 577.
Doaſt Mahomed, 261.
Doctor, French, 183.
Dod, 102, 103.
Dolland, 419.
Douglaſs, Capt. 190.
Doundi Chan, 408, 414, 416, 418.
Dryſdale, Mr. 355.
Duan Dewagur, 335, 341.
Duff, Mr. 67.
Dukul Sing, 407.
Dumdah Rajah, 341.
Durannee Army, 306.
Duranene Shah, 308.
Dutch, 398.
Dutchmen, 384, 385.
Duttea Prince, 272.
Dyer, Mr. 211.
Ear Mahomed, 261, 262.
Ehliſaam Chan, 411.
Elmadul Muluck, 410.
Embaſſador, *vide* Ambaſſador.
Emperor of China, 559, 568.
Engliſh, 298, 341, 359, 375, 382, 392, 393, 396, 562.
Engliſhmen, 377, 383, to 388, 393, 395.
Entizamud Dowlah, 410, 412.
Eſier Jing, 407.
Eſwanbea Powar, 265.
Ewart, Lieut. J. S. 45.
Ezuddar, 234.
Fagueer, 479.
Faquier, 262, 274, 309.
Feiz Allu Chan. 416.
Feikiah, 337.
Ferokſere, 303, 304.
Fiez Mahomed, 262.
Firth, Mr. 36.
Fleetwood, Mr. Edward, 104.
Ford, 389.
Fort St. George, Gov. of, vide Madras, 221.
Fougadar, 492, 498.
Fowke, 105.
Frafer, William, 74.
Frederick, Mr. 66.
French, 121, 144, 150, 198, 376.
French King, 251.
Friel, Mr. 243, 244, 251, 253, 254.
Fr. Juan, *vide* Placentia.
Furkiah, 331.
Futteh Sing, 271, 273.
Fuz Allu Chan, 414.
GaphaBye, 327, 328, 329, 331, 337.
Gardee, 336.
Gardees, 331, 332.
Generaliſſimo, 146.
Gentoo, 400.
Ghas-o-din Chan, 410, 411, 412.
Ghazuil Dien, 305, 307, 308.
Gheas-ul-Deen, 267.
Ghore Sha, 266.
Girkers Caſt, 269.
Gilgees, 267.
Goddard, General, 259, 263, 264.

INDEX of PERSONS.

God Rūm, 299.
Gohud Zeemendars, 291, 292, 293.
Gohuid Family, 291.
Goher Caſt, 271.
Gomaſtah, 279, 280.
Gomaun Sing, 276, 277, 278, 279.
Gongadehr, 273, 276, 278.
Goojer Tribe, 273.
Goorul Mauply, 238.
Goullandauze, 233.
Gound or Goanr Caſt, 315.
Gouſains, 297, 301.
Graſſia Tribe, 264.
Gregorio, 243, 244.
Gregory, 153, 154, 351, 352, 354, 355, 358, 359, 360, 365, 366, 369, 370, 371, 377, 378, 379, 380, 382, 390.
Gudje Sing, 277.
Gul Mizza Khan, 322, 341.
Gullaum Heyder, 229.
Gunjevir Ramſing, 405.
Gunner, 390.
Gyffoid, Mr. 75, 87.
Haju, 417.
Haju Allai Chan, 417.
Hall, Mr. 389.
Hameel al Allam, 542.
Hamilton, 68, 104.
Hammond, Capt. 197.
Hapajee Kandoo Row, 278.
Harcarrahs, 236.
Hardee Shaw, 275.
Harris, Herbert, 6, 7.
Haſtings, Mr. 298.
Hatibs, 546.
Heeret Roy, 277.
Helas, Mr. 385, 391, 392.
Hemraje Chobah, 279.
Heidee Saw, 279.
Herdi Saal, 407.
Heyder, 231, 236, 238, 239.
Higginſon, Nath. Eſq. 65, 66, 69, 70, 72, 74, 75, 104.
Himmut Goſain, 301.
Hindee Saw, 277.
Hindoos, 257, 271, 468, 472, 476, 493, 497.
Hindoo God, Kanderow, 475.
Hindoo God, Mahadue, 478.
Hindooput, 216, 277, 279.
Hindoo Raow, 298.
Hodges, Mr. 348.
Hoohoobunſey Caſt, 318.
Holwell, Hon. John Zephaniah, 352
Hope, Mr. Buckley, 221, 345, 349, 356, 357, 358, 365, 367, 369, 374, 394.
Howes, Capt. John, 200, 209.
Hulkar, 259, 327, 332.
Hunter, Mr. 125, 126, 127, 184, 197.
Hurry Pundit Furkiah, 327, 330, 331, 337.
Huſſimbeg Khan, 319.
Hyant Mahomed Fihan, 263.
Hyar Sing, 271, 272.
Hyder Ally, 27, 327.
Hyder Naig, 482.
Hyder Shaw, 480.
Hyrat Mahomed. 262.
Ibrahim, 331.
Ibrahim Chan Gardi, 415, 417.
Ibrahim Khan, 326, 330, 335, 336.
Ibrahim Khan Douſha, 325.
Ibrahim Khan Dowlah, 322.
Idaan, 526, 527, 535, 536, 537, 538, 547, 552, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562.
Imaum, 546.
Imperial Aumil, 292.
Indians, 267.
Inglis, Capt. 344, 345, 346, 347, 356, 365.
Iſaai, 278.
Iſaaſi Soubadar, 273.
Iſhmael, 335.
Iſhmael Khan, 325, 326, 330, 331, 332, 334, 336.
Iſlam, 537, 538, 551.
Iſoof Ally Gaidee, 327, 329, 332, 333.
Iſoof Khan, 336.
Jaage Khan, 333.
Jackſon, Capt. Robert, 177, to 187, 190, to 193, 195, 199, 200.
Jackuk, 341.
Jaffar, 578.
Jakoub Allu Chan, 415, 416.
Jal Alodin, 575.
Jannajae Numbalker, 470
Janojee, 317, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 327, 339.
Janſy, 389.
Janujee Rumba, 473.
Januje Neembalker, 471.
Jappaners, 85, to 87.
Jaum Sing Hazzaire, 326.
Jauts, 291, 295, 296, 300, 303, 310, 313.
Javaneſe, 550.
Jawahir Sing, 300, 308, 309.
Jeaji Appa, 408, 409, 412.
Jehan Chan, 412.
Jehandei Shaw, 304.
Jehanger, 269, 271.
Jehuvver Jug, 473.
Jemidar, 234.
Jengou Della, 413.
Jengoujee, 413, 417.
Jengourau, Jenjou Rau, 412, 414, 415, 417.
Jeſuits, 110.
Jeſwint Raw Penwar, 415, 417.
Jewram Jaut, 265.
Jeypoore Prince, 301.
Jeypooie Princes, 299.
Jeypoor Rajah, 304, 308.
Jeyſing, 304.
Jeyſing's Son, 405.
Jiſh, 234.
Jiwahire Sing, 308.
Jomall, 400.
Jones, General, 53.
Jooul Fucear al Dowlah, 304.
Joſeph de Cruz, 389.
Jowaher Sing, 308, 310.
Jowkdai, 234.
Jual Pallawan, 575, 576.
Juggut Roy, 275, 277.
Juggut Saal, 407.
Juhan Pallawan, 541, 543, 544.
Junkamoyers, 191.
Juſuph Ally, 338.
Kaim Chan, 408, 418.
Kally Bigham, 473.
Karr, Capt. Henry, 190.
Kaunnah, 291, 292.
Keeches, 257.
Keelaun-tumby-raun, 238.
Kecrut Sing, 277.
Kelaſar Kiſhwer Ali Khan, 292.
Kerlancis, 140.
Khan, 291.
Khulleejee, 257.
Killardar, 261, 275, 297.
Killedais, 232.
Kimſaje Choba, 276.
King. 81, 89, 115, 148, 149, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216.
King of Ava, 129, 130, 131, 382.
King of Ava's Son, 142, 164.
King of Bejapore, 403.
King, *vide* Bûraghmah.
King of Camboja, 74.
King of Cochin China, 65, 69, 73, 74, 81, 89, 92, 251, 252.
King of England, 397.
King of Momchabue, 134.
King of Pegu, 135, 152, 187, to 191, 196, 197, 199, 200, 203, 213.
King of Quedah, 402.
King of Siam, 74.
King of Succadana, 66.
King of Tabitabi, 572.
King of Tavay, 115, 226.
King of Tonqueen, 70, 74.
King of Travencoie, 17.
Kirſop, Mr. Robert, 241, 243.
Kiſhun-tumby-raun, 237.
Kiſhwer ali Khan, 292.
Kiſſeree Sing, 309.
Koman, 276, to 279.
Konig, Dr. 18.
Kullick Khan Nizul mul Muluck, 258.
Kumbut Row, 298.
Kummeradin Chan Chandaraan, 406.
Kummerodin Chan, 411.
Kummerodin Jehander Shah, 411.
Kyd, Col. 27.

Laveene,

Laveene, 356, 365, 372.
Lavin, Monſ. 194.
Laurens, M. 251, 253.
Laws, 67.
Lee, Richard, 385, 386, 387.
Lennon, Lieut. Wm. Caulfield, 53.
Leſlie, Col. 97. 280,
Leſter, Enſign Rob. 200, 201, 203, 220, 222.
Lewis, 385, 386, 387.
Light, Francis, Eſq. 399.
Linnæus, Sir C. 39.
——— Son, 39.
Liſſe, 108, 114.
Lowes, Capt, 221.
Loyala, 543.
Luxamana, 399.
Macartney, Lord, 461.
Mackenzie, Colin, 57.
Madhoorow, 323, 325, 326, 328, 329.
Madojee, 333.
Mahdoorow, 321.
Madowjee Scindia, 265.
Madras, Governor of, 187, to 191, 197, 199, 212, 221, 377, 394.
Mahadajee, 469.
Mahadajee Scinda, 265, 268, 469.
Maharajah, 271.
Maharaja Lela, 541, 543.
Maharaja Oopoo, 575.
Maharaja Palawan, 509.
Maha Rajah Rana, Serrec Sewa, Loke Inder Chutter Sing, Bahadur Dillier Jung, 295.
Mahomed Allimodin, 575, 577*.
Mahomed Allu Chan, 414, 415.
Mahomed Khan Burguſh Soubadar, 274, 275.
Mahomed Naſſarodin, 575, 577*.
Mahomed Shaw, 257, 274, 304, 305.
Mahomed Sing, 304.
Mahomedy, 233.
Mahomet, 546, 575.
Mahometans, 405, 493, 545, 546, 547, 558.
Mahomud Badarodin, 572, 573, 575, 577*.
Mahomud Mo-i-Jodin, 577*.
Mahratta Aumils, 264.
Mahrattas, 235, 236, 258, 262, 264, 265, 273, to 275, 277, 278, 280, 292, to 294, 296, to 298, 305, 307, 315, 325, 329, 403, 406, to 408, 410, to 418, 469, 472, 475. 492.
Main ul Muluck, 411.
Malabar Supercargo, 398.
Malajee Holcar, 265.
Malays, 68, 99, 399, 400, 548, 550, 551, 553, 565.
Malet, Mr. 265.
Malinoog, 578.
Mamancha, 542, 543.
Mangee Norata, 397.
Manickſir, 417.
Manico, 244.
Maniko, 243.
Mannabee, 541. 542,
Mannabeel, 541.
Manuſir, 415.
Marhattah Women, 328.
Marahom Bongſo. 575, 576.
Marahom Caramat or Bactial, 575.
Marahom Mahomud Moi-Jodin, 575.
Marahom Tang-ă, 575.
Marahom Toombang Deroompoot, 577.
Marquis of Enſenada, 573.
Marſden, Mr. 4.
Martin, Lieut. 53.
Mathar Row, 305, 308.
Mathews, General, 231.
Mauplys, 238.
Maxtone, Mr. 49.
Maxwell, Mr. 30.
Mears, Charles, 389.
Meergui Norrataw, 360.
Meer Jee Tribe, 260.
Meer Mooſa Khan Rooken al Dowlah, 326, 335.
Meer Muzhir Ali, 298.
Melka Semane, 410.
Miguel, 243, 244.
Miller, Capt. 102, 348, 349, 350.
Minoolu Sarahamal Ulla. 578.
Mirjood Sing, 297.
Mirza, 404.
Mirza Baber, 412.
Mirza Rajah Jeyſing, 403, 404, 405.
Miſſionarys, 254.
Modajee, 317, 319, to 327, 329, to 337, 339, 340, 341.
Modajee Khan, 333.
Mohamed Chan Bengiſh, 406, 408.
Mohamed Shah, 408, 400, 410.
Mohamed Shaw, 406, 407.
Mohim Sing, 318.
Mohun Sing, 304, 320.
Momlabue, 137.
Moollock Manderaſſa, 541, 544.
Mooi, 382.
Moors, 103, 137.
Moratt is, *vide* Mahrattas
Morteeza Khan Bareich, 301.
Moumin Chan, 409.
Mounchys, 235.
Mounongole, 238.
Mowkoubdar, 234.
Mowlana, 578.
Mubul Ali Khan, 301.
Mudhoorow, 328.
Mujeed Khan, 320.
Mujeed Khan Ruhillah, 319.
Mulhar Houlkar, 406, 408, 409.
Mulhar Rau, 409, 410, 411, 412, 414, 415, 417.
Mulhar Row, 258, 259, 308.
Mumchabue, King of, 134.
Mungûi Narrataw, 212, 220, 363, 366, 371, 373.
Munkulla, 234.
Munſhour or Counſellor, 232.
Munſhuraun, 232.
Murad Behſh, 403.
Muratib Behſh, 412.
Mur Bachſhi, 410.
Muſa Kawn, 482.
Muſefir Chan, 406.
Muſqueteers, 149.
Muſſubdars, 271.
Muſtee, Engliſh, 206.
Myr Mooſah Khan Rookun all Dowlah, 335.
Myr Mooſa Khan, 336.
Nabob, 261, to 264, 269, 274, 296, 318, 326, 327, 334, to 337.
Nabob Bahadur, 305.
Nabob Fazibeg Khawn, 485.
——— Fazilbeg Khawn, 486.
Nabob Jooul Fuceir al Dowlah, 302.
Nabob Mahomed Khan Bunguſh, 275.
Nabob of Eopaul, 258, 263.
Nadir Shaw, 258, 407.
Naib, 229, 259, 263.
Nairs, 237.
Najebad Dowlah, 411, to 416, 418.
Nakib, 542.
Nanajee, 317.
Nargas or Facqu'ers, 298.
Nairain Row, 326, 327, 328.
——— Wife, 329.
Naſer Jing, 409.
Naſſarodin, 578*.
Naun Khan, 296.
Nawab, 330, 335, 336.
Nawab Deliel Khan, 315.
Nawil Sing, 309.
Nazim of the Decan, 403.
Negapatam, Gov. of, 398.
Negrais, Chief of, 141, 144, 204, 206, 207, 221, 222.
Nejabit, 416.
Nerwar, 299.
Newton, Lieut. Thomas, 200, 202, 205, 207, 209, 211, 219, 343, 365.
Newton, Mr. Andrew, 200.
Newton, Sir Iſaac, 576.
Nezam al Mulk, 321.
Nicooſe, 195.
Nittoon, 373.
Nizam, 261, 324, to 326, 329, to 332, 335, 337, to 339, 469, to 475, 478, to 481, 484, to 486.
Nizam al Dowlah, 327.
Nizam Ally, 317, 321.
Nizam Ally Khan, 325.
Nizam ul Mulk, 407, 409, 410, 480, 481.
Nobility, 540, 541.
Nock Boo Toom, 90.
Nock Ramaſs, 90.
North, Lieut. John, 143, 145, 146, 180, 184.
Noqueda, 383.
Nujal al Dowlah, 307.
Nujebud Dowlah, 416.
Nujeeph Khan, 297, 299, 309, 310.
Nujub-ul-Dowla, 308.
Nula Jadoun, 406.
Numbalkers, 473.
Nurreſſee Jackuk, 340, 341.
Nuzeeph al Dowlah, 302.
Nuzeeph Khan, 295, 296, 301, 302, 303, 309, 311, 314.
Nuzzeeb ul Dowlah, 305, 307, 308.
Omrahs, 304, 305, 313, 413.
Orankayas, 551.

INDEX of PERSONS.

Oranky Mallick, 517, 531, 540, 542, 544, 557, 567.
Oranky Ogoo, 575, 576.
Orankys, 509, 540.
Oſkur, 234.
Ourcha Rajah, 272, 273.
Paltany People, 402.
Pahar Sing, 277.
Pangeran Boddeeman, 575.
Pangeran Tidoiy, 578.
Pangleema, 509, 542, 544.
Pangleema Milaham, 557, 567.
Parean Batang, 509.
Paſſir, 528.
Patan, 336.
Patan Princes, 257.
Patans, 257, 493.
Patan Tribe, 260.
Paul, Monſ. 243.
Paulo, Monſ. 244.
Pearce, Col 58, 62.
Pecuda, Mr. 185.
Peerab Sing, 301.
Peg'er, 124.
Peguers, 99, to 101, 105, 106, 130, 133, to 136, 138, to 140, 142, 144, 149, to 152, 154, 156, 163, to 167, 177, 181, 182, 183, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 194, 197, 198, 199, 205, 207, 213, 217, 365, 367, 369, 372, 374, 390, 394, 397.
Pegu Forces, 181.
Pegu Generals, 134.
Pegu, King of, 135, 152, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 195, 196, 197, 199, 213, 219, 220, 223, 224, 225, 226.
Pelagee Nak, 319.
Peons, 232, 233, 260.
Peraab Sing,, 301.
Perſaim, Prince of, 128, 204, 208, 209, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 219, 220.
Perſaim, Saggee of, 206, 218.
Pertic Raaje, 300.
Peruvian Incas, 546.
Peſhwa, 259, 278, 317, 318, 321, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 334, 335, 338.
Pigot, Gov. 127, 195, 346, 347, 351, 352, 353, 370, 371, 380, 396, 397, 398, vide Madras.
Pionault, 274.
Pitt, Gov. Thomas, 66, 104.
Pizam Saw, 271.
Placentia, Fr. Juan de, 550, 551.
Pladwell, William, 206, 209, 211, 219.
Pliny, 459.
Poivre, Monſ. Le, 251, 252, 253.
Pondarum Caſt, 463.
Pongloc, 578.
Ponna Della, 133, 134.
Pontidera, 459.
Portab Sing, 300.
Portal Sing, 294.
Portee Rajah, 308.
Portugueſe, 388, 547, 551.
Powan Tribe, 277.
Powney, Capt. Thomas, 97, 120, 121.
Prince, 91, 135, 272, 360, 361.
Prince of Caſſay, 116.
Prince of Champa, 67, 87, 91.
Prince of Dagon, 385, 386.
Prince of Perſaim, 135, 397.
Princes of Malwa, 266.
Princeſs of Caſſay, 116.
Pringle (late) Major, 57.
Punacies, 329.
Purwal Sing, 340.
Quois or Quoys, 164, 165, 191.
Raja, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 280.
Raews, 300, 301.
Ragonat Row, 332, 338, 409, 411, 412.
Ragepoots, 264, 277, 301, 404.
Ragobow, 327, to 330, 337, 338.
Raiban, 340
Railour, 407.
Raja Baharat Saw, 271.
Raja Bandahara, 541.
Rajah, 135, 195, 274, 275, 276, 304, 309, 318, 319.
Rajah Akram, 487.
Rajah of Behdour, 407.
Rajah of Bhind, 292.
Rajah Chiter Sing, 474.
Rajah of Chundely, 257.
Rajah of Cotah Cotah, 53, 54.
Rajah of Dumdah, 340.
Rajah Giridher Behadur, 406.
Rajah, *vide* Gongadehr.
Rajah Hemmut Gouſain, 294, 301.
Rajah Hindoput, 276.
Rajah Hitcharam, 491.
Rajah of Jeypoor, 301.
Rajah Jeyſing, 299, 300, 404, 407.
Rajah Jeyſing Sewai, 407.
Rajah Kaunnah, 292.
Raja Laut, 541, 543.
Rajah Madhow Sing, 414.
Rajah Matow Raw Hendit, 411.
Rajah Narſing Appa Row, 486.
Rajah Noul Rai, 408.
Rajah of Pegu, 163, 164.
Rajah Ram Bahadeer, 484.
Rajah Ramchum, 474.
Rajah Ranah Chutter Sing, 310.
Rajah Ranjeet Sing, 310.
Rajah Sahow, 315, 320, 409.
Rajah Seeteram Role, 489.
Rajah Unkit Row, 478.
Rajahs, 258, 261, 269, 270, 274, 279, 280, 291, 298.
Rajedar Khawn, 484.
Rajpoot, 403, 408.
Rajepoot, 269.
Ram Raja, 237, 409.
Rana, 297, 298, 403.
Ranah, 291, 292, 293, 295, to 298.
Ranne, 319.
Rannee of Janojee, 330.
Ranojee Scindiah, 265, 268.
Ranugee Sindha, 406, 408.
Raow of Macheree, 301.
Rennell, Major, 117.
Rewa Rajah, 279.
Reynolds, Capt, 267.
Rhohillas, vide Rohillas.
Ricksby, 389.
Riots, 260.
Roberts, Mr. William, 253.
Robertſon, Mr. Jas 345. 357, 358, 365, 368, 371, 385, 391, 392, 396.
Robinſon, Lieut. 54.
Roddam, Capt. 10, 11.
Roganaut Row, 273, 278, 294, 295, 305, 332, 338.
Rohilla, 260, 305.
Rohillas, 302, 408, 409, 414, 416, 417.
Rookem al Dowlah, 322.
Rooken ul Doulah, 474.
Ross, Mr. Andrew, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 19.
Roxburgh, Dr. William, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, to 12, 16, to 20, 21, 24, to 27, 37, 39, 451,
Ruggogee, 316, to 320, 322, 323, 325, to 327, 329, to 331, 333, 334, 338, to 341.
Rugg jee Bounslah or Buncello, 315.
Rum, *vide* God.
Ruſſel, Claud, Eſqr. 49, 96, 255.
Ruſſell, Dr. Patrick, 3, 17, 49.
Ruttun Sing, 309.
Saad Allah Chan, 408.
Saad Mahomed, 262.
Saad Ulla Chan, 414.
Sabalmal, 541, 543.
Sabares, 405.
Sabha Sing, 275.
Sabajee, 319, 321, to 327, 329, to 331, 333, to 335, 339.
Saggee of Perſaim, 206, 218.
Sahabodin, 575, 576, 577*.
Sahabodin's Siſter, 575.
Sahaji, 403.
Sahiba Muhel, 410.
Sahiba Petil, 413.
Sah Jehanabad, 405.
Sah Mahamud Khan, 341.
Sahou, 406.
Sahaw Rajah, 319.
Saiph Odin, 577.
Sapheodin, 575.
Sarre Bingſawan, 542,
Sarre Lama, 542.
Sarre Raja, 542.
Savage, Mr. 185, 195.
Saunders, Gov. 97, 129, 184, 195.
Sawa Jain, 541.
Scindia, *vide* Sindia.
Sedaſhiou, 415.
Seekeram Baboo, 323.
Seekaram Pundit, 329.
Seetecabeel, 575, 576, 577*.
Sefder Jing, 409, 410.
Sefder Jing Abwil Menſour Chan, 408.
Segers, 493.
Seggees, 142, 163, 164.
Seiwaje, 403, 404, 405.
Selabit Jing, 410.
Sembachi Kereira, 414, 415.
Sembha Kiſs, 418.
Semſamud Dowlah, 414.
Seneennee Tribe, 303.
Sepoys, 232, 331.
Serang, 390.
Serdar Chan Buxey, 414.
Serif, 574.

Serifs,

INDEX of PERSONS.

Seifs, 546.
Serneet Sing, 276, 280.
Seter Saal, 407.
Seter Saal Boundela, 406.
Sewajee Eſtall, 259.
Shabinder, 242, 248, 368.
Shah Abdallah, 413, to 417.
Shah Allum, 418.
Shah Allum Behadur, 411.
Shah Allumgheer, 418.
Shah Kuambehſh, 413.
Shah Mahomud Khan, 341.
Shah Walle Chan, 416.
Sha Jehan, 267.
Shaw Allum, 403.
Shaw [illegible] 272, 311, 403, 413, 414.
Sheck Aſſaan, 301.
Sheich Nizam, 405.
Sherſh, 403.
Shujah Dowlah, 412.
Shujah ul Dowlah Behadur, 414.
Shumſheir Behadur, 415, 417.
Siameſe, 101, 120, 191, 382, 400, 401.
Simento, 101.
Simid Chan, 412
Sindha, 405, 406.
Sindha Rajah, 405, 409.
Sindia, 258, 259, 263, 264, 273, 278, 327, 332.
Sirdar Cawn, 237, 239.
Sirdar Sing, 318.
Siwai Jeyſing, 407.
Smart, Mr. 106.
Smiths, 132.
Solomon, 503.
Sooloos, 511, 526, 528, 530, 532, 545, 546, 556, 558, 568, 572, 573, 577*, 578*.
Soppen Woman, 575.
Soubadar, 270.
Soubadar of Agra, 304.
Soucars, 230.
Soujah Dowlah, 237,
Sourage Mul, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309,
Souijmaal Jaat, 410.
Sourymaal Jaats, 415.
Southby, Capt. Wm. Hy. 343, to 345, 347, 349, 356, 357.
Spaniards, 505, 514, 546, 547, 550, 568, 572, to 574, 576, 577*, 578*.
Stanchiffe, 419.
Stilgoe, Capt. Zechariah, 65, 87.
Stringfellow, Mr. 177, 178, 180, 185, 186, 195.
Styleman, John, 74.
Subahdar, 234.
Subahdar of Cattack, 494.
Subah of Bengal, 317.
Subajee, 317.
Subances, 558.
Sudder Jehan, 477.
Sufder Jung, 305.
Sujah Dowlah, 412, 413. 415, 416.
Sujah ul Dowlah, 296, 297, 415, 416, 417, 418.
Sultan, 517, 529, 540, 541, 543, 544, 573, to 575.
Sultan Ahmood, 407.
Sultan Aurungzebe, 403.
Sultan Bidarodin, 524, 577*.
Sultan Buntilan, 563, 567, 568.
Sultan Chan Behſh, 413.
Sultan Doongoon, 572, 575.
Sultan Hamſa, 578.
Sultan Jal Alodin, or Bactial, 576.
Sultan Mahomed, 261, 262.
Sultan Serif, 575, 576.
Sultaun Nafis ul Deen Gihgee, 267.
Summer Sing, 327, 329.
Sumroo, 308.
Sumſamud Dowlah, 411.
Surfraz Khan, 319.
Surkele, 234.
Sutherland, Capt. 384.
Swaine, Capt. 146, 157, 177, 178, 180, 181, 187, 189, 195.
Tagalos, 550, 551.
Tallopins, Bûraghmah, 100.
—— Pegu, 100.
Tanah Shaw, 480, 481, 482.
Tannas, 294, 295.
Tappauls, 234.
Tarabai, 409.
Taira Bye, 319, 320, 333.
Taray, *vide* King of.
Taylor, Mr. Thomas, 97, 113.
Terah Bye, 315.
Terrawan Surky, 279.
Thevenot, M. 98, 311.
Thomas, 108, 243, 244.
Timuck Mama, 327, 329, 330.
Timur, 412.
Timur Shah, 412.
Tippo Sultaun, 58. 229, to 233, 235, 236, 237, 238, 240.
Tirmuck Roy, 259.
Tiroon Woman, 575, 577*.
Tokajee Holkar, 259.
Toomang-goong, 541.
Toonka Mooda, 399
Topping, Michael, 399, 419, 450.
Tornery, M. 105.
Tredcroft, Edward, 74.
Tuan Caly, 542, 546.
Tubdar, 234.
Turner, Mr. William, 227.
Ung Ai Coy Bee, 80.
Ung chee me, 242, 248.
Ung Cookey Thoo, 80, 81, 82, 85, 86,
Ung Cowe Tee, 82.
Ung Coy Back Looke Deam, 78, 80, 82, 85, 86.
Ung How, 91.
Ung Kay An, 242, 248.
Ung Taa, 91.
Ung Thoo Moy, 80.
Ung Treebo, 248.
Upa Raja, 193, 194, 213.
Uper Roger, 192. } Vide Apporazah.
Upoo Rajah, 198. }
Uppa Raja. 193. }
Uppa Rajah, 213. }
Upper Rajah, 163. }
Upton, Col, 467.
Uſſeen, 577.
Villals, 546.
Viziers, 296, 395.
Vizier Wali chan, 414.
Wappat, 578.
Ward, Colonel, 437.
Weldon, Capt. 103.
Werworum Raiye, 237, 258.
Weſtgarth, Mr. Robert, 187, 189.
Whitehall, Mr. John, 150, 157, 177, to 179, 182, to 187, 195, 199, 352, 375, 385.
Whithal, i. e. Whitehill,
Wolley Mahomed, 337.
Women Dancers, 149.
Woriworum Raiye, *vide* Werworum.
Wright, Thomas, 74.
Yale, Governor, 103.
Yaſeen Mahomud, 262, 263.
Yewsdar, 234.
Yuſuph Ally, 337.
Zabit Jung, 322.
Zabtah Khan, 302.
Zachary, 153, 154, 155.
Zamorin, 237, 238.
Zemeendars, 258. 270, 291, 292, 293, 300.
Zemeendars of Anuntwaira, 257.
Zemeendars of Sundwaria, 257.
Zultekar Chan, 406.

N.B. I have not ventured to make a *Liſt* of *Synonymes* to the *Index* of *Perſons*.

Ch. XXIII. Indico

Nerium Pinceum. Willdenows Rose Bay

From a Drawing transmitted to the Court of Directors of the East India Co
by
William Roxburgh *Surgeon at* Samul Coth

References

Fig 1 *A small* Branch *with a flower of the natural size*
2 *The Calyx magnified*
A Section of a Flower, lengthwise Pistillum *and*
Fig the Stamina magnified
4 Outside } *view of the* Anthers *magnified*
5 Inside }
6 *One of the* Seed *with its* downy Crown *natural size*
7 *The two* Follicles *or* Seed Vessels *one of them*
half open which shews the Seed *natural size*
8 *A full grown* Leaf *of a succulent shoot*

Fig 1

Fig 2

Fig 6

Fig 7

Fig 4

Fig 5

Fig 3

Published as the Act directs by Wm Roxburgh Mar 1 20th 1795 at the Office of Mr Strahan Printer to the King

DUPAAD

PALNAUD

GUNTOOR

ARDINGY

INKONDA

Kinghgoota

Rumpucherla

BLEUCONDA

Chintapilly

Comarapad

Ardingy

Onoole

Kurwaddy

Immanmoor

Karempudy

Tarumpoody

Jangala

Pedacherla

Kurwaddy

Map of the ROUTE
From ONGOLE to INKAKOND and BLEUCONDA
in the
GUNTOOR CIRCAR
in
September and October 1794
The Roads to CHINTAPILLY and MOOLAHDY
Surveyed by
Colin Mackenzie, Praet. Engineer

All the Roads are reduced from Road to Horizontal Distance. The Routes were measured by a Perambulator 6 feet in diameter & the Distances afterwards corrected, by the Bearings of the most remarkable Objects, as Hills, Pagodas &c. taken with an accurate Instrument.

Geographic or Nautic Miles

0 5 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80

Wollast Sculp.

Published according to Act of Parliament 1st March 1st 1794 for the Oriental Repertory

W Marrison fe

A SKETCH of the ROADS into the COMBUM and CUDAPAH COUNTRIES from ONGOLE and NELLORE 1783. by W. Caulfield Lennon.

Inicunda
Gurzapilly
Dupaud
Courchier
Ardinghy
Merkoporam
Potacamoor
Gutapilly
Bunderlepaud
Turlepaud
Galwalpaud
COMBUM
Bodawoda
Chicarta
Tetherlepaud
Tolmapaud
Cotapilly
Pudatly
Policunda
Mynampad
Andaloor
Nootlepaud
ONGOLE
Monoamore
Pettoor
Mutlatoor
Pelloor
Condapy
Matlempore
Tumuicunda
Canaguerry
Garlapett
Yamanum
Tyarrapollam
Mudicondagundla
Gudemettah
Gidaloor
COTTACOTTAH
Yarnacull
Mandlepaud
Comeral
Allenagur
Tangatoor
Inigalcre R.
Welloor
Mutsy R.
Singricunda
Bingalapilly
Caroure
Jellalla
Sundy
Permamella
Tacoor
Satramporam
Ramapatam
Seriapetah
Codour
BODEWAL
Voodagueery
Parvasatrum
Woonepentah
Dermal Pass
Cajapettah
Allaore
Mapoore
Nanderlapet
Chinoor
Cuvellore
Penna R.
Sungum
SMOUR
CUDAPAH
Conway
NELLORE
Chittel Pass
Rampoor

Geographic Miles 60=1°.
3 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80

J. Walker sculp.

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple March 7th 1791. for the Oriental Repertory. 1/1.

a Chittell

CHITTLL

Table Mountains of Haconda dividing the Nellore Circar from the Chittell
et (Madrass) Country & forming the present Boundary of the PENNAR

Venketagerdurgum

Pedda Cauvelly

Chittell

Ramporo

Pedda Tadapilly

Tadapilly

Tooloor

Tamracherla

Chinnapat nd

Adoopilly

R. Candaleru

Pondur R.

Podakoor

Tondat

Upstore

Nellore

Cosamore

Road to Tondaman

Nellore

Scropilly

Cholam

Old Fort

Vankatagiry

Rapour

Bhoor

Copauteddy

Ramapatam

Bay of Ramapatam

Pellore

Abibore

Cupate

Pedda Cambum

Cambum

Cambum Chitty

Duddumconda

Mavendapaad

Anavaram

Bommarajapuram

Bommapilly

Ingamgoonta

Pollipilla

Pollipaad

Cumbumpaad

Bandampilly

Incherla

Top of Aboo Mahomed's

NELLORE R.

Pennair R.

Reyoor

Kanagiry

Pacharlapalem

Pennumattapalem

Tangal Tanjore

Doon

Kamapatam

Kistna R.

Penna R.

Pennair R.

Map of the ROADS
From NELLORE to the Passes of RAMPORE and SIMMALLUM
and to
ONGOLE
by
Colin Mackenzie Pract. Engineer
1788

Obligingly communicated by Major Mackie
To Whom This Plate is inscribed
by
Dalrymple

Ugheriy hills

Vankatagerve hills
2nd durgum
Sangum hills
2000'
Pass from Choultry near Rampore
Pass of Coast to Pass
Ugheriy
309'
316

Geographic Miles 60=1°

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple March 25th 1791 for the Oriental Repository

Walker Sculp.

For the ORIENTAL REPERTORY N.° 2.

23° 22° 21° 20° 19° 18° 17° 16°

Ava
Roummowa
Chagoung
Monchabue
Youngcoa
Sallemow
Raymangong
Mellone
Meachagong
Cammah
Prome
Thandby
Saladan
Rhounzeak
Pegue
Persaim
Poreau
Negrais

MAP of the AVA RIVER
by
Capt. George Baker 1756.

To Whom This Plate is inscribed by
His most affectionate Friend
Dalrymple.

For ORIENTAL REPERTORY No 2.

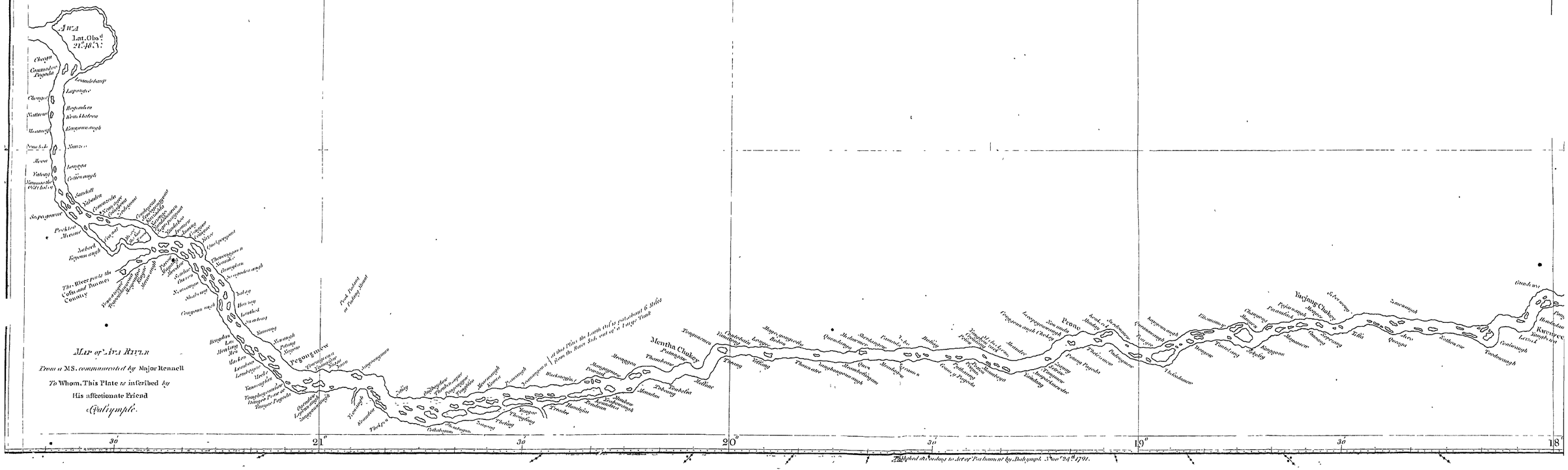
MAP OF AVA RIVER

From a MS. communicated by Major Rennell

To Whom, This Plate is inscribed by

His affectionate Friend

Dalrymple.



30′ 18° 30′ 17°

Syriam River
Rangoon C.
Dagon Pagoda
Awa River
Pazang River
Panlang
Bolloe
Cmack R.
Yangoon Channy
Bulla River
Gellowmew
Segueang
Yangbouran
Denubue
Chokey
Gundewa
Pongpara
Kwewzeck
Yangbewa
Lezack
Contwaugh
Pondomwagh
Yathowew
Ateee
Queaga
Tella
Nepesang
Cemaag
Mayamen
Kanggoon
Yadyley
Yaejaug Chokey
Pojatwagh
Porambeck
Kengee
Sebemeeng
Zmouagh

30′ 18° 30′ 17°

W Harrison sc.

KHALINJER FORT
in
BINDELCUND

It is 3 *puckah Cofs* round *th* inside *of the* Wall
7 *d°* d° bottom *of the* Hill
including the Hill *is*
From East *to* West 1= *Cutchah Cofs* 3
1° *to* S 1= *mile*

Rajah Bur Rajepoot *was the Man who* first
fortified *the* Khalinjer Hill

In the Fort 177 *14 or* 15 Guns *16 lbrs*
22 9 *or* 8
about 100 small 7 *or* 6

NB This Plan *was sketched by an* Indian
and communicated *by* Lt J S Stewart
To
Whom *This* Plate *is* inscribed
by
His most obliged
Dalrymple

References

A One *puckah Cofs from the* Fort *to* Banda Hill
B A Place from which Water springs, *all the year round*
C A Bastion, *called* Singarcilla *which mounts*
from 20 *to* 30 guns *on* swivels
D Befsram Gunge Ghaut & Gong *a* road *for* Guns
E Janah Gaut no road *for* Guns
From Khalinjer Fort *to* Panah City, *over* Befsram Gunge Gaut, 12 *puckah Cofs* SW
From d° *to* Jannah *Village* 12 *Cofs over* Luna Gaut

Banda Hill
Nurdah Gong 2 Cofs puckah
Callenjeree Hill
330 paces from
Khalinjer Fort
(*from* Banda Hill
2 *Mogahy Cofs*
1 Hollow
Jungle
1 Cofs
Open Country
Town called Lucrice City Town
Chittootee
B
KHALINJER FORT
a
Gate
Lall Door
Rajahs House
Road from the Hill to Adzum Gate having 3 Hollows with Guns at each Gate
Adzum Gate at the bottom of the Hill on the Town
Neelcunt
Comeev
Small
Kirker
Burfankeram
1 Cofs puckah
2 Cofs puckah
D
E
Janah
Panah City
Bagah Nudy
Plain
Ramnagur City
2 miles from
Khalinjer

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple July 1 1792

W Harrison sc

Oriental Repository N.o I

MAP of Colonel Upton's JOURNEY from POONAH towards BENGAL.

1776

Pl. I.st

Bourgot Pass

POONAH

Sanbole

Poorundur

Kanouth

Soopa

Soopa Road

Landaoul

Nurra Nuddy

This Town is pretty large with some good Houses, Road very good to Kanouth

Gaudone

Loorumbeh

Open Country mostly Cultivated

Rees Crow

Road Good & Country well Cultivated

Tayra

Bharkul Gaum

Basin

Kauvity

Negerude

Caloude

Sarmulla

Road good

Country well cultivated

Baramooty

22 Cos from Poonah

Agreea

Lavatty

Permda

Cowah

Pawn Crow

A small Town walled round

Residence of the Aumil

Vanny Gaum

Viragur

A large Town Mud Fort with 12 Bastions only 3 Guns

A Pass from the Pass to Mhapore Road stony passable with Guns West of the River good

The Roads come from all parts of the Country to Poonah at this place

Polapore

Road good to the Hill on which Polapore Stands

Little Poolapore

Hill Fortress

Kumbla

Kanchi Gaum

Barbee

Road very good, Country open to a Plain

Satoor

Konti

Mulgul

Tamoonee

Country plain & well Cultivated

Mundandy

Mongole

Cumm Gaum

Bhoolgee

Umgole

Koumund

Mirchee

Road thirty Country open & well Cultivated

Woolsur

Kasee Tirul

Lunda

Chilka R

Balkee

Hoosoond

Mullungha

Jumal R

Mylee Khanapore

Mull

Beeder

Road good Country to Cowdeen 16 C to Conjat

Cowdeen 11 C to Ruttenpore Encampment

Rumbunt

Jungum

Jeelapellee

Khannapellee

Jimpellee

Sedafree Petta

Schgurdee Fort

Schgurdee Petta

Leackum

Pettum Cheve

Nugham Petta

Hulem Shaw

Witter Durrah

Golconda

Murah R

Isaac Cth

Immeram

Ibrahimpatam

Hussain Sagar

Nagle Petta

Pittapore

Mahomedpore

Pedapore

Nulla Cheluma or Black Tank

HYDERABAD

Mustah R

HYDERABAD

Huraipore Coss

Huaatnagar

Ammapete

Balangamm

Mulhapore

Shahu Gunge

A Well

Harsha

Chatrad

Karkund Pettee

Callinghoor

Allamur

Nakurkle

Nakurkle

Ana Petta

Ashoohary

Barree No

Ch camel

Cairn

Neemaram

Madehu aram

Moonagal

Oomgonda

Woongal

Koorpared

Chilkun

koolbaree

Talleree No

Seo Mahomed Petta

Reemmaram

Guarem

Nabob Petta

Chunga Pass

Soole Charlo

Magnel

Soma aram

Chilkur

Jeulpore

Over R

Langoor

Sedapare

Allaram

Hatoolkot

Sameondi

Himen

Lungger

Allia

Goolpelle

Pelamundee

Pillore

Dudnore

Quntigul

Gontagle

Nuddee pen anole

Nuddeeram

Nogtur

Perulmahar

Nugg R

Mundool

Nurrumpha

Rajahmundry

Ruamgeer

Gunga Goodavary

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple May 30th 1792

Miles

5 10 20 40 60 80 100 200 300 400

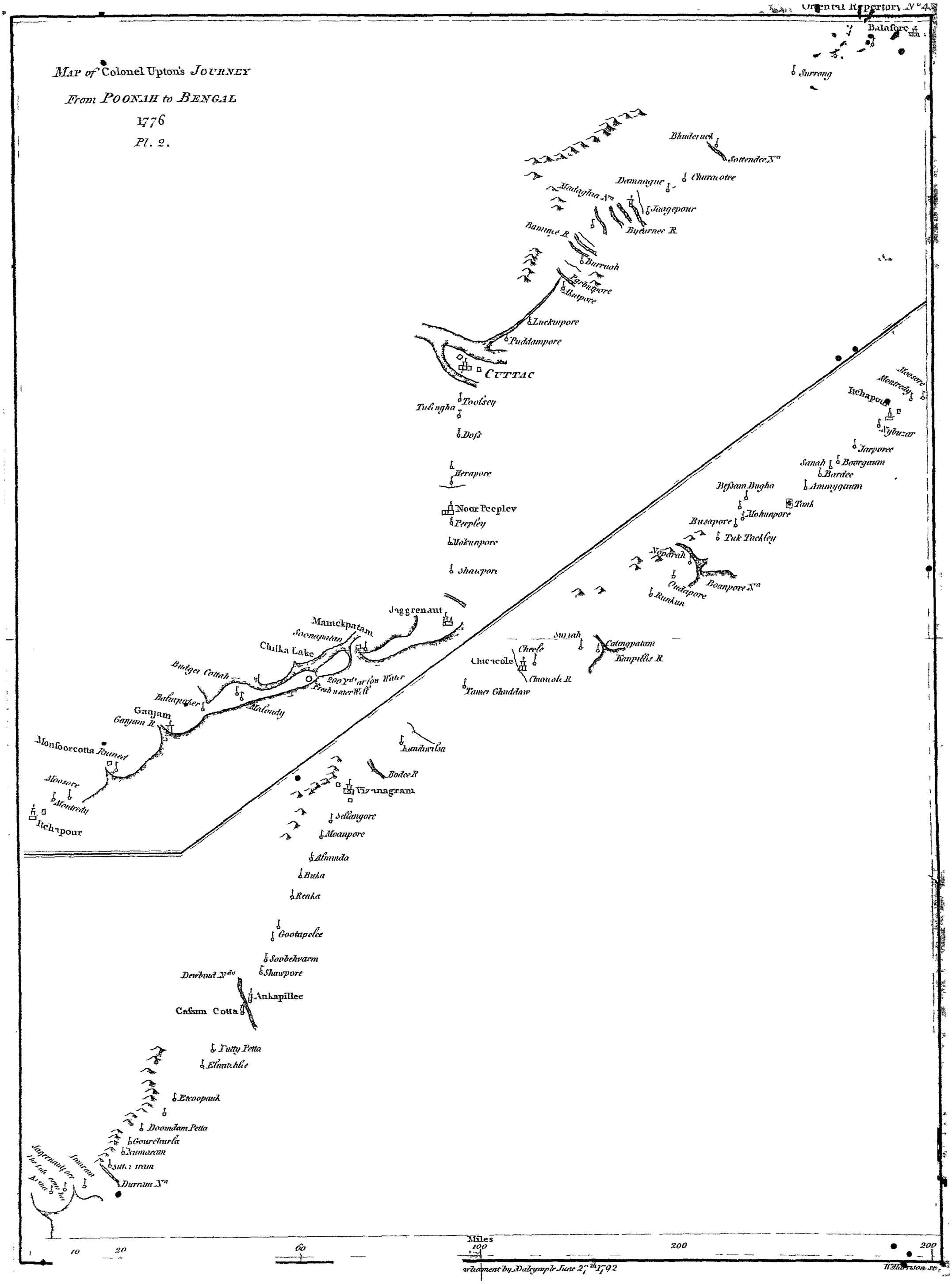
W Watson Jr

Map of Colonel Upton's *JOURNEY*

From POONAH to BENGAL

1776

Pl. 2.



Plan of Darampury

with the Attack

Plan of Tinghery Cotah

with the Attack

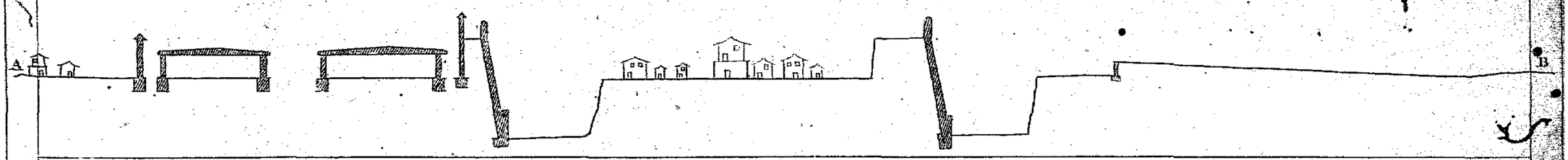
Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple Nov.r 17.th 1791.

J.Walker fc.p.

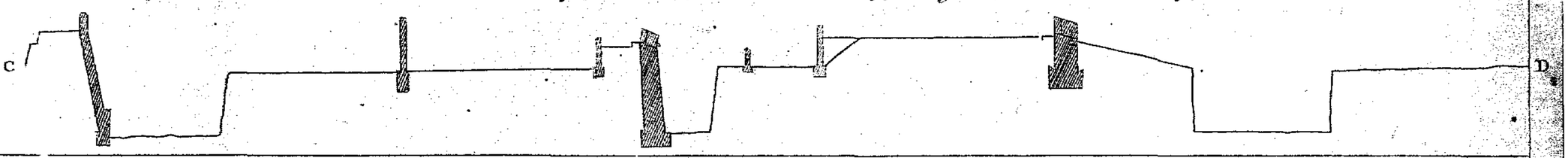
For the *Oriental Repertory* N° 2.

Scale of Feet 50 100 200 300 400

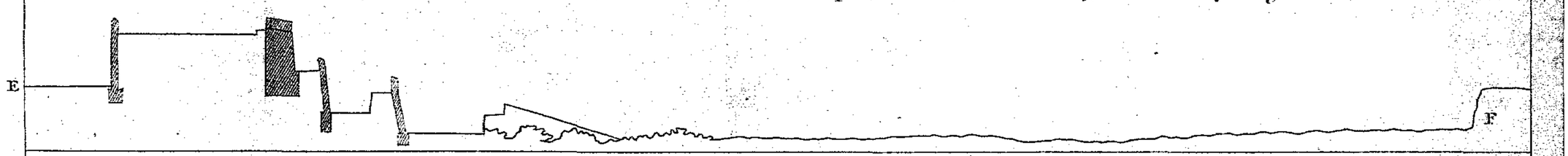
Section *in the* line AB *on the* South Side *of the* Iland *thro' the* Powder Magazin, *the* Revetment *of the* Body *of the* Place, *& that of the* Fause Bray, *the* Covert-way *& its* Glacis



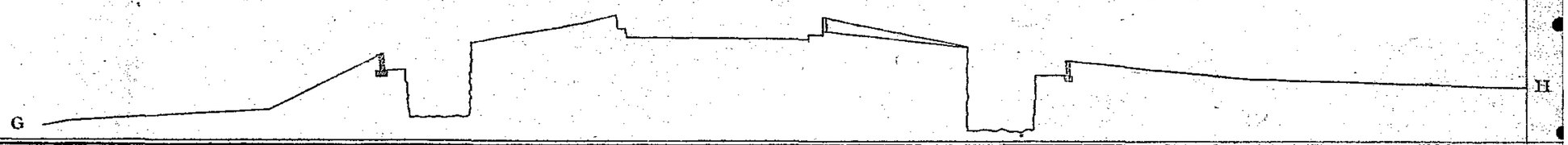
Section *in the* line CD *on the* East *thro' the* Body *of the* Place, *an* advanced Battery *forming the* 4th Gate, *and a* Battery *to cover the* Gate

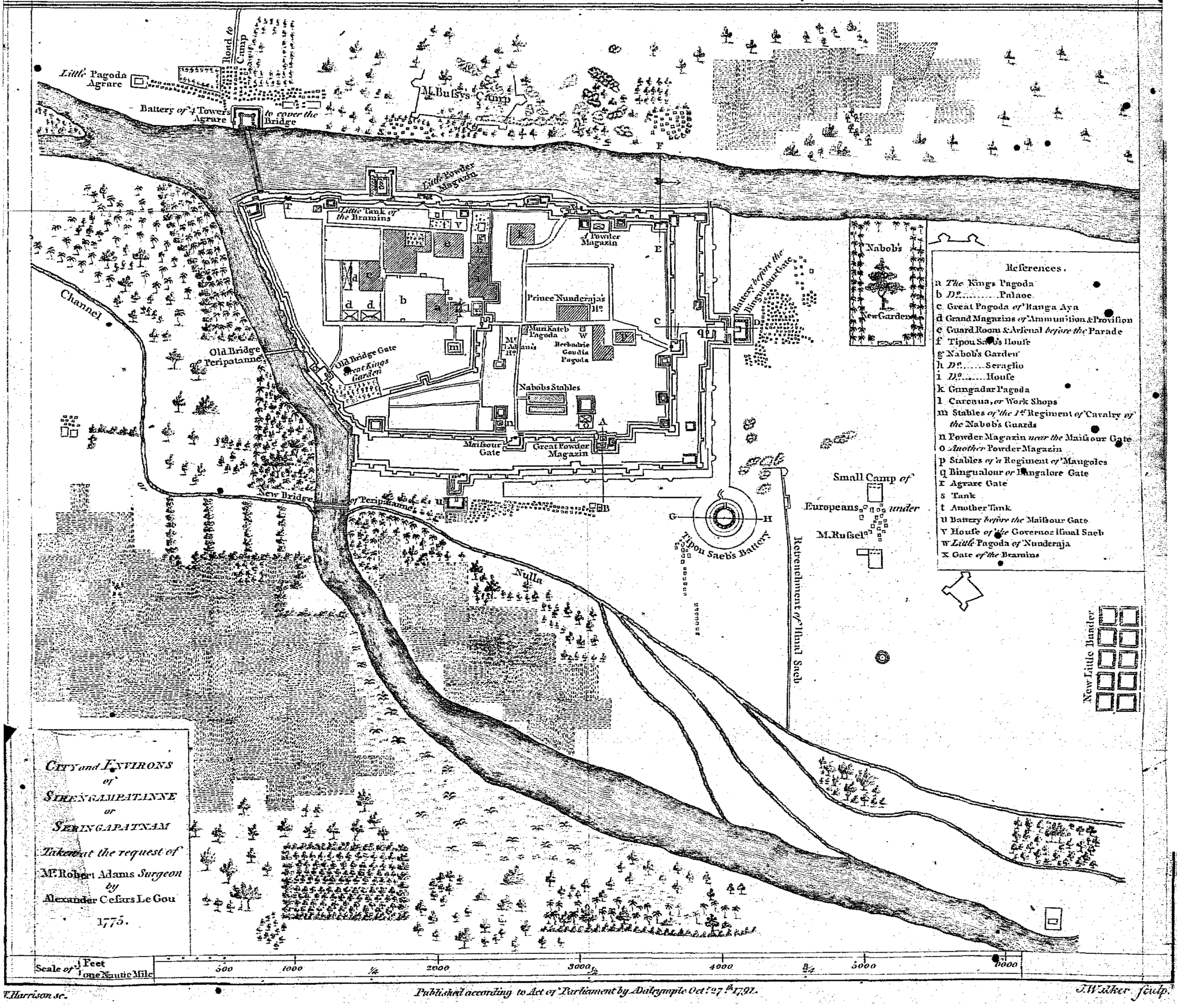


Section *in the* line EF *on the* side *of the* River, *thro' a* Cavalier, *the* Revetment *of the* Parapet, *also that of the* Fause Bray, *& a* Covert-way *newly executed in the* River



Section *in the* line GH *representing the* Battery *of* Tipou Saeb *situated to the E S E. of the* Fort & City *of* Seringampatane.





City and Environs of Sirengampatinne or Seringapatnam

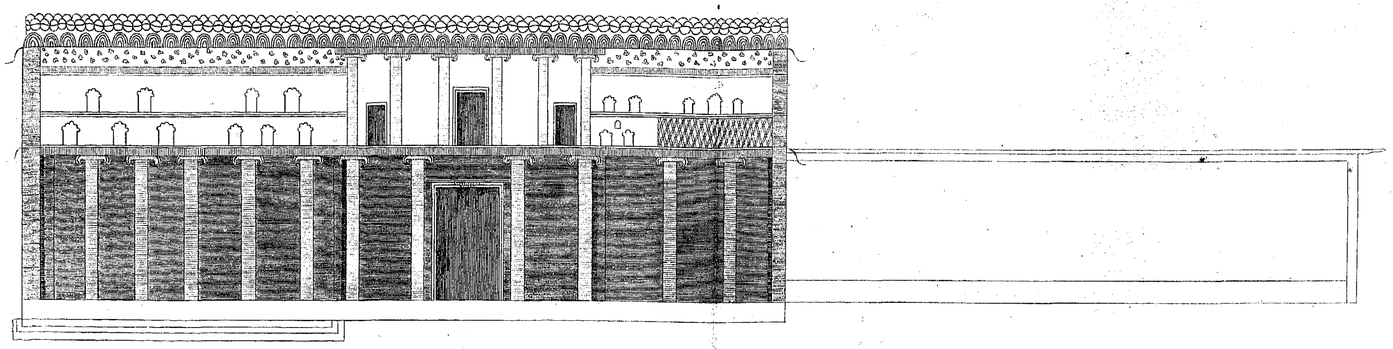
Taken at the request of Mr. Robert Adams Surgeon by Alexander Cesars Le Gou

1775.

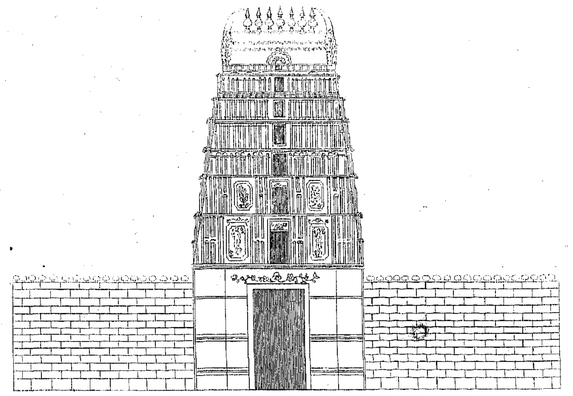
Scale of Feet / One Nautic Mile: 500 1000 1/4 2000 3000 1/2 4000 3/4 5000 6000

T. Harrison sc. Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrymple Oct.r 7th 1791. J. Walker sculp.

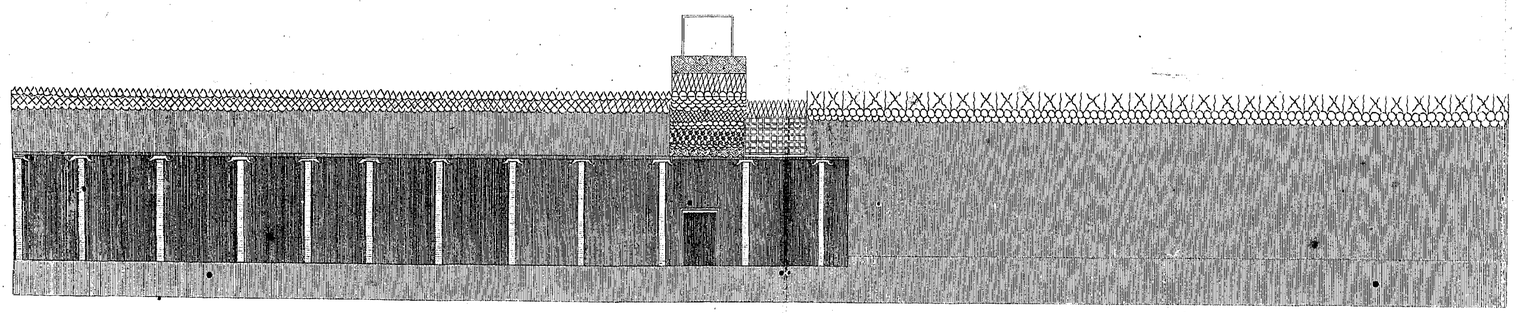
The King's Palace, *seen from the* Northward *in the* Square, *& visible from the* Country *to the distance of* half *a* league.



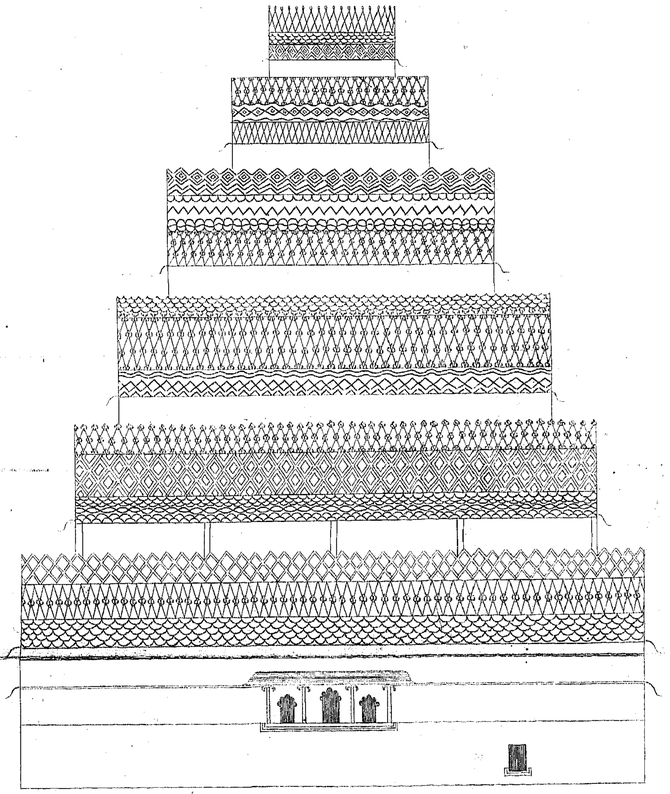
Tower *of the* King's Pagoda, *seen from the* Court, *in front of the* Nabob's Palace; *visible, in the* Country, *to the distance of* 2 *or* 3 leagues.



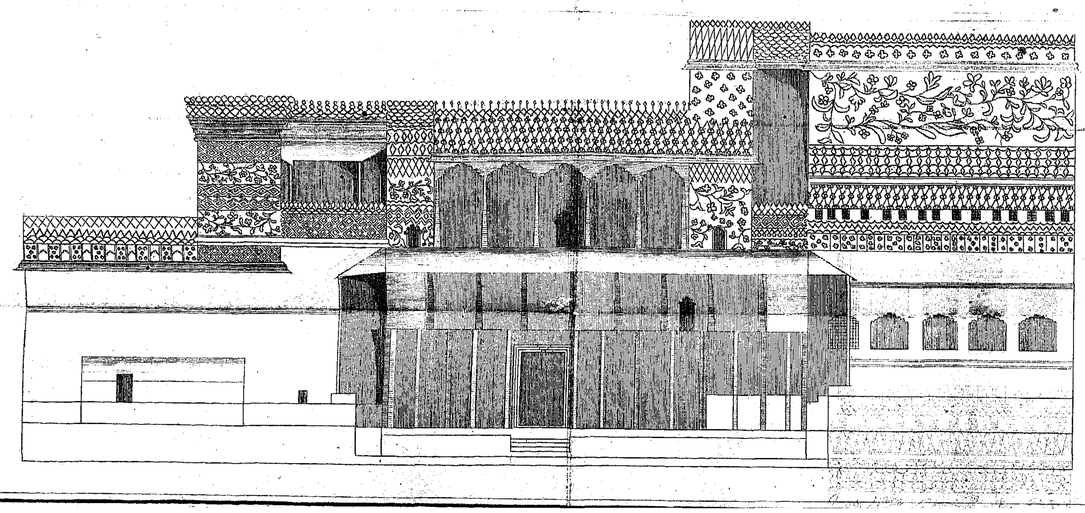
Prince Nanderaja's Palace *from the* Street *on the* South, *& seen from the* Country *to the* Northward, *at about a* league distance.



A Palace *of the* King; *in form of a* Tower; *seen from the* Street, *on the* South, *and in the* Country, *over the* Ramparts, *for a* league *round*



The Nabob's Palace *fronting the* Court; *& seen from the* Westward.

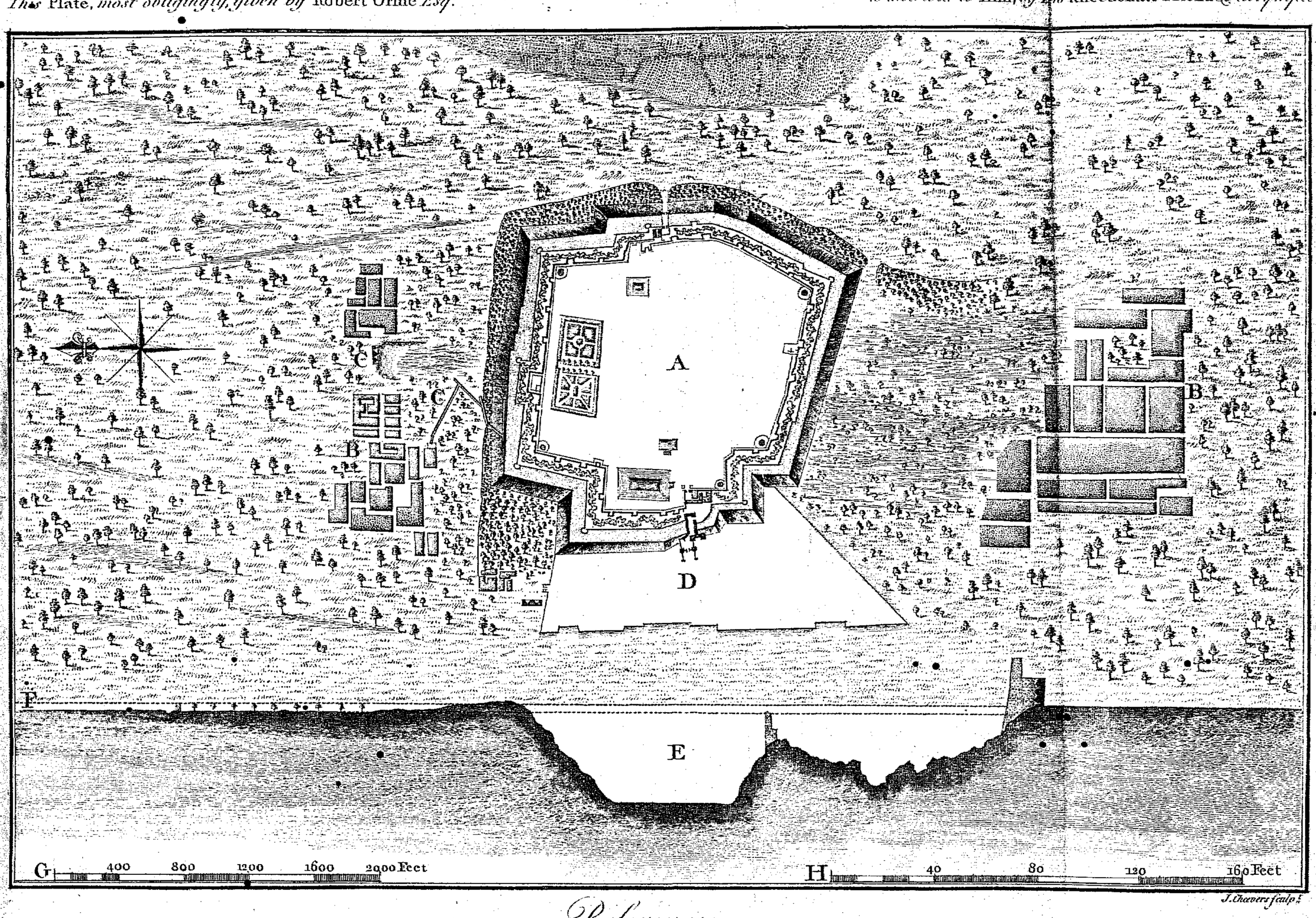


Views in SERINGAPATNAM
Drawn *by* A.C. Le Gouz
At the recommendation *of*
Mr Robert Adams
For Governor Hornby
To whom This Plate is inscribed
by
His most obliged
Dalrymple.

For the ORIENTAL REPERTORY *N.º 2.*

COLAR

This Plate, *most obligingly, given by* Robert Orme *Esq.r* *is inscribed to* Him, *by His* affectionate Friend *Dalrymple*



References.

A *The Fort.* B *The Pettahs.* CC *The Attacks.* D *A walled Pettah.*
E *The Section.* F *Diff.ce of Levels a feet.* G *Scale of the Fort.* H *Scale of the Section?*

For the Oriental Repository 1 3 ° ✓

Plan of Ossour.

Road *from* Bangelour

Village

Dyke

Tank

Road *from* Poone

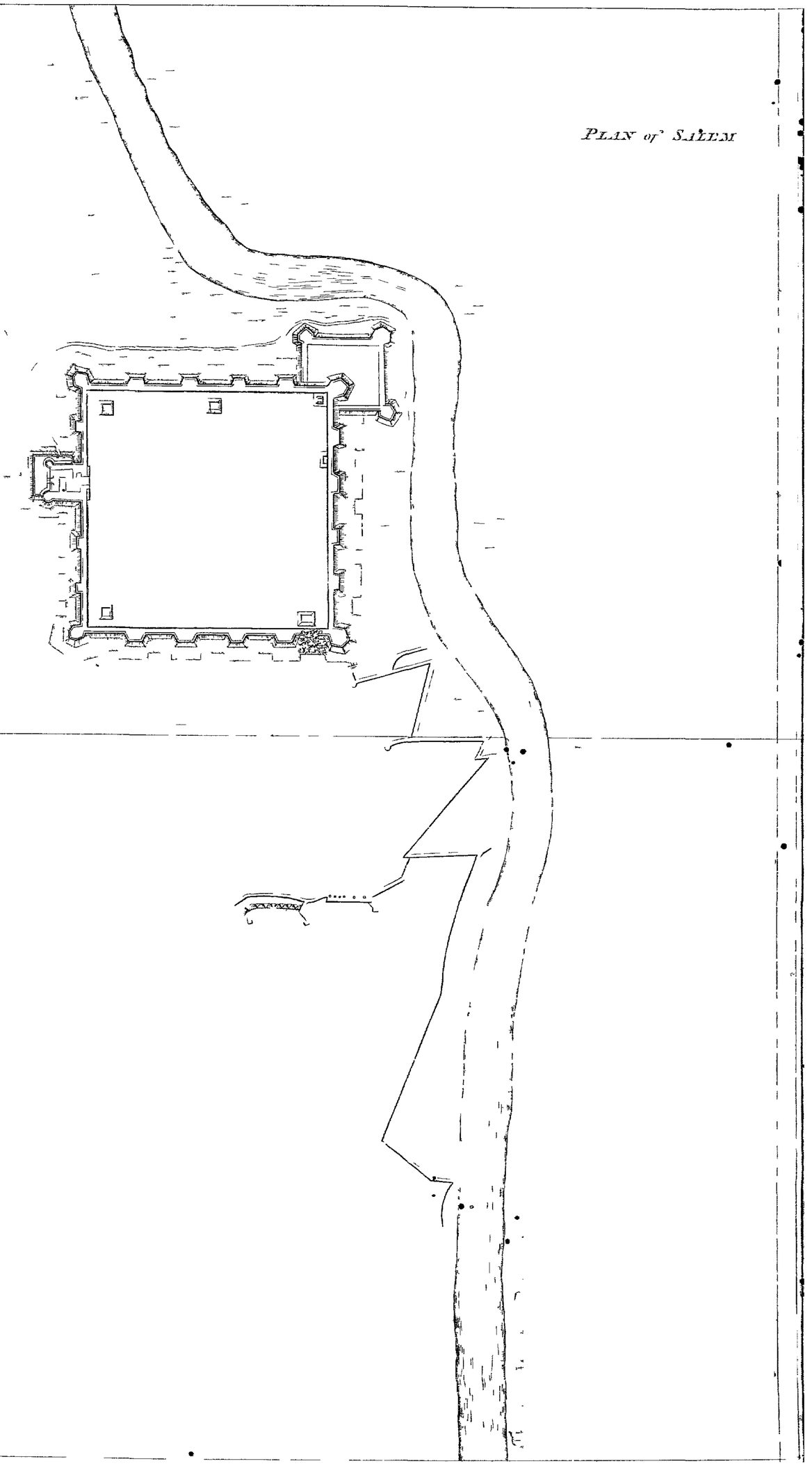
Scale *of* Feet

100 200 300 400 500 1000 2000

Published according to Act of Parliament by Dalrympl Jan^{y} *25*th *1799*

W Allen sculp

PLAN of SALEM



For the Oriental Repertory N°

Plan of Cannanore

1784.

References.

A *The* Fort B B B *The* Town. C Spice Fort D D D D Detached Forts. E Fortified House. E *a* Fortified House.
F Beach *where we* landed *the* Stores. G Beach *where we* landed *the* Great-Guns. H Portuguese Church.
I Head-quarters *during the* Siege. K Grand Battery. L Two-gun Battery. M Mortar Battery N Colly River.
a a a a a a a a Lines *round the* Town. b *a* Redoubt. c *a* Mud Redoubt.

Scale of Rhyniand Roedes *each* 72.4.306 *for the* Section
for inch
1 2 3 4 5 6

500 1000 1500 2000 Feet

First Line of Encampment

Second Line of Encampment

Road to Tellicherry

Nautic Miles.

Plan of Cannanore Fort

Made *by* order *of* Adam Vander Duyn
Commodore *of the* Coast *of* Malabaar
Canara & Wingurla
1709.

References.

A to B *The* Way in. C Point Hollandia.
D Point Zelandia. E *a* Traverse without *the* Point.
F Overyssel Battery. G Flanking *the* Curtain.
H Point Gelderland. I *The* Flat.
K Point Leveningee *ruined*. L Point Utrecht
M Vriesiandia. N *The* Wharf
O *The* Fausse Bray. P *The* Ditch without
Q *The* Ditch within. R *The* Chiefs House
S *The* Great Tower *where the* Powder *is kept*
T Officers Lodgings. V Warehouse Keeper's Lodging
W Hospital *and* Super Intendant's Lodging
X Company's Commercial Warehouse
Y Pepper-Warehouse
Z Store House *for* Provisions &c.